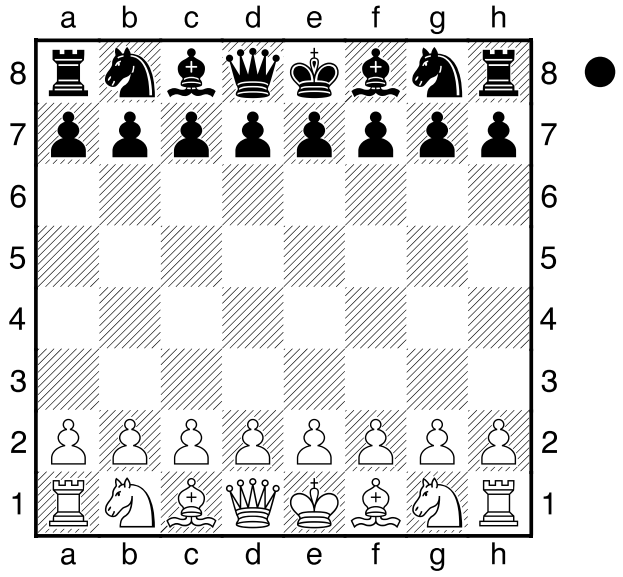
1

☐ **1. Introduction**

■ **The idea**

Bem-vindo ao meu segundo curso de xadrez: 'Defesas Incríveis contra Xeque-mate Padrões'. O aluno Bechster teve uma sugestão para uma sequência do meu primeiro curso Padrões de Xeque-Mate. Bechster propôs fazer um curso com os mesmos Padrões de Xeque-Mate do meu primeiro curso, mas da perspectiva dos defensores. Inicialmente, eu estava relutante sobre isso. A maioria dos xeques ocorreu porque o oponente cometeu 1 erro, não porque o oponente falhou em encontrar o melhor lance. Chessable pede que você encontre o melhor lance, e não aquele que fará com que você perca o jogo! Mesmo assim, a idéia permaneceu na minha cabeça por muito tempo. Decidi revisar completamente meu curso sobre padrões de xeque-mate, mas do ponto de vista do defensor. Quase 250 exercícios passaram na pré-seleção para o novo curso. Nasceu a idéia de um novo curso! 1.--



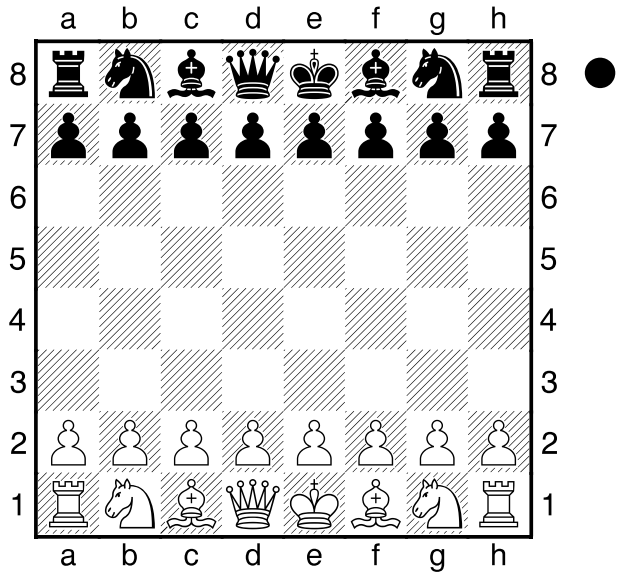
2

☐ **1. Introduction**

■ **The chapters**

A qualidade é de suma importância para mim. Por esse motivo, apenas os 164 melhores desses 250 exercícios foram incluídos neste curso. Esses 164 quebra-cabeças foram divididos em 4 capítulos de quebra-cabeças: 1 capítulo de aquecimento e 3 capítulos de exercícios. Os quebra-cabeças mais fáceis estão no capítulo de aquecimento. São especialmente interessantes para jogadores intermediários e avançados, mas também podem servir de aquecimento para jogadores experientes. Os quebra-cabeças nos capítulos dos 3 exercícios podem ser muito difíceis de encontrar para jogadores intermediários e podem ser desafiadores para jogadores avançados e até mesmo especialistas. Não agrupei os quebra-cabeças por padrão de xeque-mate, porque realmente não encontrei semelhanças em como me defender contra um certo padrão de xeque-mate. Além disso, para alguns dos padrões de xeque-mate, apenas alguns exercícios foram adequados para este curso. Você não precisa dominar meu curso de Padrões de Xeque-Mate para começar com este. Mas certamente o ajudará a pontuar melhor. A melhor dica para muitos quebra-cabeças está em reconhecer o padrão do xeque-mate, e só então tentar encontrar a melhor solução defensiva para evitar que isso aconteça. Na minha opinião, os exercícios deste curso são um pouco mais difíceis do que os de Padrões de Xeque-Mate, por isso. 1.--

(Diagram)

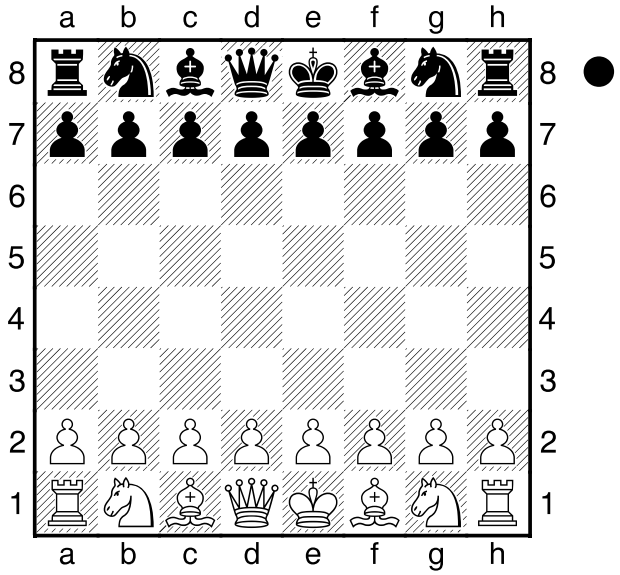


3

□ **1. Introduction**

■ **The puzzles**

O título de cada quebra-cabeça é o jogo no qual eu o baseei. Isso não significa necessariamente que o jogo original foi exatamente igual! Todos os quebra-cabeças são do meu primeiro curso, Padrões de xeque-mate, mas da perspectiva do defensor. Você pode ver ou repetir cada jogo a partir do lance 1. Cada quebra-cabeça, entretanto, começa um lance antes que o defensor cometa um erro fatal. Para cada quebra-cabeça, primeiro explico qual erro foi cometido no jogo original. Também me refiro ao nome do Padrão Xeque-Mate no qual esse quebra-cabeça se baseia. Não forneço mais explicações sobre esses padrões, porque isso é totalmente abordado em meu primeiro curso: Padrões de xeque-mate. A seguir, explico como você pode evitar que o padrão de xeque-mate aconteça, enquanto faz o melhor lance possível. Tentei evitar o uso de quebra-cabeças com uma floresta densa de variações e muitos lances alternativos. Cada quebra-cabeça tem uma solução correta e, possivelmente, alguns lances alternativos. 1.--



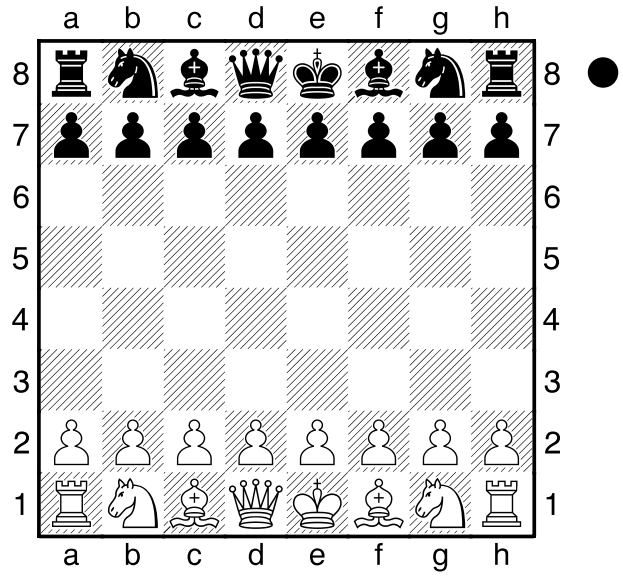
4

□ **1. Introduction**

■ **The solutions**

Na maioria dos quebra-cabeças, você deve encontrar apenas 1 lance: o melhor lance possível nessa posição. Às vezes, a melhor jogada lhe dará uma vantagem. Em outros casos, mesmo o melhor lance ainda o colocará em uma situação difícil. Mas pelo menos você evitou um mate em X! A solução geralmente não é óbvia. Depois de saber a solução, é difícil esquecer, embora você possa não se lembrar totalmente por que essa troca é a (início da) solução correta. Eu configurei o cronômetro para ilimitado, para garantir que você use o seu tempo para cada quebra-cabeça. Compreender a posição e reconhecer as idéias do oponente é mais importante do que lembrar o lance correto. Todas as soluções são

verificadas com um motor. Se você acredita que algo não está correto, deixe um comentário. Sinta-se à vontade para usar um motor para entender melhor as soluções dos quebra-cabeças mais difíceis. 1.--

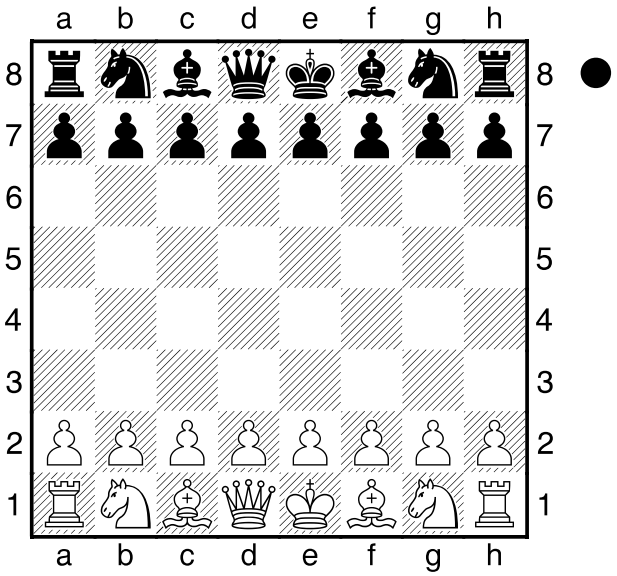


5

□ **1. Introduction**

■ **Word of thanks**

Graças ao fantástico trabalho de teste de IronStone, BaxAttacks, Daxidicus e AlanLinton, o nível deste curso em termos de conteúdo, usabilidade e linguística aumentou muito. Muito obrigado! Quero agradecer a AlanB por sua solução para o 'problema de formatação de subvariações'. AlanB não é apenas um membro ativo do fórum, mas também um escritor de sucesso de vários cursos xadrezáveis (incluindo gratuitos). Vá verificá-los! Espero que este curso lhe dê muitos novos insights que o ajudem a se tornar um melhor jogador de xadrez. Desejo a todos boa sorte e muita diversão na resolução dos quebra-cabeças! CraftyRaf 1.--

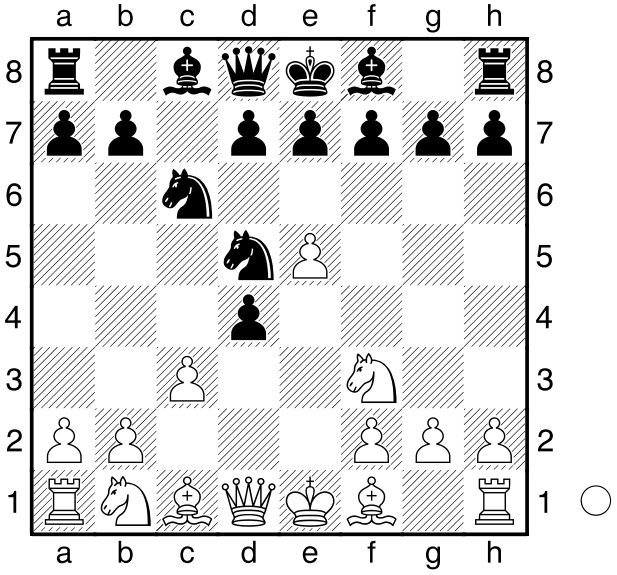


6

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Andrea Rombaldoni vs. Ennio Ar**

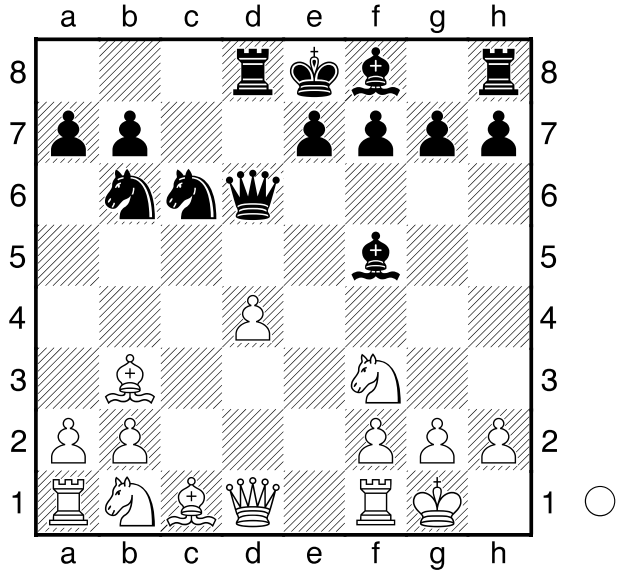
1.e4 c5 2.d4 cxd4 3.c3 ♘f6 4.e5 ♘d5 5.♘f3 ♘c6

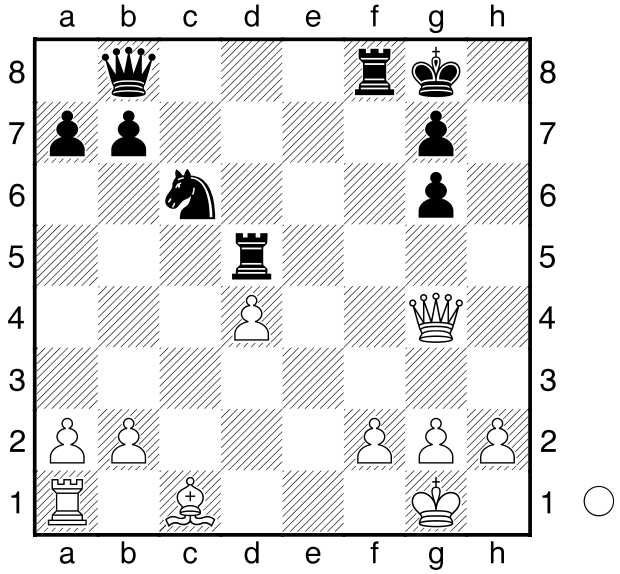


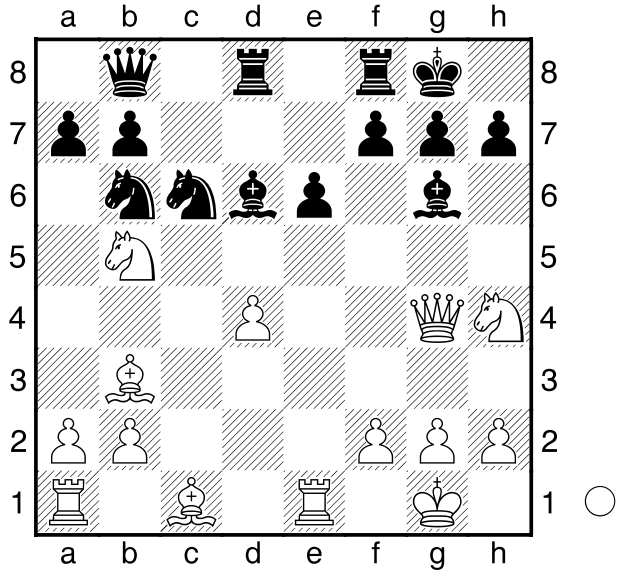
6.♗c4 ♘b6 7.♗b3 d5 8.exd6 ♕xd6 9.0-0 ♗f5 10.cxd4 ♖d8

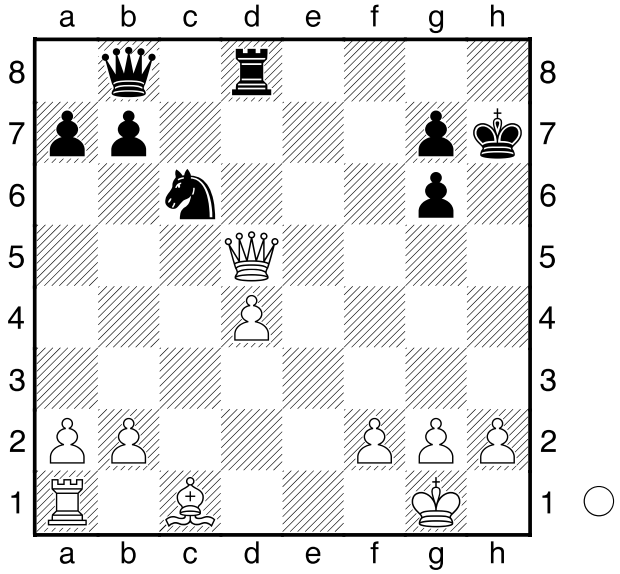
(Diagram)

11.♘c3 e6 12.♘b5 ♕b8 13.♘h4 ♗g6 14.♕g4 ♗d6 15.♖e1 0-0









16.♘xg6 hxg6 17.♖xe6 ♘d5 18.♘xd6 ♖xd6 19.♗xd5 ♖xd5 20.♖xg6 fxg6

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas agarraram avidamente o peão das brancas no centro com 20 ... Txd4. Mas ele deixou passar 21.Txg7+ Rh8 22.Tg8+! Txg8 23.Dh5+ Rg7 24.Dh6 mate (Mate de cauda de cauda /Mate de Cozio). Em vez disso, é melhor capturar a Torre perigosa das brancas com 20 ... fxg6, permitindo 21.De6+. 21.♕e6+ ♔h7 22.♕xd5 ♖d8

(Diagram)

As brancas são melhor: as brancas tem um peão a mais, enquanto as pretas tem peões dobrados fracos, o rei das brancas está mais seguro, o bispo das brancas tem uma peça melhor nesta posição aberta do que o cavalo das pretas. Mas pelo menos as pretas ainda estão vivo ...

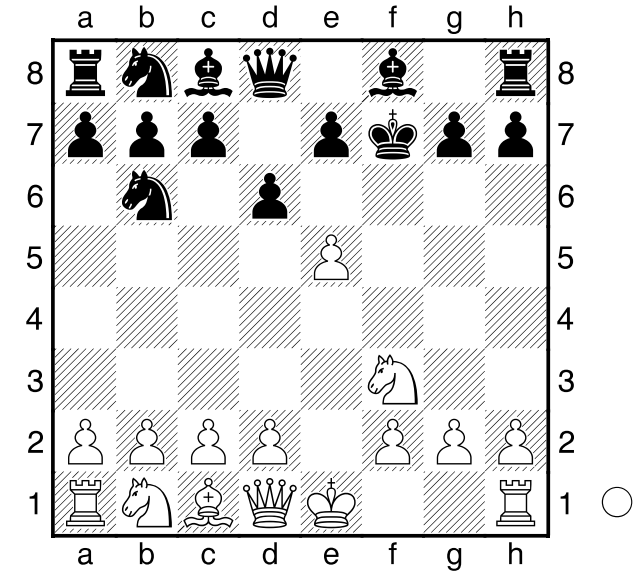
7

□ **2. Warm-up**

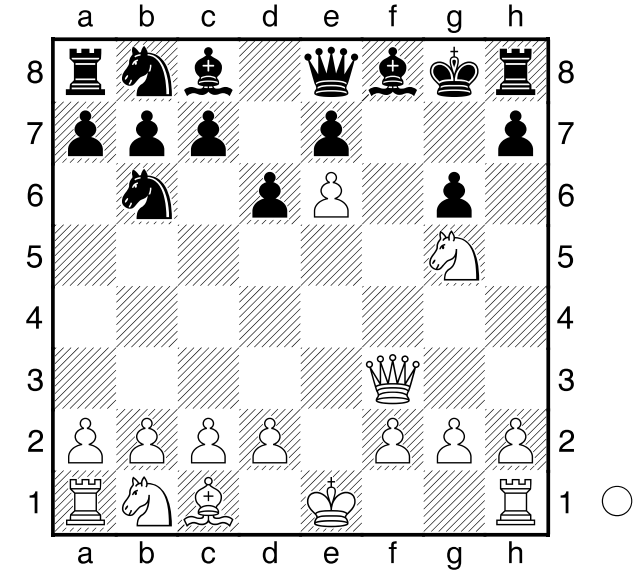
■ **Averill Powers vs. Arthur Will**

1.e4 ♘f6 2.e5 ♘d5 3.♘f3 d6 4.♗c4

♘b6 5.♗xf7+ ♔xf7



6.♘g5+ ♔g8 7.♕f3 ♕e8 8.e6 g6



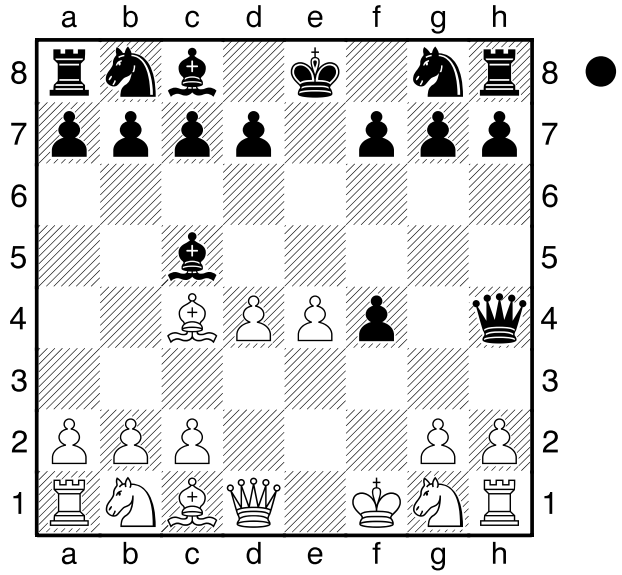
No jogo, as pretas não defenderam com cuidado e jogaram 8 ... h6. As brancas terminaram o jogo em 2 lances: 9.Df7+ Qxf7 10.exf7 mate (mate de Davi e Golias /mate de peão). Em vez disso, 8 ... g6 é o único lance bom para as pretas, dando ao seu Rei uma casa de escape. Se as pretas conseguirem desenvolver suas peças, ele terá uma posição melhor.

8

2. Warm-up

B. R. vs. Alexander Wagner (19

1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.♗c4 ♕h4+ 4.♔f1 ♗c5 5.d4



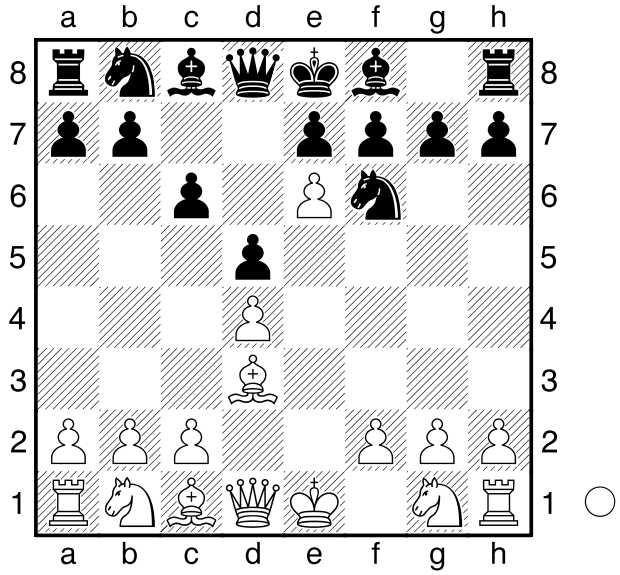
No jogo, as brancas erraram totalmente a ameaça das pretas e jogaram o 5.Cf3 em desenvolvimento. As pretas aceitaram a vitória gratuita com 5 ... Qf2 mate (semelhante ao mate de Scholar /mate de Bispo de Damiano). Em vez disso, o melhor lance para as brancas evitarem o xeque-mate sem perder nenhum material é 5.d4. As brancas são um pouco melhor. Observe que 5.Qe2 está abaixo do ideal porque as brancas perderão seu direito de roque após 5 ... Bxg1 6.Rxg1. E 5.Ch3 não é bom em vista de 5 ... d5! , atacando o Bispo e o Cavalo, enquanto ameaça o xeque-mate em f2.

9

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Charles Ambrose Scott Damant v**

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.♗d3 ♘f6 4.e5 ♘fd7 5.e6 ♘f6



No jogo, as pretas imprudentemente capturaram o peão das brancas com 5 ... fxe6. As brancas conseguiram terminar o jogo em menos de 10 lances, por meio de 6.Dh5+ g6 7.Qxg6+ hxg6 8. Bxg6 mate (semelhante ao mate do tolo). Em vez disso, o melhor lance das pretas é colocar o Cavalo de volta de onde veio: 5 ... Cf6. Este lance evita quaisquer idéias Qh5 perigosas. Depois de 6.exf7+ Rxf7, as brancas estão claramente melhores, porque a ala do rei das pretas está danificado e as pretas perderam o direito de rocar.

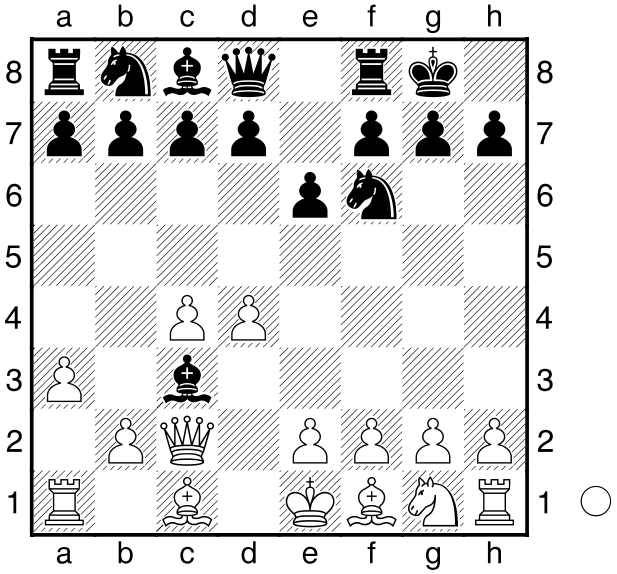
10

□ **2. Warm-up**

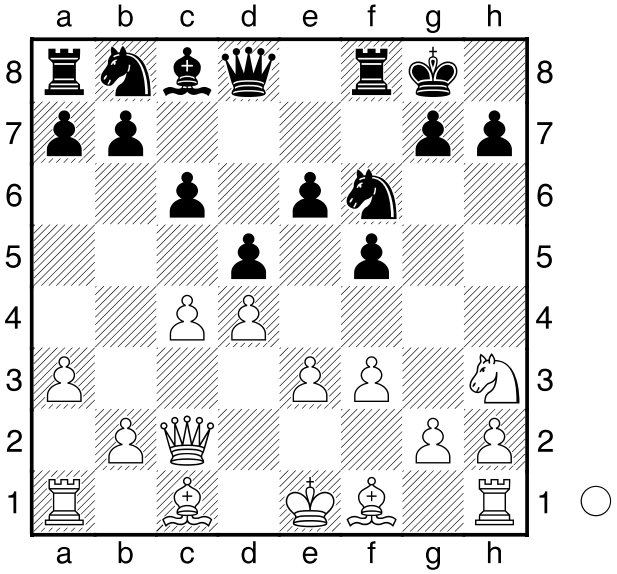
■ **Christian Gabriel vs. Nikolaos**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 ♗b4 4.♕c2 0-0 5.a3 ♗xc3+

(Diagram)



6.♕xc3 ♘e4 7.♕c2 f5 8.♘h3 d5 9.f3 ♘f6 10.e3 c6



11.♗d2 a5 12.♗d3 ♘bd7 13.0-0 ♖e8 14.♘f2 ♘f8 15.♖ae1 b6

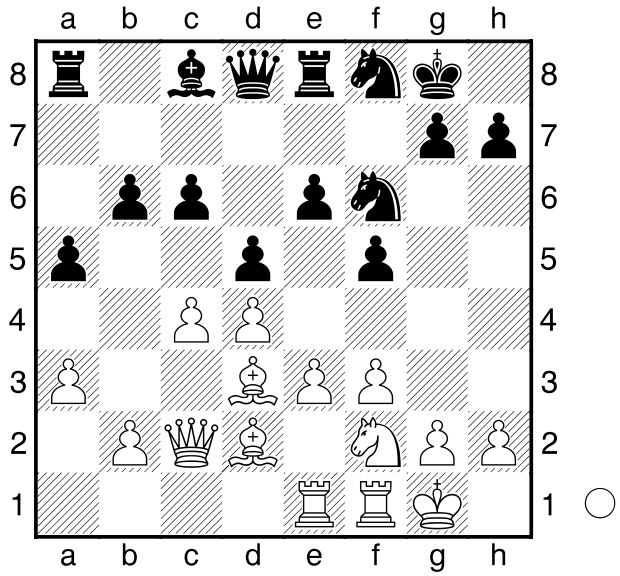
(Diagram)

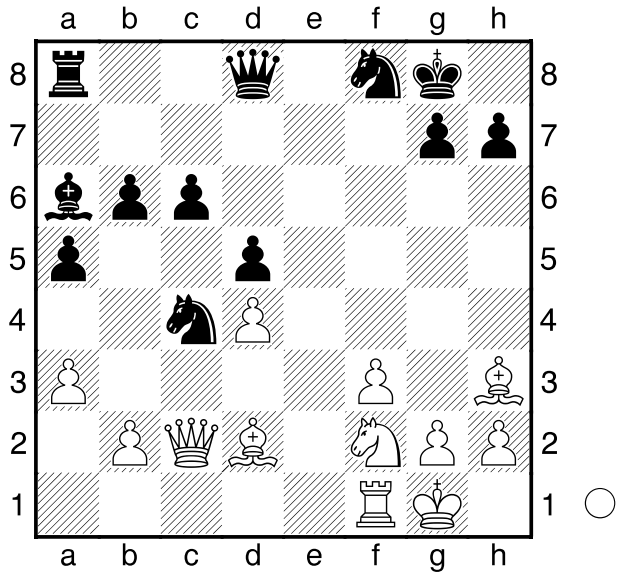
16.e4 ♗a6 17.exf5 exf5 18.♖xe8 ♘xe8 19.♗xf5 ♘d6 20.♗h3 ♘xc4

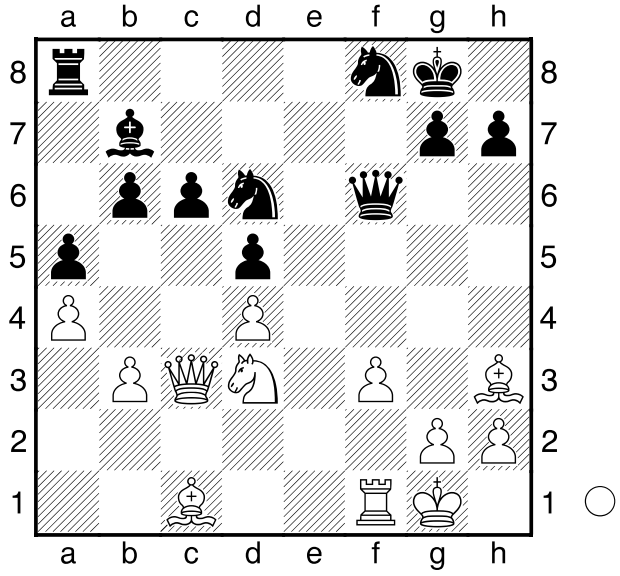
(Diagram)

21.♗c1 ♕e8 22.♕c3 ♗b7 23.b3 ♘d6 24.a4 ♕g6 25.♘d3 ♕f6

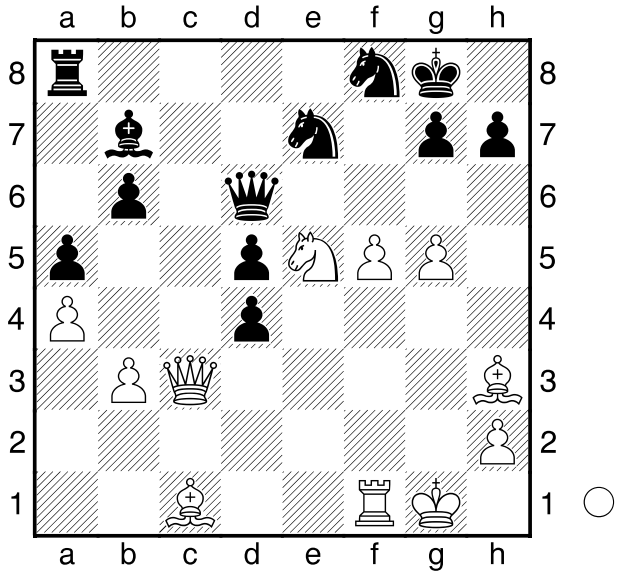
(Diagram)



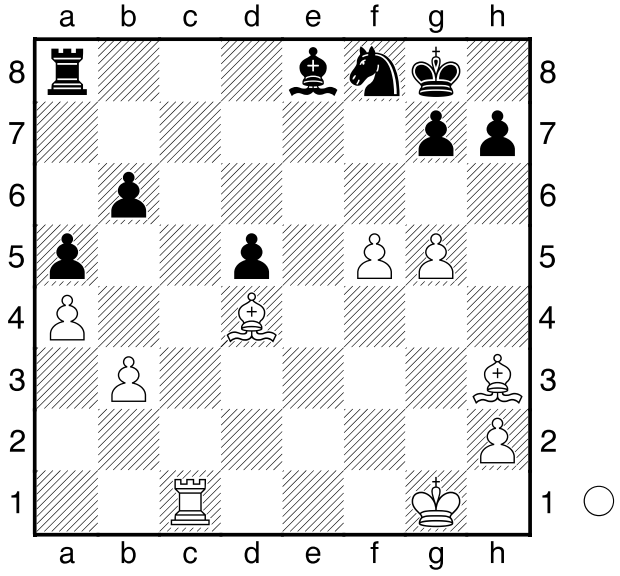




26.♘e5 ♘f5 27.g4 ♘e7 28.f4 ♕d6 29.f5 c5 30.g5 cxd4



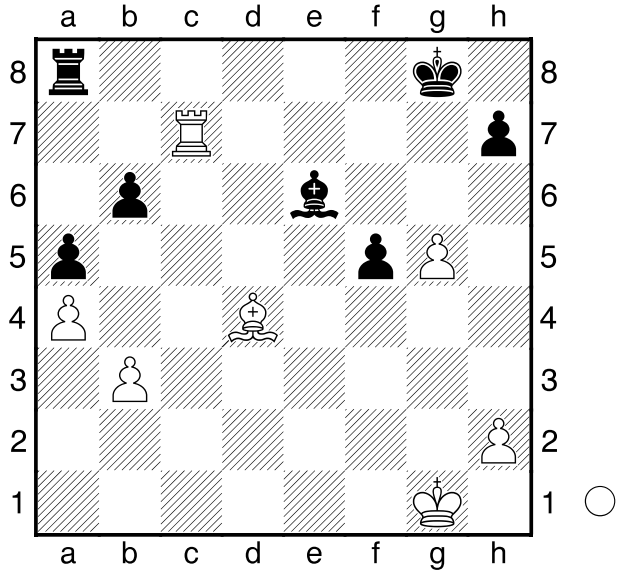
31.♕xd4 ♕c5 32.♗e3 ♕xd4 33.♗xd4 ♘c6 34.♘xc6 ♗xc6 35.♖c1 ♗e8

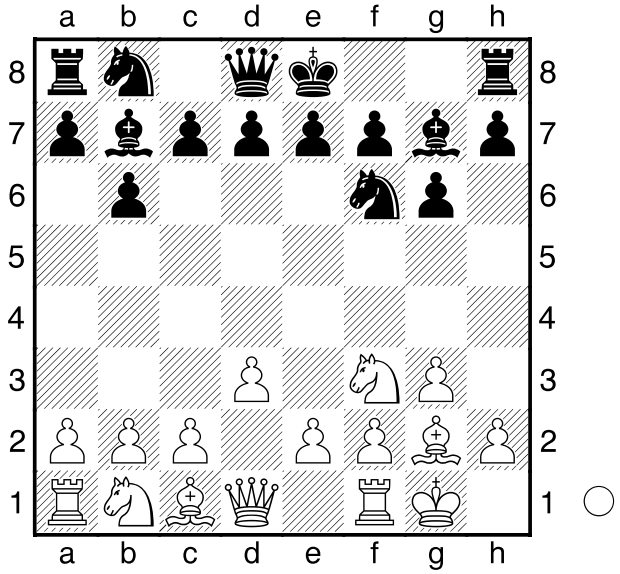


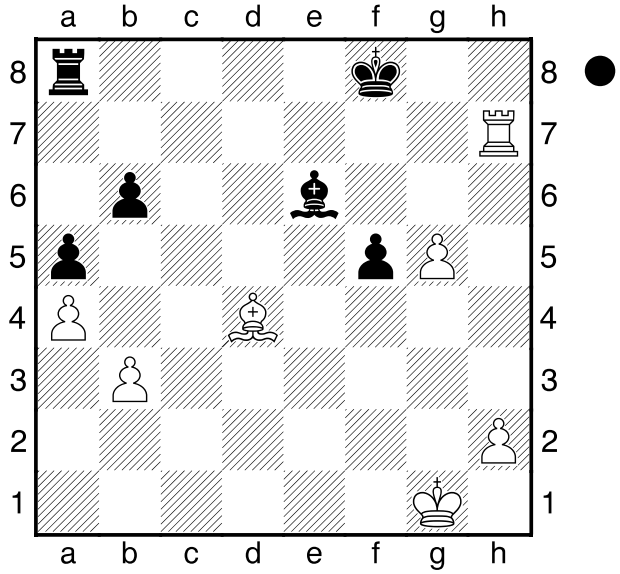
36.♖c7 ♗f7 37.♗f1 g6 38.♗g2 gxf5 39.♗xd5 ♘e6 No jogo, as pretas jogaram 39 ... Bxd5. As brancas conquistaram a vitória com 40.Tg7+ Rh8 41.Tg6 mate (mate de Morphy). Em vez disso, a única maneira de não perder uma peça ou perder o jogo imediatamente é jogando 39 ... Ne6. 40.♗xe6 ♗xe6

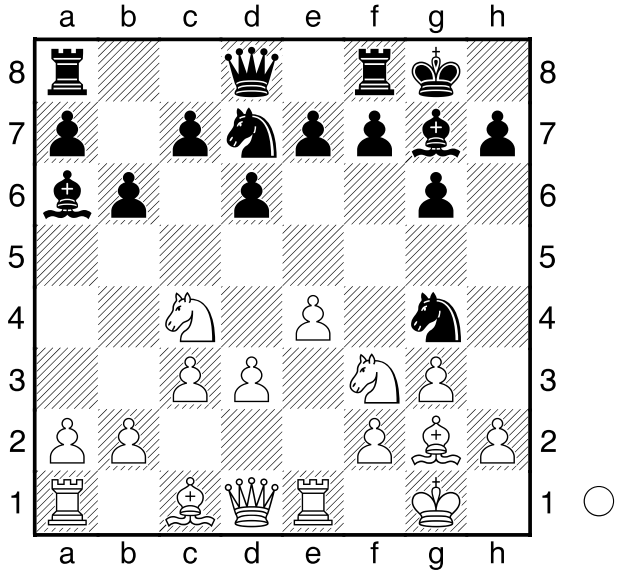
(Diagram)

41.♖g7+ ♔f8 42.♖xh7









As brancas deveriam vencer este jogo, mas ainda precisam lutar por isso.

11

☐ **2. Warm-up**

■ **E. Jarva vs. David L. Zardus (**

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.g3 b6 3.♗g2 ♗b7 4.0-0 g6 5.d3 ♗g7

(Diagram)

6.e4 d6 7.♘bd2 0-0 8.♖e1 ♘bd7 9.c3 ♘g4 10.♘c4 ♗a6

11.♘g5 ♘ge5 12.♘xe5 ♘xe5 13.d4 ♘d7 14.e5 dxe5 15.♕a4 exd4

(Diagram)

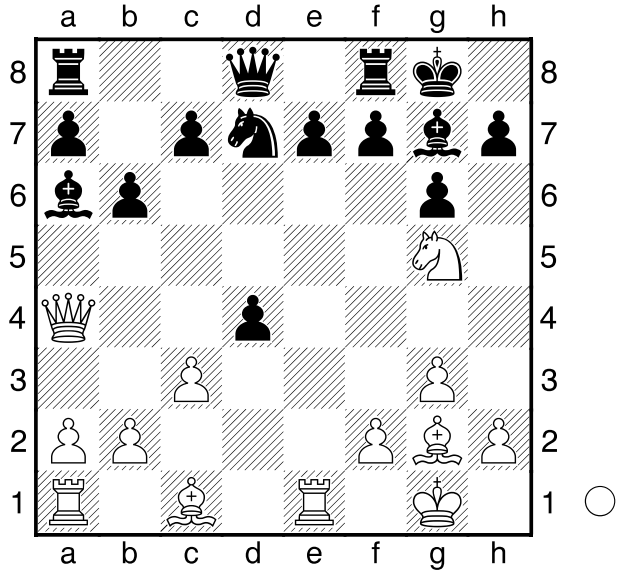
16.cxd4 ♗d3 17.♗xa8 ♕xa8 18.♕xd7 ♗f5 19.♕xe7 h6 20.♘e4 ♗h3

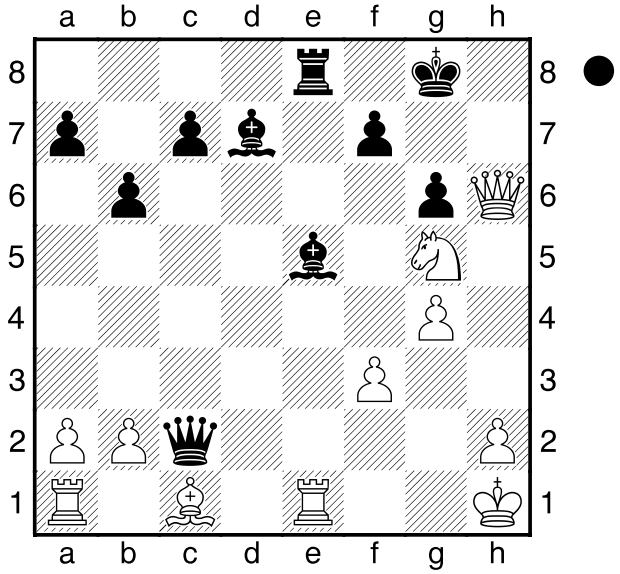
(Diagram)

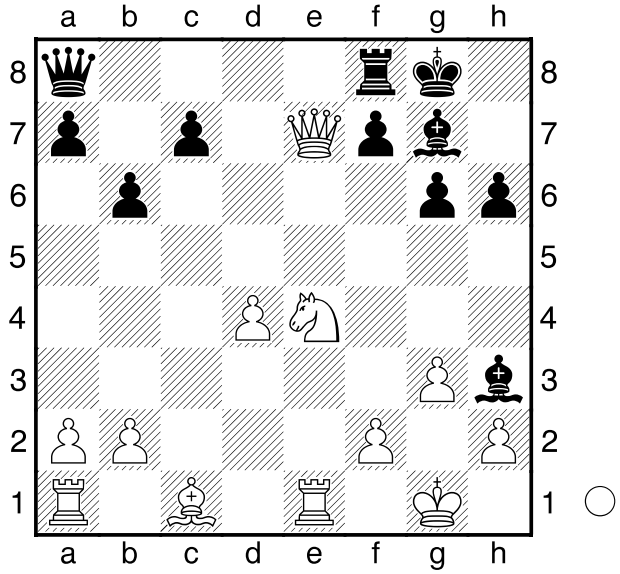
21.♕h4 ♗f5 22.♕f4 ♖e8 23.f3 ♗xd4+ 24.♔g2 ♕c6 25.g4 ♗e5

(Diagram)

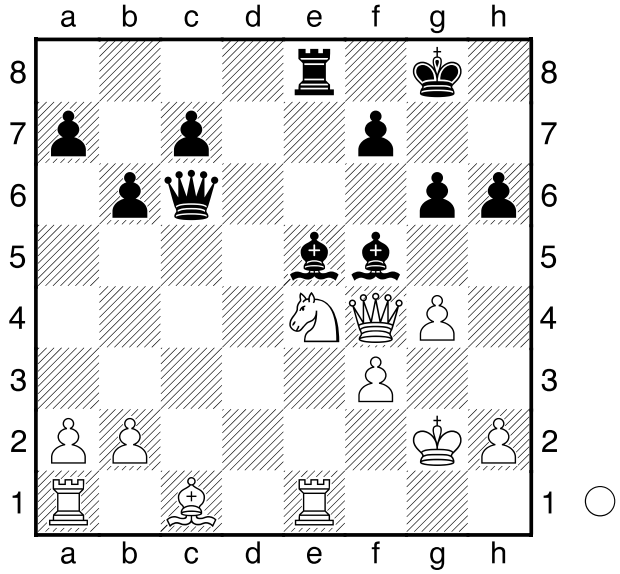
26.♕xh6 ♗d7 27.♘g5 ♕c2+ 28.♔h1







No jogo, 28.Rf1 foi jogado. As pretas encontraram o ataque vencedor: 28 ... Bb5+ 29.Re2, uma tentativa desesperada, 29 ... Qxe2 30.Rg1 Qf1 mate (mate de cauda de andorinha / mate de Guéridon), 29.Rg1 Bxh2+ 30. Qxh2 Txe1 mate (mate de aparador) Observe que o lance de outro Rei, 28. Rg1, também termina em mate rápido: 28 ... Bxh2+! 29.Rf1 Bb5+ 30.Re2 Qxe2#. Em vez disso, 28.Rh1 foi a idéia vencedora. O jogo poderia ter continuado com 28 ... Bg7 29.Dh7+ Rf8 30.Bf4. As brancas estão em cima de uma torre e o Rei das pretas está sob ataque.



12

□ **2. Warm-up**

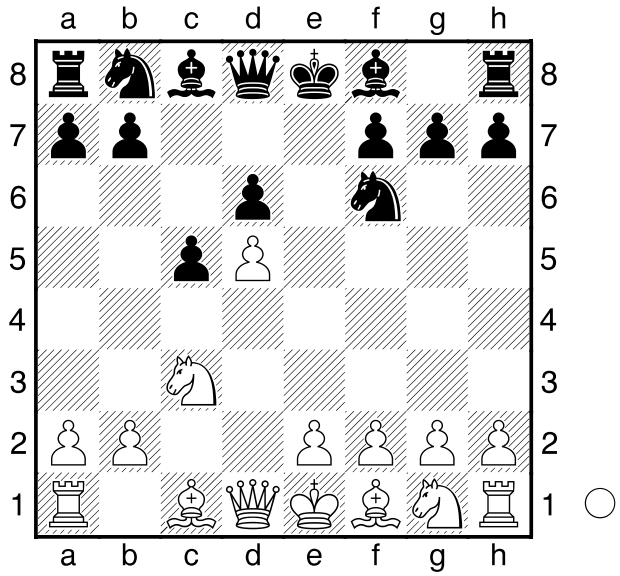
■ **Florin Gheorghiu vs. Liu Wenzh**

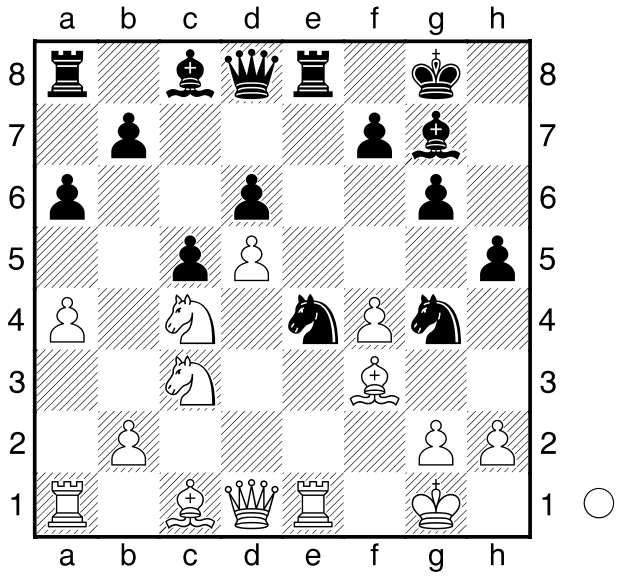
1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 e6 4.♘c3 exd5 5.cxd5 d6

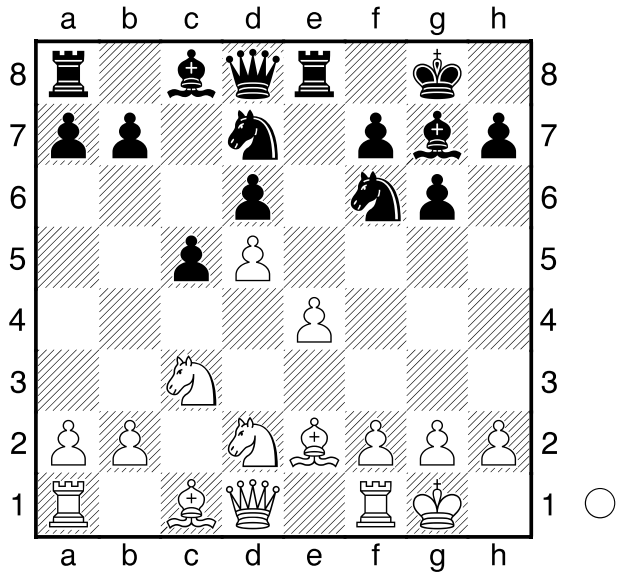
(Diagram)

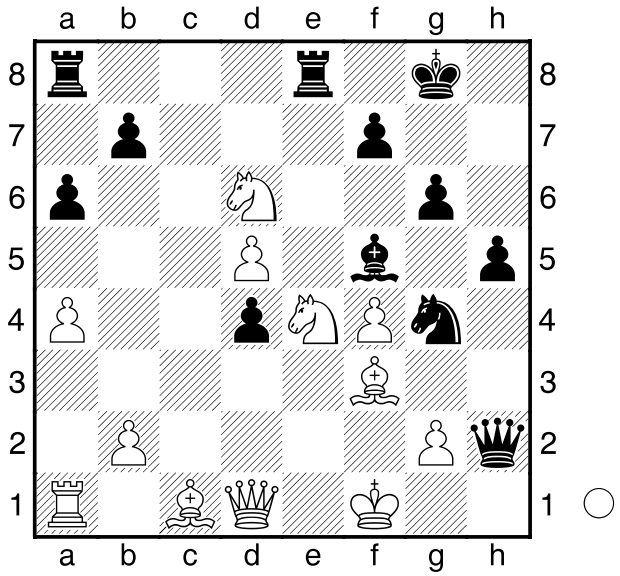
6.♘f3 g6 7.♘d2 ♘bd7 8.e4 ♗g7 9.♗e2 0-0 10.0-0 ♖e8

(Diagram)









11.a4 ♘e5 12.♖e1 a6 13.f4 ♘eg4 14.♗f3 h5 15.♘c4 ♘xe4

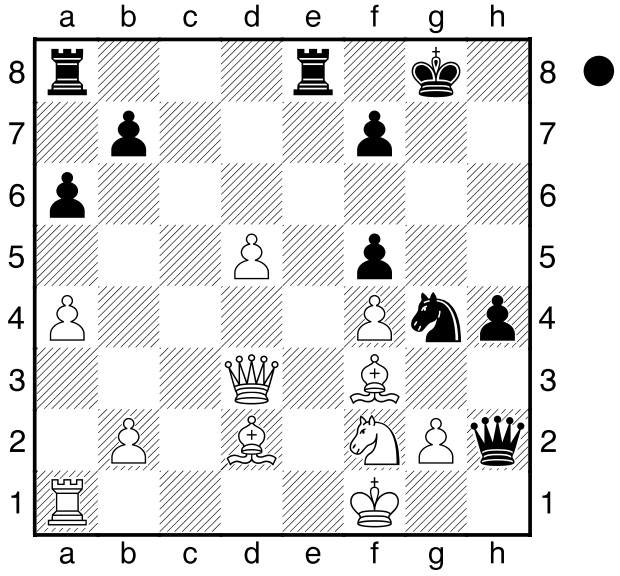
(Diagram)

16.♖xe4 ♗d4+ 17.♖xd4 cxd4 18.♘e4 ♕h4 19.♘cxd6 ♕xh2+ 20.♔f1 ♗f5

(Diagram)

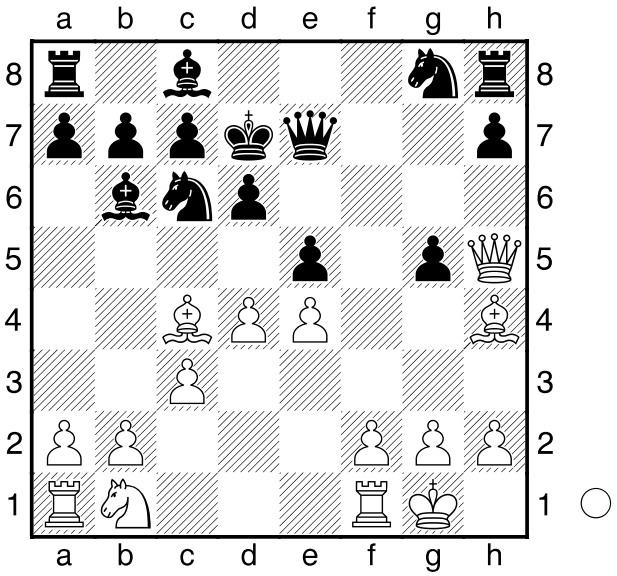
21.♘xf5 gxf5 22.♘f2 d3 23.♕xd3 h4 24.♗d2

(Diagram)



No jogo, as brancas pensaram que poderiam aumentar sua vantagem

material com 24.Qxf5. As pretas o puniu com uma bela mate em 2:24 ... Dg1+ 25.Rxg1 Re1 mate (mate de Anastasia). Em vez disso, 24.Bd2 é o melhor lance, protegendo e1 e limpando o caminho para a Torre em a1. As brancas têm uma grande vantagem nesta posição com um forte par de peão passado e bispo.

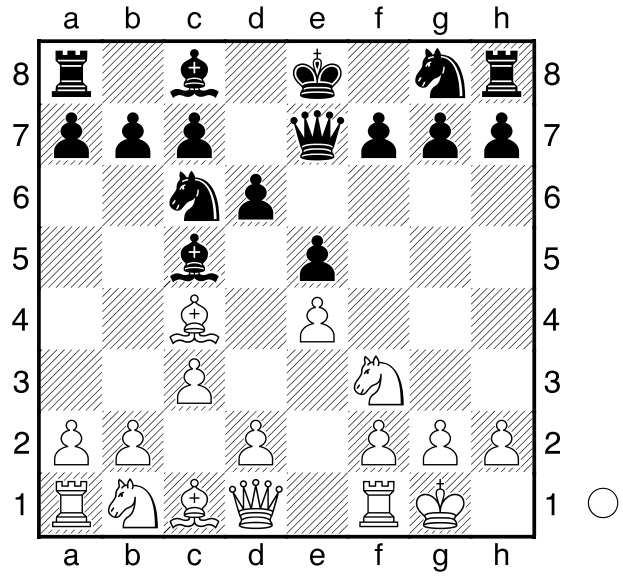


13

□ **2. Warm-up**

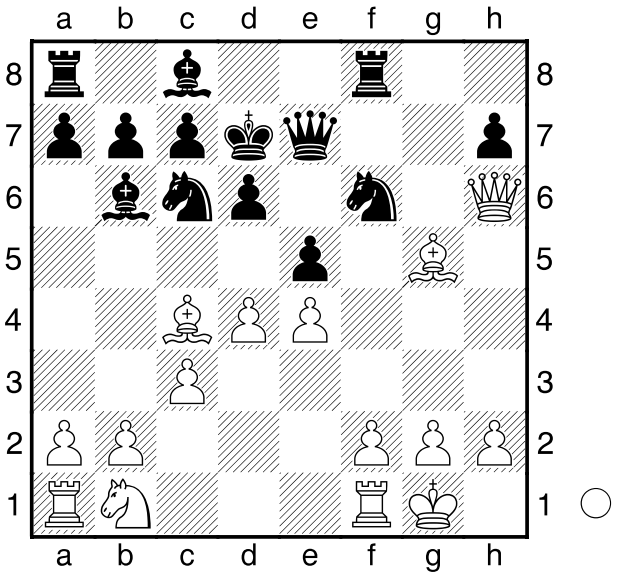
■ **Gioachino Greco vs. NN (1590)**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗c4 ♗c5 4.c3 ♕e7 5.0-0 d6



6.d4 ♗b6 7.♗g5 f6 8.♗h4 g5 9.♘xg5 fxg5 10.♕h5+ ♔d7

(Diagram)



De acordo com o motor, as brancas são melhores, mas ele ainda precisa ter as idéias certas antes que as pretas possam desenvolver suas peças na ala da dama.

11.♗xg5 ♘f6 No jogo, 11 ... Qg7 foi jogado. As brancas acharam o lance incrível 12.Be6+! O jogo terminou com: 12 ... Rxe6 13.De8+ Nge7 14.d5 mate (mate de Davi e Golias /mate de peão). Em vez disso, a melhor chance das pretas é 11 ... Cf6. 12.♕h6 ♖f8

(Diagram)

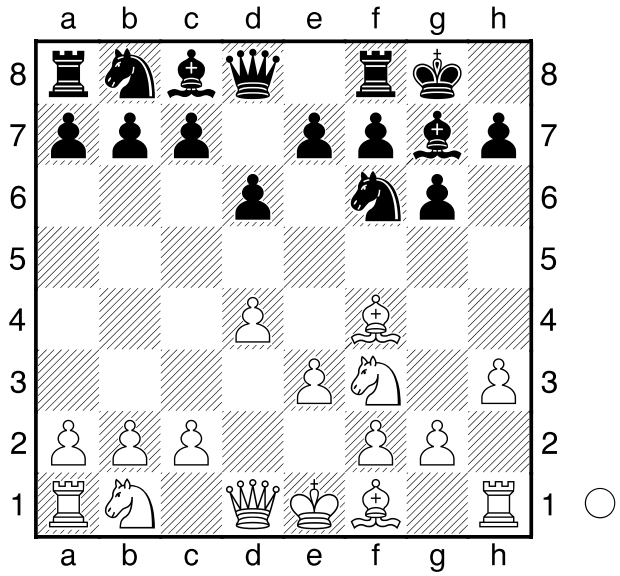
14

□ **2. Warm-up**

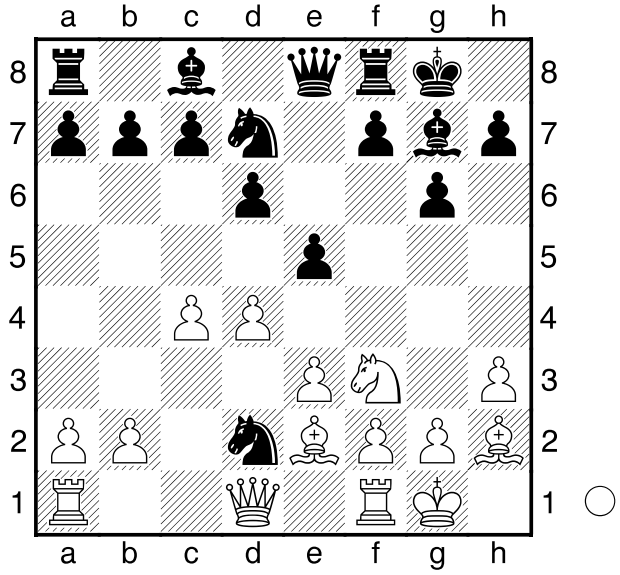
■ **Gyorgy Szilagyi vs. Gabor Piri**

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.d4 g6 3.♗f4 ♗g7 4.e3 d6 5.h3 0-0

(Diagram)



6.♗e2 ♘bd7 7.0-0 ♕e8 8.♗h2 e5
9.c4 ♘e4 10.♘bd2 ♘xd2



11.♕xd2 e4 12.♘e1 f5 13.♖c1 g5
14.f4 exf3 15.♗xf3 ♘f6

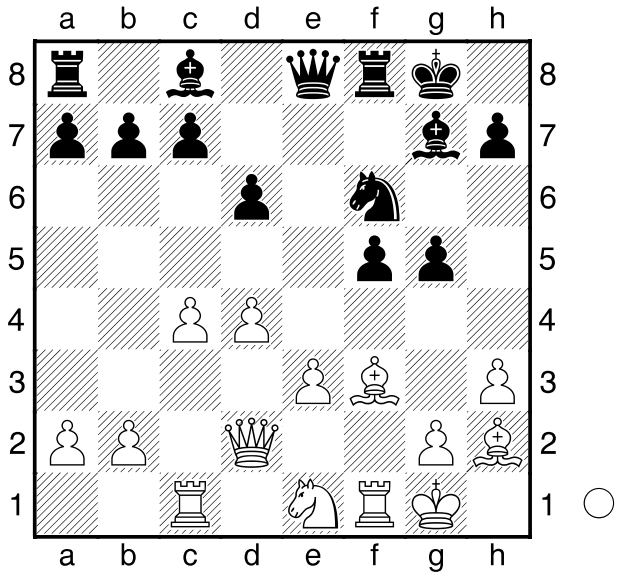
(Diagram)

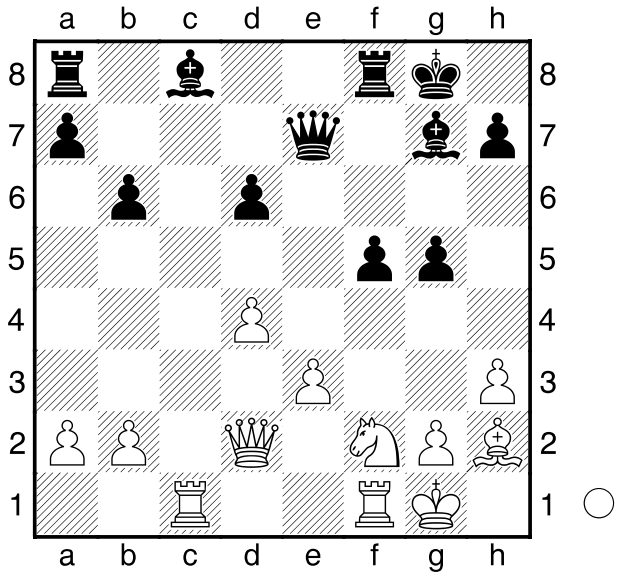
16.♘d3 ♘e4 17.♗xe4 ♕xe4 18.♘f2
♕e7 19.c5 b6 20.cxd6 cxd6

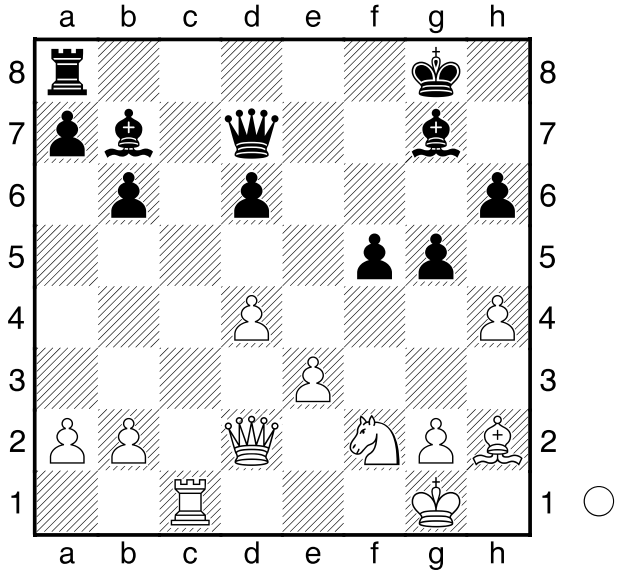
(Diagram)

21.♖c6 ♖d8 22.♖fc1 ♗b7 23.♖c7 ♖d7
24.♖xd7 ♕xd7 25.h4 h6

(Diagram)

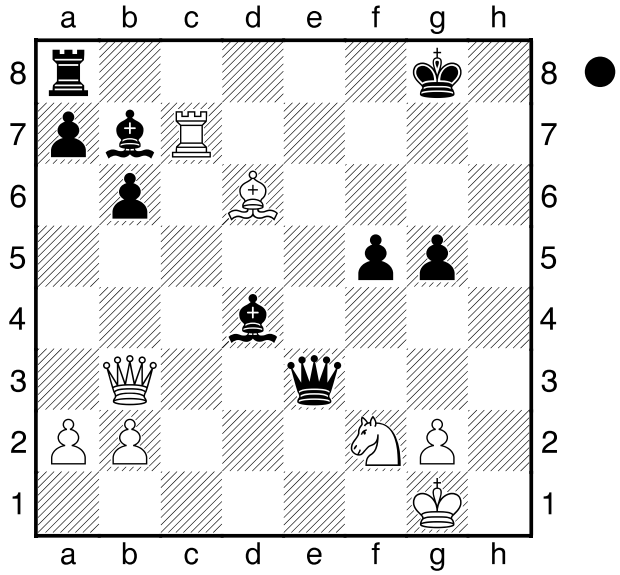






26.hxg5 hxg5 27.♕b4 ♕e6 28.♗xd6

♕xe3 29.♖c7 ♗xd4 30.♕b3+



No jogo, as brancas pegaram material 'grátis' ao custo de perder o jogo: 30. Txb7 Qxf2+ 31.Rh2 Qh4 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, trocar de damas é a melhor chance das brancas sobreviverem. Depois de 30.Db3+ Qxb3 31.axb3, as brancas têm que viver com uma estrutura de peões feia. Mas, em qualquer caso, isso é melhor do que uma derrota rápida, embora as brancas tenham que esperar um milagre para salvar esta posição.

15

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Harry Nelson Pillsbury vs. Fra**

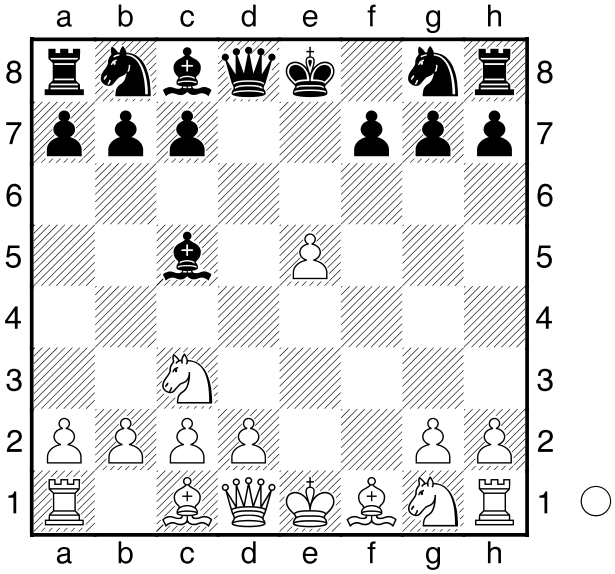
1.e4 e5 2.f4 d5 3.exd5 ♕xd5 4.♘c3 ♕d8 5.fxe5 ♗c5

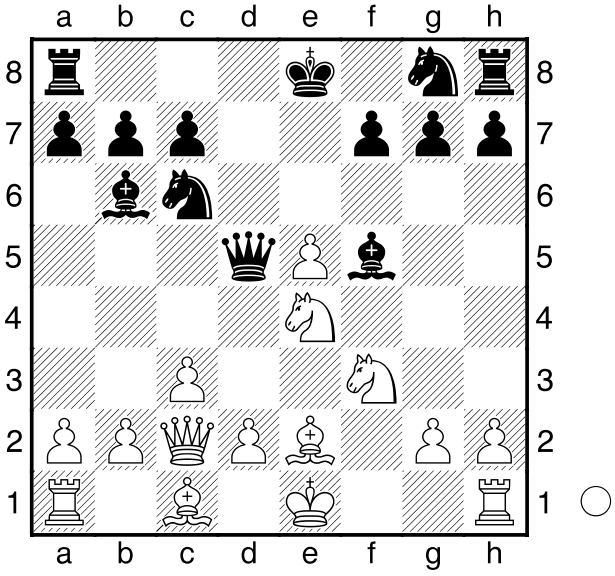
(Diagram)

6.♘f3 ♗g4 7.♗e2 ♘c6 8.♘e4 ♗b6 9.c3 ♕d5 10.♕c2 ♗f5

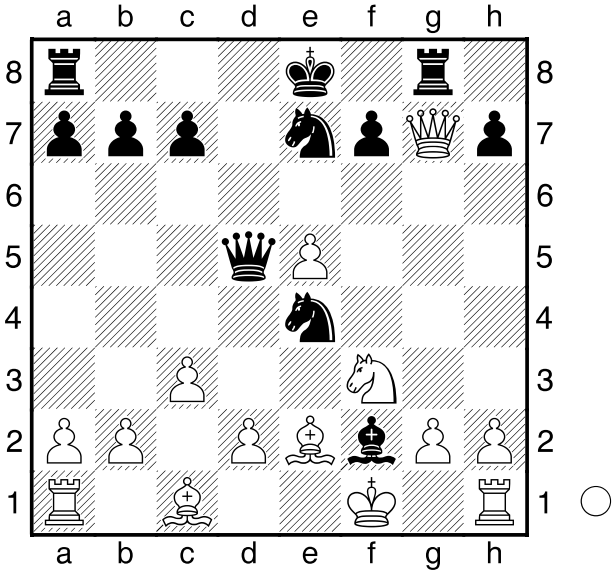
(Diagram)

11.♘f6+ ♘xf6 12.♕xf5 ♘e7 13.♕g5

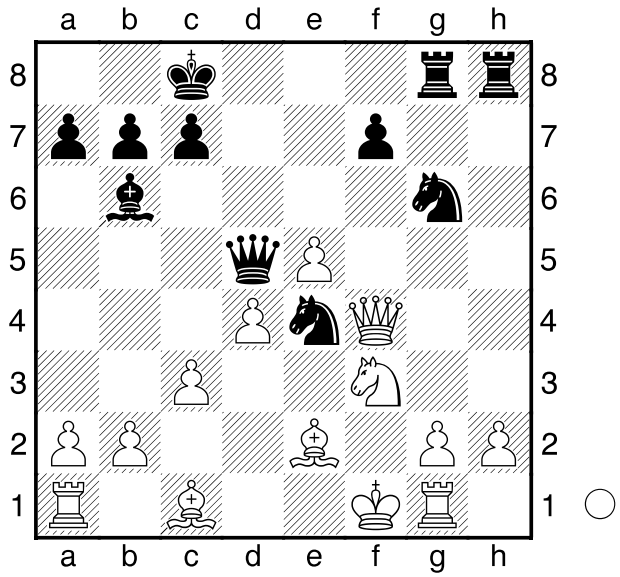




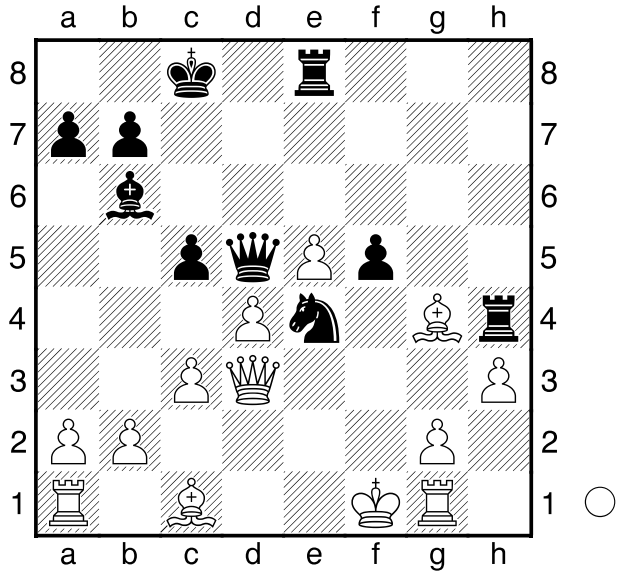
♘e4 14.♕xg7 ♗f2+ 15.♔f1 ♖g8



16.♕xh7 ♗b6 17.d4 0-0-0 18.♕h6 ♖h8 19.♕f4 ♖dg8 20.♖g1 ♘g6



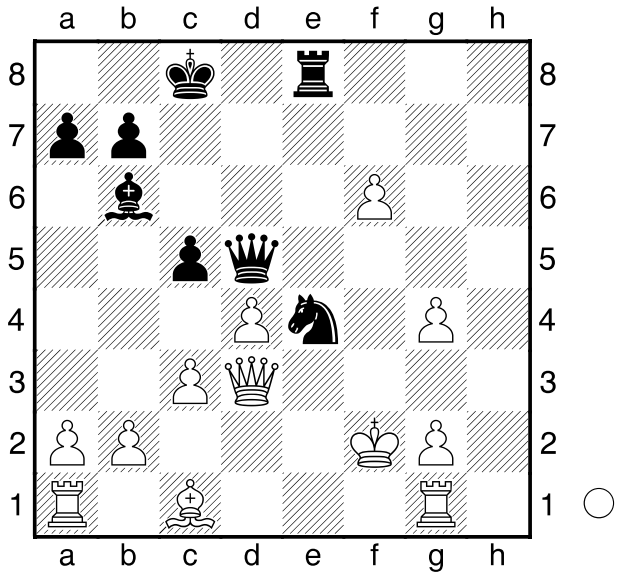
21.♕e3 ♖e8 22.♕d3 ♘h4 23.♘xh4 ♖xh4 24.h3 c5 25.♗g4+ f5

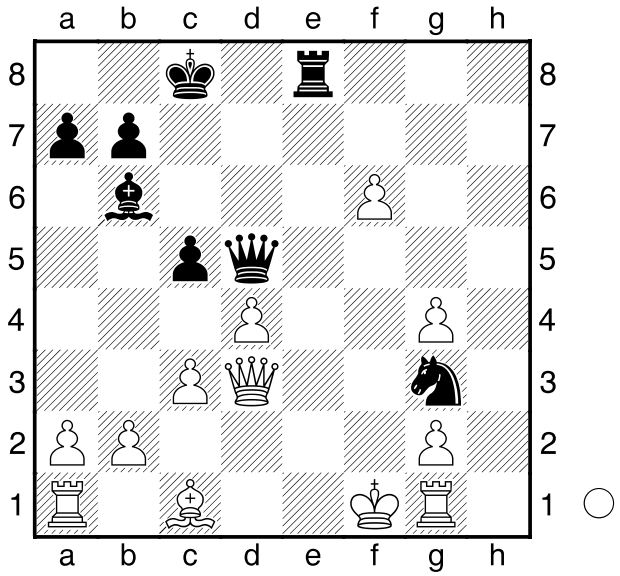


26.exf6+ ♖xg4 27.hxg4 ♘g3+ 28.♔f2
No jogo, as brancas jogaram 28.Dxg3. Ele deve ter perdido 28 ... Dc4+ 29.Rf2 Qe2 mate (mate de cauda da andorinha /mate de Guéridon). Em vez disso, o lance correto para as brancas nesta posição foi 28.Rf2. 28...♘e4+ 29.♔f1 ♘g3+ 30.♔f2 ♘e4+

(Diagram)

31.♔f1 ♘g3+





Empate por Repetição Tríplice. As pretas não têm nada melhor do que repetir lances. Às vezes, permitir um empate por repetição enquanto está à frente no material é sua única chance de não perder o jogo.

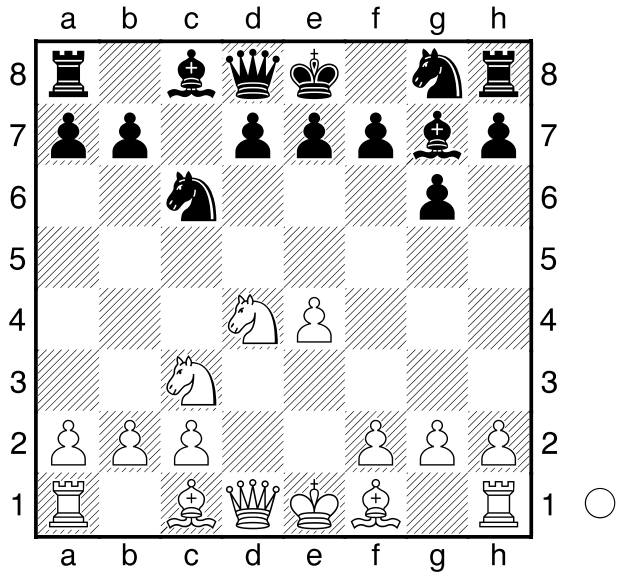
16

□ **2. Warm-up**

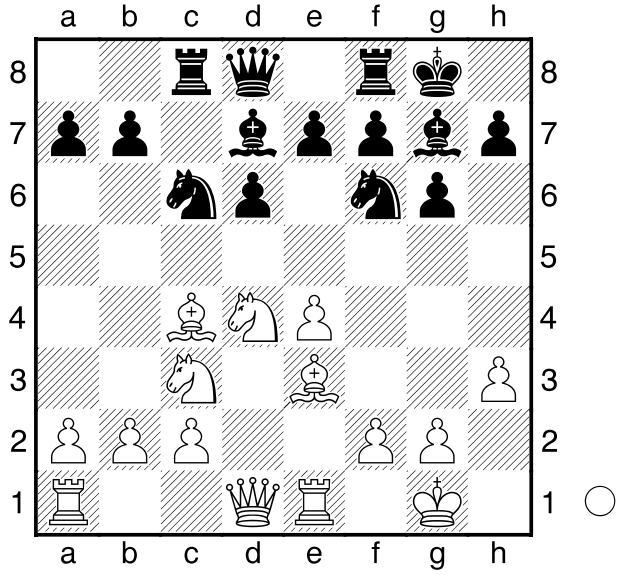
■ **Heinrich Stander vs. Charles D**

1.e4 c5 2.♘c3 ♘c6 3.♘ge2 g6 4.d4 cxd4 5.♘xd4 ♗g7

(Diagram)



6.♗e3 ♘f6 7.♗c4 0-0 8.0-0 d6 9.h3 ♗d7 10.♖e1 ♖c8



11.♗b3 ♘e5 12.f4 ♘c4 13.♗xc4 ♖xc4 14.♕d3 ♖c8 15.g4 a6

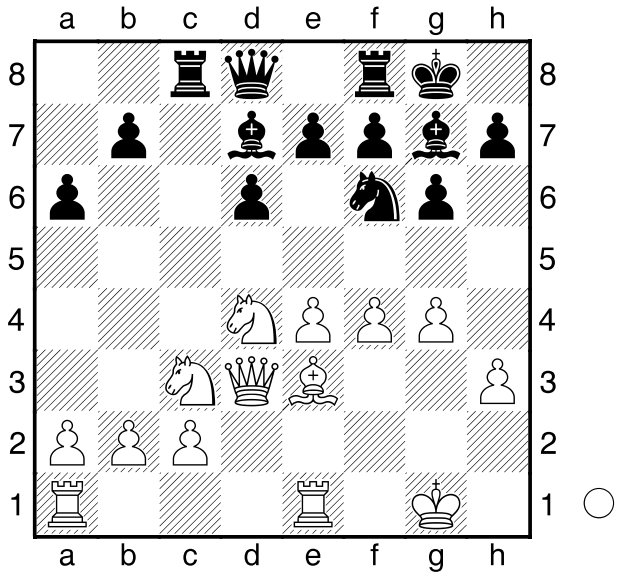
(Diagram)

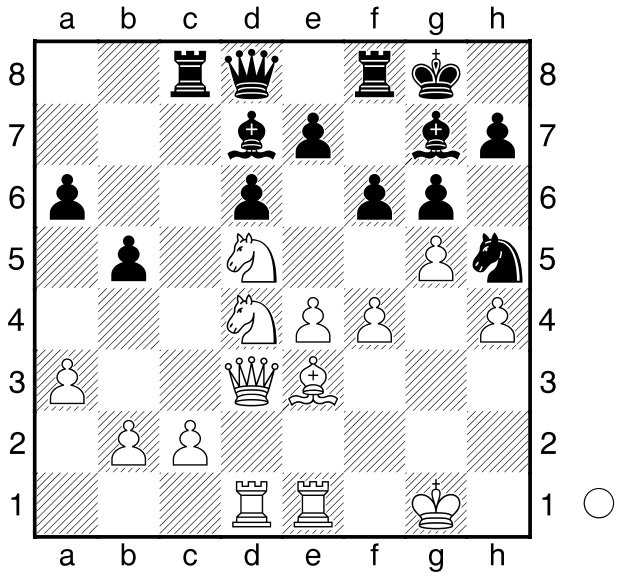
16.♖ad1 b5 17.a3 ♕c7 18.g5 ♘h5 19.♘d5 ♕d8 20.h4 f6

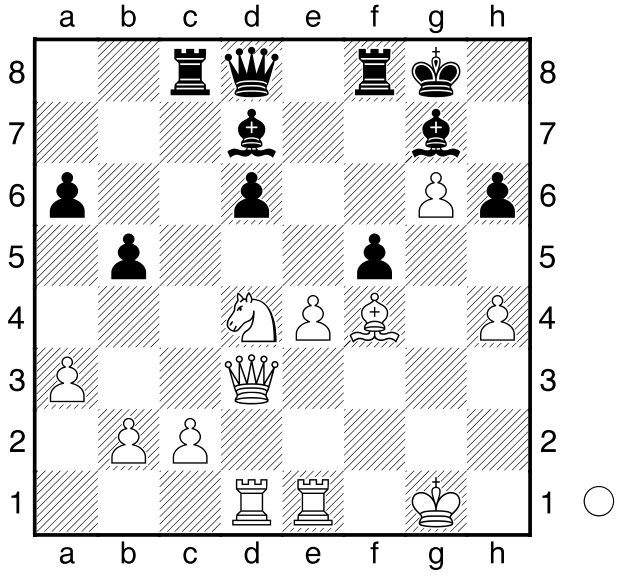
(Diagram)

21.f5 fxg5 22.♗xg5 ♘f6 23.fxg6 h6 24.♘xf6+ exf6 25.♗f4 f5

(Diagram)

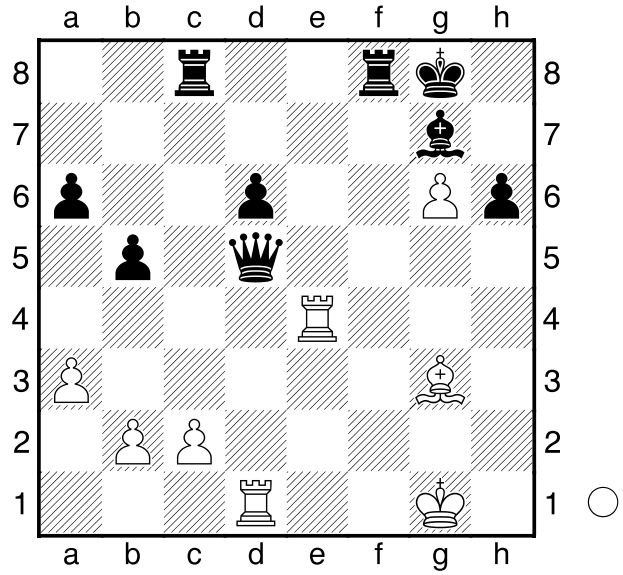




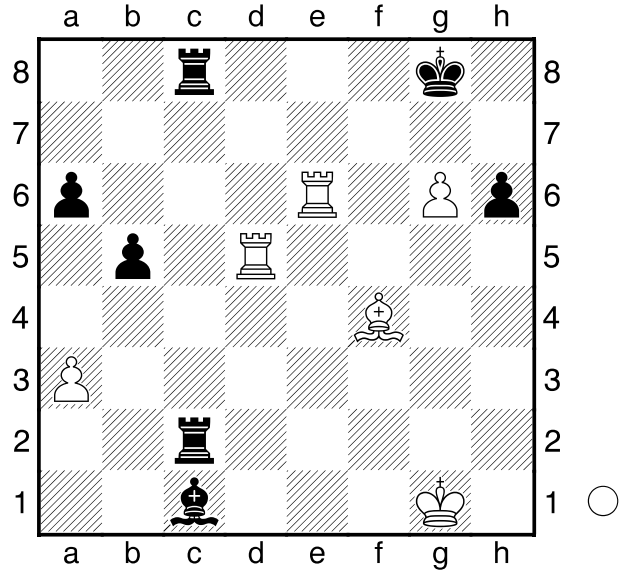


26.♘xf5 ♗xf5 27.exf5 ♕xh4 28.♗g3

♕g4 29.♖e4 ♕xf5 30.♕d5+ ♕xd5



31.♖xd5 ♖xc2 32.♗xd6 ♖d8 33.♖e6 ♗xb2 34.♗e5 ♖dc8 35.♗f4 ♗c1

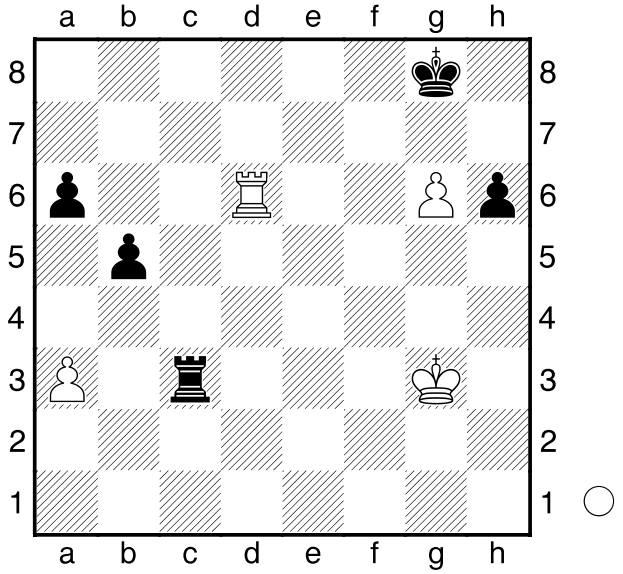


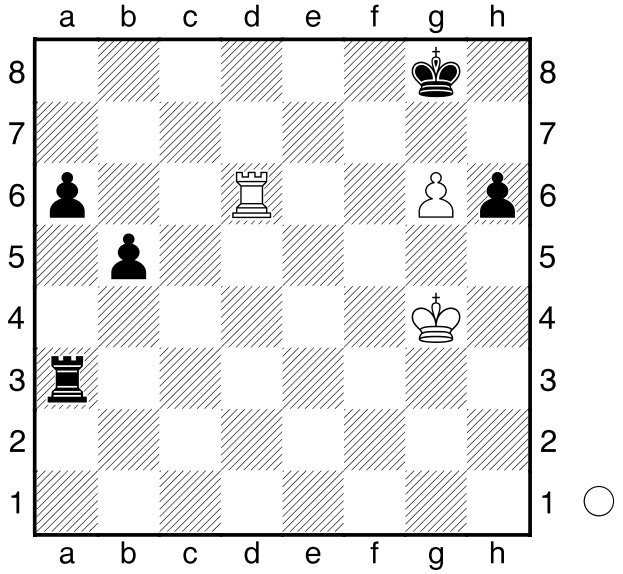
36.♗xc1 ♖xc1+ 37.♔g2 ♖1c2+ 38.♔g3 ♖2c6 No jogo, as pretas jogaram 38 ... T8c6, permitindo 39. Td8+ Rg7 40.Td7+ Rf8 41.Tf7+ Rg8 42. Te8 mate (Mate do aparador). Em vez disso, 38 ... R2c6 é o melhor lance das pretas. 39.♖dd6 ♖xd6 40.♖xd6 ♖c3+

(Diagram)

41.♔g4 ♖xa3

(Diagram)





as pretas estão um pouco melhores.

17

2. Warm-up

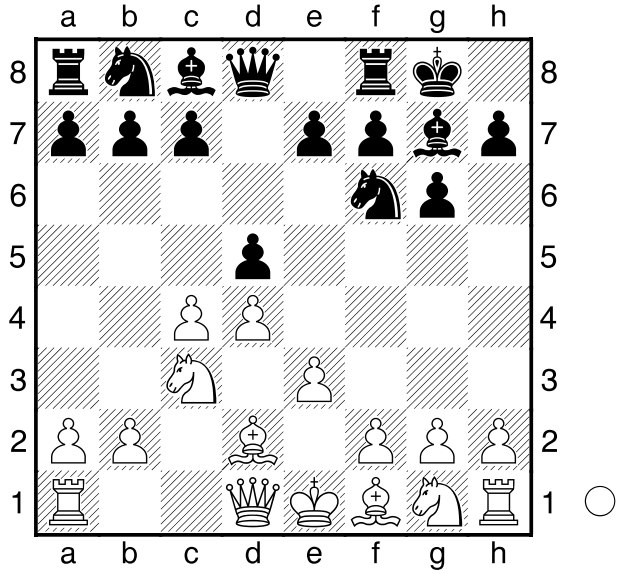
Henrik Pohlenz vs. Marco Pinel

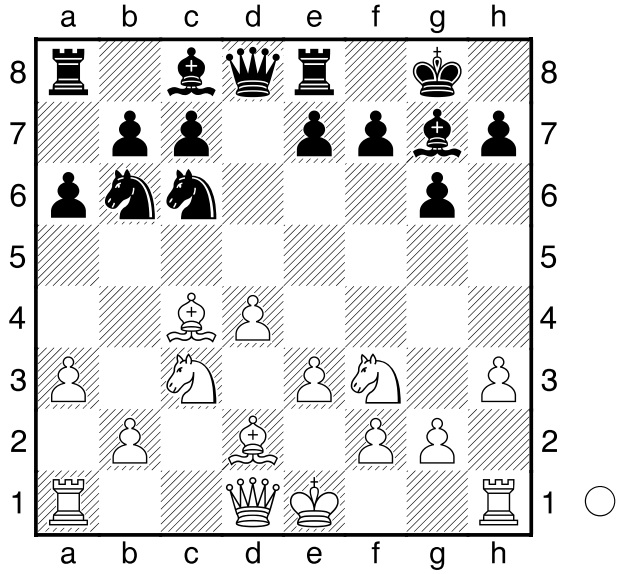
1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.e3 ♗g7 4.♘c3 d5 5.♗d2 0-0

(Diagram)

6.h3 ♘c6 7.♘f3 ♖e8 8.cxd5 ♘xd5 9.a3 a6 10.♗c4 ♘b6

(Diagram)

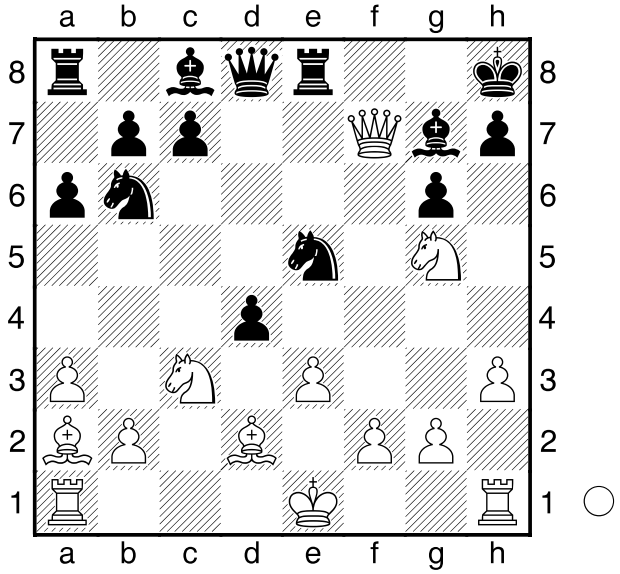




11.♗a2 e5 12.♕b3 exd4 13.♕xf7+ ♔h8 14.♘g5 ♘e5

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas acharam que teve a idéia certa com 14 ... Tf8. Mas ele não viu o ataque mortal das brancas: 15. Dg8+ Txg8 16.Cf7 mate (Mate sufocado). Em vez disso, 14 ... Ce5 ataca a Dama. As pretas estão ganhando, porque a Dama das brancas está presa: 15.Df4? Nd3+! Além disso, o sacrifício da Dama não funciona agora, porque f7 é coberto pelo Cavalo.

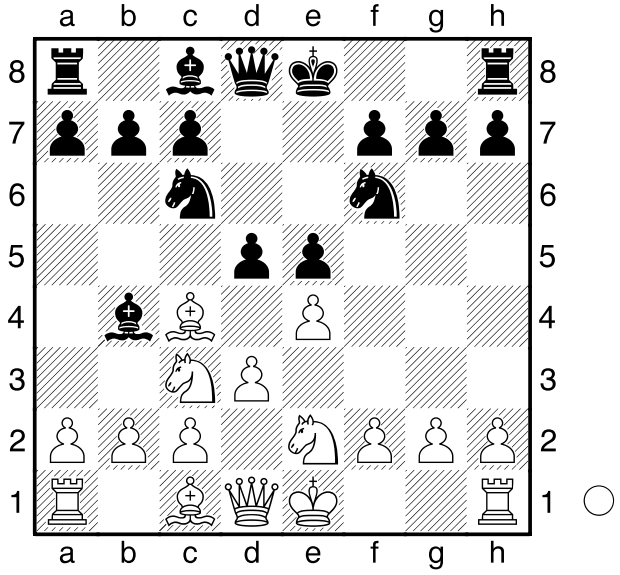


18

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Igor Saric vs. Ioannis Papadat**

1.e4 ♘c6 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.♗c4 e5 4.d3 ♗b4 5.♘ge2 d5

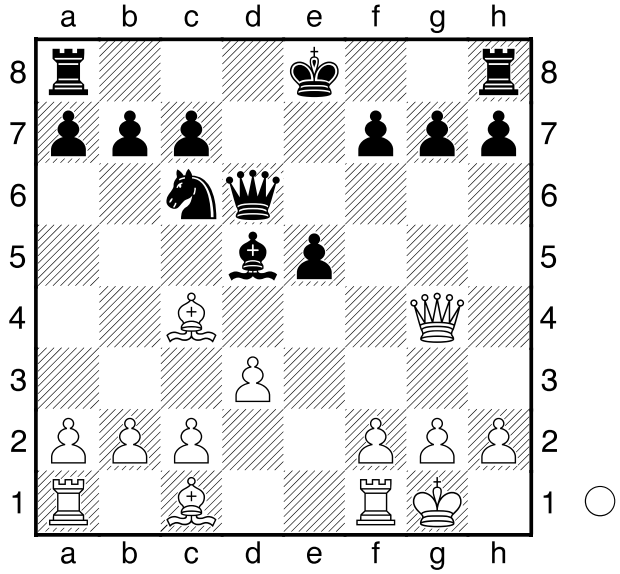


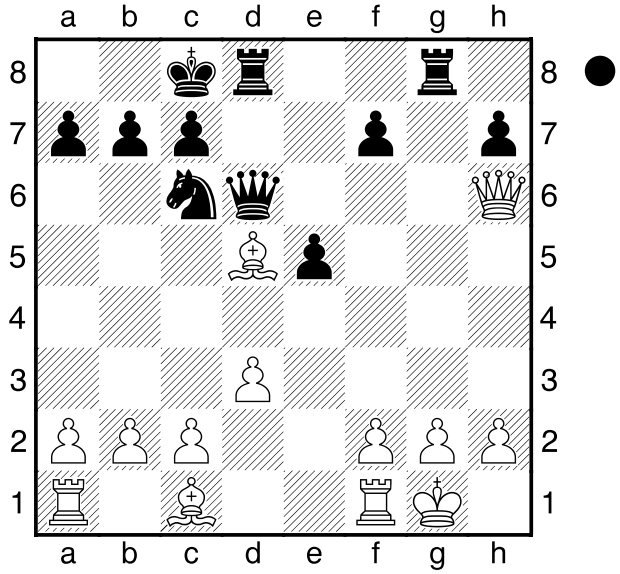
6.exd5 ♘xd5 7.0-0 ♗xc3 8.♘xc3 ♗e6 9.♘xd5 ♗xd5 10.♕g4 ♕d6

(Diagram)

11.♕xg7 0-0-0 12.♕h6 ♖hg8 13.♗xd5

(Diagram)





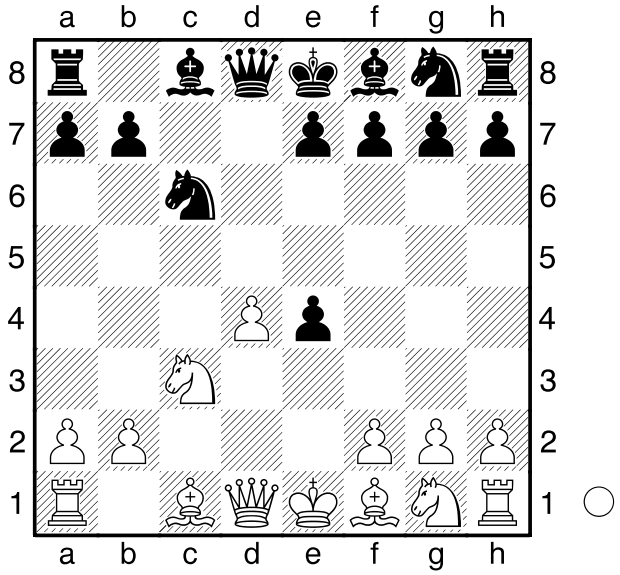
No jogo, foi jogado 13.Qxd6. As brancas presumiram erroneamente que as pretas eram obrigadas a recapturar! As pretas forçaram uma vitória por 13 ... Txg2+ 14.Rh1 Tg1+ 15.Rxg1 Tg8+ 16. Dg6 Txg6+ 17.Bg5 Txg5 mate (mate de Pillsbury). Em vez disso, depois de 13.Bxd5, as pretas não têm nada melhor do que 13 ... Qxd5 e o jogo está quase igual.

19

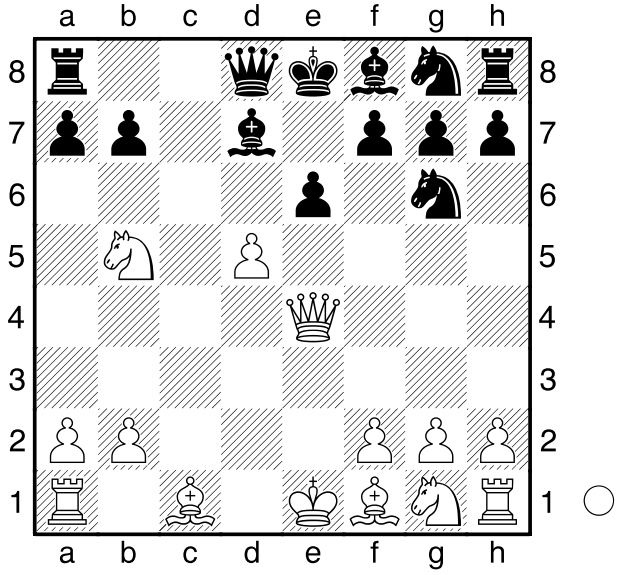
□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Israel Albert Horowitz vs. Pla**

1.e4 c5 2.c3 ♘c6 3.d4 cxd4 4.cxd4 d5 5.♘c3 dxe4



6.d5 ♘e5 7.♕a4+ ♗d7 8.♕xe4 ♘g6 9.♘b5 e6



No jogo, as pretas tentaram desenvolver uma peça enquanto atacavam a dama das brancas, com 9 ... Cf6. Ele deve ter perdido 10.Cd6 mate (Mate sufocado na abertura). Em vez disso, os melhores lances das pretas é ambos com seu peão e7. Por

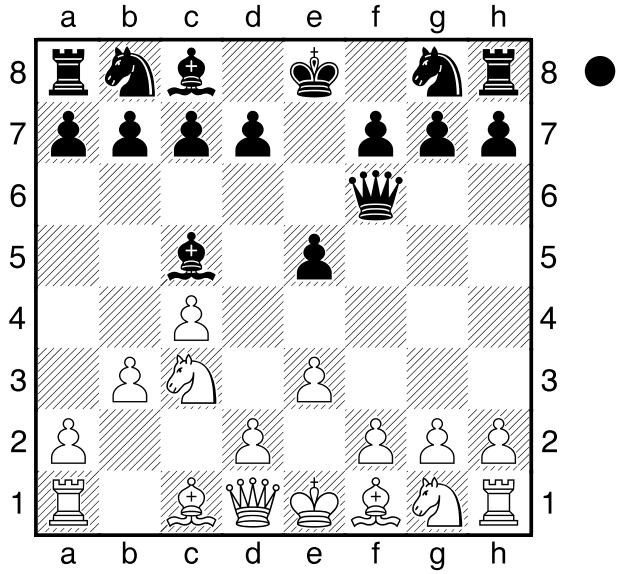
exemplo, após 9 ... e6, as pretas aparou o ataque. As brancas são um pouco melhor.

20

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **J. Spencer vs. Takacs (1981)**

1.c4 e5 2.b3 ♗c5 3.♘c3 ♕f6 4.e3



No jogo, as brancas seguiram seu próprio plano e jogaram 4.Bb2, perdendo para 4 ... Qxf2 mate (semelhante ao mate de Scholar /mate de Bispo de Damiano). 4.Cf3? perde a qualidade por um peão: 4 ... e4 5.Cxe4 Qxa1 6.Cxc5 d6. Em vez disso, 4.e3 e 4.Ce4 são bons lances, defendendo o peão em f2. As brancas são um pouco melhor.

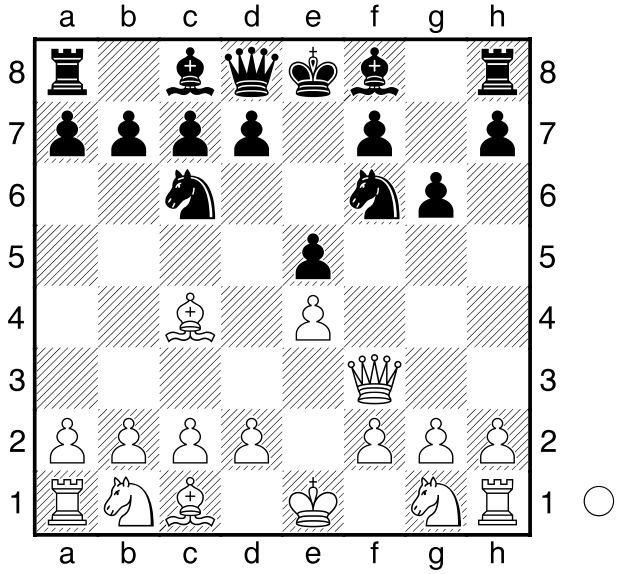
21

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Jesus Amillano vs. Arturo Loef**

1.e4 e5 2.♕h5 ♘c6 3.♗c4 g6 4.♕f3 ♘f6

(Diagram)



No jogo, as pretas erraram totalmente a ameaça do xeque-mate e atacaram com 4 ... Cd4. As brancas terminaram o jogo alegremente com 5.Qxf7 mate (semelhante ao mate de Scholars / Bispo de Damiano). Em vez disso, as pretas simplesmente tiveram que jogar o lance em desenvolvimento 4 ... Cf6. Este é um dos quebra-cabeças mais fáceis deste curso.

22

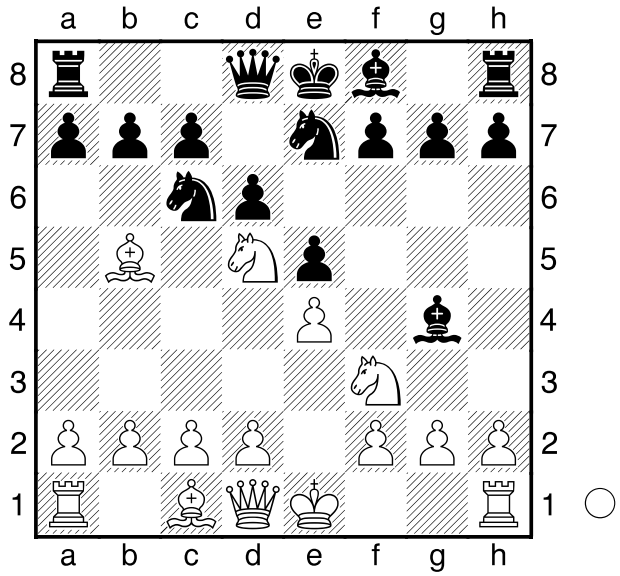
□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Johann Nepomuk Berger vs. Froh**

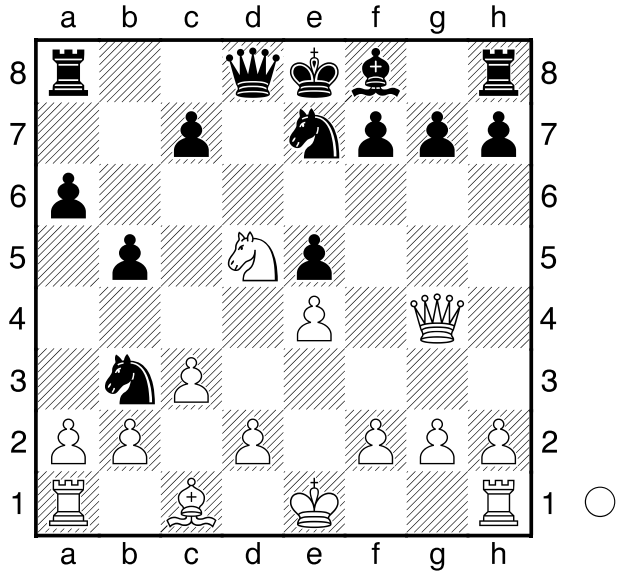
1.e4 e5 2.♘c3 ♘c6 3.♘f3 d6 4.♗b5 ♗g4 5.♘d5 ♘ge7

(Diagram)

6.c3 a6 7.♗a4 b5 8.♗b3 ♘a5 9.♘xe5 dxe5 No jogo, as pretas cometeram o erro de capturar a Dama ao custo de perder o jogo: 9 ... Bxd1 10.Cf6+ gxf6 11.Bxf7 mate (semelhante ao mate de Legal). Em vez disso, é melhor jogar 9 ... dxe5, seguido por 10.Qxg4 Cxb3 11.axb3 Cxd5 12.exd5 Qxd5, recuperando o

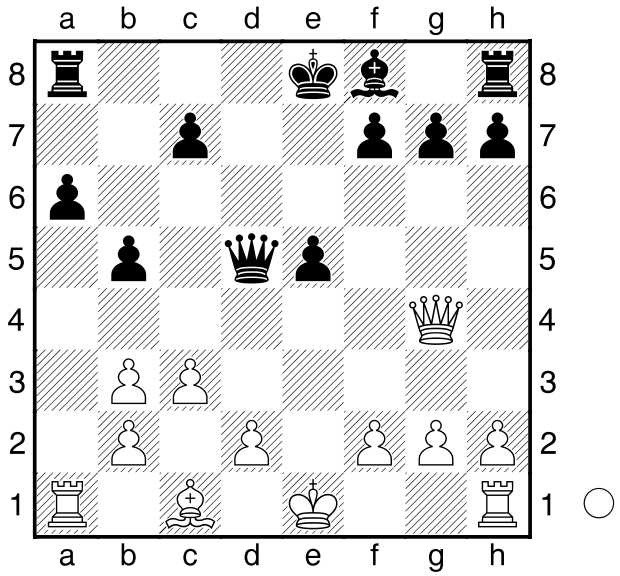


peão. A chance de cometer o mesmo erro que as pretas no jogo deve ser próxima de zero depois de dominar meu curso nos padrões de xeque-mate! 10.♕xg4 ♘xb3



11.axb3 ♘xd5 12.exd5 ♕xd5

(Diagram)

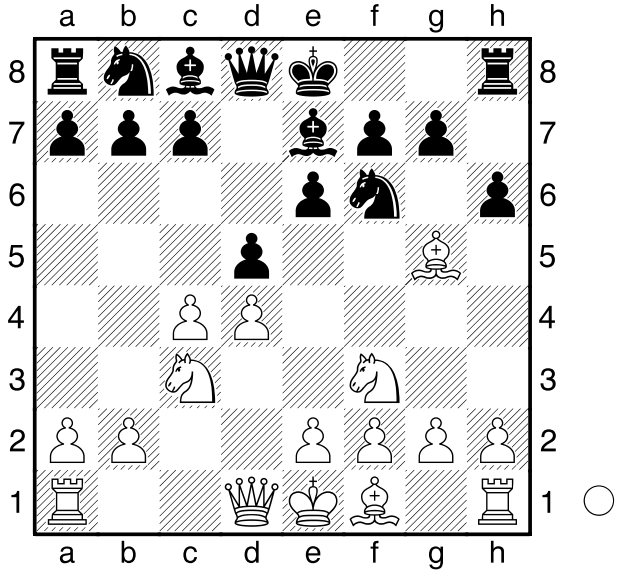


23

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Jonathan D. Tisdall vs. Karl T**

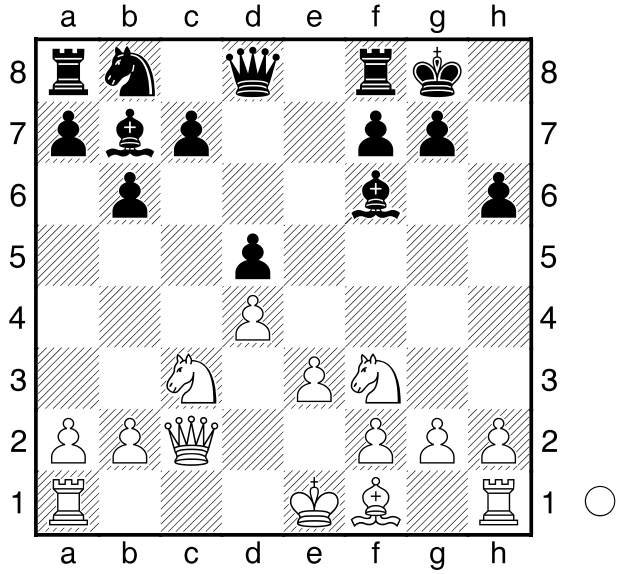
1.d4 d5 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.c4 e6 4.♘c3 ♗e7 5.♗g5 h6

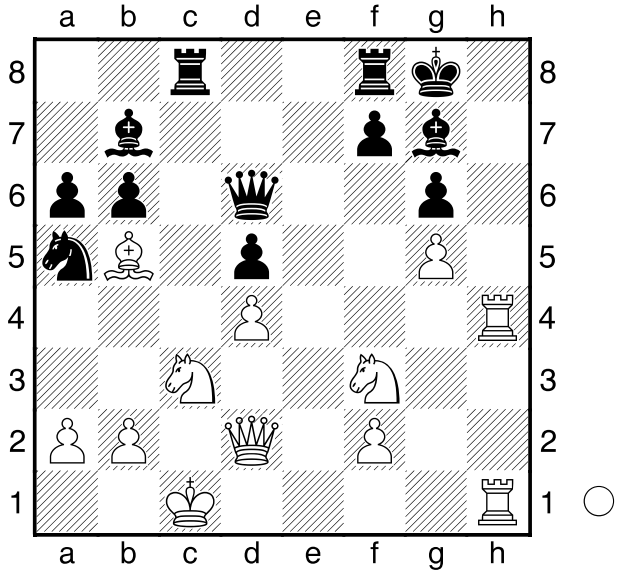


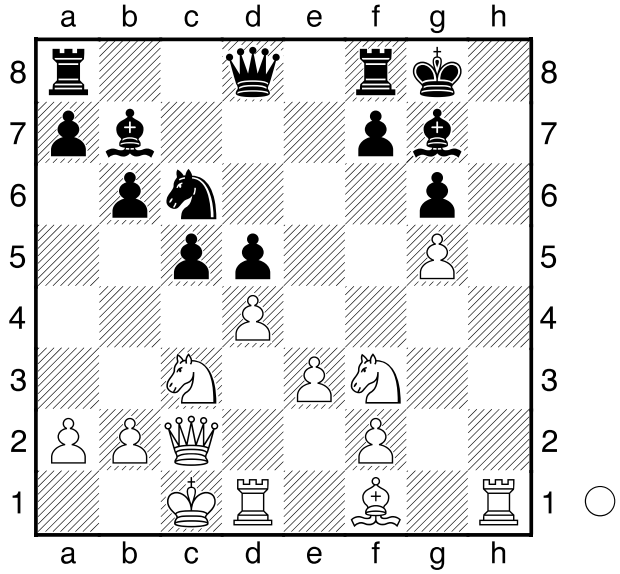
6.♗h4 0-0 7.e3 b6 8.♕c2 ♗b7 9.♗xf6 ♗xf6 10.cxd5 exd5

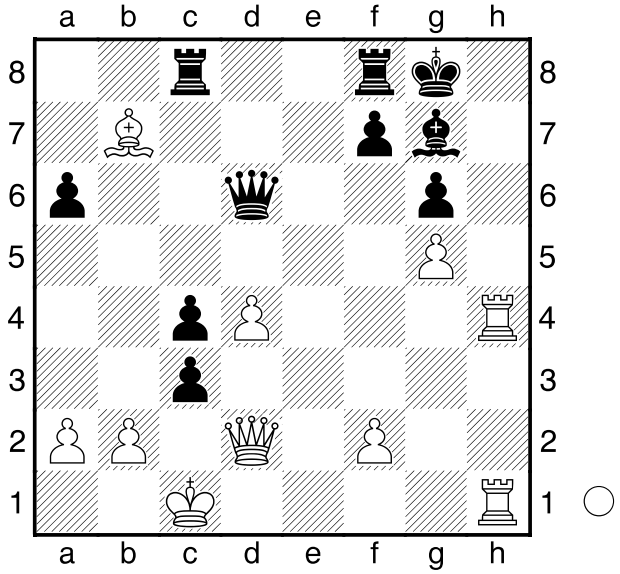
(Diagram)

11.0-0-0 c5 12.h4 ♘c6 13.g4 g6 14.g5 hxg5 15.hxg5 ♗g7









16.♖h4 ♖c8 17.♕d2 cxd4 18.exd4 ♕d6 19.♗b5 ♘a5 20.♖dh1 a6

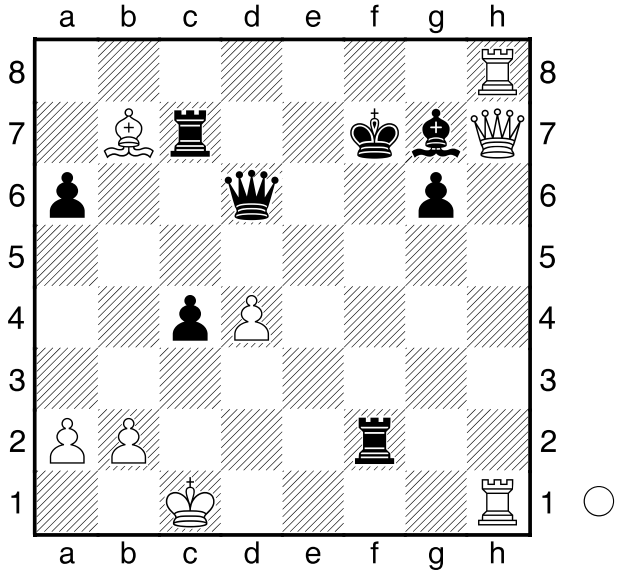
(Diagram)

21.♗d3 b5 22.♘e5 ♘c4 23.♘xc4 dxc4 24.♗e4 b4 25.♗xb7 bxc3

(Diagram)

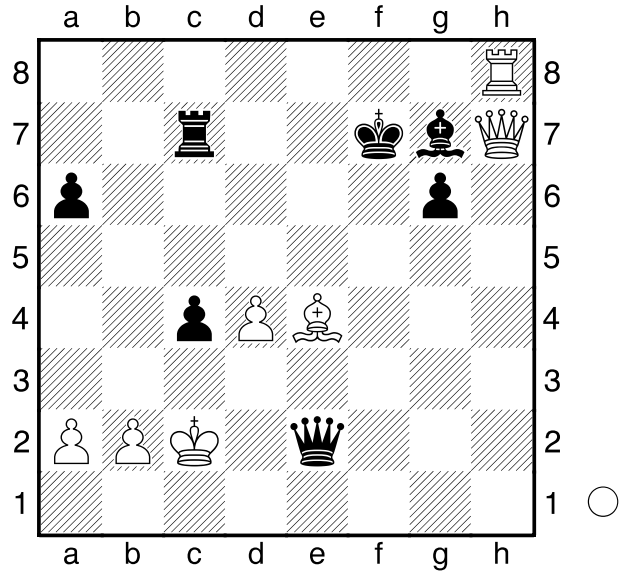
26.♕xc3 ♖c7 27.♕h3 f5 28.gxf6 ♖xf6 29.♖h8+ ♔f7 30.♕h7 ♖xf2

(Diagram)



31.♗e4 ♕f4+ No jogo, as pretas tinham apenas alguns segundos no

relógio quando jogou 31 ... Qxd4. As brancas se beneficiaram com este erro crasso: 32.Dxg6+ Re7 33.Te8+ Rd7 34. De6 mate (Mate da ferrovia no Triângulo). Em vez disso, 31 ... Qf4+ é o lance vencedor das pretas. 32.♔b1 ♖f1+ 33.♖xf1 ♕xf1+ 34.♔c2 ♕e2+



Mate em 15 para as pretas de acordo com o motor.

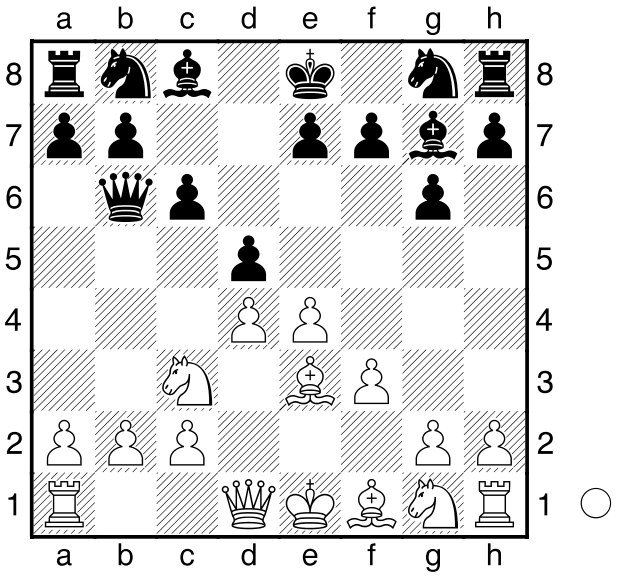
24

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Kaido Kulaots vs. Felix Levin**

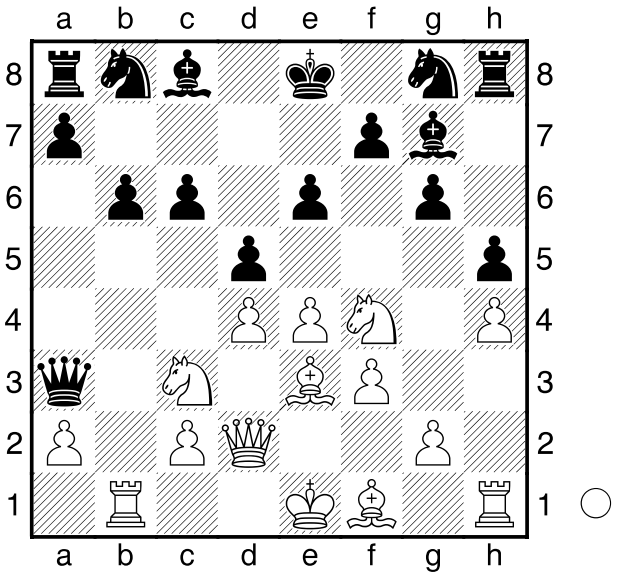
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.f3 g6 4.♘c3 ♗g7 5.♗e3 ♕b6

(Diagram)



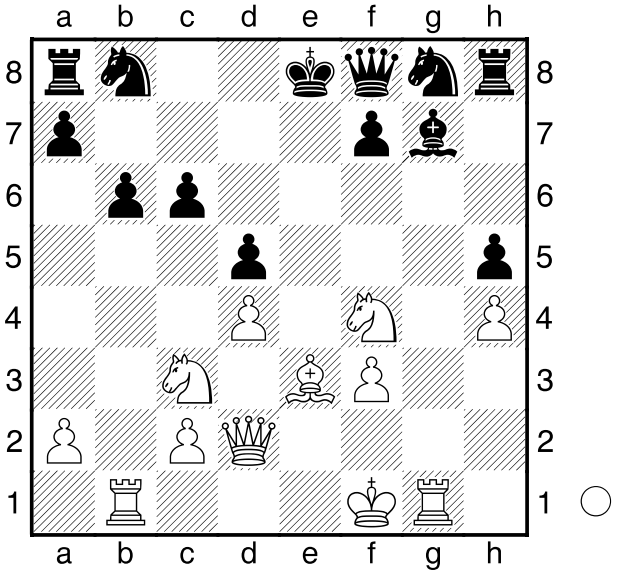
6.♕d2 ♕xb2 7.♖b1 ♕a3 8.h4 h5 9.♘h3 e6 10.♘f4 b6

(Diagram)



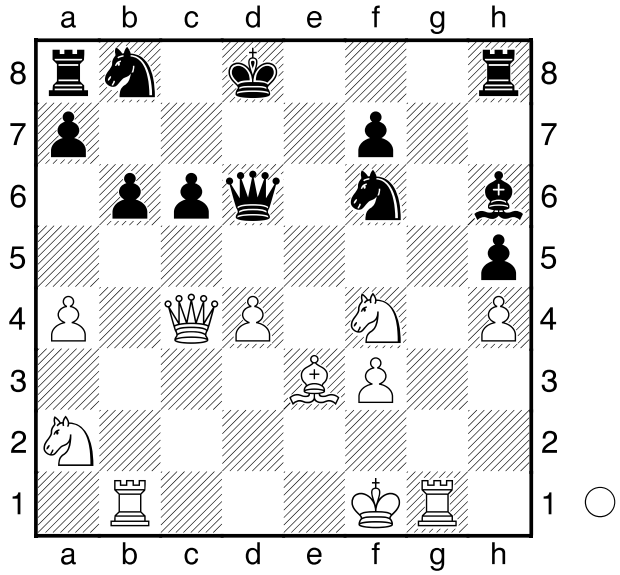
11.g4 ♗a6 12.gxh5 ♗xf1 13.♔xf1 gxh5 14.exd5 exd5 15.♖g1 ♕f8

(Diagram)

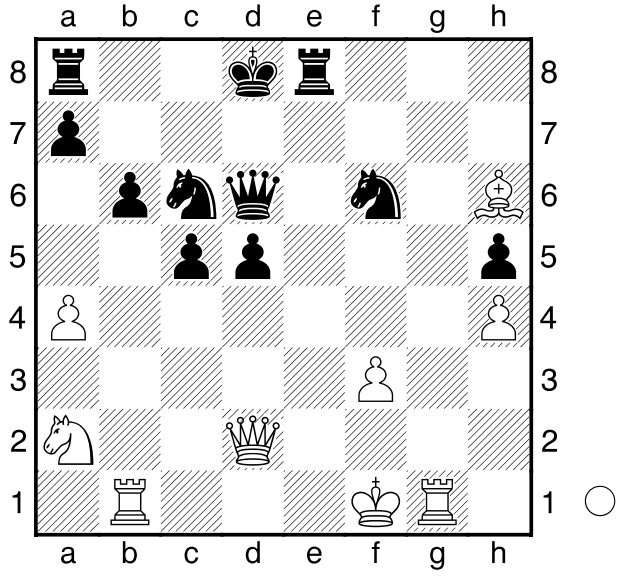


16.♕d3 ♘f6 17.a4 ♔d8 18.♘a2 ♗h6

19.c4 dxc4 20.♕xc4 ♕d6



21.d5 ♖e8 22.♘e6+ fxe6 23.♗xh6 exd5 24.♕d4 c5 25.♕d2 ♘c6



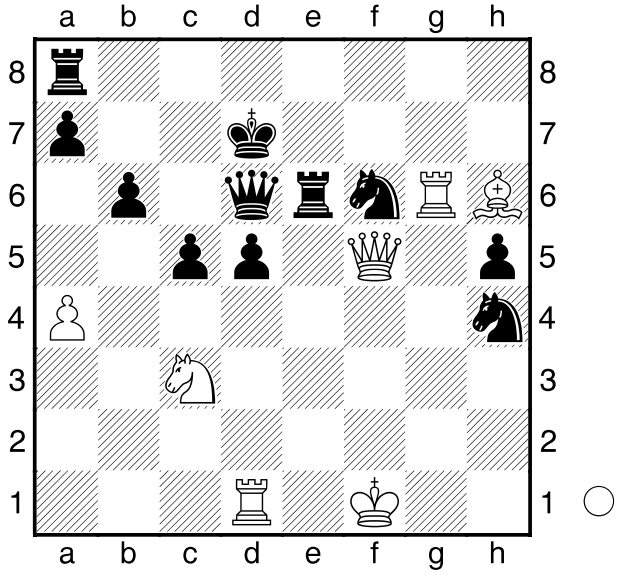
26.♘c3 ♘d4 27.♖g6 ♖e6 28.♖d1 ♔d7 29.♕g5 ♘xf3 30.♕f5 ♘xh4

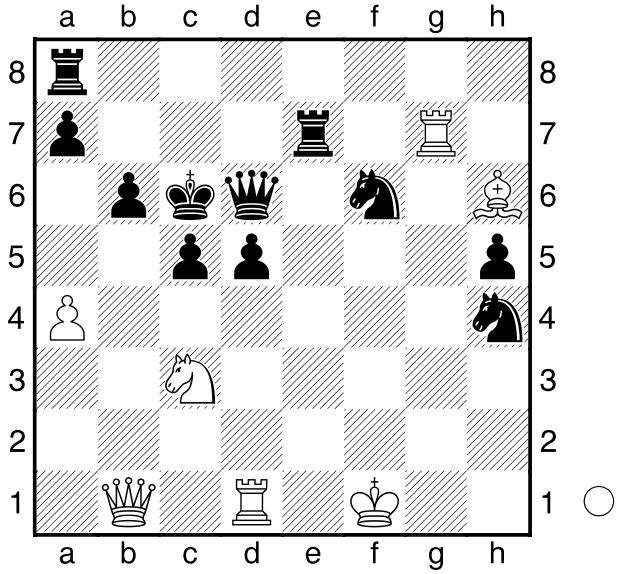
(Diagram)

31.♖g7+ ♔c6 32.♕b1 ♖e7

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas cederam a vitória por 32 ... a6. O jogo terminou pouco depois: 33.Qb5+ axb5 34.axb5 mate (mate de Davi e Golias /mate de peão).





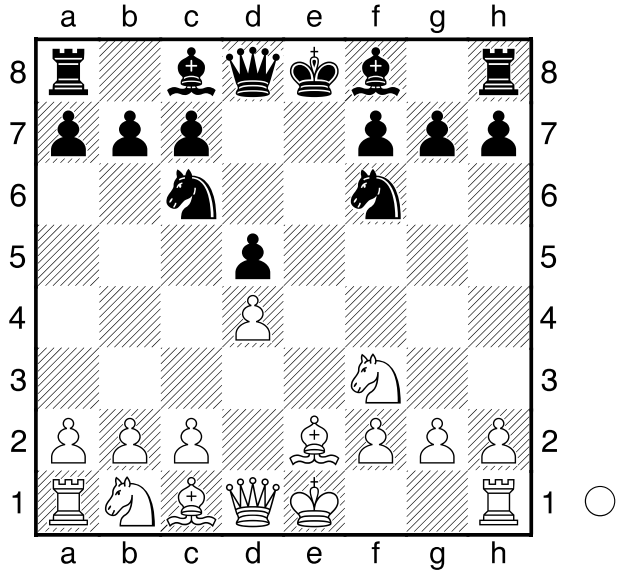
Em vez disso, as pretas poderiam ter evitado a ameaça do xeque-mate facilmente jogando 32 ... Te7, o único lance vencedor para as pretas. Com 4 peões à frente, combinados com o Rei das brancas desprotegido, este final de jogo deve ser moleza para as pretas.

25

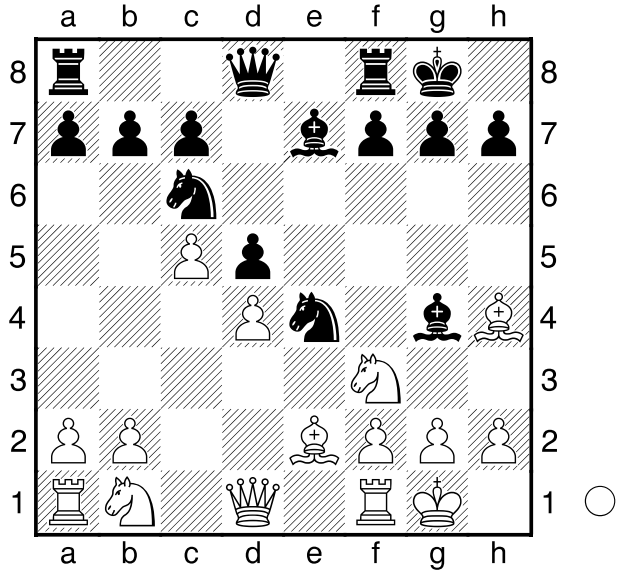
□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Kingscrusher's Tactic Snacks 1**

1.e3 e5 2.d4 exd4 3.exd4 d5 4.♘f3 ♘c6 5.♗e2 ♘f6



6.0-0 ♗d6 7.c4 0-0 8.c5 ♗e7 9.♗g5 ♗g4 10.♗h4 ♘e4



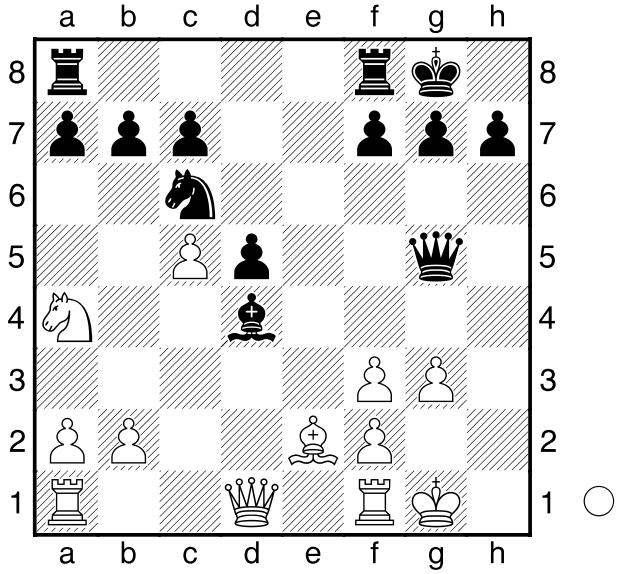
11.♗g3 ♗f6 12.♘c3 ♘xg3 13.hxg3 ♗xf3 14.gxf3 ♗xd4 15.♘a4 ♕g5

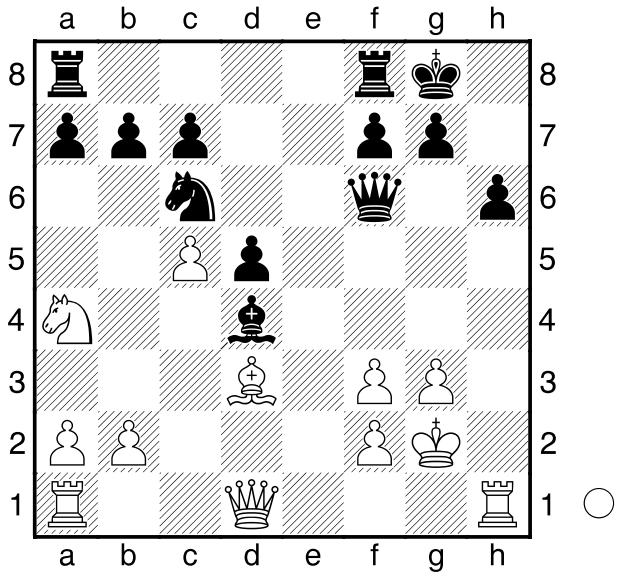
(Diagram)

16.♔g2 ♕g6 17.♗d3 ♕f6 18.♖h1 h6

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas acharam uma boa idéia agarrar o peão em b2 com 18 ... Bxb2. As brancas reconheceram o padrão Xeque-mate e terminaram o jogo com estilo: 19.Bxh7+ Kh8 20.





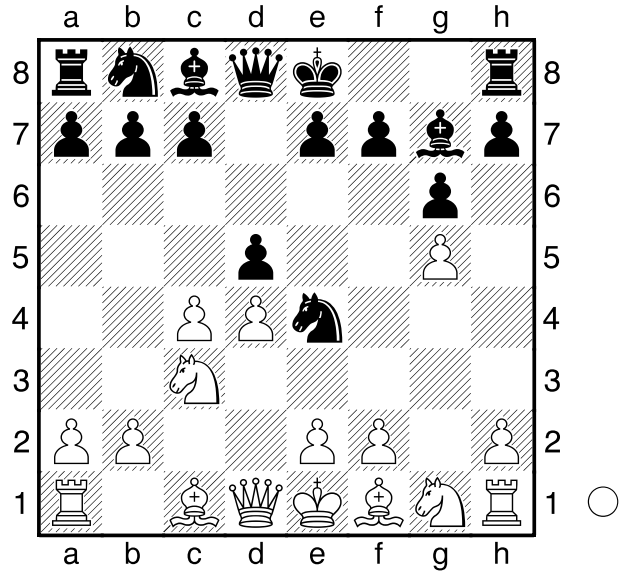
Bg6+! Rg8 21.Th8+ Rxh8 22.Dh1+ Rg8 23.Dh7 mate (o bispo mate de Damiano). Tryfon Gavriel (também conhecido como Kingscrusher) usou essa bela sequência para dar xeque-mate em seu oponente online: o prodígio ucraniano de 9 anos Tihon Chernyaev (também conhecido como PeshkaCh). Gostaria de agradecer ao Sr. Gavriel pela permissão para usar este jogo. Em vez disso, você pode evitar facilmente a tentativa de xeque-mate das brancas jogando 18 ... h6 ou 18 ... g6. Mas você tem que ver o perigo a tempo, é claro!

26

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Koomen vs. Jan Boomgaardt (197**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♘c3 d5 4.g4 ♗g7 5.g5 ♘e4



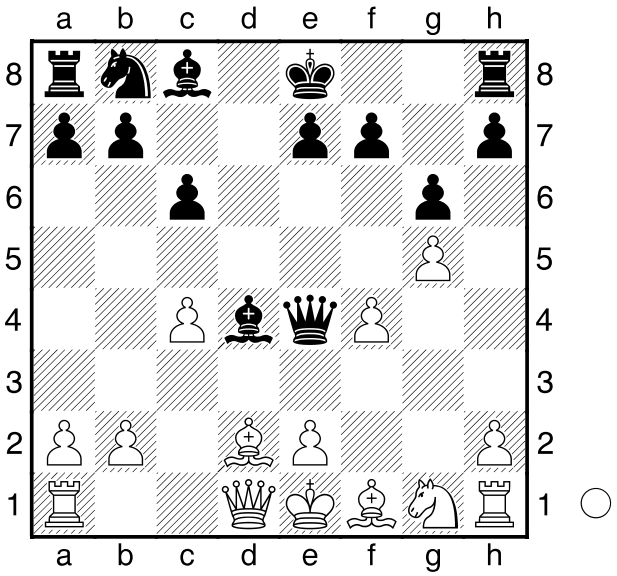
6.♘xd5 c6 7.♘c3 ♕a5 8.♗d2 ♕f5 9.f4 ♗xd4 10.♘xe4 No jogo, as brancas decidiram atacar a dama preta com 10.Bh3. As pretas terminaram o jogo alguns lances depois, com 10 ... Bf2+ 11.Rf1 Qxh3+ 12.Cxh3 Bxh3 mate (mate duplo de bispos). Em vez disso, 10.Nxe4 é o melhor lance, removendo um dos atacantes das pretas.
10...♕xe4

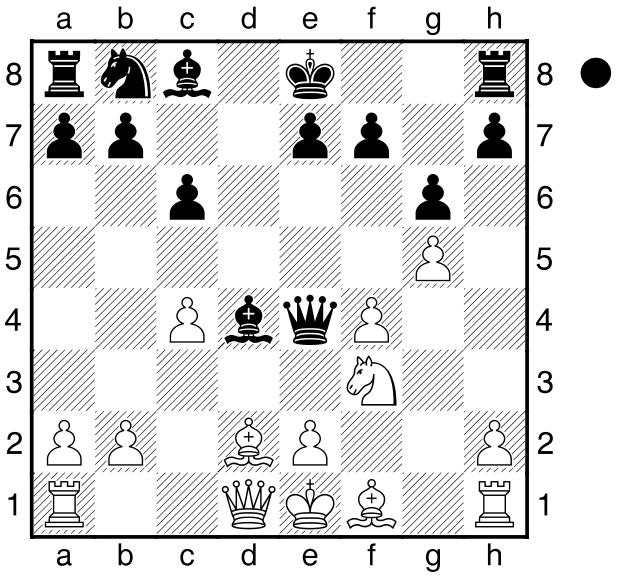
(Diagram)

11.♘f3

(Diagram)

As pretas têm uma vantagem, já que o roque não é mais uma opção para as brancas.





27

□ **2. Warm-up**

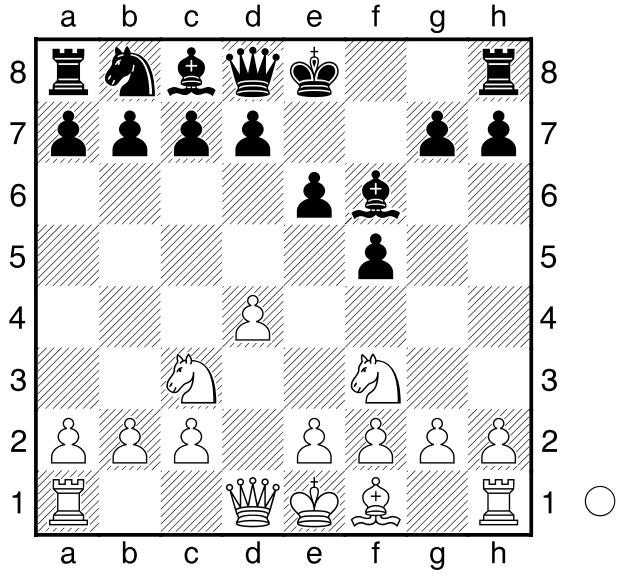
■ **L. Deelman vs. B. Bleykmans (1**

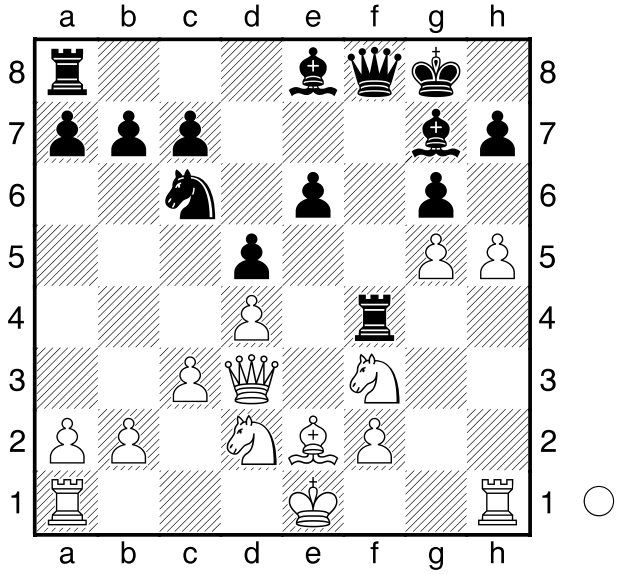
1.d4 f5 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.♘c3 e6 4.♗g5 ♗e7 5.♗xf6 ♗xf6

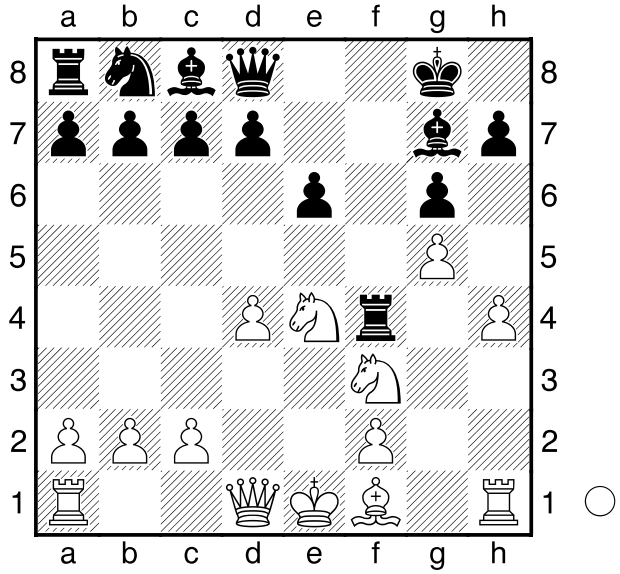
(Diagram)

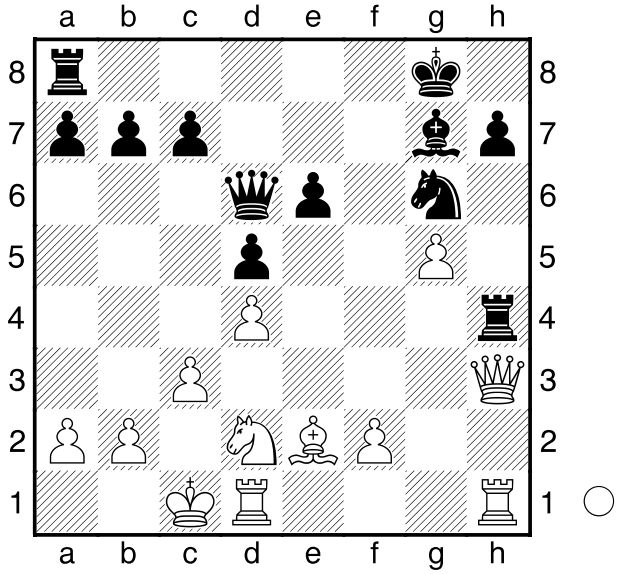
6.e4 fxe4 7.♘xe4 0-0 8.g4 g6 9.g5 ♗g7 10.h4 ♖f4

(Diagram)









11.♕d3 ♕f8 12.♗e2 ♘c6 13.c3 d5
14.♘ed2 ♗d7 15.h5 ♗e8

(Diagram)

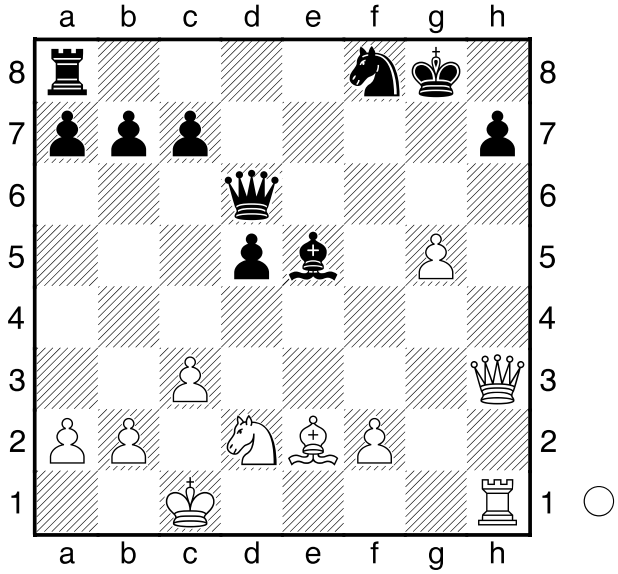
16.♘h4 ♘e7 17.hxg6 ♗xg6 18.♘xg6
♘xg6 19.0-0-0 ♕d6 20.♕h3 ♖h4

(Diagram)

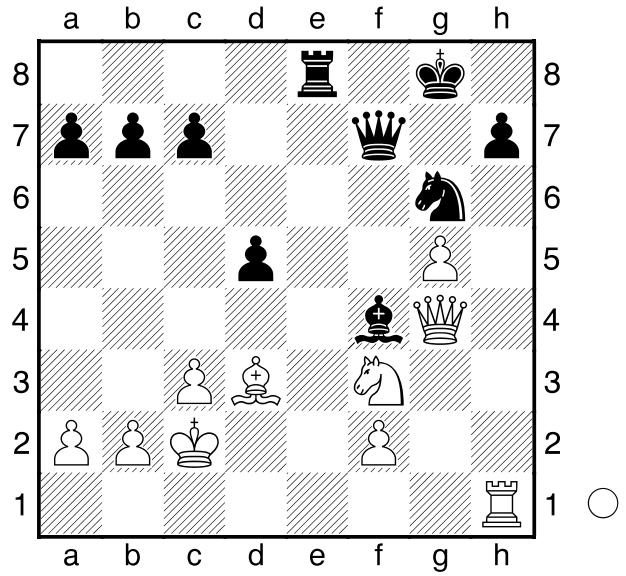
21.♕e3 e5 22.♖xh4 ♘xh4 23.♕h3
♘g6 24.♖h1 ♘f8 25.dxe5 ♗xe5

(Diagram)

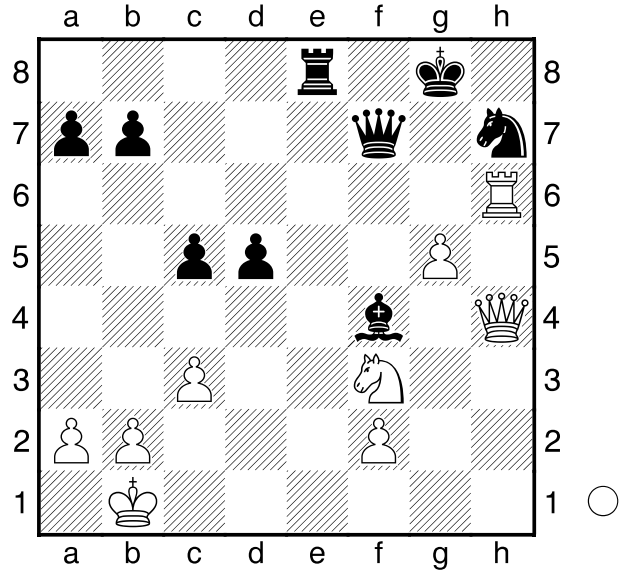
26.♗d3 ♕e7 27.♘f3 ♖e8 28.♕h5



♗f4+ 29.♔c2 ♕f7 30.♕g4 ♘g6

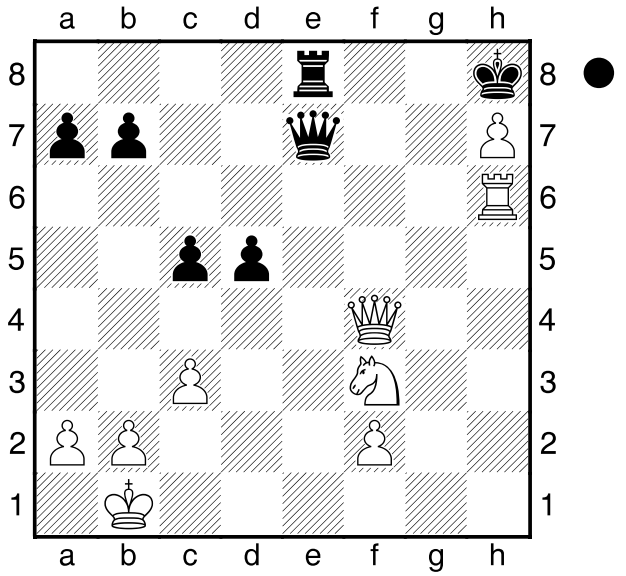


31.♗f5 c5 32.♖h6 ♕e7 33.♔b1 ♕f7 34.♕h4 ♘f8 35.♗xh7+ ♘xh7



36.g6 ♕e7 37.gxh7+ No jogo, as brancas pensaram que 37.Txh7 era a melhor jogada. Ele deve ter perdido 37 ... Qe4+ 38.Ra1 Qe1+ 39.Nxe1 Rxe1 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). Em vez disso, as brancas deveriam estar ganhando completamente após 37.gxh7+. As pretas não têm lances bons, por exemplo, 37 ... Rg7? 38. Qxe7+! 37...♔h8 38.♕xf4

(Diagram)

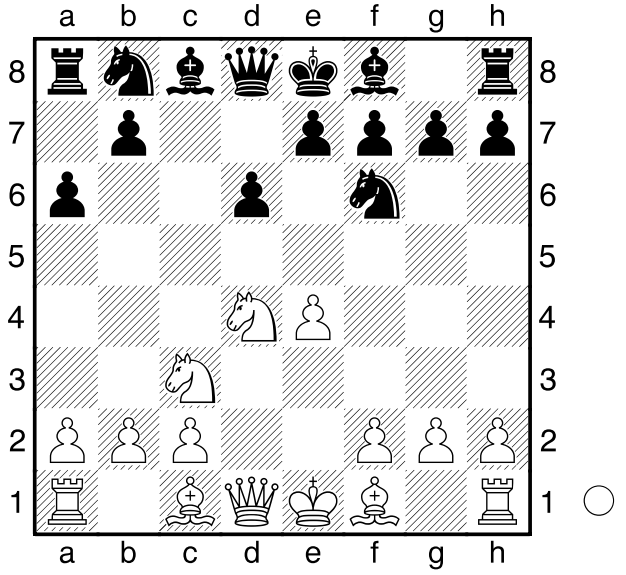


28

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Lars Ootes vs. Remco Sprangers**

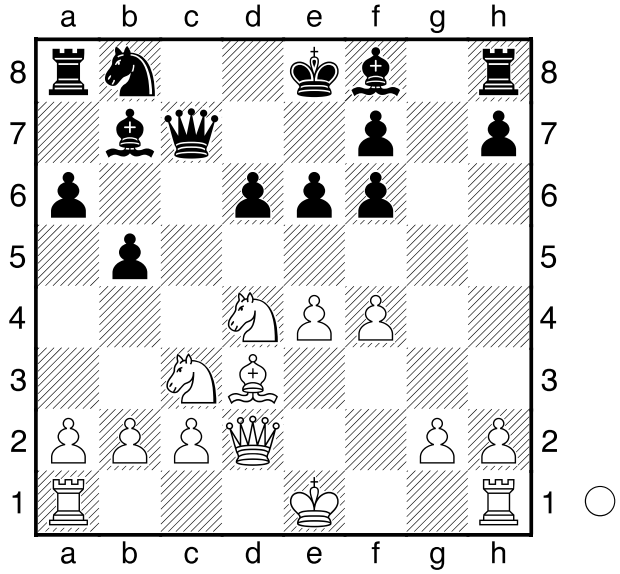
1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 a6

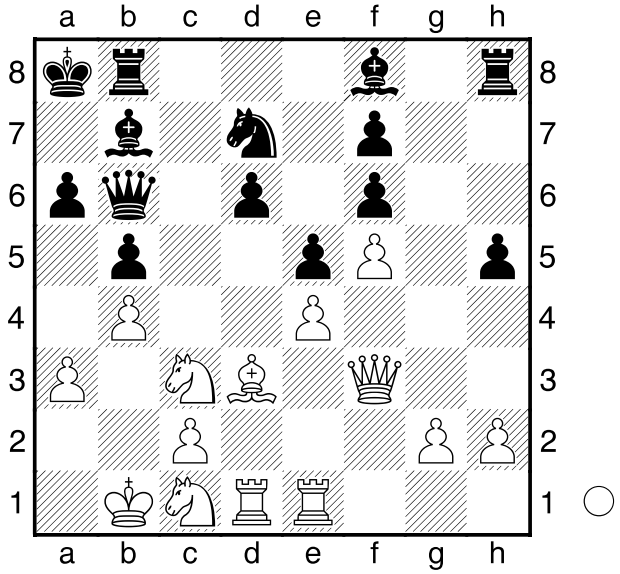


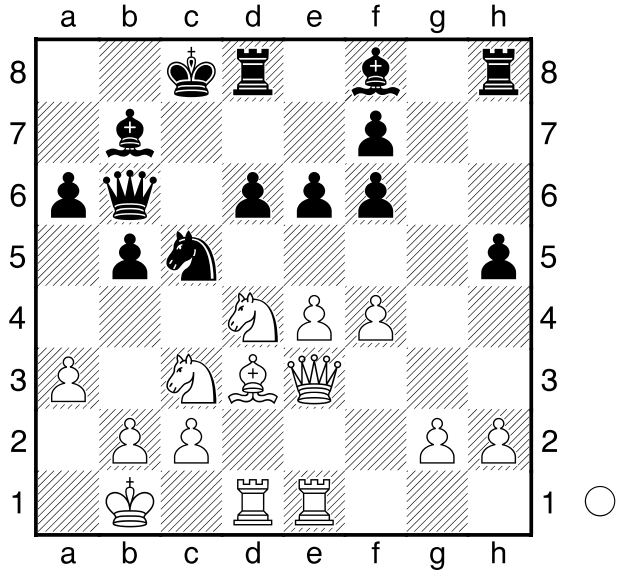
6.♗g5 e6 7.f4 ♕c7 8.♗xf6 gxf6 9.♕d2 b5 10.♗d3 ♗b7

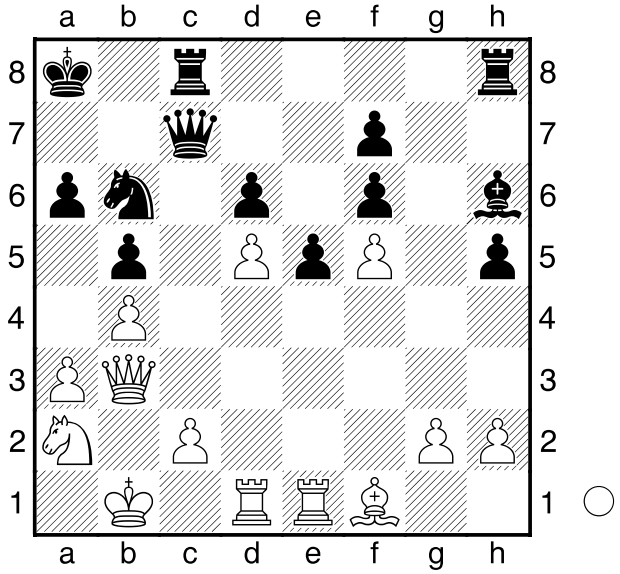
(Diagram)

11.0-0-0 ♘d7 12.♔b1 ♕b6 13.♕e3 0-0-0 14.♖he1 ♘c5 15.a3 h5









16.f5 e5 17.♘de2 ♔b8 18.♕f3 ♔a8
19.♘c1 ♖b8 20.b4 ♘d7

(Diagram)

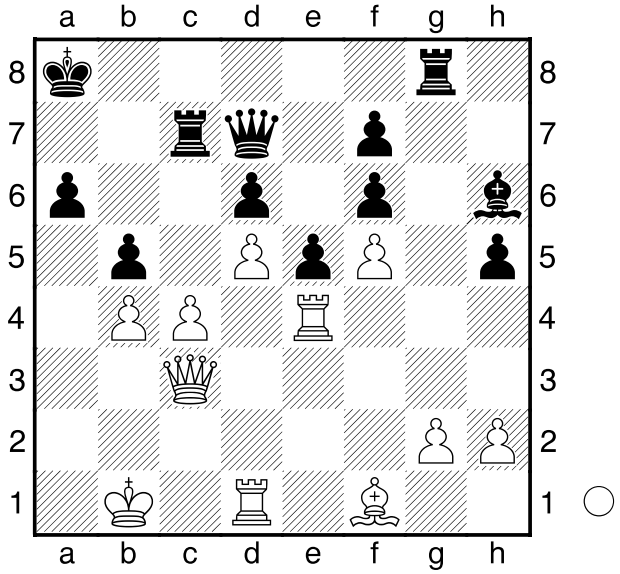
21.♗f1 ♕c7 22.♘d5 ♗xd5 23.exd5
♖c8 24.♕b3 ♘b6 25.♘a2 ♗h6

(Diagram)

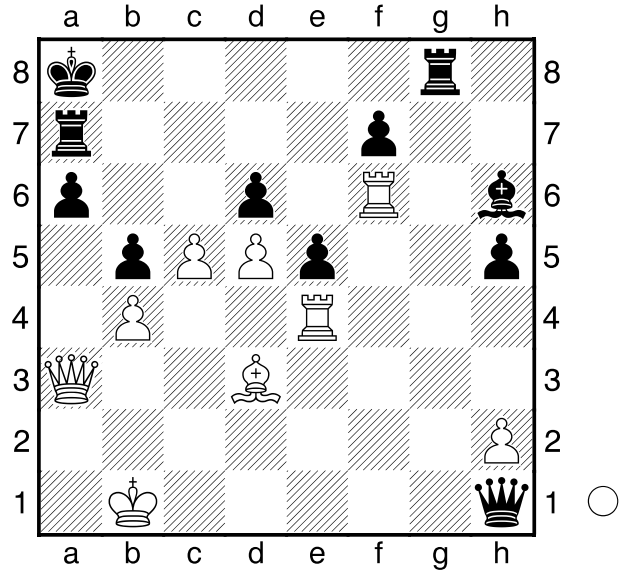
26.♖e4 ♖hg8 27.a4 ♘xa4 28.c4 ♕d7
29.♘c3 ♘xc3+ 30.♕xc3 ♖c7

(Diagram)

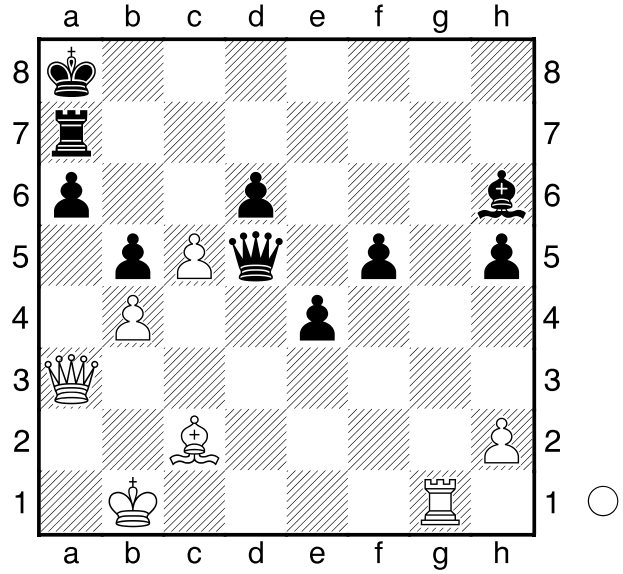
31.♕a3 ♖a7 32.c5 ♕xf5 33.♗d3 ♕f2



34.♖f1 ♕xg2 35.♖xf6 ♕h1+



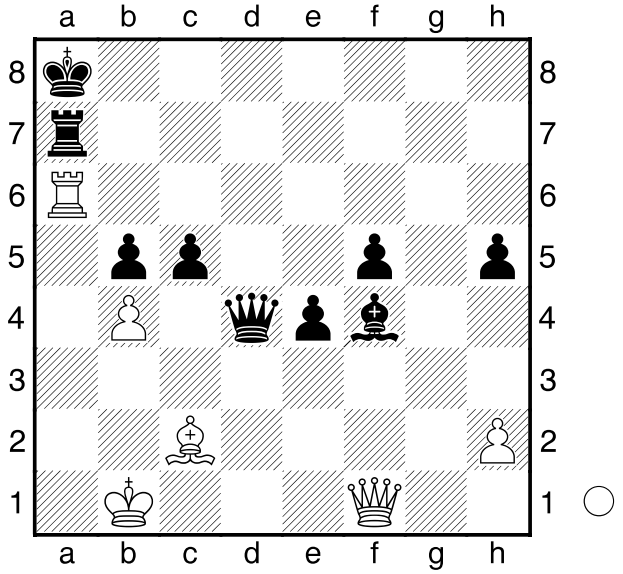
36.♖f1 ♖g1 37.♖ee1 ♖xf1 38.♖xf1 ♕xd5 39.♖g1 e4 40.♗c2 f5



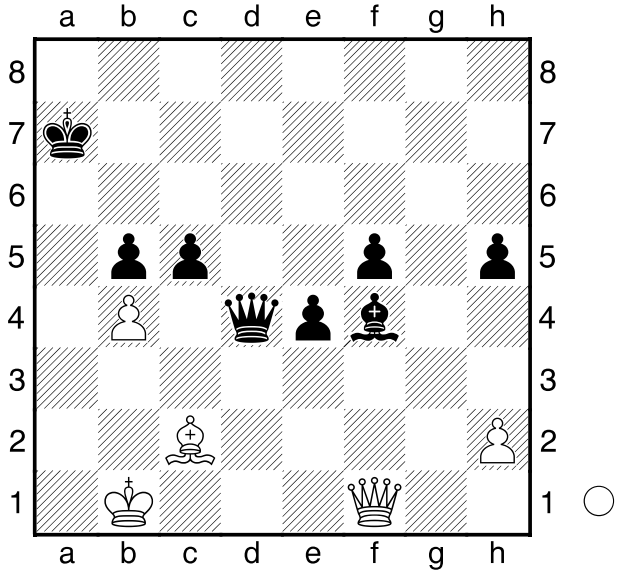
41.♖g6 ♗f4 42.♖f6 dxc5 43.♕h3 ♖g7 44.♕f1 ♕d4 45.♖xa6+ ♖a7

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas jogaram 45 ... Rb8, permitindo que a dama das brancas se juntasse ao ataque fatal com xeque: 46.Qxb5+. O jogo terminou com 46 ... Rc7 47.Dc6+ Rd8 48.Ta8+ Re7 49. Te8+ Rf7 50.De6 mate (Ferrovia para o Triângulo mate). Outra possibilidade era 46 ... Tb7 47.Qe8+ Rc7 48.Tc6 mate (Mate caixa mate). Em vez disso,



45 ... Ra7 é o único lance que não está perdendo para as pretas.
46.♖xa7+ ♔xa7



Após 47.Qxf4, Qxb4+, o jogo deve terminar em empate por xeque perpétuo, de acordo com a engine.

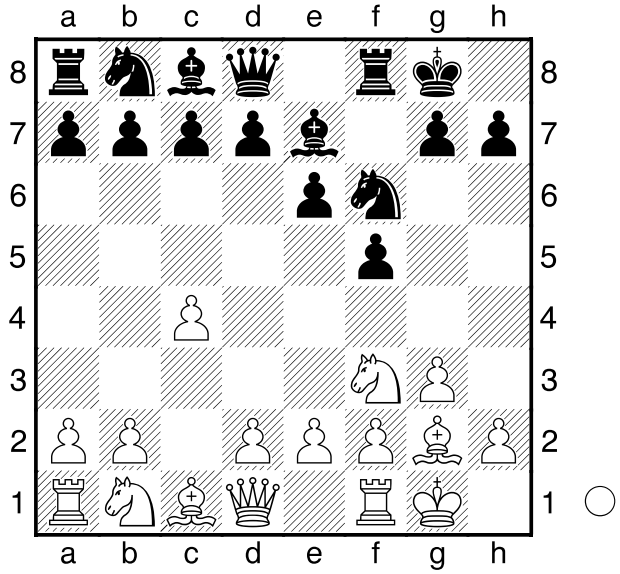
29

□ **2. Warm-up**

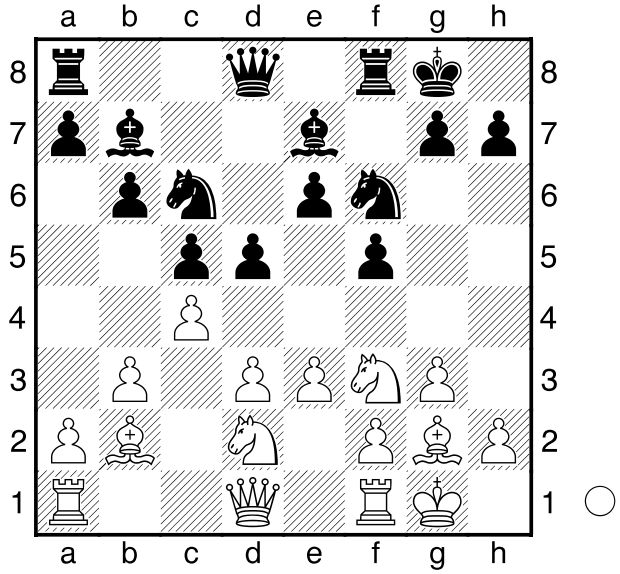
■ **Leif Ogaard vs. Leslie M. Leow**

1.♘f3 e6 2.g3 f5 3.♗g2 ♘f6 4.0-0 ♗e7 5.c4 0-0

(Diagram)



6.b3 b6 7.♗b2 ♗b7 8.d3 d5 9.♘bd2 c5 10.e3 ♘c6



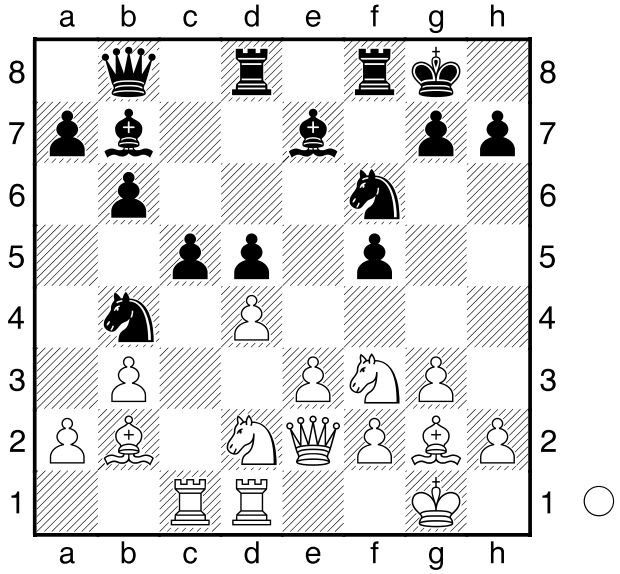
11.♕e2 ♕c7 12.♖fd1 ♖ad8 13.♖ac1 ♕b8 14.cxd5 exd5 15.d4 ♘b4

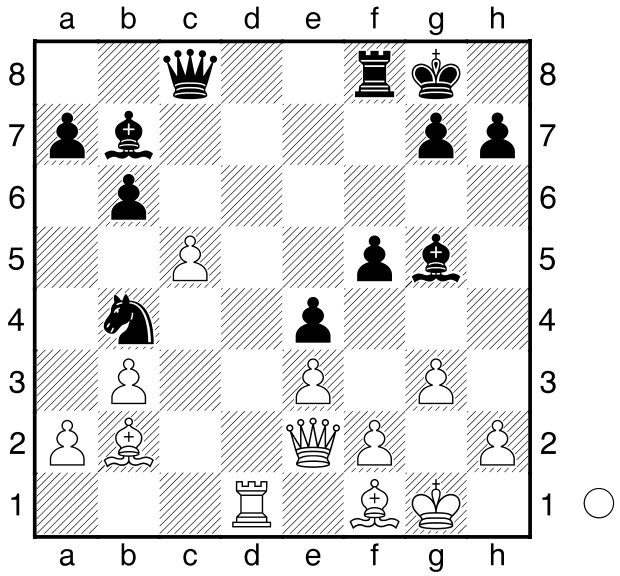
(Diagram)

16.♘g5 ♕c8 17.♗f1 ♘e4 18.♘dxe4 dxe4 19.dxc5 ♖xd1 20.♖xd1 ♗xg5

(Diagram)

21.♕c4+ ♘d5 22.♖xd5 ♗xd5
No jogo, 22 ... b5 foi jogado, tentando afugentar a Dama. Mas em vez de mover sua Dama, as pretas fizeram um

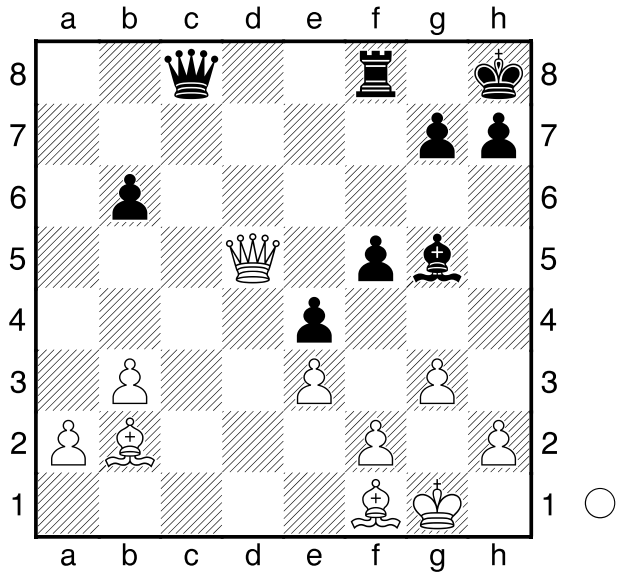




ataque de xeque-mate: 23.Td7+ bxc4 24.Txg7+ Rh8 25.Txg5+ c3 26.Bxc3+ Tf6 27.Bxf6 mate (mate de Morphy). Em vez disso, o lance mais óbvio foi o certo: 22 ... Bxd5. 23.♕xd5+ ♔h8 24.cxb6 axb6

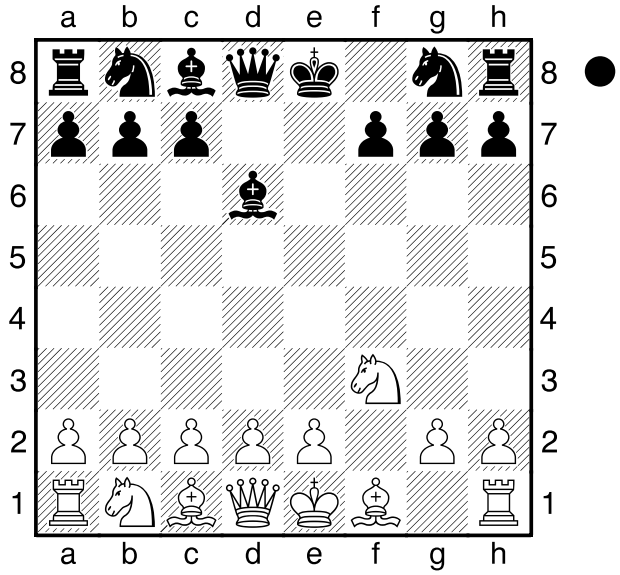
(Diagram)

Depois de 25.Bd4, as brancas têm uma pequena vantagem, apesar de estarem sem material.



30
□ **2. Warm-up**
■ **Mark Greenwalt vs. Bill Wall (**

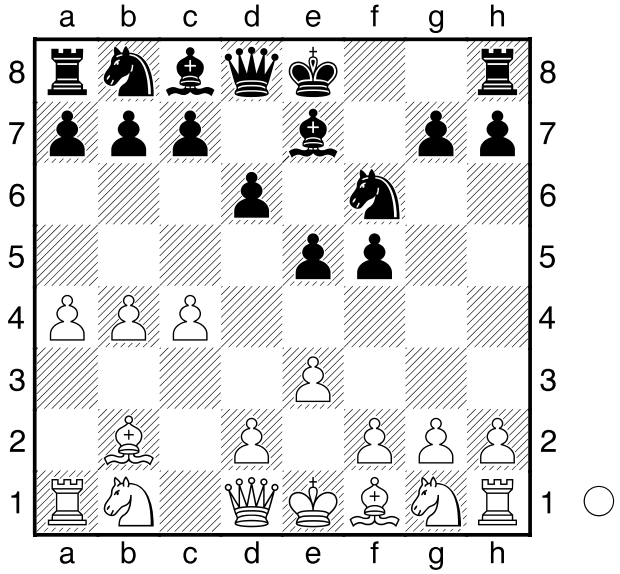
1.f4 e5 2.fxe5 d6 3.exd6 ♗xd6 4.♘f3



No jogo, as brancas não foram cautelosas e jogaram 4.Cc3. As pretas conseguiram terminar este jogo em menos de 10 lances: 4 ... Dh4+ 5.g3 Bxg3+ 6.hxg3 Dxg3 mate (semelhante ao mate do tolo). Em vez disso, você deve prestar atenção a todos os tipos de táticas desde o início. Sem o peão de 'f2', o Rei das brancas é muito vulnerável. A única maneira de prevenir o mortal Qh4+ durante o desenvolvimento de uma peça é via 4. Cf3. Todos os outros lances são significativamente piores de acordo com o motor.

31
□ **2. Warm-up**
■ **Mark Timmermans vs. Nick Horte**

1.b4 e5 2.♗b2 d6 3.e3 ♗e7 4.c4 f5 5.a4 ♘f6



6.♘f3 0-0 7.b5 a6 8.♘c3 ♗e6 9.♗e2 ♘bd7 10.♘g5 ♗f7

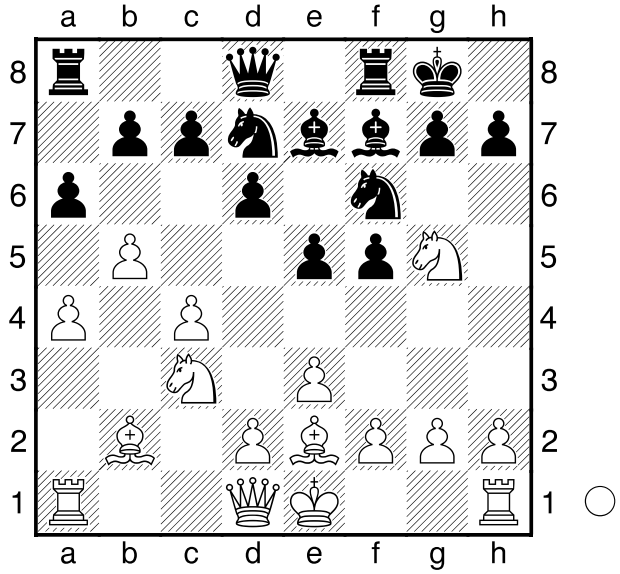
(Diagram)

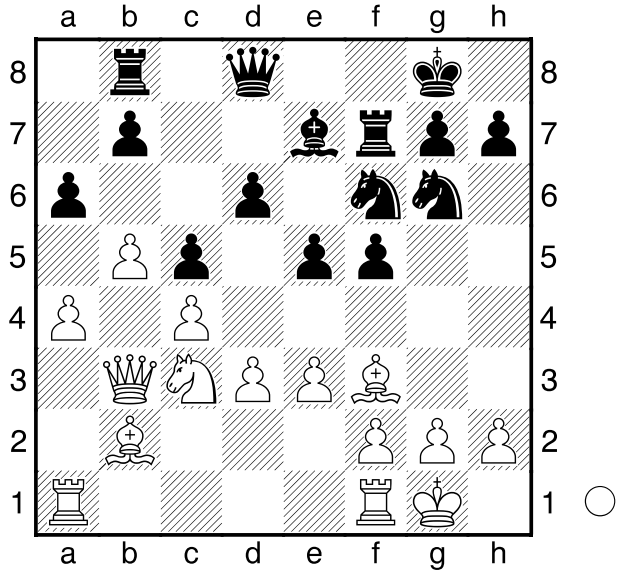
11.♘xf7 ♖xf7 12.0-0 c5 13.d3 ♘f8 14.♗f3 ♖b8 15.♕b3 ♘g6

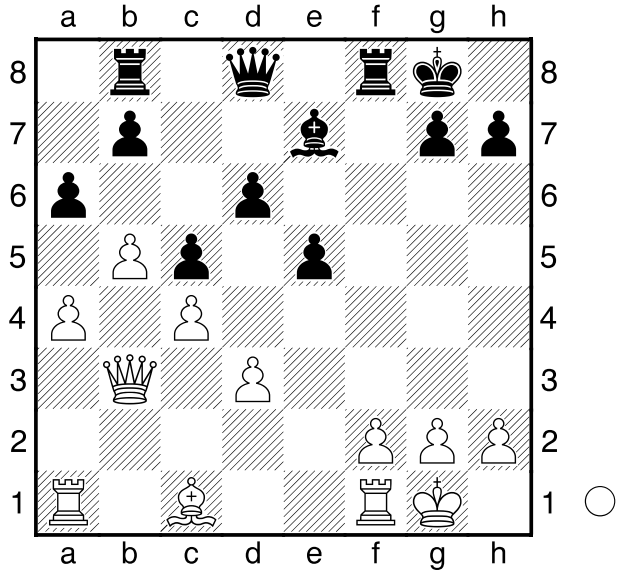
(Diagram)

16.♗d5 ♘xd5 17.♘xd5 f4 18.exf4 ♘xf4 19.♘xf4 ♖xf4 20.♗c1 ♖f8

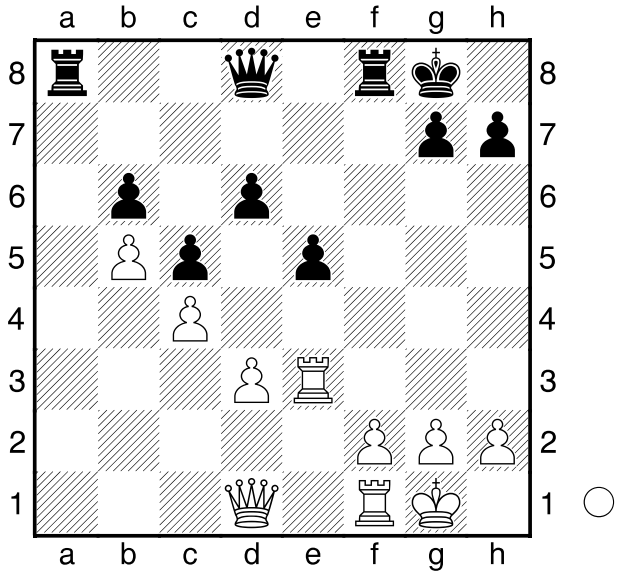
(Diagram)



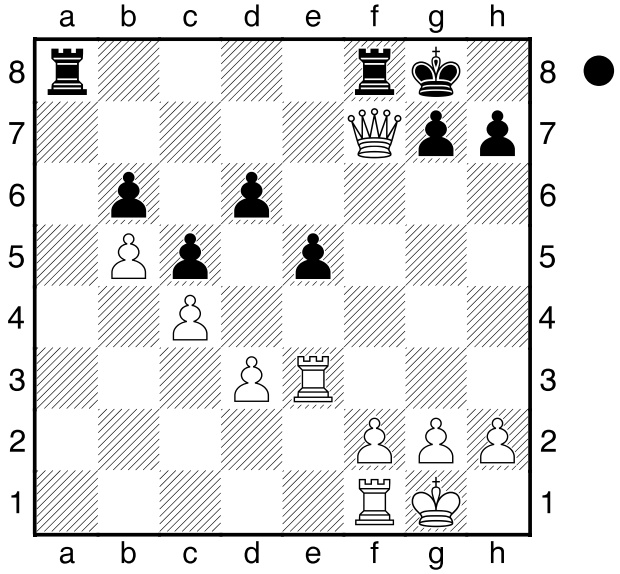




21.♗e3 ♗g5 22.♖ae1 ♗xe3 23.♖xe3 ♖a8 24.♕d1 axb5 25.axb5 b6



26.♕g4 ♕c8 27.♕e4 ♕f5 28.♕d5+ ♕f7 29.♕xf7+



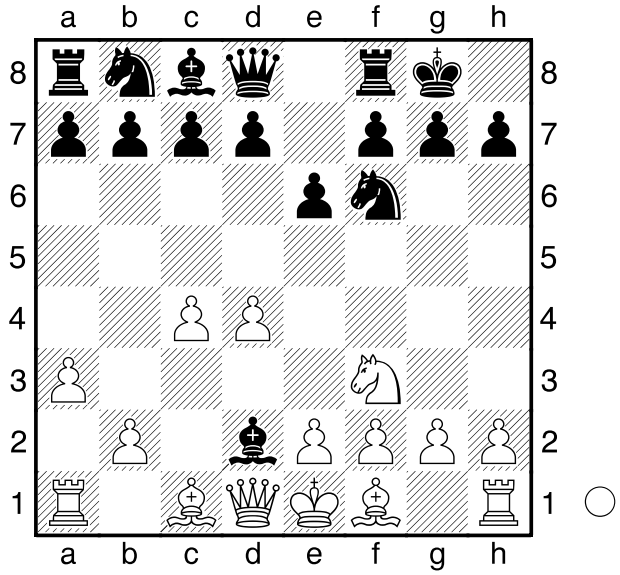
No jogo, as brancas pegaram avidamente um importante peão das pretas, mas negligenciaram a chance das pretas de terminar o jogo: 29.Qxd6 Qxf2+ 30.Txf2 Ra1+ 31.Te1 Txe1+ 32. Tf1 Rexf1 mate (mate de classificação posterior). Em vez disso, negociar Damas aniquila a ameaça das Pretas. Outra opção é jogar 29.Qe4, tornando 29 ... Qxf2+ incorreto por causa de 30. Txf2 Ra1+ 31.Te1.

32

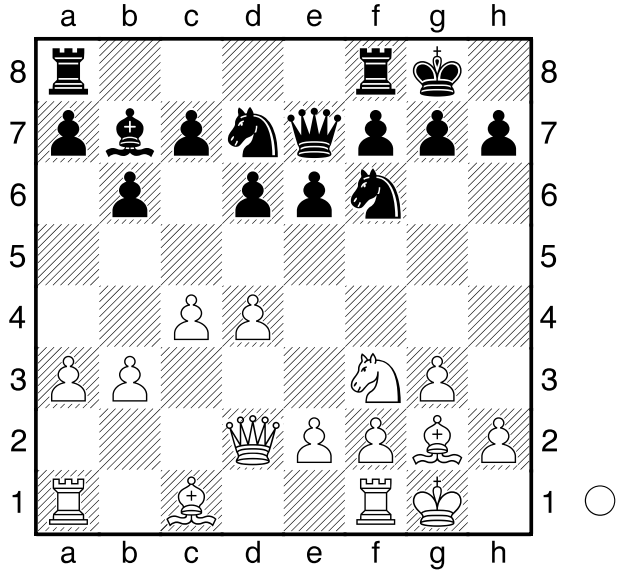
□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Marko Zivanic vs. Zlatko Ilinc**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘f3 ♗b4+ 4.♘bd2 0-0 5.a3 ♗xd2+



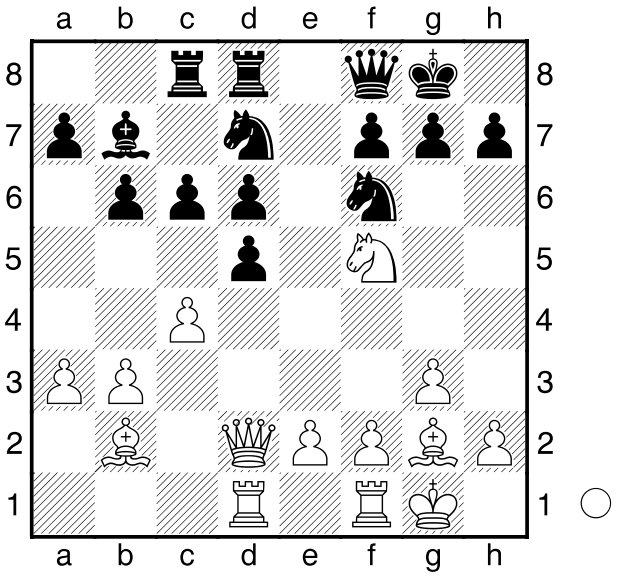
6.♕xd2 b6 7.g3 ♗b7 8.♗g2 d6 9.0-0 ♘bd7 10.b3 ♕e7

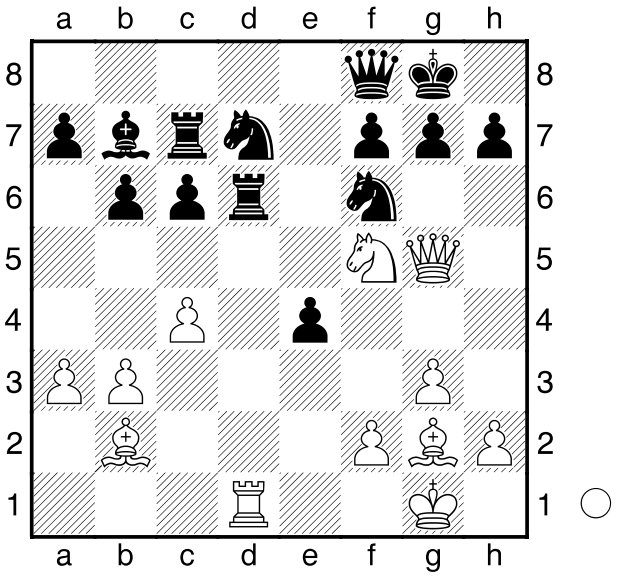


11.♗b2 ♖fd8 12.♖ad1 ♖ac8 13.d5 exd5 14.♘d4 c6 15.♘f5 ♕f8

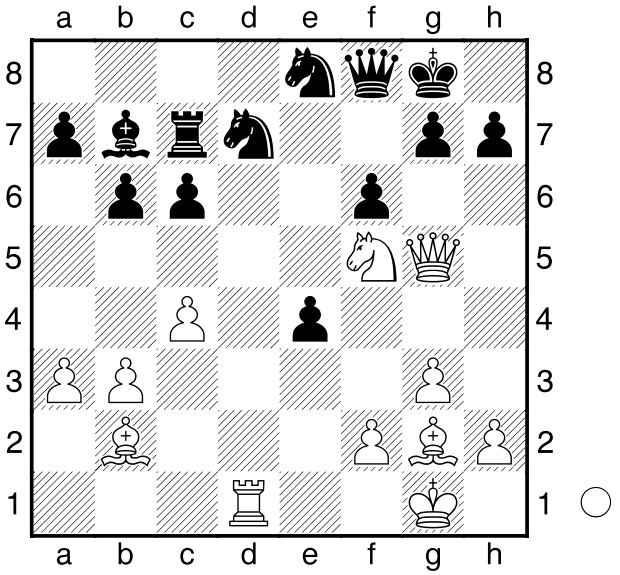
(Diagram)

16.♕g5 ♖e8 17.e4 ♖c7 18.♖fe1 dxe4 19.♖xd6 ♖e6 20.♖ed1 ♖xd6





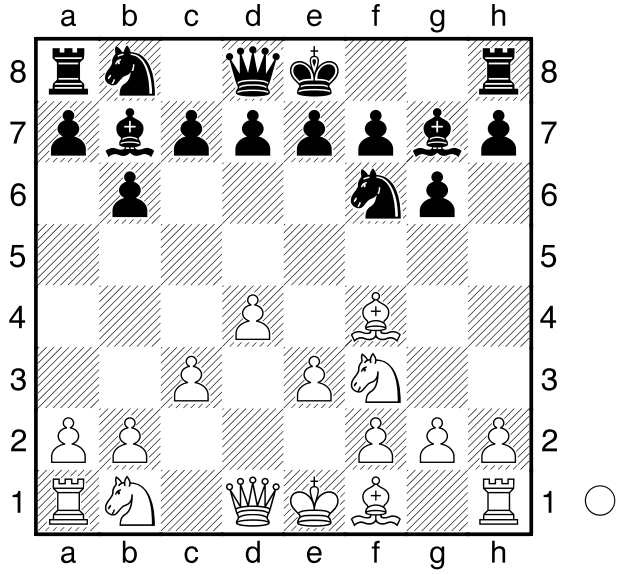
21.♖xd6 ♘e8 22.♖d1 f6



No jogo, 22 ... Cc5 foi jogado. As brancas encontraram esta sequência maravilhosa de lances: 23.Bxg7 Cxg7 24.Td8! Ne6 25.Dxg7+ Cxg7 26.Ch6+ Rh8 27.Txf8 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). Ou alternativamente: 22 ... Cc5 23.Bxg7 Cxg7 24.Td8! f6 25.Ch6+ Rh8 26.Txf8 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). Um lance como 22 ... Ndf6 não segue a mesma tática: 23.Bxf6 Nxf6? 24.Td8! , e as pretas vencerão em alguns lances. Em vez disso, a melhor maneira de defender essa posição é com 22 ... f6. As brancas são melhor, devido à má coordenação das peças das pretas.

33
□ **2. Warm-up**
■ **Martin Ballmann vs. Viktor Kor**

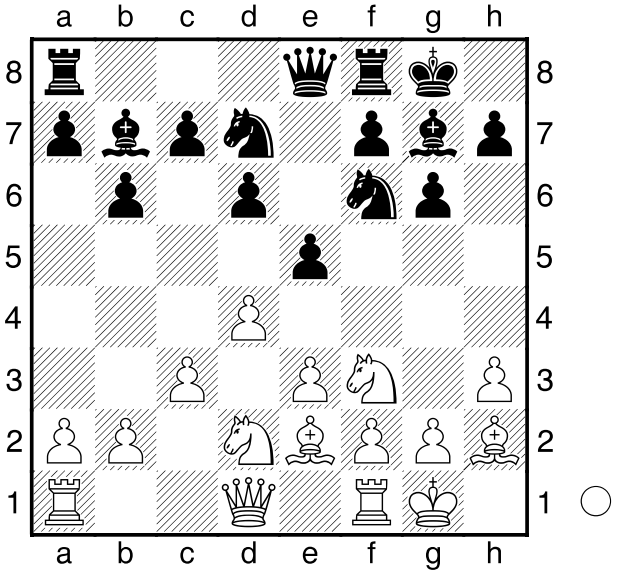
1.d4 ♘f6 2.♘f3 g6 3.c3 ♗g7 4.♗f4 b6 5.e3 ♗b7



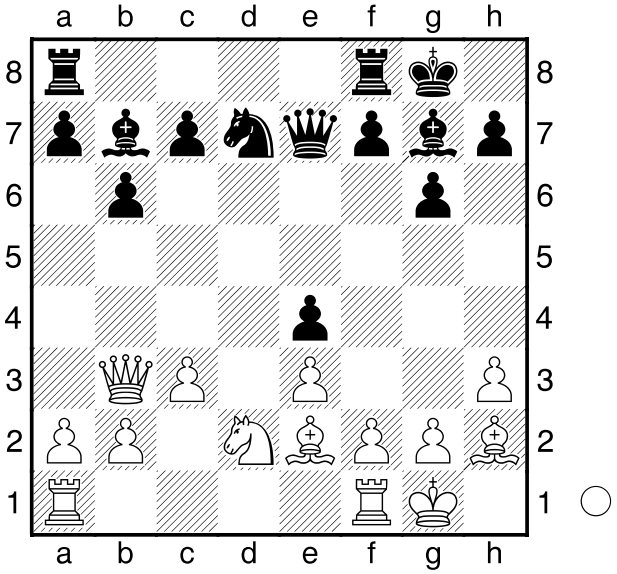
6.h3 0-0 7.♘bd2 d6 8.♗e2 ♘bd7 9.0-0 ♕e8 10.♗h2 e5

(Diagram)

11.dxe5 ♘xe5 12.♘xe5 dxe5 13.♗f3



e4 14.♗e2 ♕e7 15.♕b3 ♘d7



16.♕c2 ♘c5 17.b4 ♘d3 18.♖ad1 f5 19.♗xd3 exd3 20.♕xd3 ♖ad8

(Diagram)

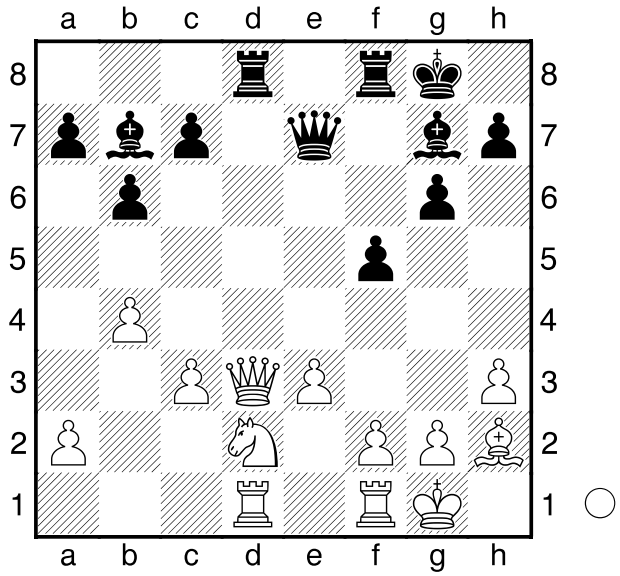
21.♕c2 ♕g5 22.♗g3 h5 23.♕b3+ ♔h7 24.♕c4 f4 25.exf4 ♕f5

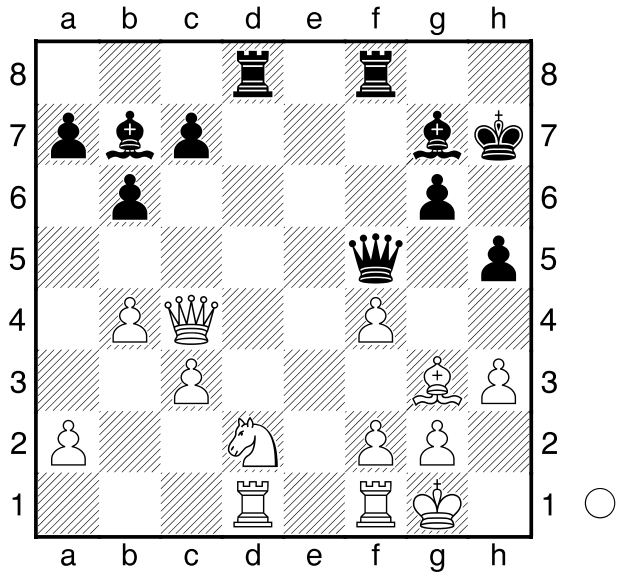
(Diagram)

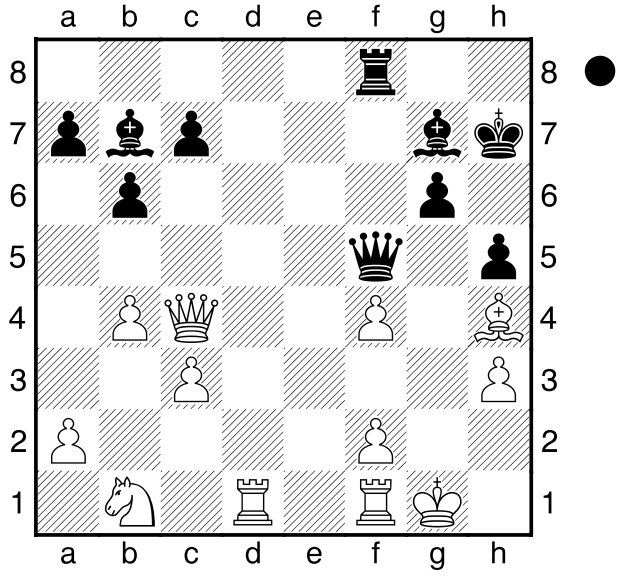
26.♗h4 ♖d3 27.♘b1 ♖xh3 28.gxh3

(Diagram)

No jogo, as brancas tentaram defender







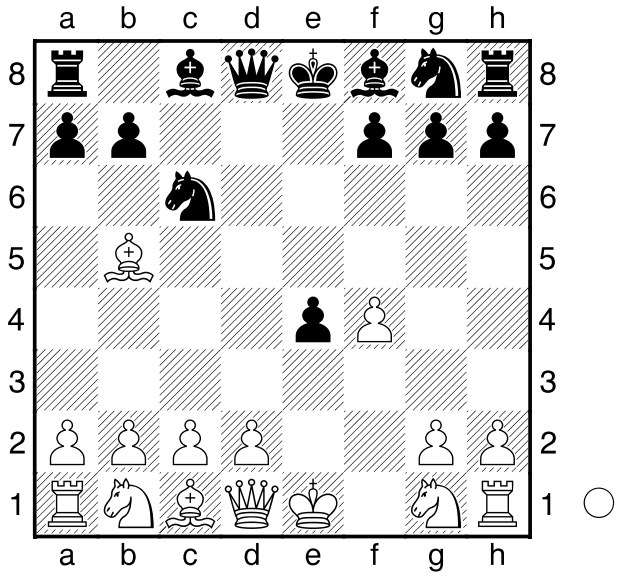
sua posição com 28.Bg3, mas não conseguiram detectar um dos padrões típicos do xeque-mate do mate de bispo de Damiano: 28 ... Rh1+ 29.Rxh1 Qh3+ 30.Rg1 Qxg2 mate (mate de bispo de Damiano). Em vez disso, o lance mais óbvio é a melhor chance das brancas, 28.gxh3. Se, depois de 28 ... Qxh3, 29.f3 deve ser jogada, perdendo o Bispo com 29 ... Qxh4. As brancas ainda estão em jogo, mas terão dificuldade em defender esta posição difícil.

34

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Mikhail Chigorin vs. Eugene Zn**

1.e4 e5 2.f4 d5 3.exd5 e4 4.♗b5+ c6 5.dxc6 ♘xc6

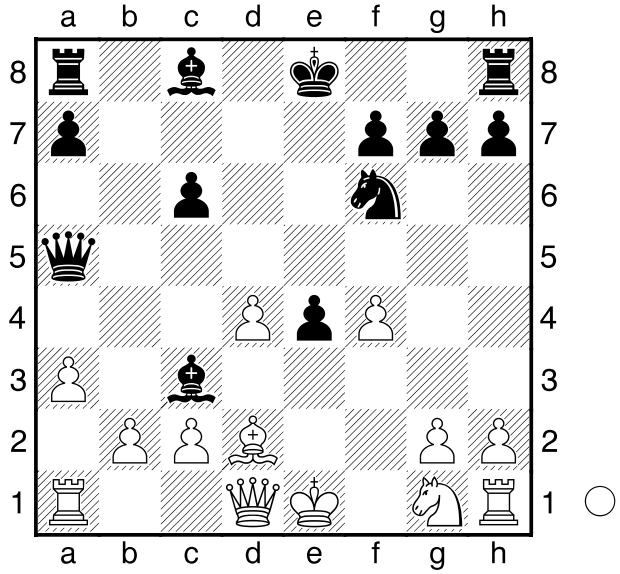


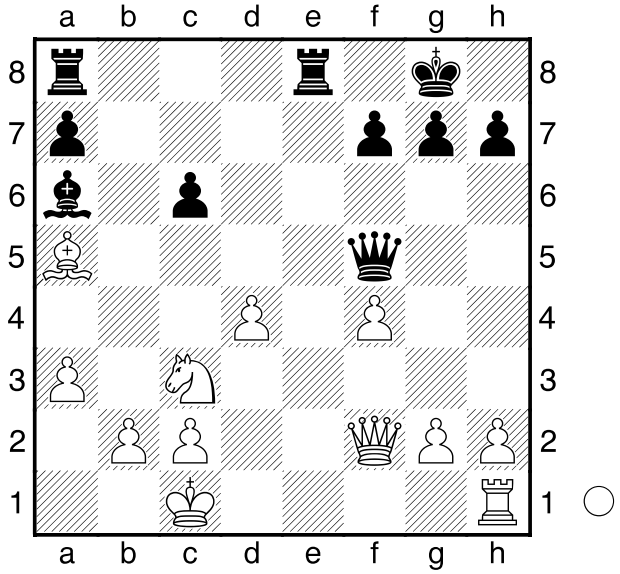
6.d4 ♕a5+ 7.♘c3 ♗b4 8.♗d2 ♘f6 9.a3 ♗xc3 10.♗xc6+ bxc6

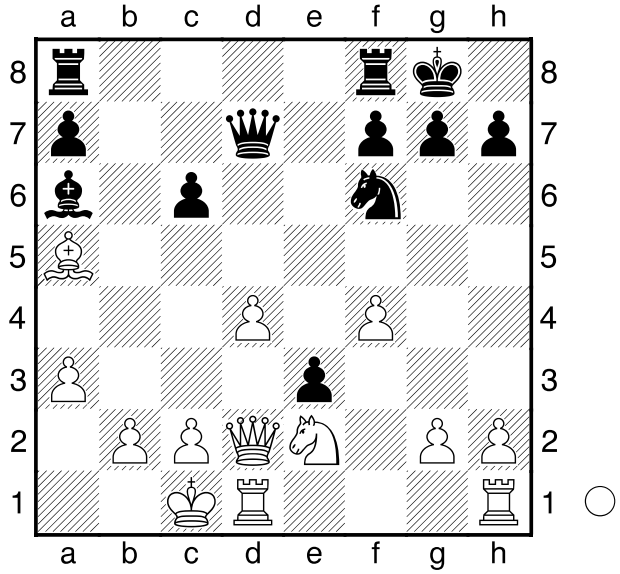
(Diagram)

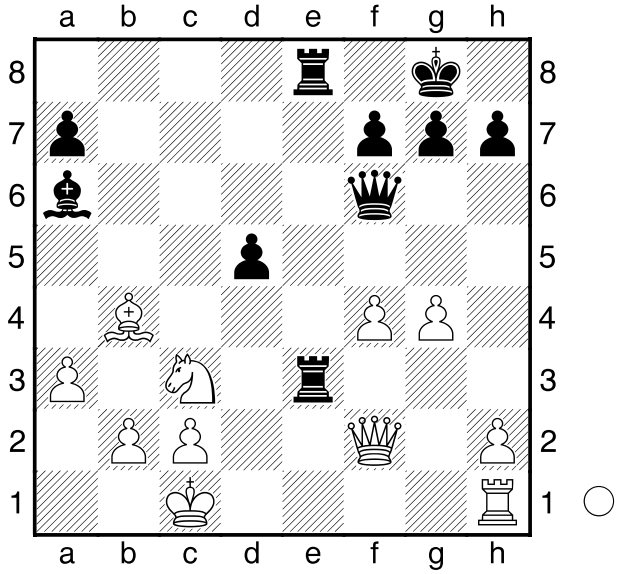
11.♗xc3 ♕c7 12.♘e2 ♗a6 13.♕d2 0-0 14.♗a5 ♕d7 15.0-0-0 e3

(Diagram)









16.♕e1 ♘e4 17.♘c3 ♘f2 18.♕xe3 ♘xh1 19.♖xh1 ♖fe8 20.♕f2 ♕f5

(Diagram)

21.♗b4 ♖e6 22.♕f3 ♖ae8 23.g4 ♕f6 24.♕f2 ♖e3 25.d5 cxd5

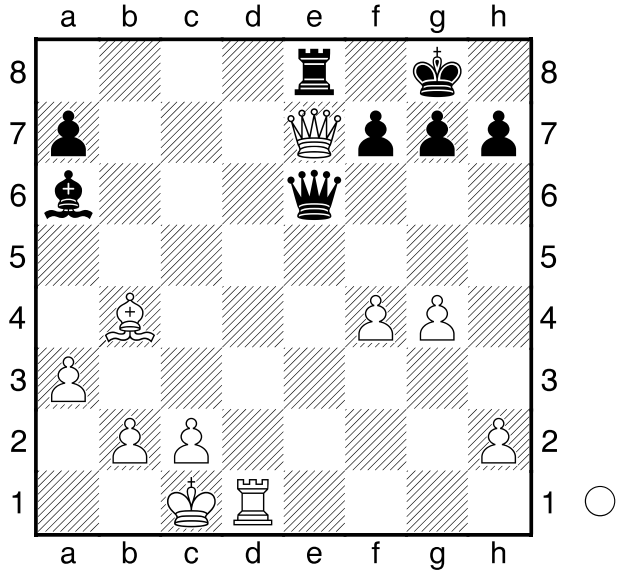
(Diagram)

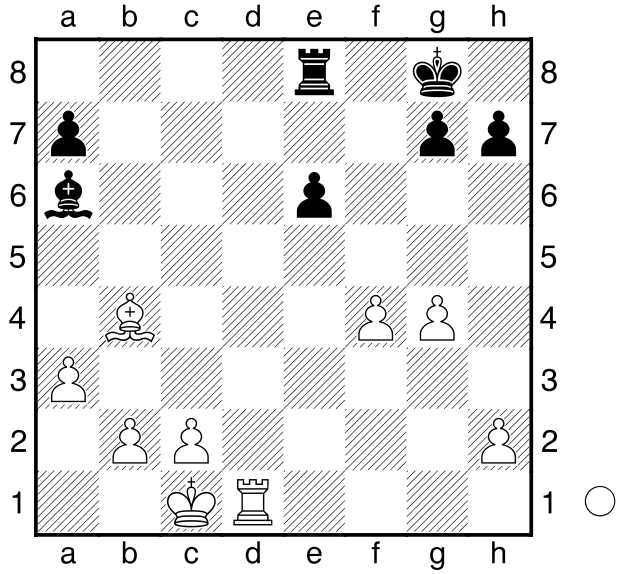
26.♘xd5 ♕c6 27.♖d1 ♖e2 28.♕c5 ♕g6 29.♘e7+ ♖2xe7 No jogo, as pretas capturaram o Cavalo com a Torre errada: 29 ... R8xe7. As brancas puniram o lance ruim das pretas com 30.Td8+ Te8 31.Df8+ Txf8 32.Txf8 mate (mate de ópera /mate de Mayet). Em vez disso, você deve reconhecer que sua Torre em e8 precisa manter a guarda da fileira de trás, evitando que as brancas ativem sua Torre com xeque. Portanto, o melhor lance nesta posição é 29 ... R2xe7. 30.♕xe7 ♕e6

(Diagram)

30 ... Rxe7? 31.Td8+ Re8 32.Rxe8 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). 31.♕xe6 fxe6

(Diagram)





As brancas têm uma grande vantagem, mas pelo menos as pretas ainda estão em jogo ...

35

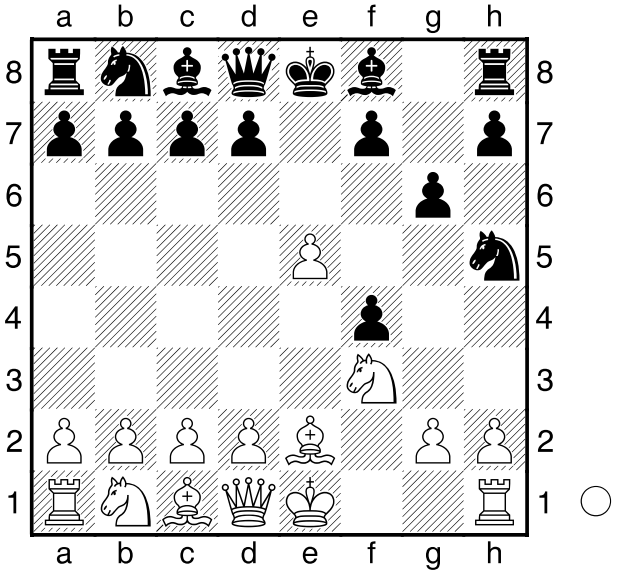
□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Mikhail Chigorin vs. Wilhelm S**

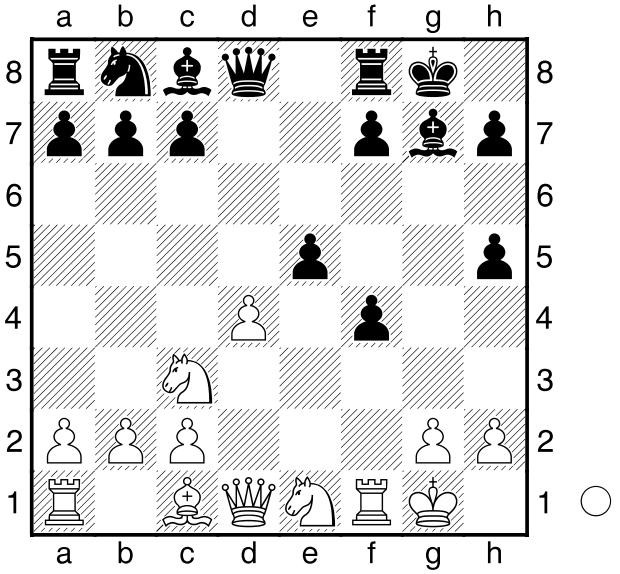
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.♘f3 ♘f6 4.e5 ♘h5 5.♗e2 g6

(Diagram)

6.d4 ♗g7 7.0-0 d6 8.♘c3 0-0 9.♘e1



dxe5 10.♗xh5 gxh5



11.dxe5 ♕xd1 12.♘xd1 ♘c6 13.♗xf4 ♗f5 14.♘e3 ♗e4 15.♘f3 ♖fe8

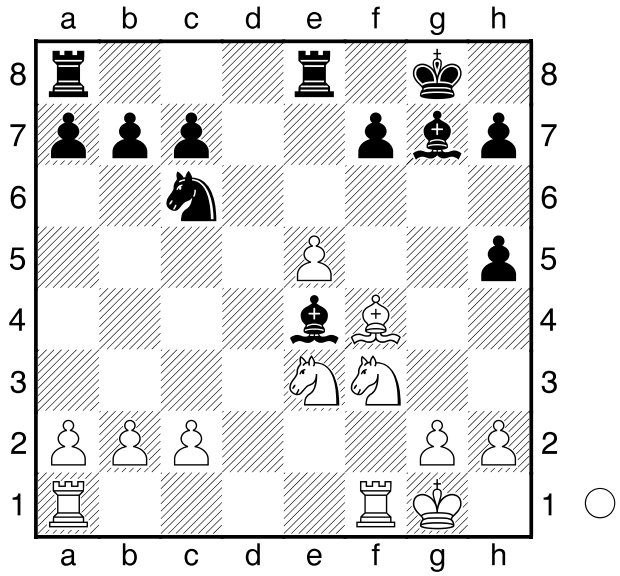
(Diagram)

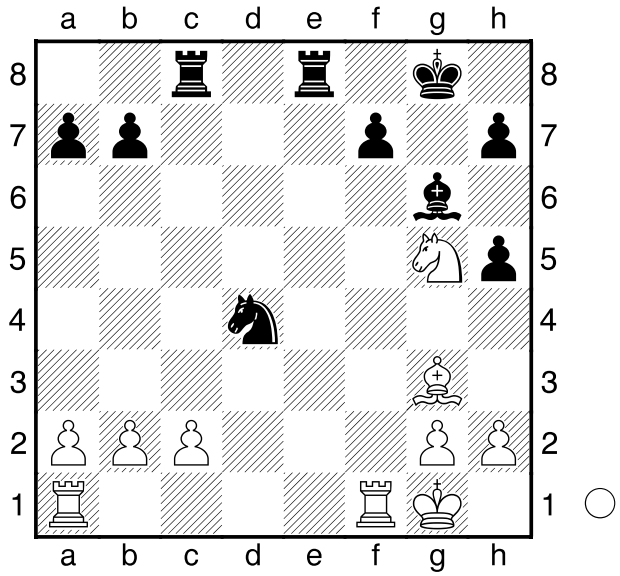
16.♘g5 ♗g6 17.♘d5 ♗xe5 18.♘xc7 ♗xc7 19.♗xc7 ♖ac8 20.♗g3 ♘d4

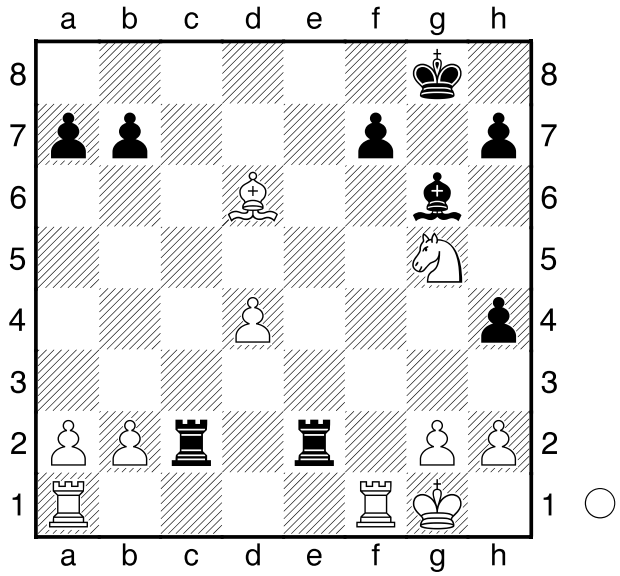
(Diagram)

21.c3 ♘e2+ 22.♔f2 h4 23.♗d6 ♘d4 24.cxd4 ♖c2+ 25.♔g1 ♖ee2

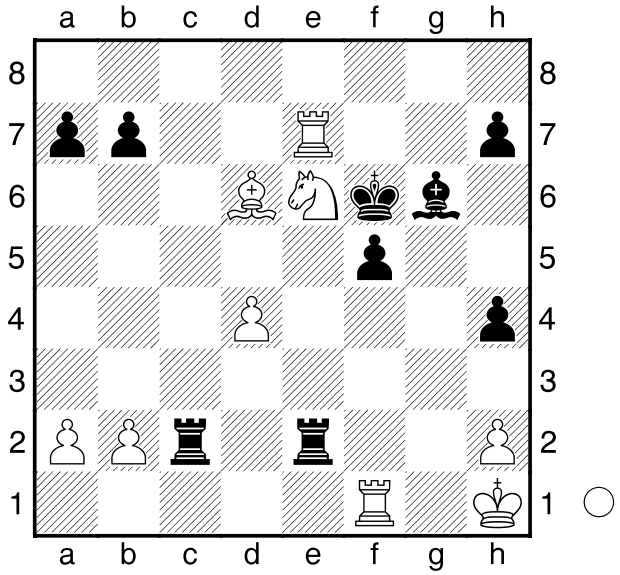
(Diagram)



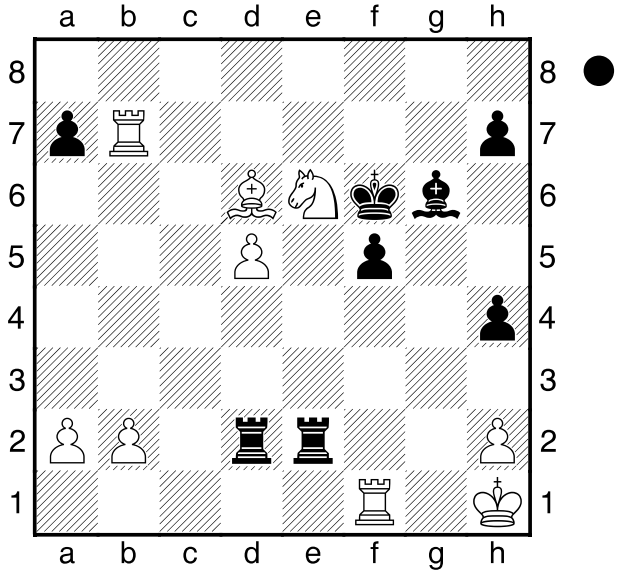




26.♖ae1 ♖xg2+ 27.♔h1 ♔g7 28.♖e8 f5 29.♘e6+ ♔f6 30.♖e7 ♖ge2



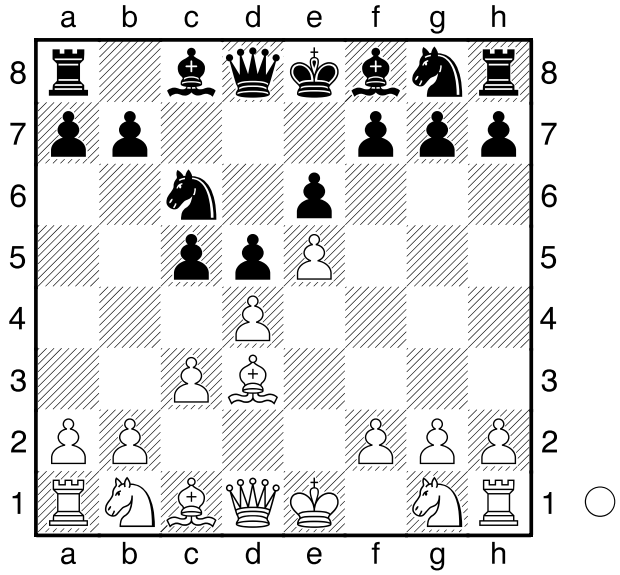
31.d5 ♖cd2 32.♖xb7



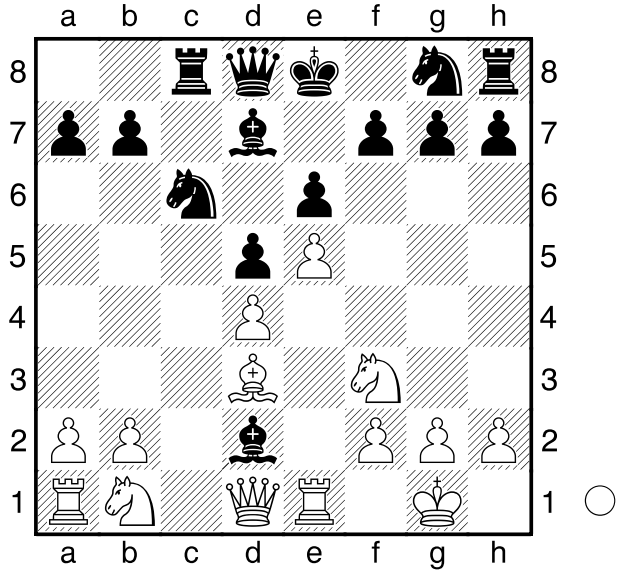
No jogo, as brancas fizeram uma das piores jogadas possíveis: 32.Bb4. As pretas ganharam rapidamente com 32 ... Txh2+ 33.Rg1 Tdg2 mate (Mate Blind swine). Em vez disso, o bispo deve continuar defendendo h2. A torre das brancas está sob ataque. Ele simplesmente tinha que agarrar o peão em b7 com 32.Rxb7 e ficar feliz em entrar em um final de jogo com uma peça extra.

36
□ **2. Warm-up**
■ **Nicola Verrascina vs. Michele**

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 e6 4.♗d3 c5 5.c3 ♘c6



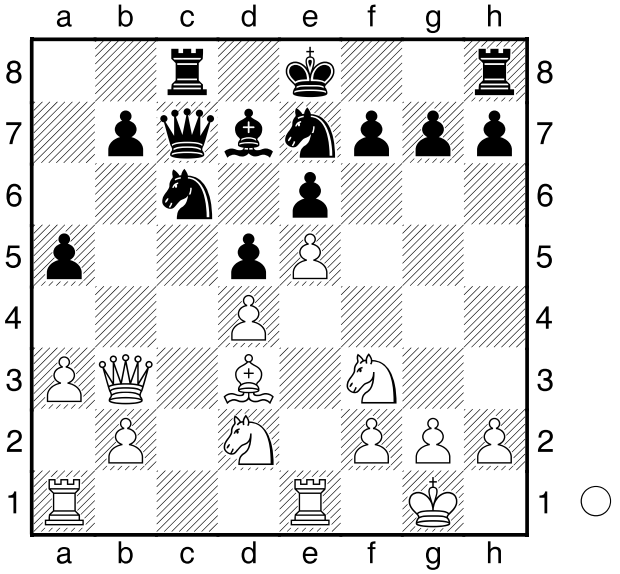
6.♘f3 ♗d7 7.0-0 ♖c8 8.♖e1 cxd4 9.cxd4 ♗b4 10.♗d2 ♗xd2

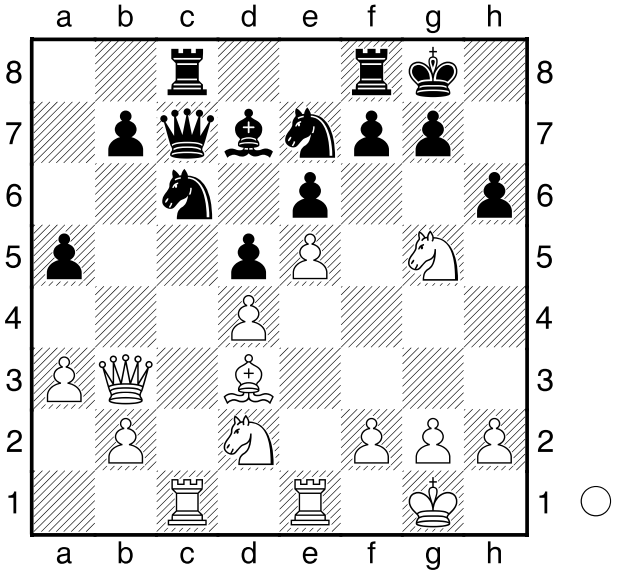


11.♘bxd2 ♘b4 12.♗b1 ♕c7 13.♕b3 a5 14.a3 ♘c6 15.♗d3 ♘ge7

(Diagram)

16.♖ac1 0-0 17.♘g5 h6
(Diagram)





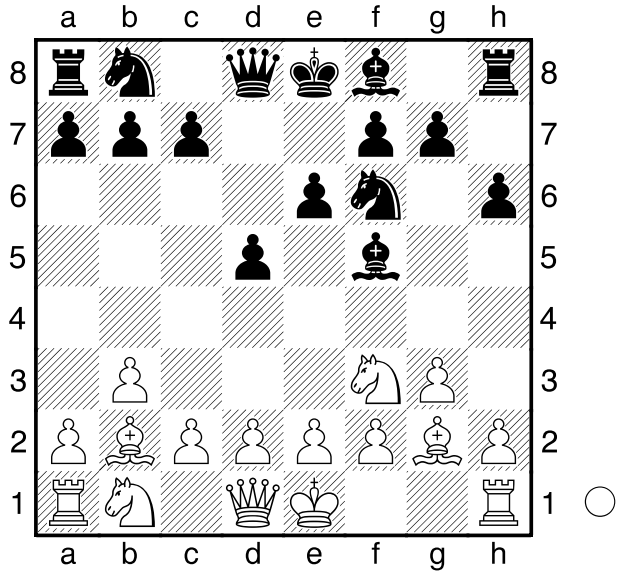
No jogo, as pretas tentaram afugentar o Cavalo com 17 ... f6. As brancas, entretanto, encontraram uma combinação esmagadora de lances: 18. Bxh7+ Rh8 19.Dh3 fxg5 20.Bg6+ Rg8 21.Dh7 mate (mate de Max Lange). Em vez de ajudar as brancas a realizar o xeque-mate, as pretas poderiam ter evitado com 17 ... h6, igualando a posição. 17 ... g6, 17 ... Cg6 e 17 ... Cf5 são ligeiramente piores de acordo com o motor.

37

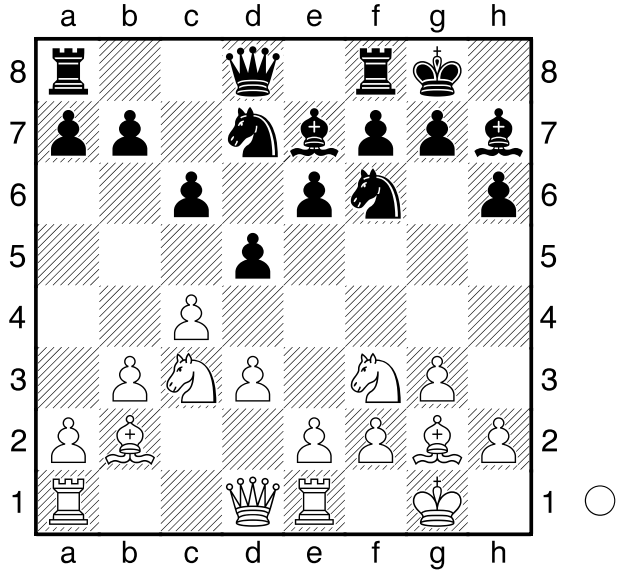
□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Nukhim Rashkovsky vs. Yuri Ani**

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.g3 d5 3.♗g2 ♗f5 4.b3 h6 5.♗b2 e6



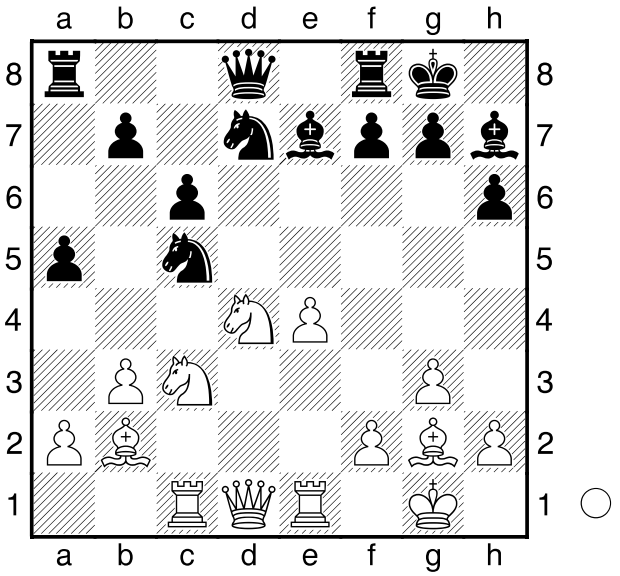
6.0-0 ♗e7 7.d3 0-0 8.c4 c6 9.♘c3 ♘bd7 10.♖e1 ♗h7

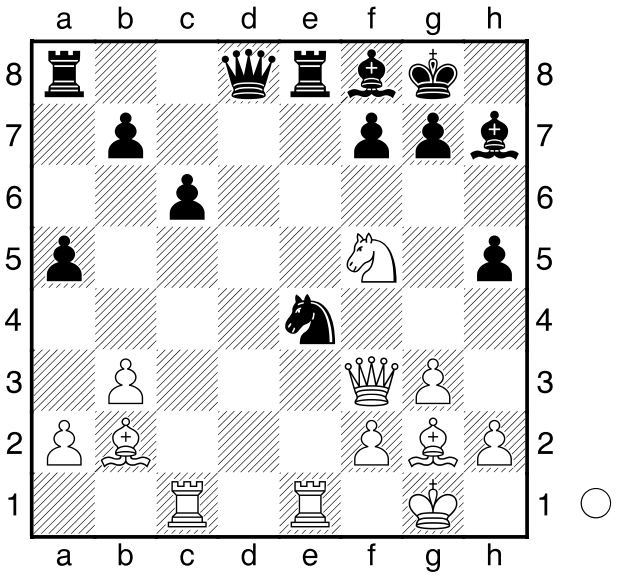


11.♖c1 a5 12.cxd5 exd5 13.e4 dxe4 14.dxe4 ♘c5 15.♘d4 ♘fd7

(Diagram)

16.♘a4 ♖e8 17.♘xc5 ♘xc5 18.♕g4 h5 19.♕f3 ♗f8 20.♘f5 ♘xe4





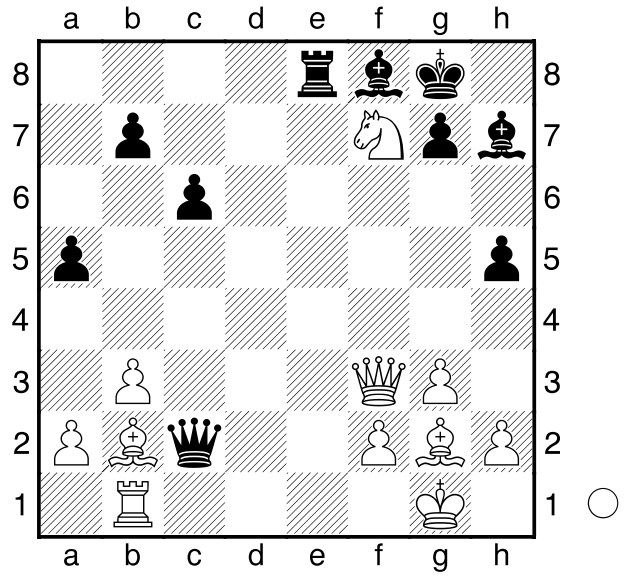
21.♖xe4 ♕d2 22.♖xe8 ♖xe8 23.♖b1 ♕c2 24.♘h6+ ♔h8 25.♘xf7+ ♔g8

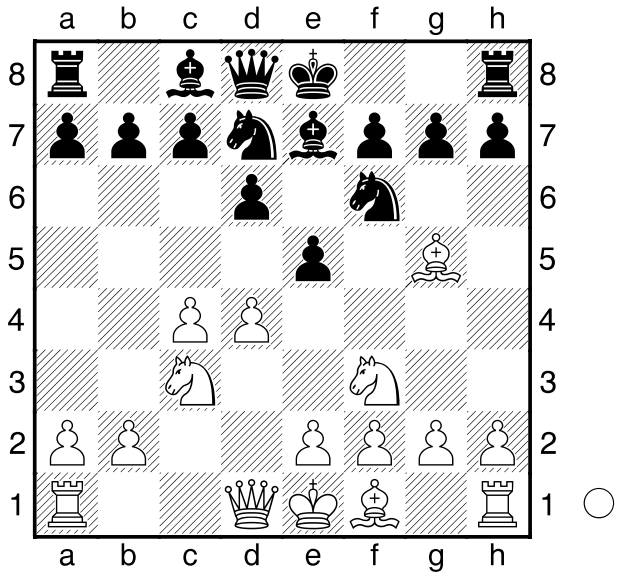
(Diagram)

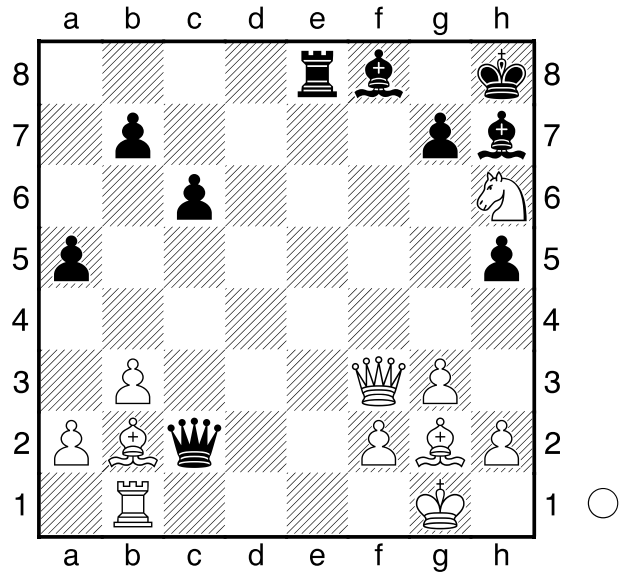
26.♘h6+ ♔h8

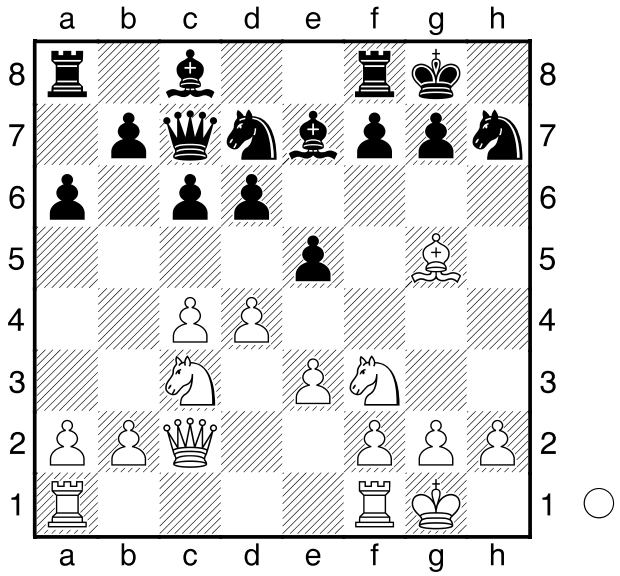
(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas pensou que poderia capturar o Cavalo sem consequências. Mas ele estava errado: 26 ... gxh6 27. Dd5+! cxd5 28.Bxd5+ Re6 29.Bxe6 mate (par de bispos mate). Em vez disso, a única outra opção era a correta: 26 ... Rh8. Depois de lances









como 27.Td1 Qxb2 28.Qxh5, as brancas são ligeiramente favorecidas.

38

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Pal Benko vs. Wolfram Hartmann**

1.c4 ♘f6 2.♘c3 d6 3.d4 ♘bd7 4.♘f3 e5 5.♗g5 ♗e7

(Diagram)

6.♕c2 c6 7.e3 ♕c7 8.♗d3 a6 9.0-0 0-0 10.♗xh7+ ♘xh7

11.♗xe7 ♖e8 12.♗h4 ♘df8 13.c5 exd4 14.cxd6 ♕xd6 15.♘xd4 ♕h6

(Diagram)

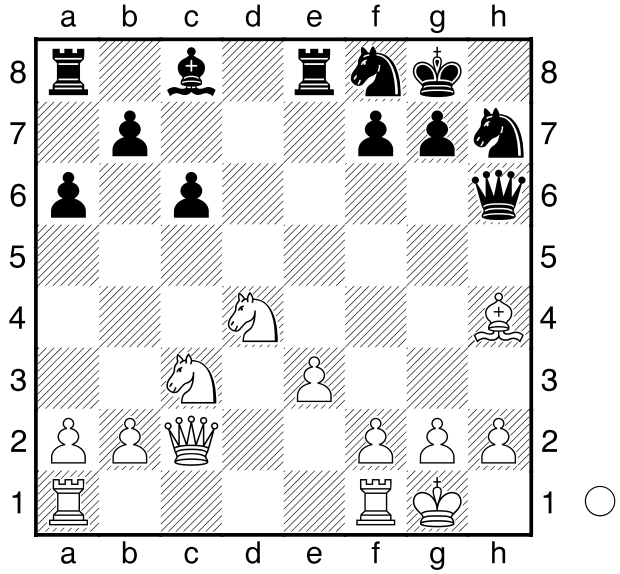
16.♗g3 c5 17.♘de2 ♗g4 18.a4 ♕c6 19.a5 ♘g5 20.♘f4 ♘g6

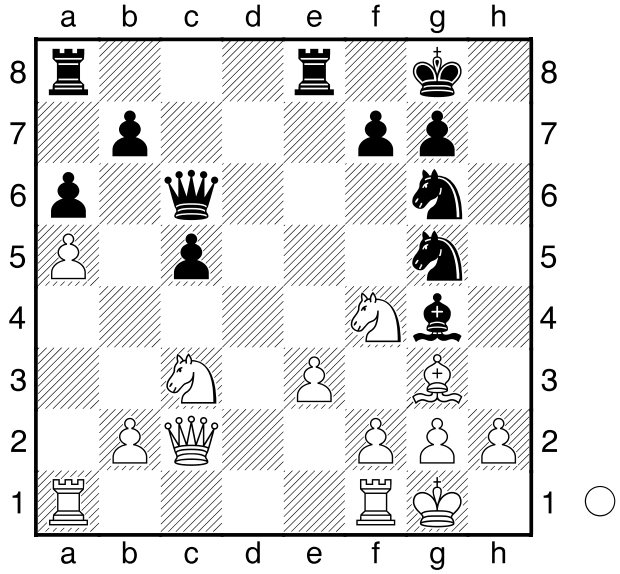
(Diagram)

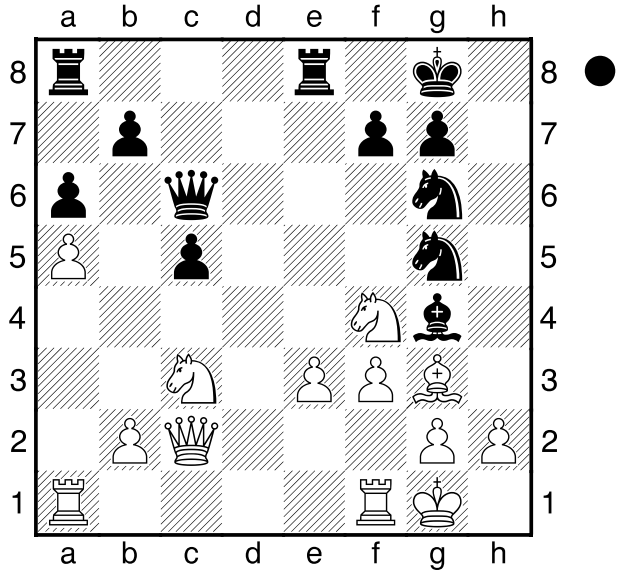
21.f3

(Diagram)

No jogo, 21.Cxg6 foi jogado. As pretas encontraram a incrível sequência de







xeque-mate: 21 ... Dxg2+ 22.Rxg2 Bf3+

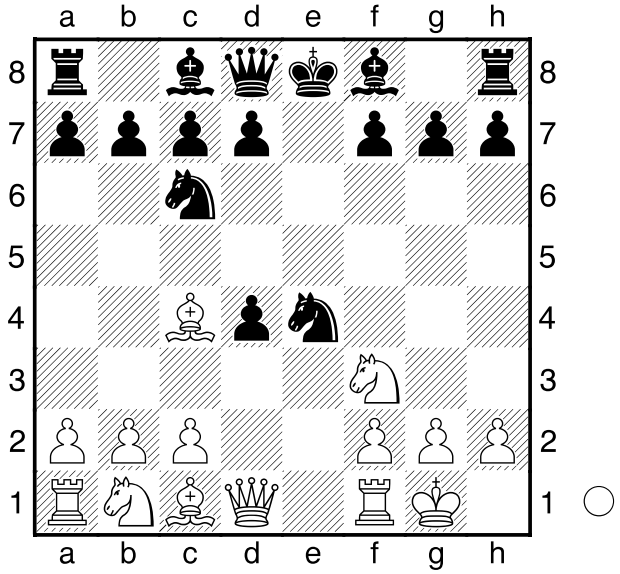
23.Rg1 Ch3 mate (Mate de abafado). Em vez disso, depois de 21.f3, evitando o sacrifício da Dama em g2, as brancas são melhores. Ele tem um peão a mais e suas peças são mais bem coordenadas.

39

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Paul Morphy vs. Schrufer (1859**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗c4 ♘f6 4.d4 exd4 5.0-0 ♘xe4



6.♖e1 d5 7.♗xd5 ♕xd5 8.♘c3 ♕h5 9.♘xe4 ♗e6 10.♘eg5 ♗b4

(Diagram)

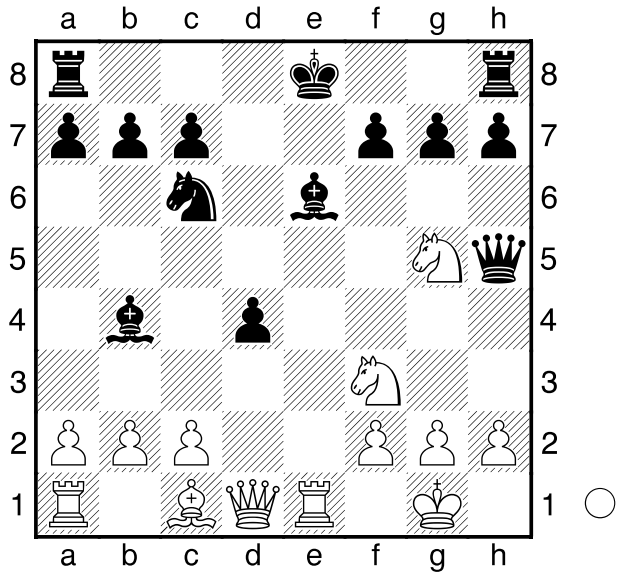
11.♖xe6+ fxe6 12.♘xe6 ♕f7 13.♘fg5 ♕e7 14.♕e2 ♗d6 15.♘xg7+ ♔d7

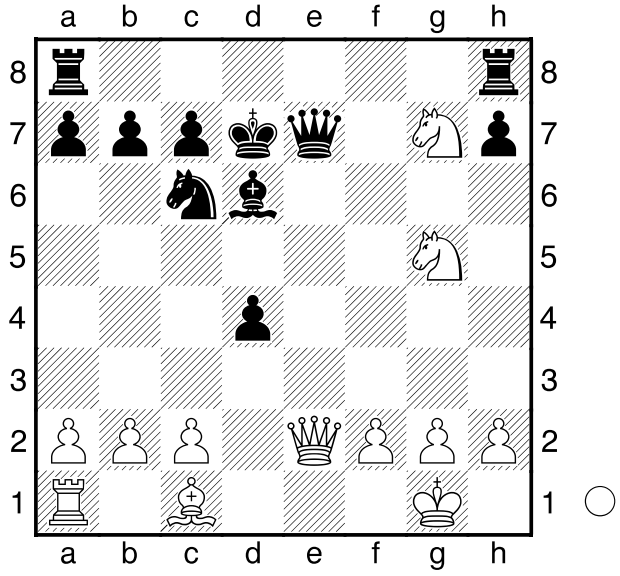
(Diagram)

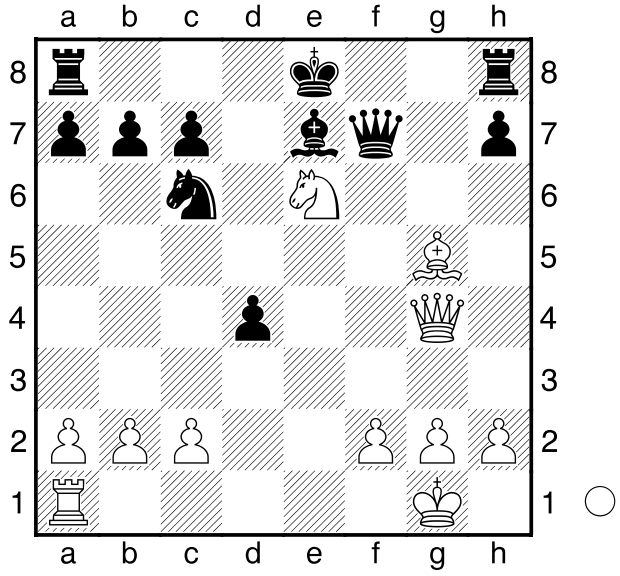
16.♕g4+ ♔d8 17.♘f7+ ♕xf7 18.♗g5+ ♗e7 19.♘e6+ ♔e8

(Diagram)

No jogo, 19 ... Rc8 foi jogado,







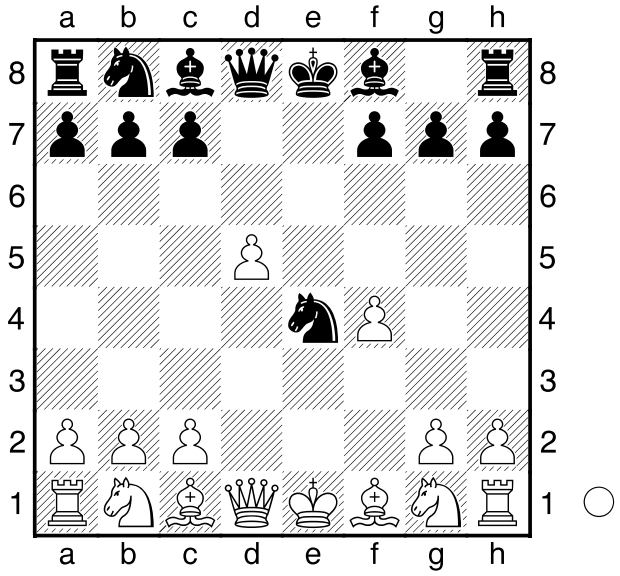
permitindo uma xeque descoberta. Um final possível é: 20.Cc5+ Kb8 21.Cd7+ Rc8 22.Cb6+ Kb8 23.Dc8+ Txc8 24. Cd7 mate (Mate abafado). Em vez disso, 19 ... Re8 é o único lance correto, não permitindo um xeque descoberto. 19 ... Kd7 teria falhado em 20.Re1. As brancas estão muito à frente de acordo com o motor, mas têm que jogar com precisão para ganhar esta posição, sendo quase uma torre inteira em material.

40

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Peter Roth vs. George Rajna (1**

1.e4 e5 2.f4 d5 3.exd5 e4 4.d3 ♘f6 5.dxe4 ♘xe4



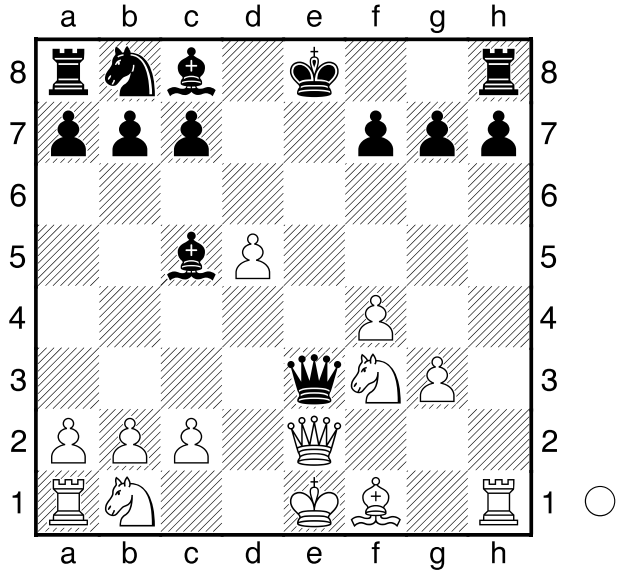
6.♗e3 ♕h4+ 7.g3 ♘xg3 8.♘f3 ♕e7 9.hxg3 ♕xe3+ 10.♕e2 ♗c5

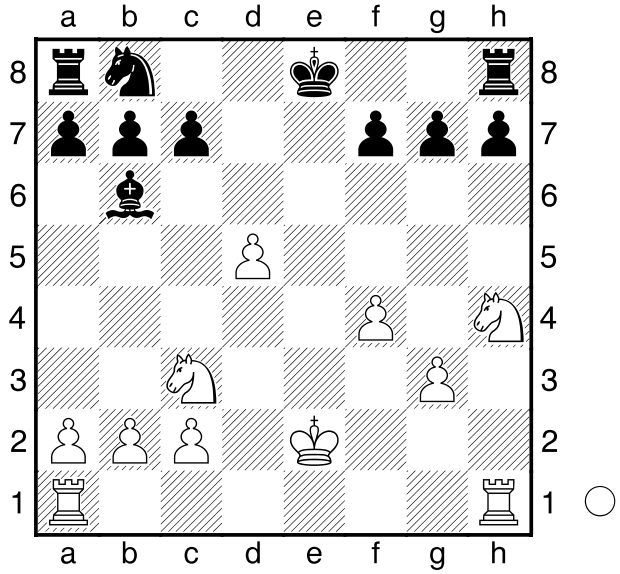
(Diagram)

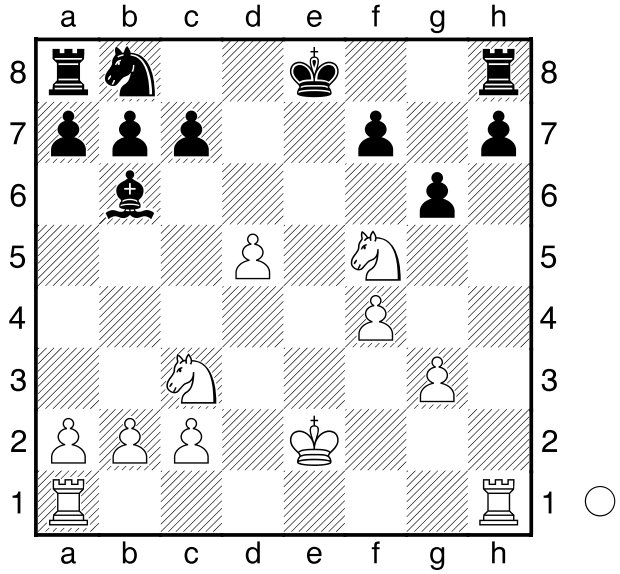
11.♘c3 ♗f5 12.♕xe3+ ♗xe3 13.♘h4 ♗g4 14.♗e2 ♗xe2 15.♔xe2 ♗b6

(Diagram)

16.♘f5 g6







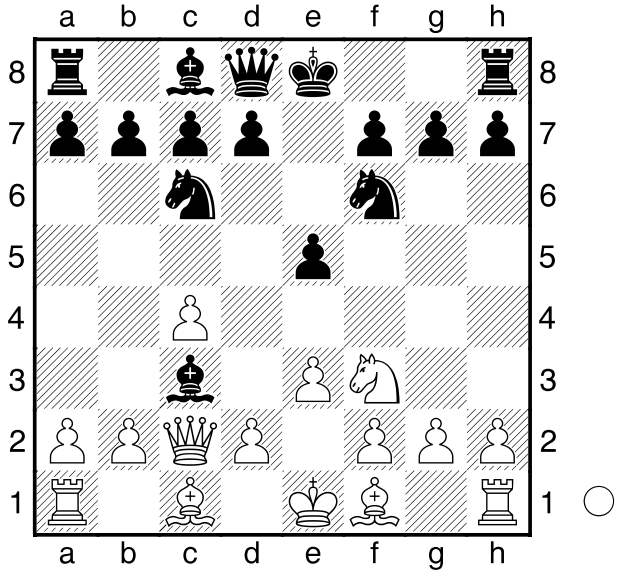
No jogo, as pretas achava que o roque resolveria todos os seus problemas. Mas ele perdeu esta combinação esmagadora: 16 ... 0-0 17.Ce7+ Rh8 18.Txh7+ Rxh7 19.Th1 mate (mate de Anastasia). Em vez disso, defender o peão em g7 com 16 ... g6, ou mesmo 16 ... Kf8, está correto.

41

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Peter Svidler vs. Boris Gelfan**

1.c4 e5 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.♘f3 ♘c6 4.e3 ♗b4 5.♕c2 ♗xc3



6.♕xc3 ♕e7 7.a3 d5 8.cxd5 ♘xd5 9.♕b3 ♘b6 10.d3 0-0

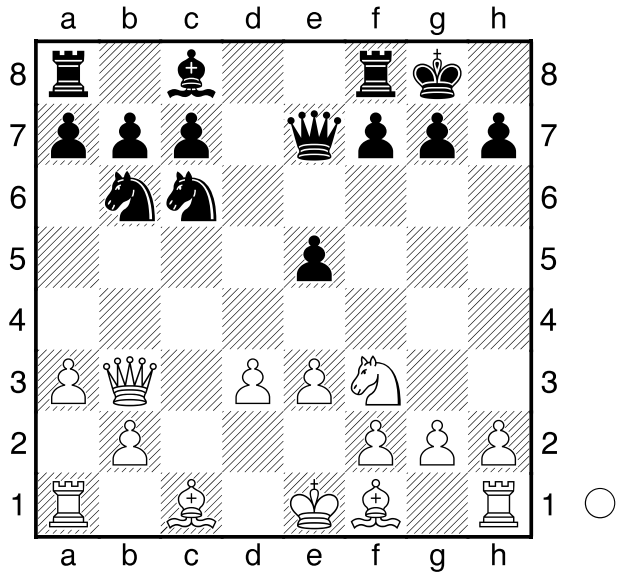
(Diagram)

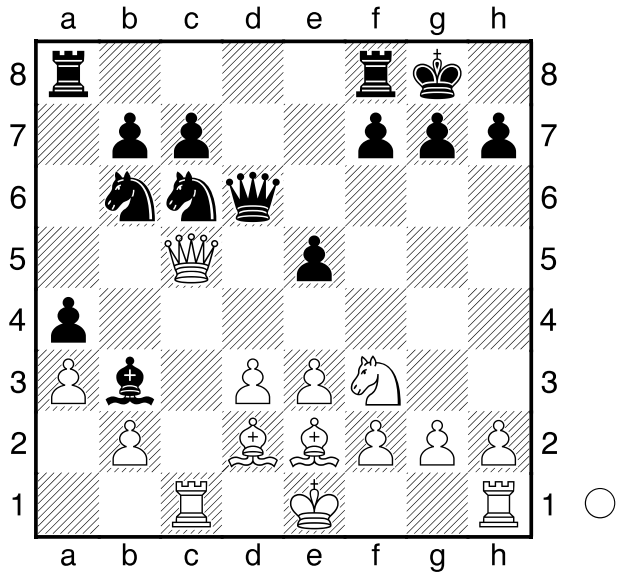
11.♗e2 a5 12.♗d2 a4 13.♕c2 ♗e6 14.♖c1 ♗b3 15.♕c5 ♕d6

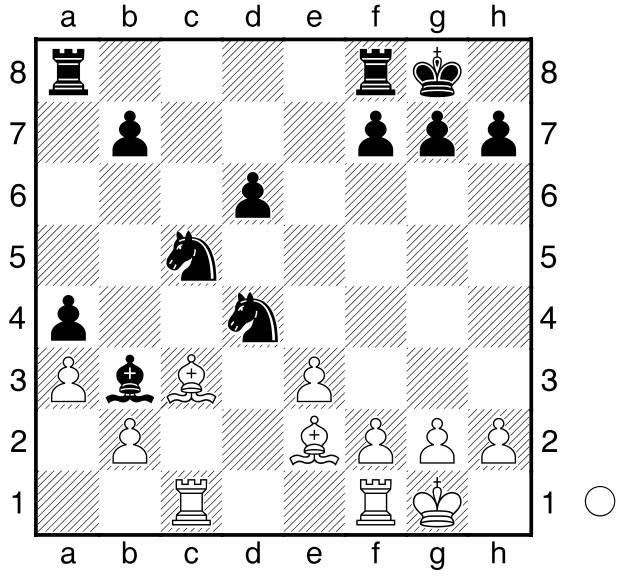
(Diagram)

16.0-0 ♘d7 17.♕xd6 cxd6 18.♗c3 ♘c5 19.d4 exd4 20.♘xd4 ♘xd4

(Diagram)

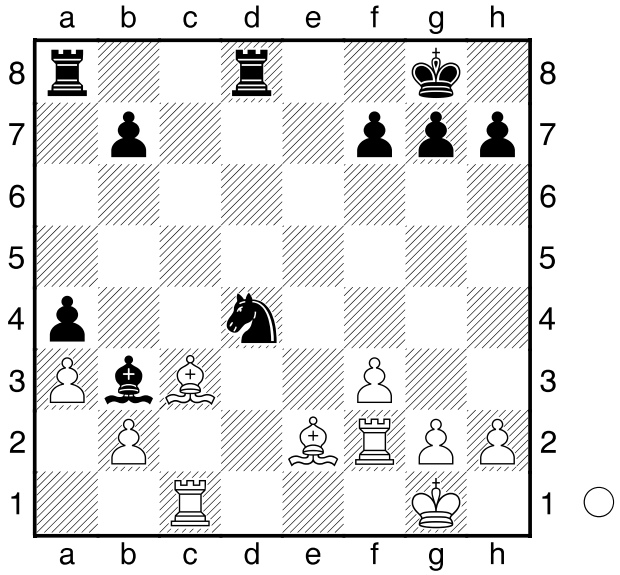




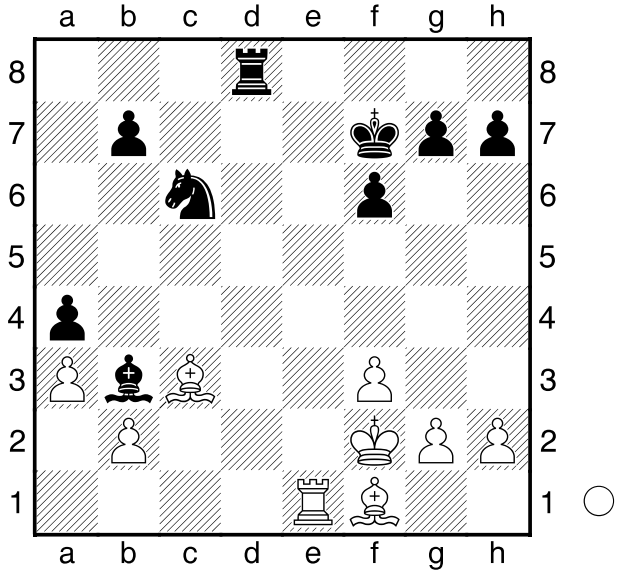


21.♗xd4 ♘e6 22.♗c3 d5 23.f3 ♖fd8

24.♖f2 d4 25.exd4 ♘xd4



26.♗f1 ♖ac8 27.♖d2 f6 28.♔f2 ♔f7
29.♖e1 ♘c6 30.♖xd8 ♖xd8



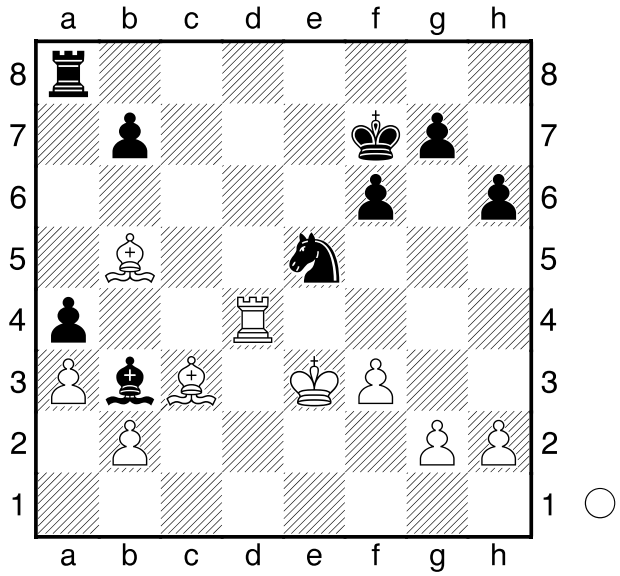
31.♖e4 ♘e5 32.♗b5 ♗c2 33.♖h4 h6
34.♔e3 ♖a8 35.♖d4 ♗b3

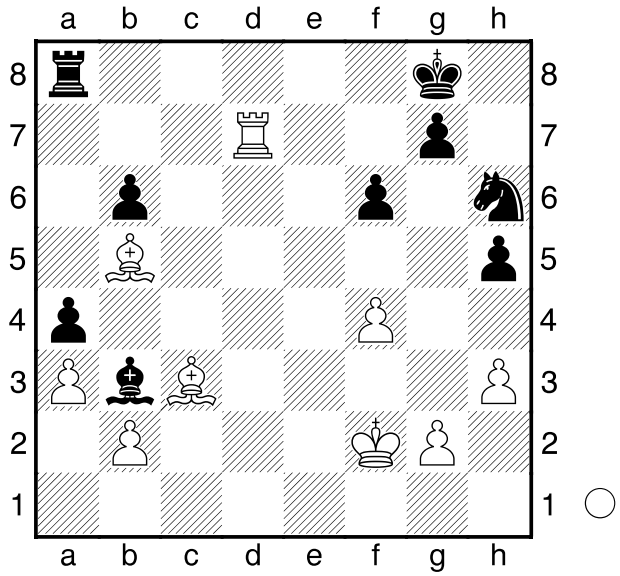
(Diagram)

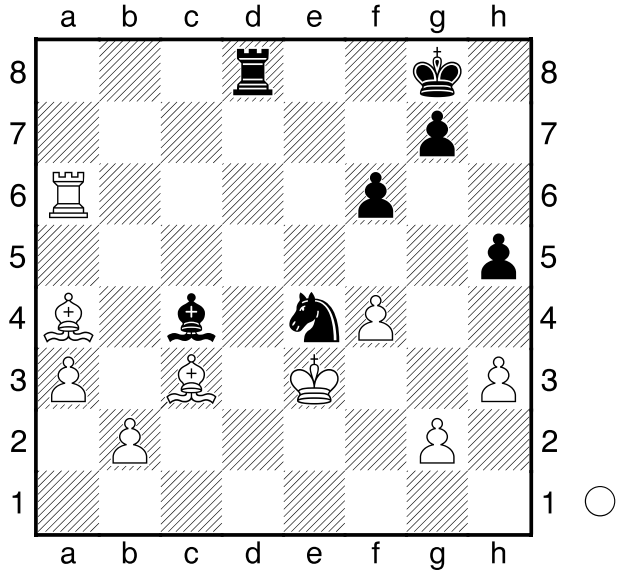
36.f4 ♘g4+ 37.♔f3 h5 38.h3 ♘h6
39.♖d7+ ♔g8 40.♔f2 b6

(Diagram)

41.♖b7 ♖d8 42.♖xb6 ♘f5 43.♖a6
♘d6 44.♗xa4 ♘e4+ 45.♔e3 ♗c4
(Diagram)

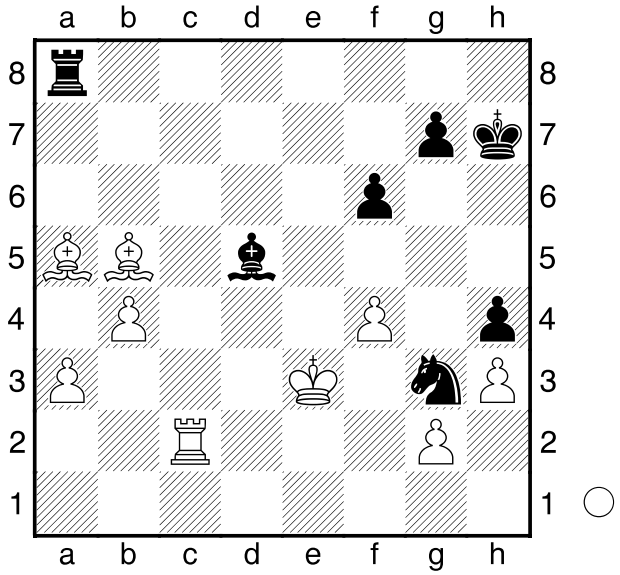




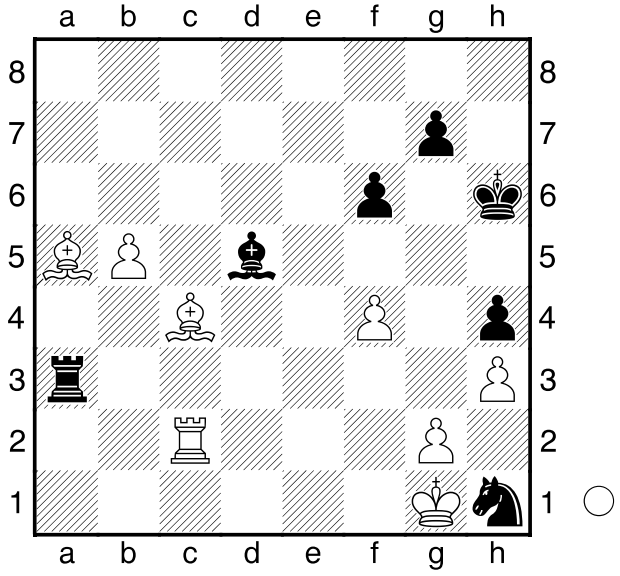


46.♖c6 ♗d5 47.♗a5 ♖a8 48.b4 ♘g3

49.♖c2 h4 50.♗b5 ♔h7

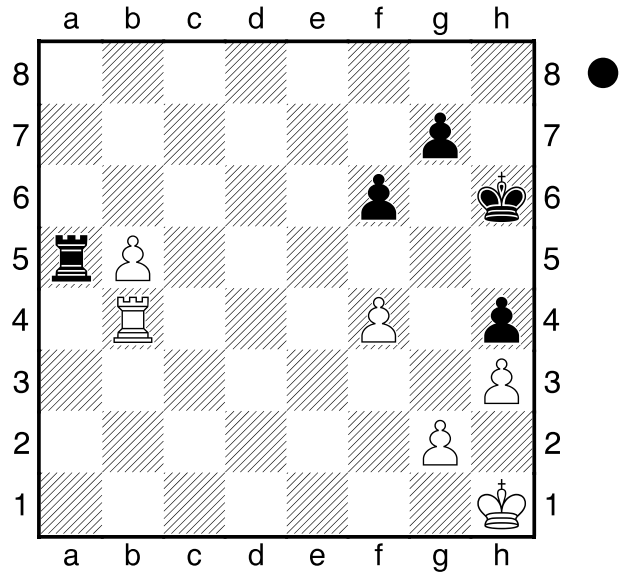


51.♗d3+ ♔h6 52.♔f2 ♖e8 53.b5 ♘h1+ 54.♔g1 ♖e3 55.♗c4 ♖xa3



56.♔xh1 No jogo, as brancas pensaram que poderiam ganhar uma peça com 56.Bxd5. No entanto, seu Rei é pego em uma rede de mate após 56 ... Ra1+ 57.Rh2 Cg3 58.Ra2 Rh1 mate (Mate de gancho). Em vez disso, 56.Rxh1 é o único lance que dá às brancas uma grande vantagem. 56...♗xc4 57.♖xc4 ♖xa5 58.♖b4

(Diagram)



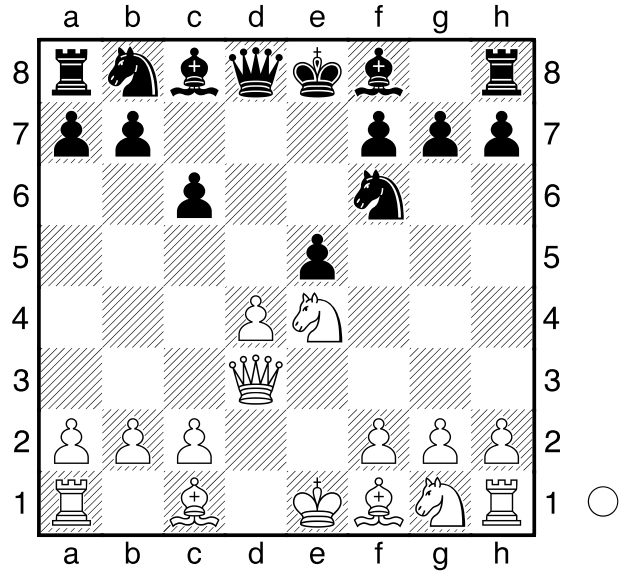
As pretas têm dificuldade em impedir uma promoção de peão.

42

□ **2. Warm-up**

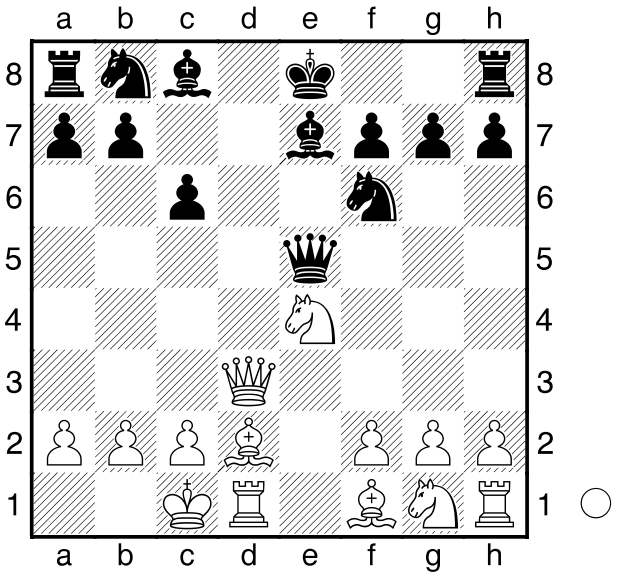
■ **Richard RÃ©ti vs. Savielly T**

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3 dxe4 4.♘xe4 ♘f6 5.♕d3 e5



6.dxe5 ♕a5+ 7.♗d2 ♕xe5 8.0-0-0 ♗e7

(Diagram)



No jogo, as pretas erraram com 8 ... Nxe4. As brancas encontraram o esmagador 9.Dd8+ !! Rxd8 10.Bg5+ Rc7 11.Bd8 mate (mate de Réti). Em vez disso, 8 ... Be7 é um lance decente em desenvolvimento. As pretas provavelmente deveriam rocar no próximo lance.

43

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Sebastian Fischer vs. Juergen**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 e6 4.♘c3 exd5 5.cxd5 d6

(Diagram)

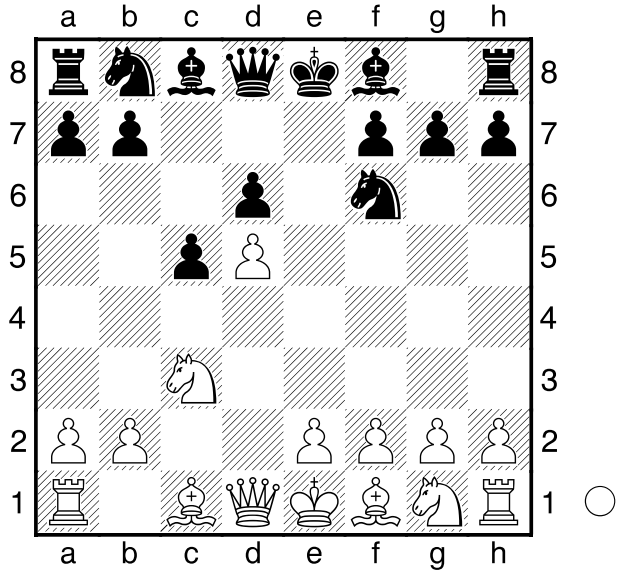
6.e4 g6 7.f3 ♗g7 8.♗g5 h6 9.♗e3 0-0 10.♕d2 ♖e8

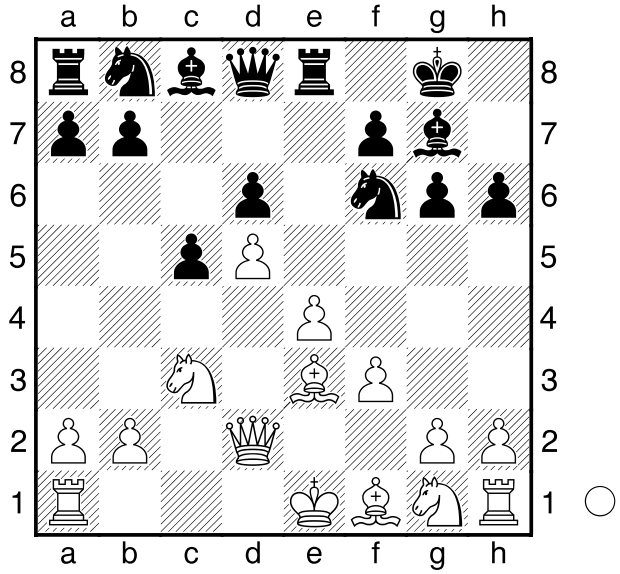
(Diagram)

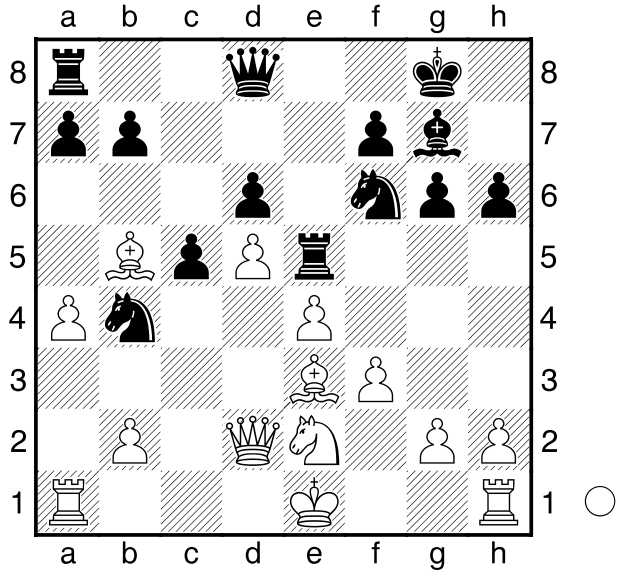
11.♗e2 ♗d7 12.a4 ♘a6 13.♘b5 ♗xb5 14.♗xb5 ♖e5 15.♘e2 ♘b4

(Diagram)

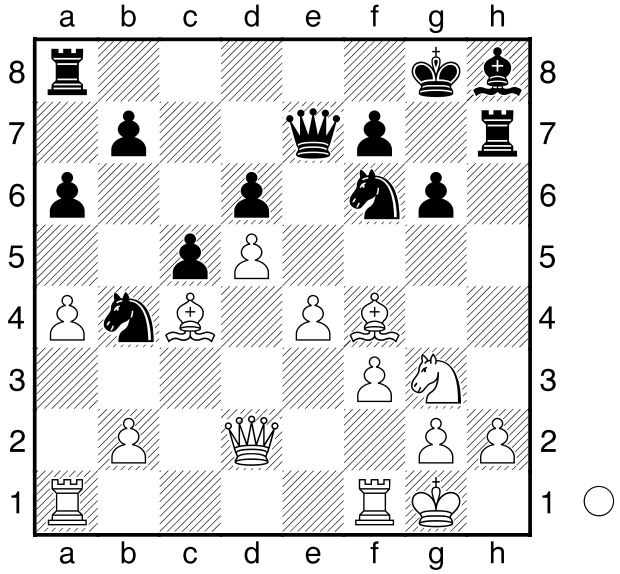
16.0-0 a6 17.♗c4 ♕e7 18.♗xh6 ♗h8



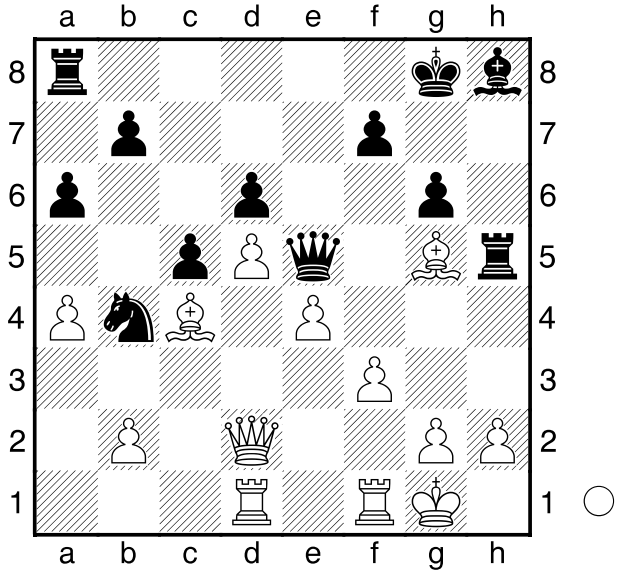




19.♗f4 ♖h5 20.♘g3 ♖h7



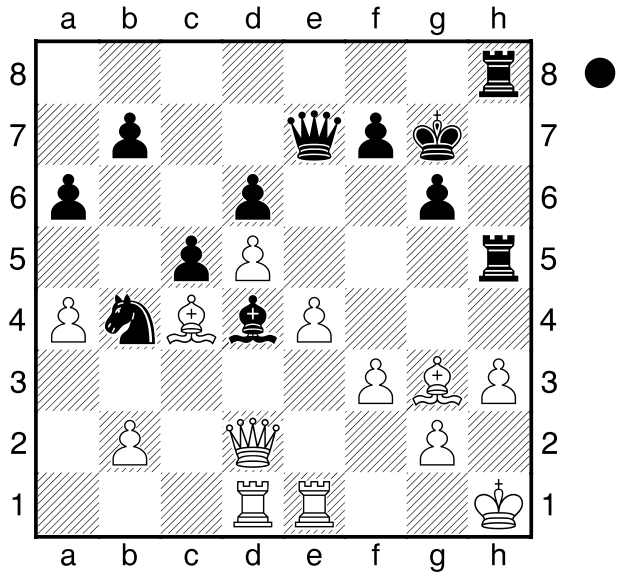
21.♗g5 ♕e5 22.♗f4 ♕e7 23.♗g5 ♕e5 24.♖ad1 ♘h5 25.♘xh5 ♖xh5

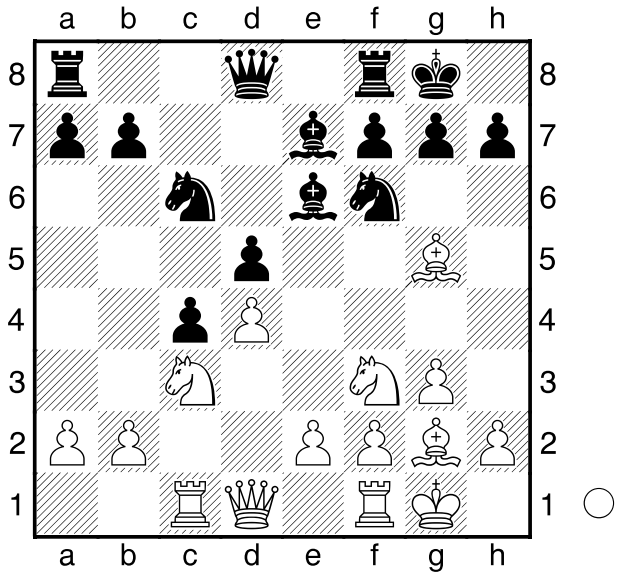


26.♗f4 ♕e7 27.♗g3 ♗d4+ 28.♔h1 ♔g7 29.♖fe1 ♖ah8 30.h3

(Diagram)

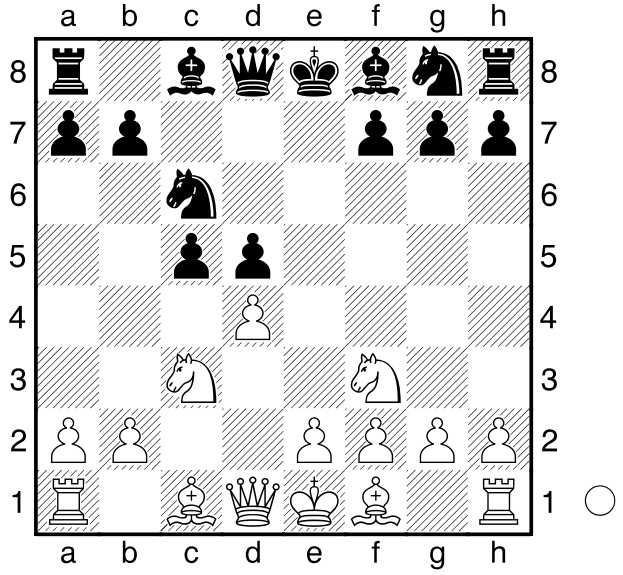
No jogo, as brancas acharam que tinha tempo para jogar 30.f4. As pretas atingido com 30 ... Txh2+ 31.Bxh2 Txh2+ 32.Rxh2 Qh4 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, 30.h3 é o único lance bom para as brancas. Impede um sacrifício de Torre em h2.





44
□ **2. Warm-up**
■ **Tamas Banusz vs. D. Linyeykin**

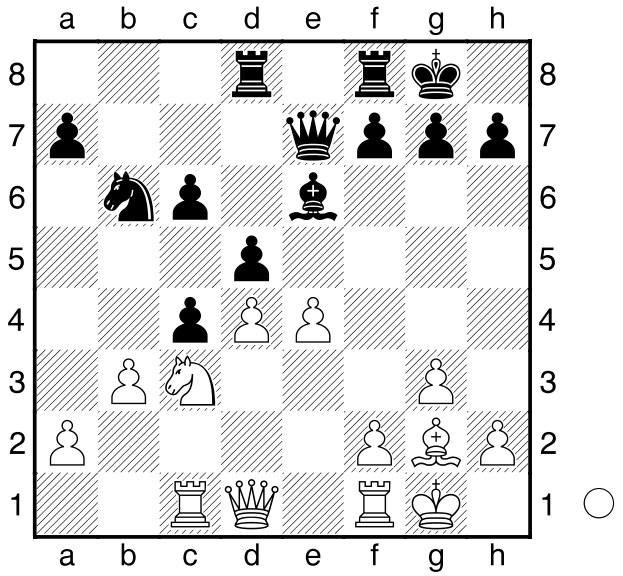
1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 c5 4.cxd5 exd5 5.♘f3 ♘c6



6.g3 ♘f6 7.♗g2 ♗e7 8.0-0 0-0 9.♗g5 ♗e6 10.♖c1 c4

(Diagram)

11.♘e5 ♘d7 12.♘xc6 bxc6 13.♗xe7 ♕xe7 14.b3 ♘b6 15.e4 ♖ad8



16.f4 dxe4 17.♗xe4 cxb3 18.f5 ♗d5 19.f6 ♕e6 20.fxg7 ♖fe8

(Diagram)

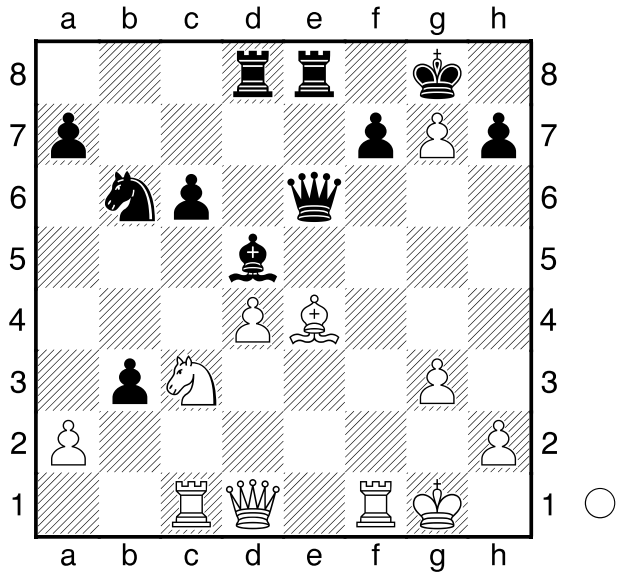
21.♕h5 ♗xe4 22.♘xe4 ♖d5 23.♕f3 f5 24.♘c5 ♕e3+ 25.♕xe3 ♖xe3

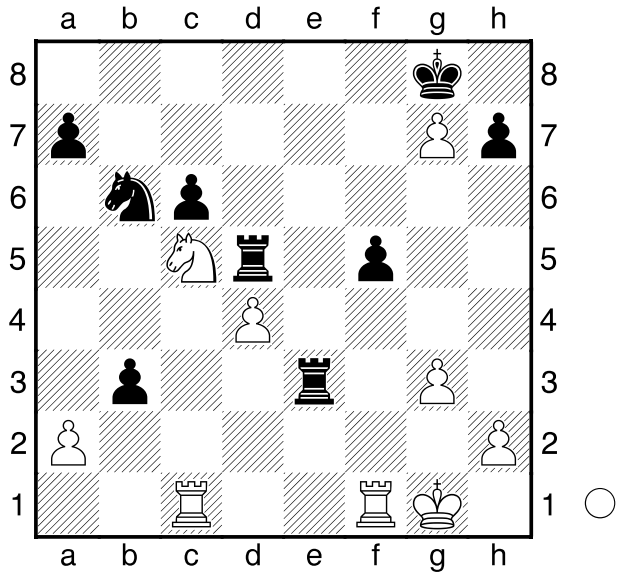
(Diagram)

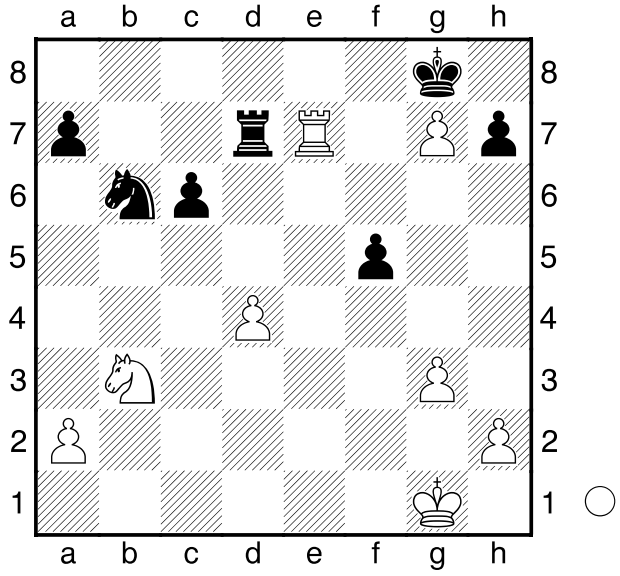
26.♘xb3 ♖e6 27.♖ce1 ♖f6 28.♖e7 ♖f7 29.♖fe1 ♖xe7 30.♖xe7 ♖d7

(Diagram)

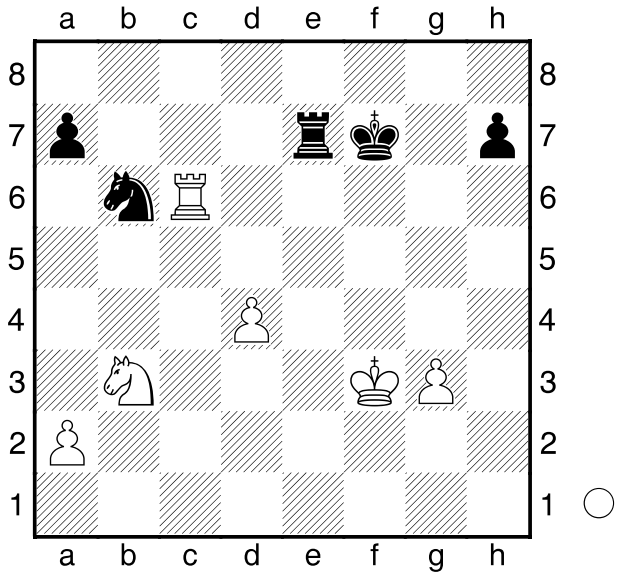
31.♖e6 ♖xg7 32.♖xc6 f4 33.♔f2



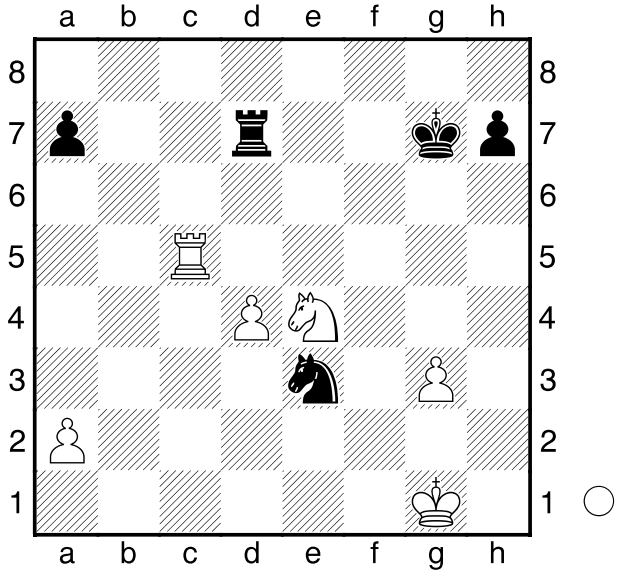




fxg3+ 34.hxg3 ♖e7 35.♔f3 ♔f7



36.♘c5 ♘d5 37.♘e4 ♔g7 38.♖c5 ♖f7+ 39.♔g2 ♘e3+ 40.♔g1 ♖d7



41.♘g5 ♔g6 42.♘f3 ♖b7 43.♘e5+ ♔f6 44.♔f2 ♘f5 45.♘g4+ ♔g6

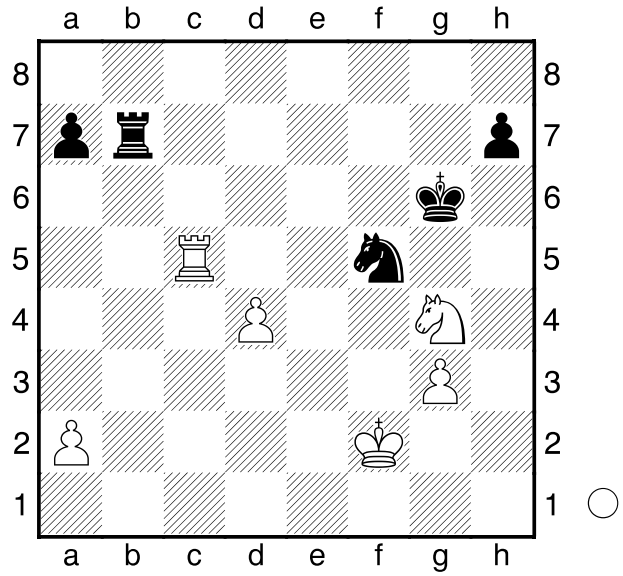
(Diagram)

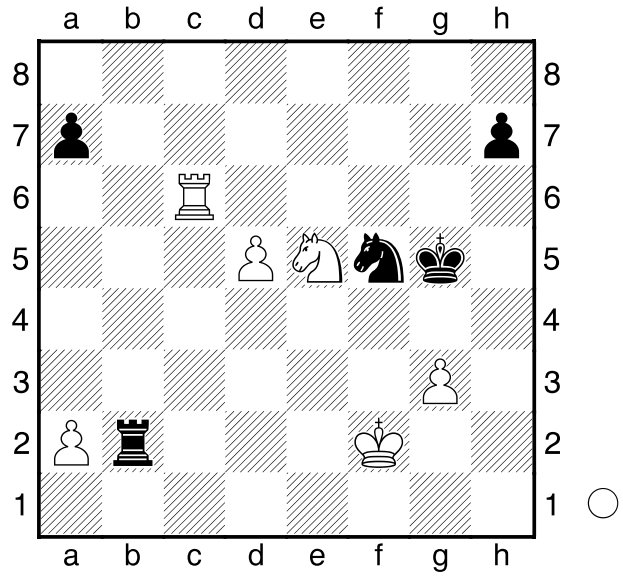
46.♘e5+ ♔f6 47.♖c6+ ♔g5 48.♘f3+ ♔g4 49.♘e5+ ♔g5 50.d5 ♖b2+

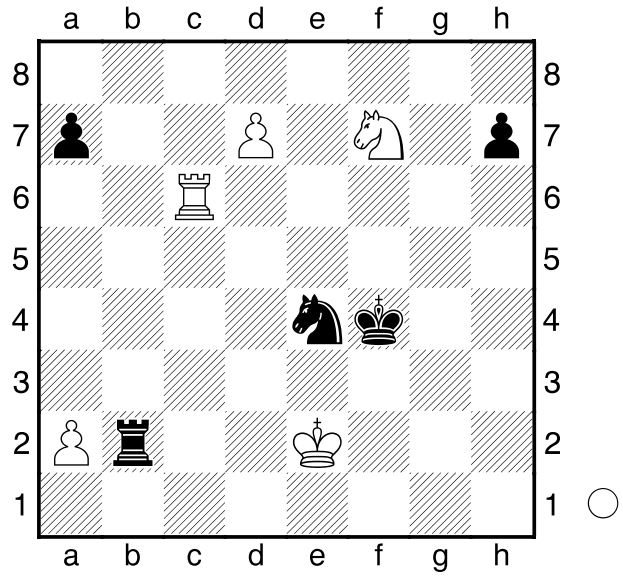
(Diagram)

51.♔e1 ♘xg3 52.♘f7+ ♔f4 53.d6 ♘e4 54.d7 ♖b1+ 55.♔e2 ♖b2+

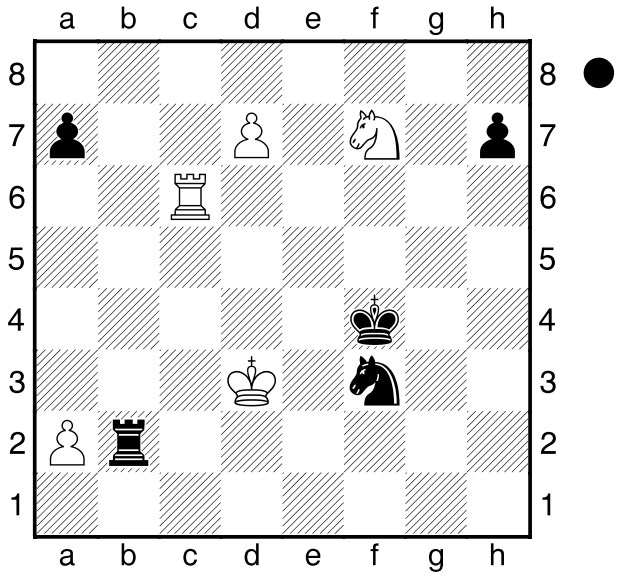
(Diagram)







56.♔f1 ♘d2+ 57.♔e2 ♘f3+ 58.♔d3



No jogo, 58.Rf1 foi jogado, sem saber de qualquer perigo. As pretas conquistaram a vitória com 58 ... Rg3 59.d8 = Q Tf2 mate (mate de Vukovi). Em vez disso, o posicionamento do Cavalo e Rei do oponente deve soar o alarme do 'mate de Vukovi'. O melhor é mover o Rei para longe da margem do tabuleiro: 58.Rd3. Se, depois de 58 ... Td2+ 59.Rc4 Txd7, as brancas perderão um peão. Mas pelo menos ele sobreviveu! As pretas tem uma pequena margem nesta posição.

45

□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **William Rubino vs. Serge Stank**

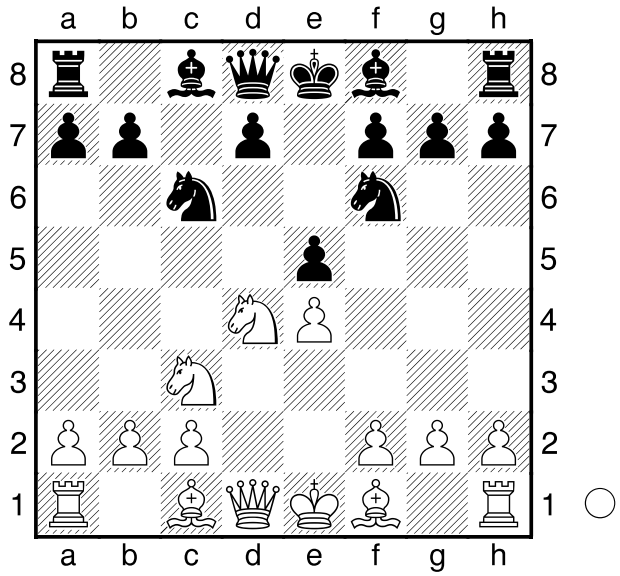
1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 e5

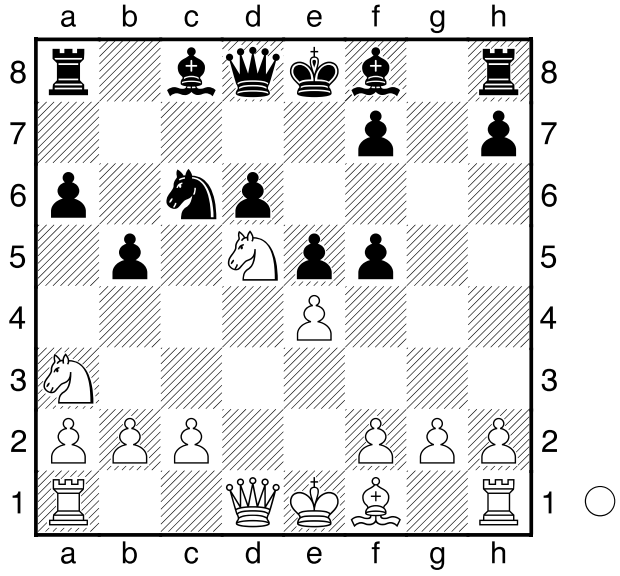
(Diagram)

6.♘db5 d6 7.♗g5 a6 8.♘a3 b5 9.♗xf6 gxf6 10.♘d5 f5

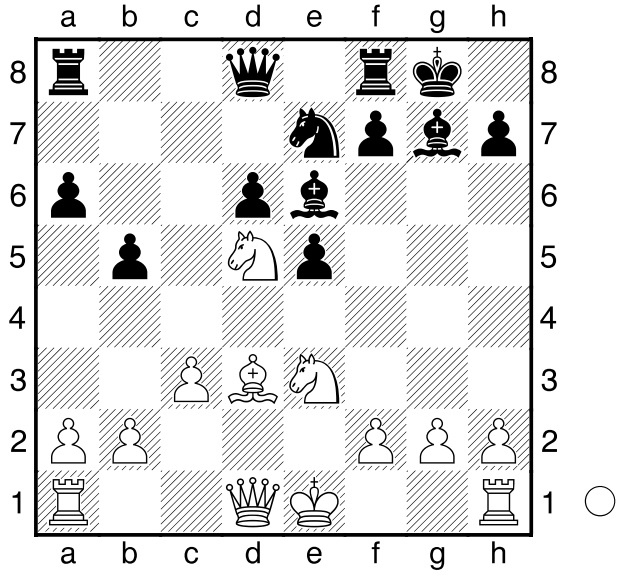
(Diagram)

11.exf5 ♗xf5 12.c3 ♗g7 13.♘c2 0-0

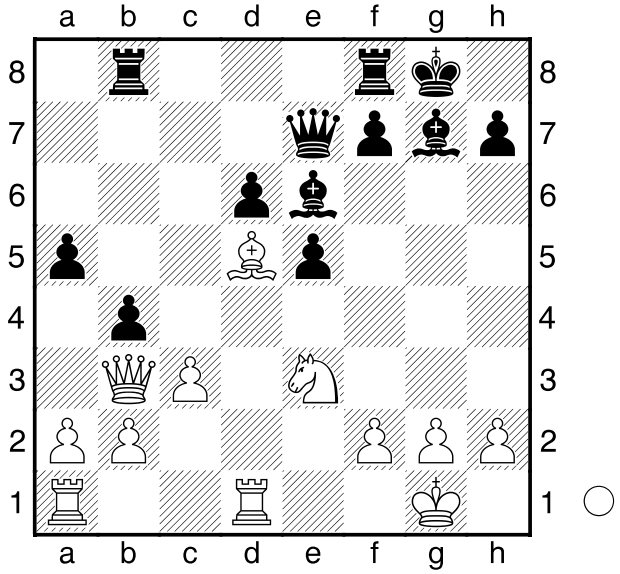




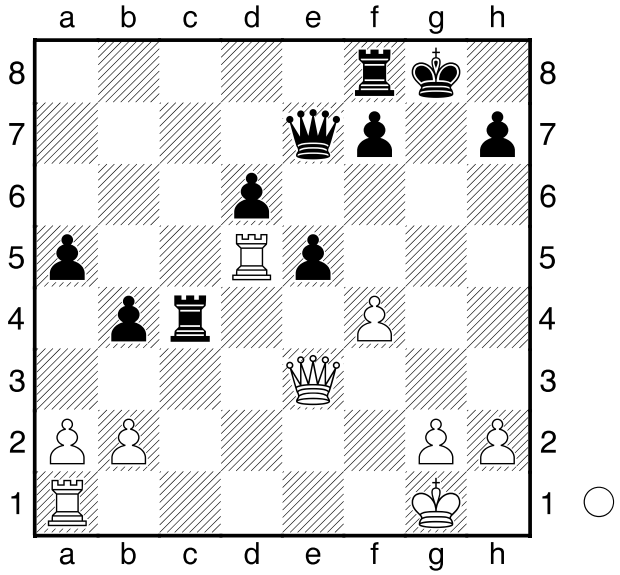
14.♘ce3 ♗e6 15.♗d3 ♘e7



16.♗e4 ♘xd5 17.♗xd5 ♖b8 18.0-0 ♕e7 19.♕b3 a5 20.♖fd1 b4



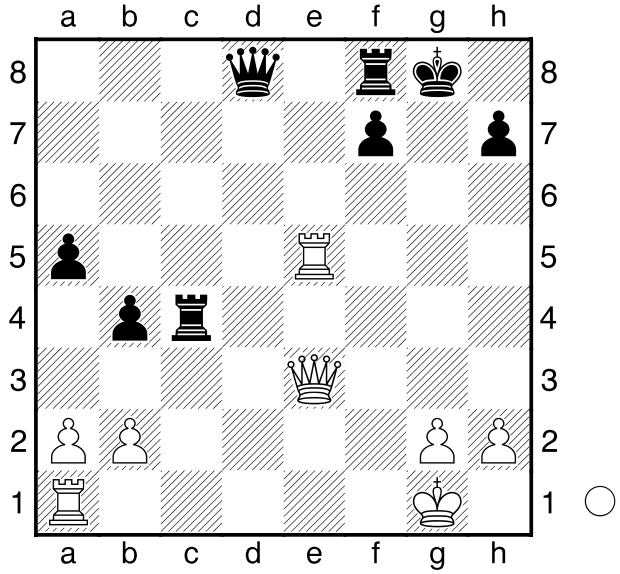
21.c4 ♗h6 22.♕d3 ♗xe3 23.♕xe3 ♖bc8 24.f4 ♗xd5 25.♖xd5 ♖xc4



26.fxe5 dxe5 27.♖xe5 ♕d8

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas não perceberam a tática do xeque-mate e jogaram 27 ... Dc7. As brancas venceram por 28. Dg5+ Rh8 29.Df6+ Rg8 30.Tg5 mate (mate de Pillsbury). Em vez disso, é importante entender que a tática acima não funciona, desde que as pretas



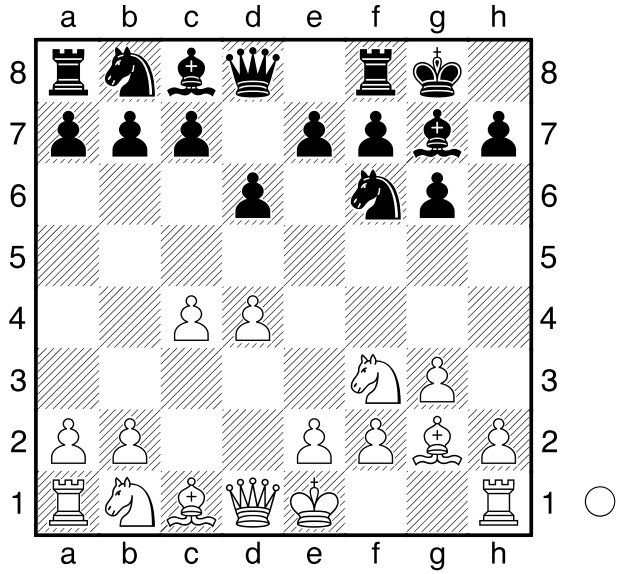
cobrem f6 com a dama. 27 ... Qd8 é a maneira mais precisa de fazer isso.

46

□ **2. Warm-up**

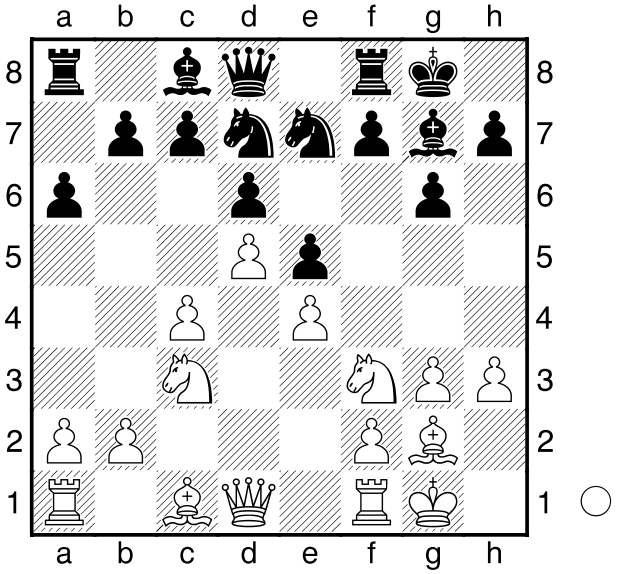
■ **Xu Yuanyuan vs. Inga Charkhala**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.g3 ♗g7 4.♗g2 d6 5.♘f3 0-0

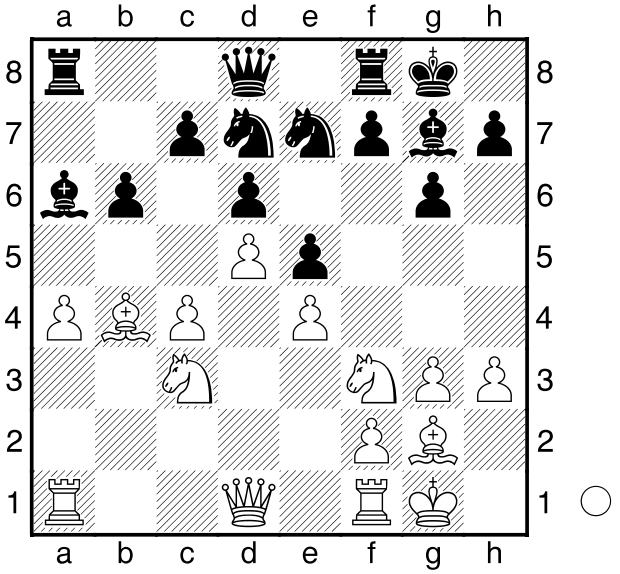


6.0-0 ♘c6 7.♘c3 a6 8.h3 ♘d7 9.e4 e5 10.d5 ♘e7

(Diagram)



11.b4 a5 12.bxa5 ♖xa5 13.a4 b6 14.♗a3 ♖a8 15.♗b4 ♗a6



16.♕e2 h6 17.a5 bxa5 18.♗xa5 ♘c5 19.♘d2 f5 20.♗b4 ♘xe4

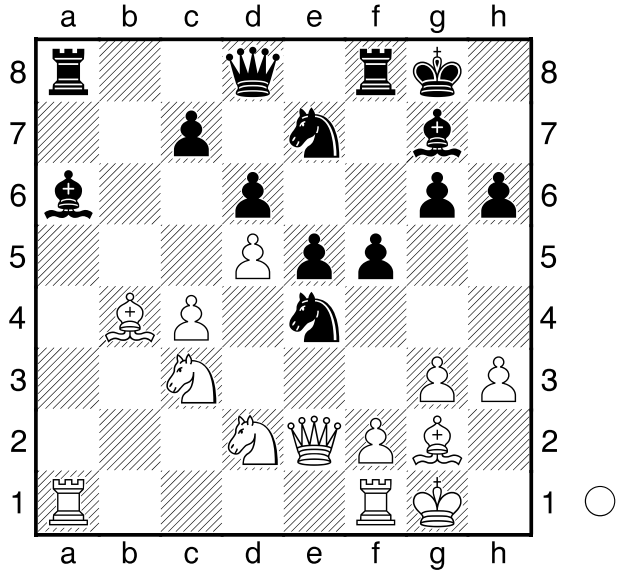
(Diagram)

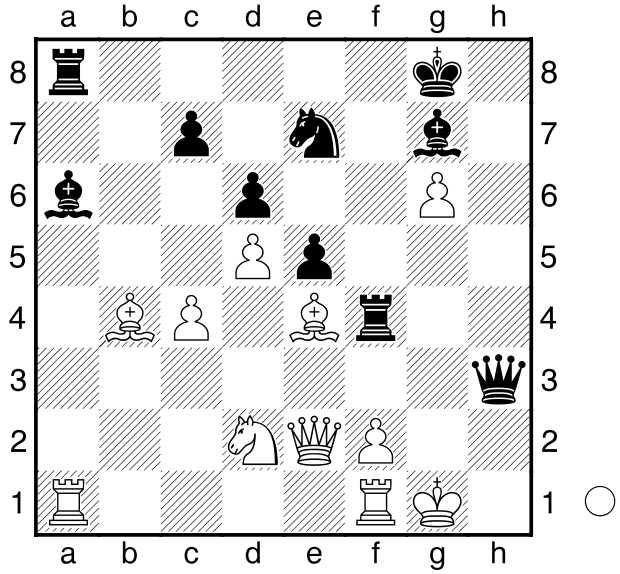
21.♘cxe4 fxe4 22.♗xe4 ♕d7 23.g4 h5 24.gxh5 ♕xh3 25.hxg6 ♖f4

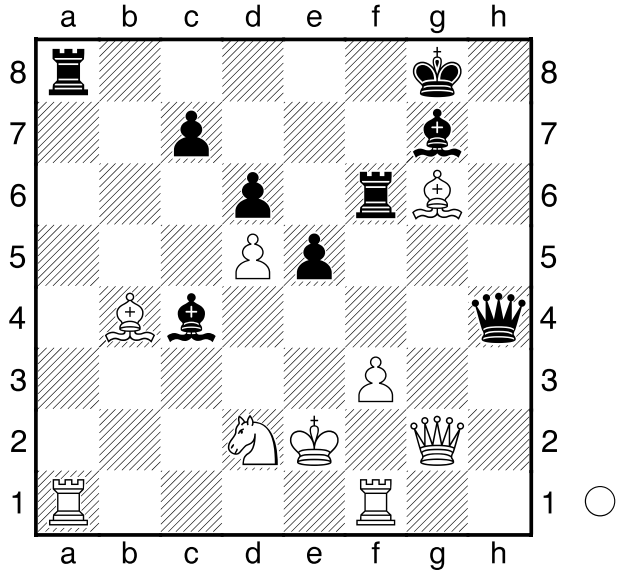
(Diagram)

26.f3 ♕h5 27.♕g2 ♖f6 28.♔f2 ♕h4+ 29.♔e2 ♘xg6 30.♗xg6 ♗xc4+

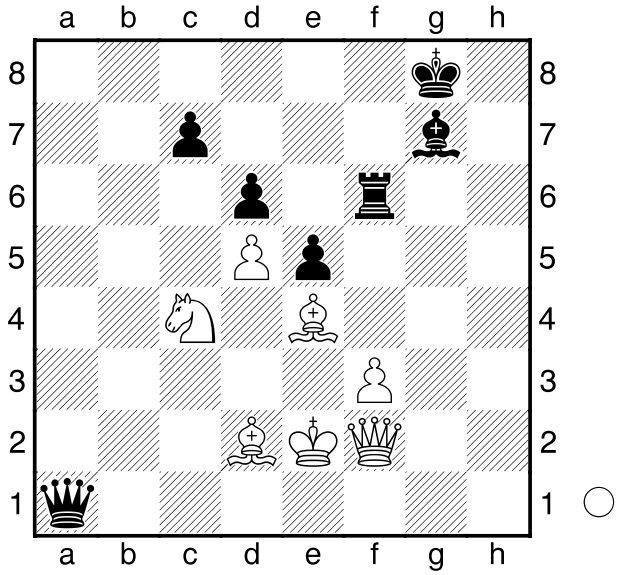
(Diagram)



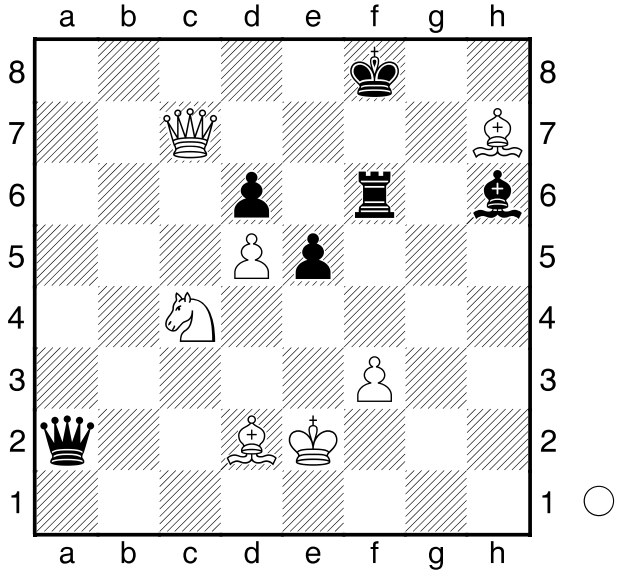




31.♘xc4 ♖xa1 32.♗e4 ♖xf1 33.♕xf1 ♕h2+ 34.♕f2 ♕h1 35.♗d2 ♕a1



36.♕h4 ♕a2 37.♗h7+ ♔f8 38.♕g4 ♗h6 39.♕c8+ ♔f7 40.♕xc7+ ♔f8



41.♕c8+ ♔f7 42.♘e3 ♗xe3 43.♔xe3 ♕b3+ 44.♗c3 ♕b6+ 45.♔e2 ♔e7

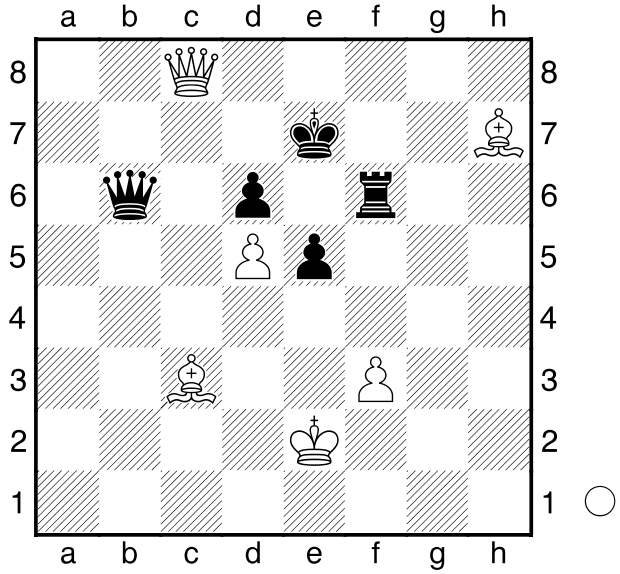
(Diagram)

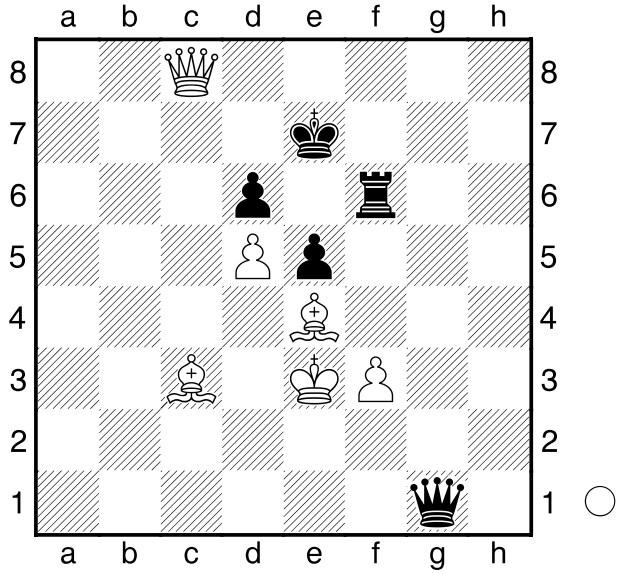
46.♕c6 ♕g1 47.♕c7+ ♔e8 48.♕c8+ ♔e7 49.♗e4 ♕g2+ 50.♔e3 ♕g1+

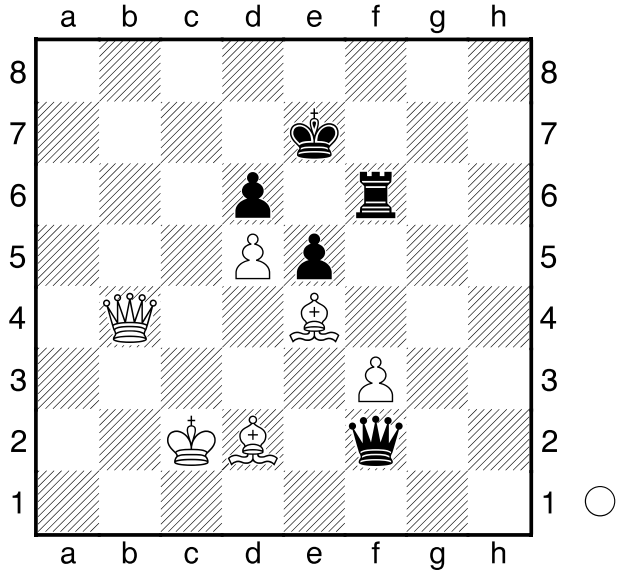
(Diagram)

51.♔d3 ♕f1+ 52.♔c2 ♕e2+ 53.♗d2 ♕f2 54.♕c3 ♔d7 55.♕b4 ♔e7

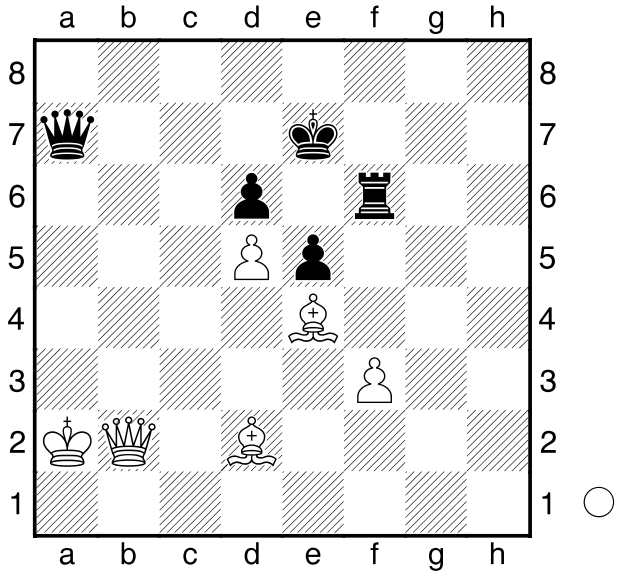
(Diagram)



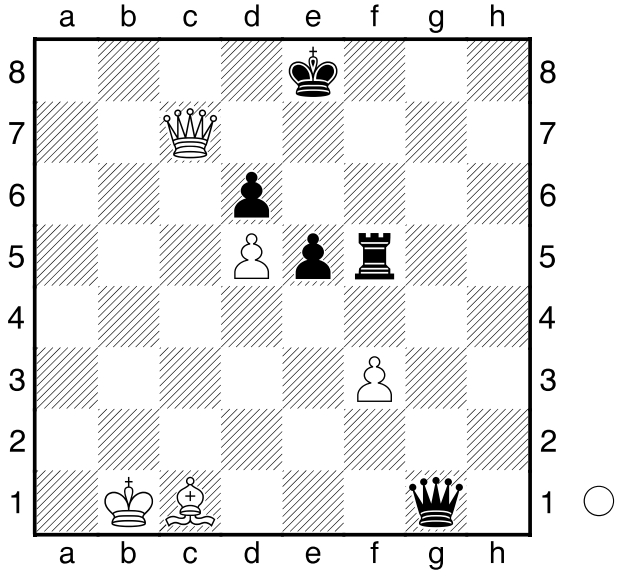




56.♔c1 ♕g1+ 57.♔b2 ♕f2 58.♔b1 ♕g1+ 59.♔a2 ♕f2 60.♕b2 ♕a7+



61.♔b1 ♕g1+ 62.♗c1 ♔e8 63.♕b8+ ♔e7 64.♕c7+ ♔e8 65.♗f5 ♖xf5



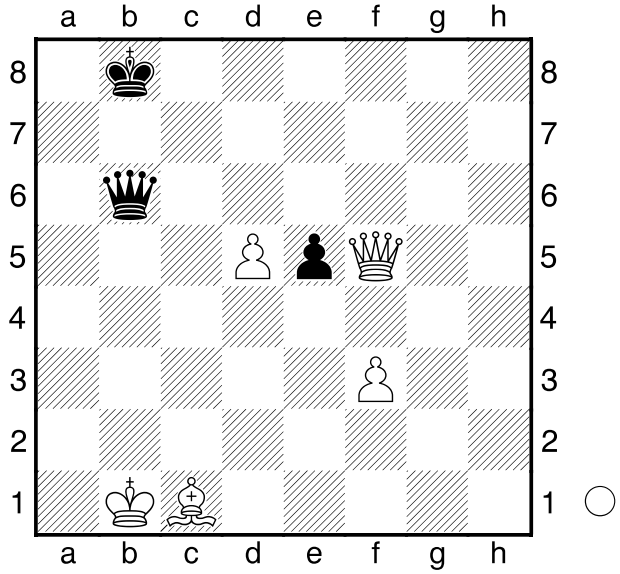
66.♕c8+ ♔e7 67.♕e6+ ♔d8 68.♕xd6+ ♔c8 69.♕e6+ ♔b8 70.♕xf5 ♕b6+

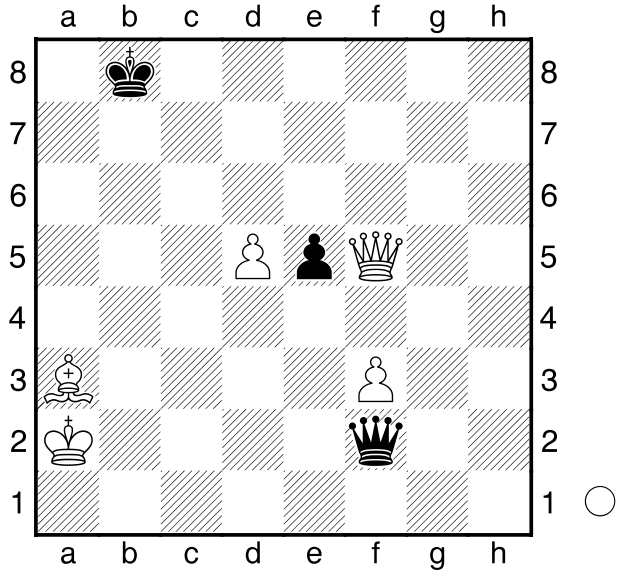
(Diagram)

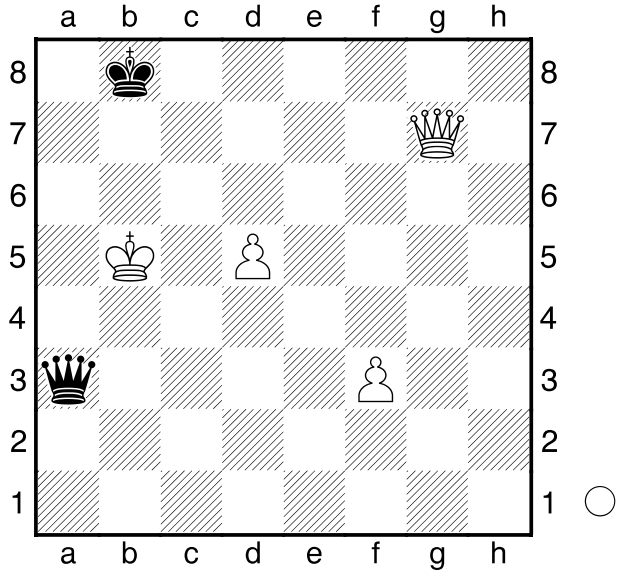
71.♗b2 ♕g1+ 72.♔c2 ♕f2+ 73.♔b1 ♕g1+ 74.♔a2 ♕a7+ 75.♗a3 ♕f2+

(Diagram)

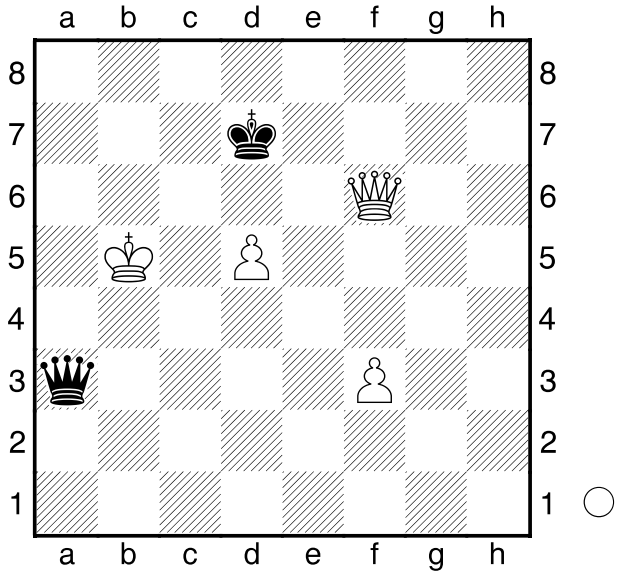
76.♔b3 ♕e3+ 77.♔a4 ♕a7+ 78.♔b5 ♕xa3 79.♕xe5+ ♔b7 80.♕g7+ ♔b8



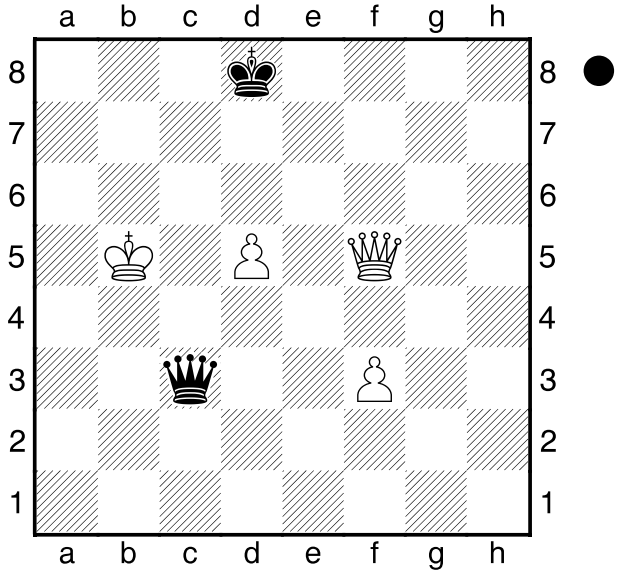




81.♕g8+ ♔c7 82.♕f7+ ♔d8 83.♕f6+ ♔d7 84.♕c6+ ♔d8 85.♕f6+ ♔d7



86.♕f5+ ♔d8 87.♔c6 ♕c3+ 88.♔b5



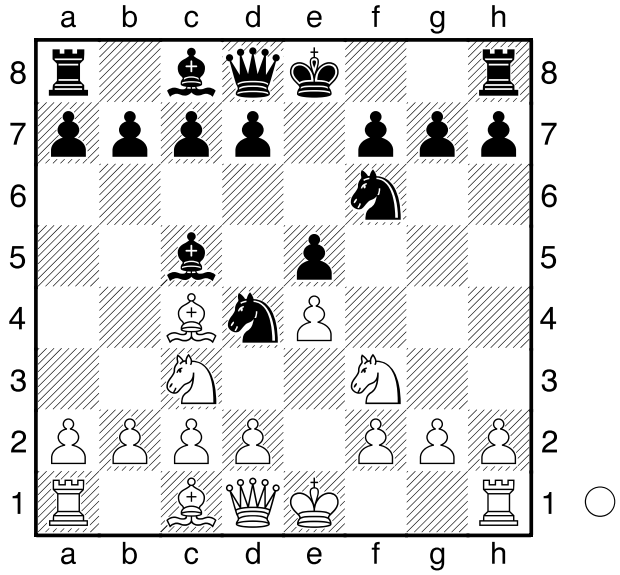
No jogo, as brancas não calcularam muito bem e jogaram 88.Rd6. As pretas terminaram o jogo com 88 ... Dc7+ 89.Re6 Qe7 mate (mate da cauda da andorinha /mate de Guéridon). Em vez disso, qualquer outro lance é bom para as brancas. O jogo provavelmente terminará em empate, por exemplo, após 88.Rb5 Qb3+ 89.Rc5 Qc3+ 90.Rb5 Qb3+ 91. Rc5 Dc3+ 92.Rb5 (Empate por Repetição Tríplice).

47

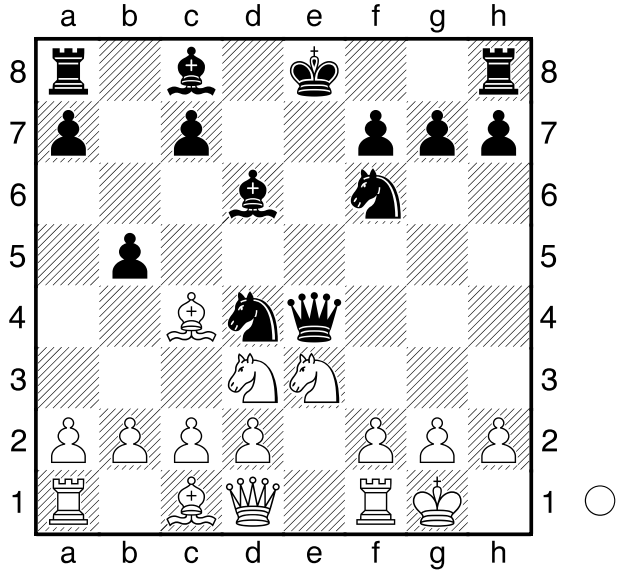
□ **2. Warm-up**

■ **Zdzislaw Belsitzmann vs. Akiba**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.♗b5 ♘d4 5.♗c4 ♗c5



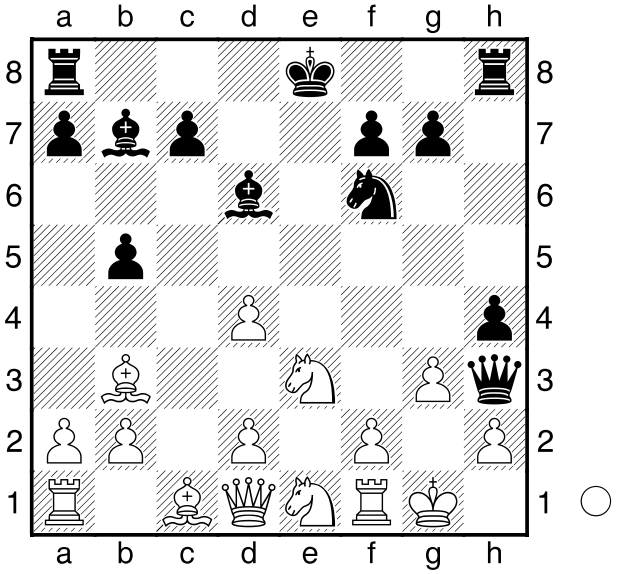
6.♘xe5 ♕e7 7.♘d3 d5 8.♘xd5 ♕xe4+ 9.♘e3 ♗d6 10.0-0 b5



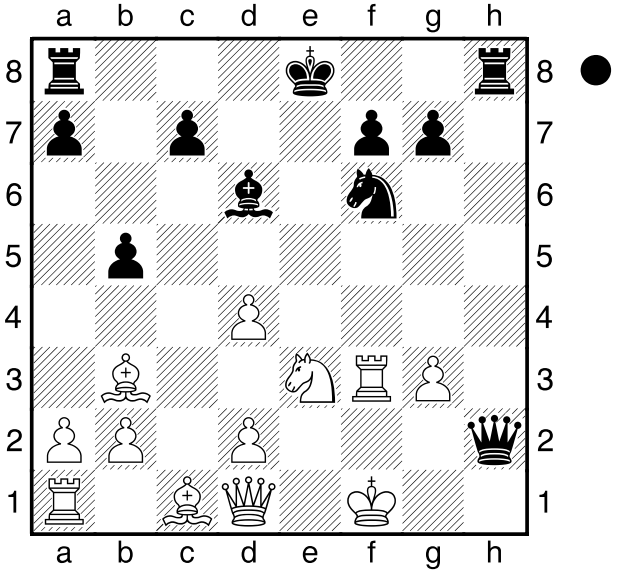
11.♗b3 ♗b7 12.♘e1 ♕h4 13.g3 ♕h3 14.c3 h5 15.cxd4 h4

(Diagram)

16.♘f3 No jogo, 16.Qe2 foi jogado, na esperança de uma xeque descoberta



no Rei das pretas, e indiretamente cobrindo h2. As brancas, porém esquecido 16 ... Qxh2+ !! 17.Rxh2 hxg3+ 18.Rg1 Rh1 mate (mate de ópera /mate de Mayet). Em vez disso, 16.Cf3 é o único lance de salvamento para as brancas: defender h2 com uma peça extra enquanto corta a diagonal b7-h1 do bispo em b7. 16...hxg3 17.fxg3 ♗xf3 18.♖xf3 Criando uma casa de fuga para o Rei em f1. 18...♕xh2+ 19.♔f1

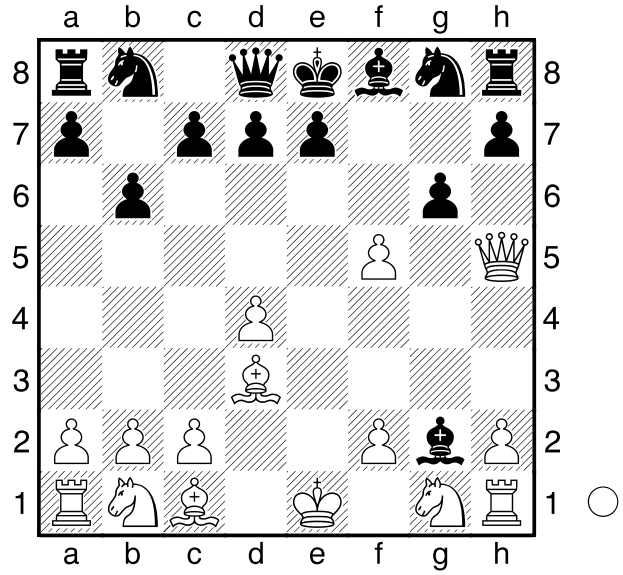


48

□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **'Keep it simple: 1.e4' by Chri, chapter Alekhine's an**

1.e4 b6 2.d4 ♗b7 3.♗d3 f5 4.exf5 ♗xg2 5.♕h5+ g6



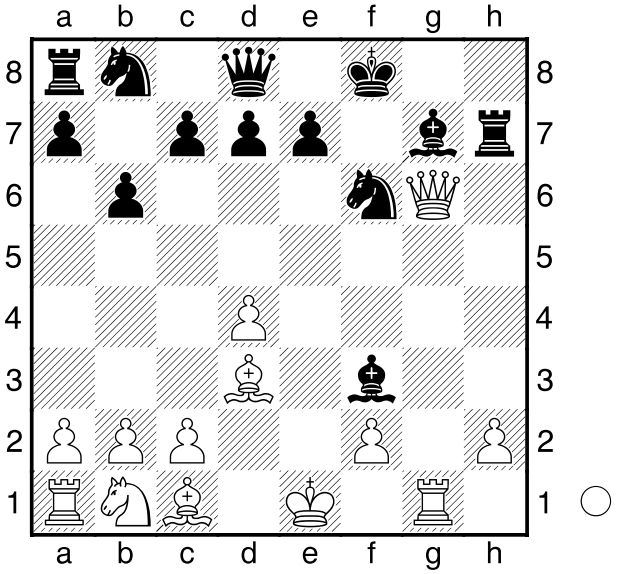
6.fxg6 ♗g7 Em 'Keep it simples: 1.e4' por Christof Sielecki, Christof menciona que 6 ... Cf6 perde para 7. gxh7 Cxh5 8.Bg6 mate (semelhante ao mate do tolo). Gostaria de agradecer ao Sr. Sielecki pela permissão para usar esta linha. Em vez disso, as pretas poderiam ter tentado 6 ... Bg7, o único lance que não perde imediatamente. 7.gxh7+ ♔f8 8.♘f3 ♘f6 9.♕g6 ♗xf3 9 ... Bxh1 falha em 10.Bh6! Txh7 11.Cg5 e as pretas estão perdidas. 10.♖g1 ♖xh7

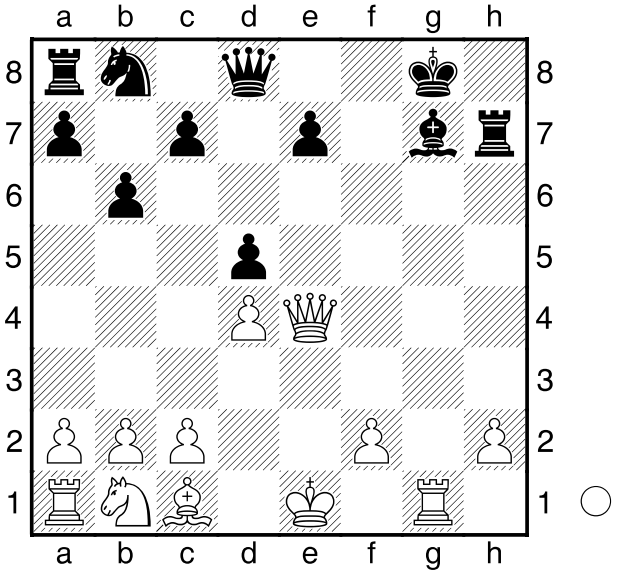
(Diagram)

11.♕g3 ♗e4 12.♗xe4 ♘xe4 13.♕f3+ ♔g8 14.♕xe4 d5

(Diagram)

As brancas devem vencer este jogo: as brancas estão em alta, têm a





iniciativa e o Rei das pretas não está seguro.

49

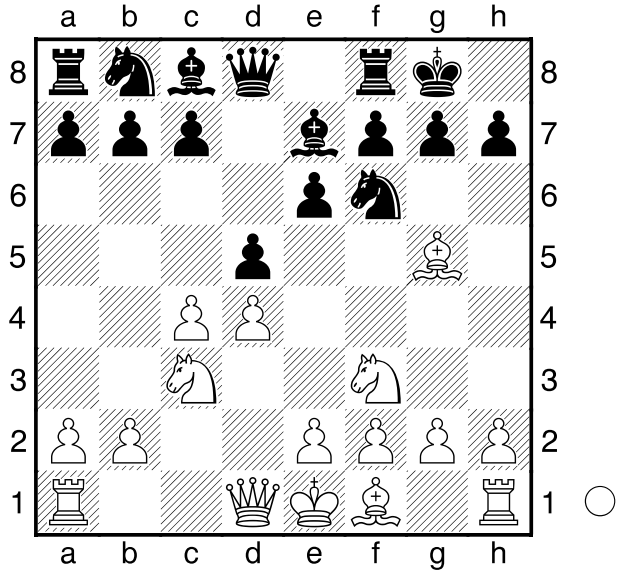
□ **3. Exercises 1**

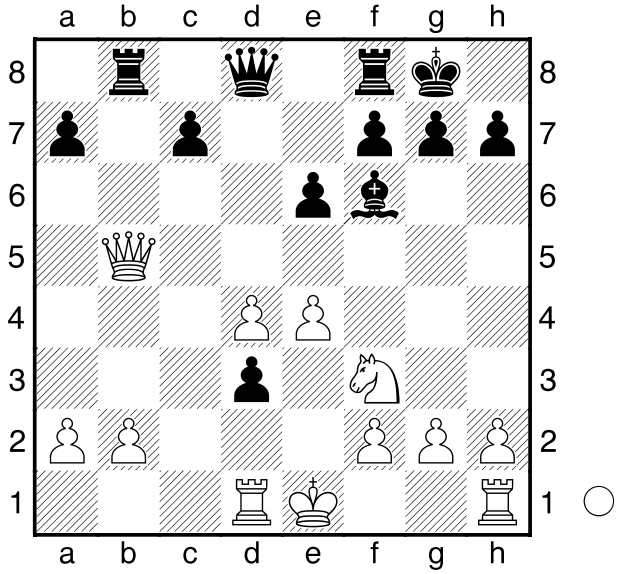
■ **Alexander Moiseenko vs. Artur**

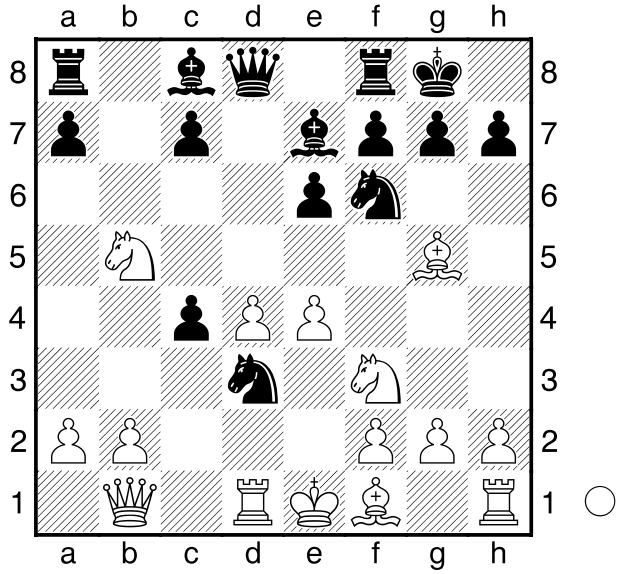
1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘f3 d5 4.♘c3 ♗e7 5.♗g5 0-0

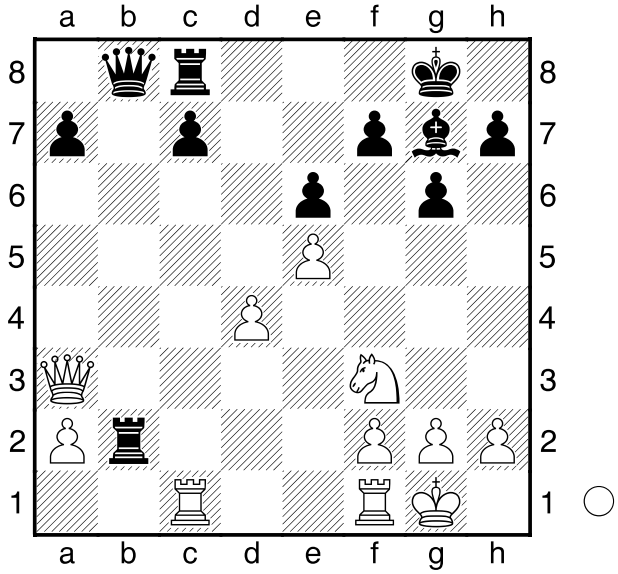
(Diagram)

6.♕c2 dxc4 7.e4 ♘c6 8.♖d1 ♘b4 9.♕b1 b5 10.♘xb5 ♘d3+









11.♗xd3 cxd3 12.♗xf6 ♗xf6 13.♕c1 ♗a6 14.♕c6 ♗xb5 15.♕xb5 ♖b8

(Diagram)

16.♕xd3 ♖xb2 17.♕a3 ♕b8 18.0-0 g6 19.♖c1 ♖c8 20.e5 ♗g7

(Diagram)

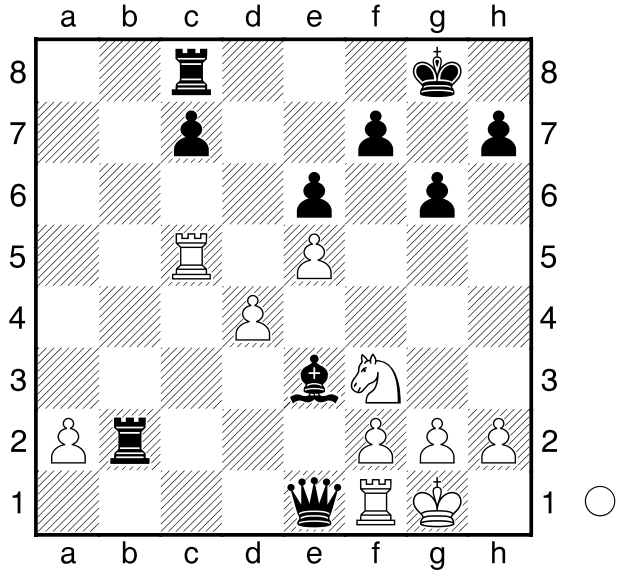
21.♖c6 ♕b5 22.♖c5 ♕e2 23.♕xa7 ♗h6 24.♕a5 No jogo, as brancas pegaram um peão com 24.Txc7. Mas ele esqueceu 24 ... Qxf2+! 25.Txf2 Tb1+ 26.Ce1 Txe1+ 27.Tf1 Be3+ 28. Rh1 Txf1 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). Em vez disso, ao jogar 24. Qa5, a tática anterior não funciona, por causa de 24 ... Qxf2+ ?? 25.Rxf2 Rb1+ 26.Ne1. O Cavalo em e1 agora está protegido pela Dama! 24...♗e3 Que lance! 25.♕e1 Defendendo o peão em f2. 25...♕xe1

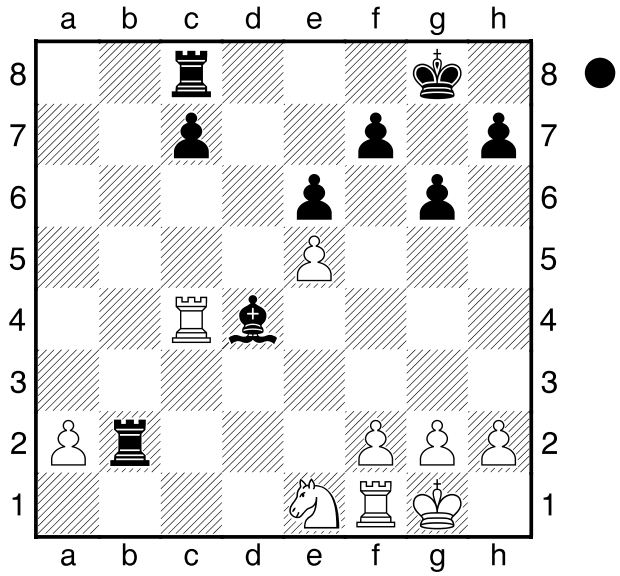
(Diagram)

26.♘xe1 ♗xd4 27.♖c4

(Diagram)

As pretas têm uma posição melhor. Observe que 27 ... Bxe5 não é tão bom





por causa de 28.Cd3. As pretas não querem trocar seu bom bispo por um mau cavalo!

50

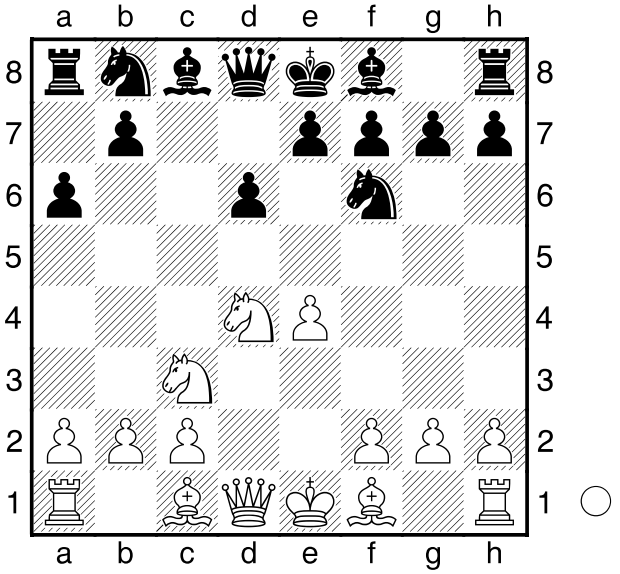
□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Almira Skripchenko vs. Arkadij**

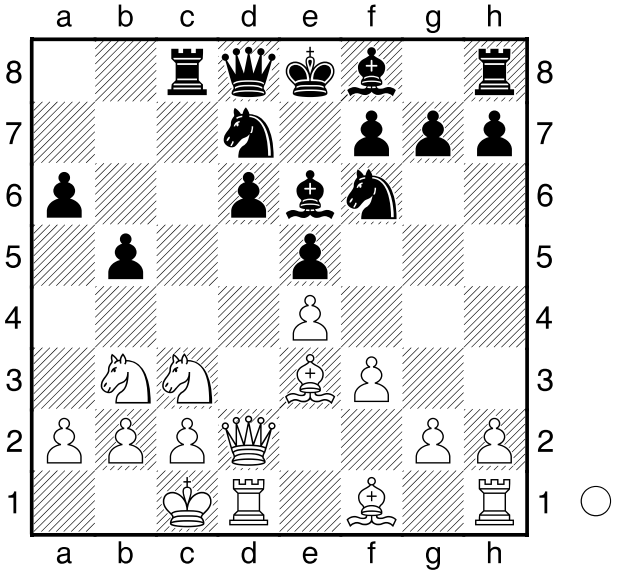
1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 a6

(Diagram)

6.♗e3 e5 7.♘b3 ♗e6 8.f3 ♘bd7



9.♕d2 b5 10.0-0-0 ♖c8



11.♔b1 ♘b6 12.♕f2 ♘fd7 13.♘d5 ♗xd5 14.exd5 ♘c4 15.♗c1 ♕b6

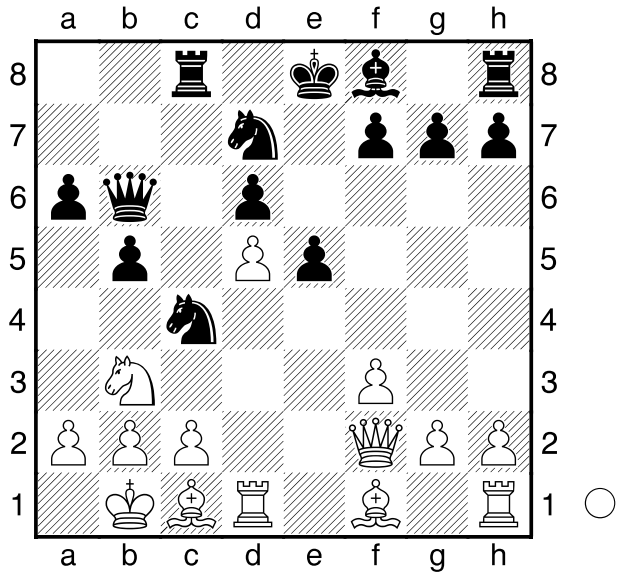
(Diagram)

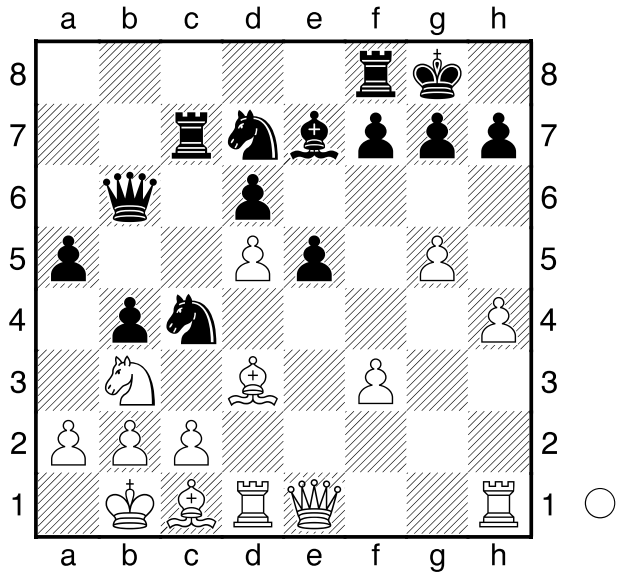
16.♕e1 ♗e7 17.g4 0-0 18.h4 b4 19.♗d3 ♖c7 20.g5 a5

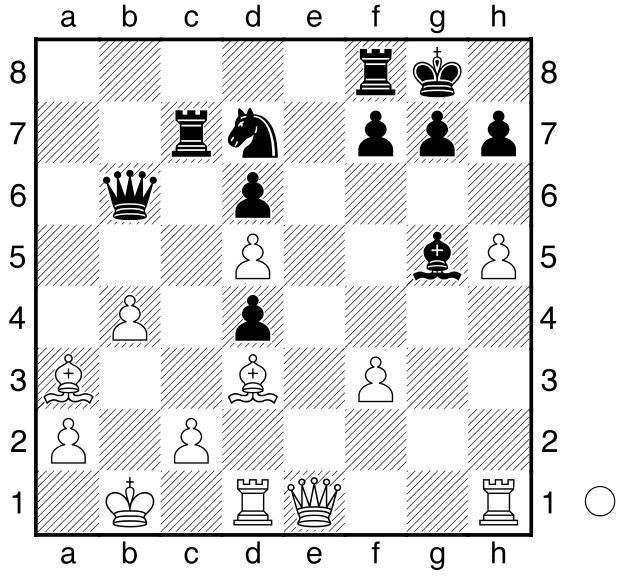
(Diagram)

21.h5 a4 22.♘d4 ♘a3+ 23.bxa3 exd4 24.axb4 a3 25.♗xa3 ♗xg5

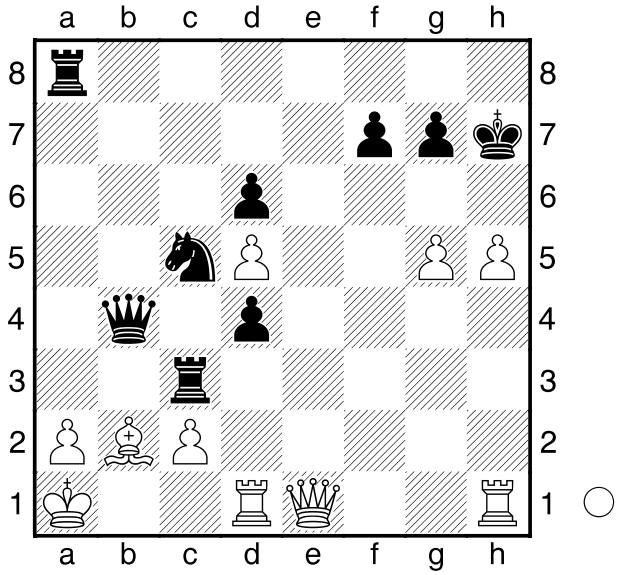
(Diagram)





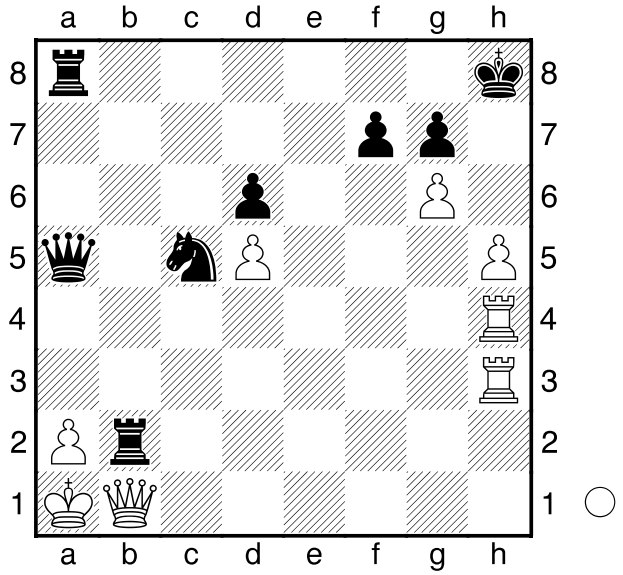


26.f4 ♖c3 27.♗b2 ♕xb4 28.♔a1 ♖a8 29.fxg5 ♘c5 30.♗xh7+ ♔xh7

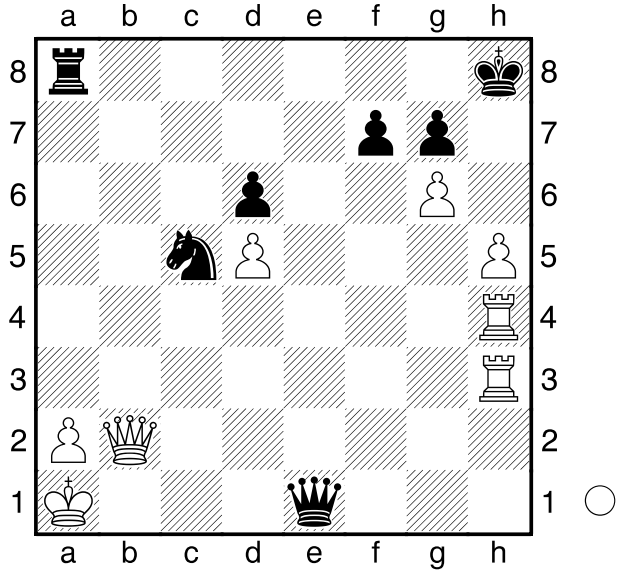


31.g6+ ♔h8 32.♖xd4 No jogo, 32.h6 foi jogado, ignorando quaisquer ameaças. As pretas conquistaram a vitória após uma bela sequência de lances: 32 ... Txa2+ 33.Rxa2 Qa4+ 34. Rb1 Qxc2+ 35.Ra2 Ra3+ 36.Rxa3 Qa4 mate (mate de cauda de andorinha / mate de Guéridon). Em vez disso, o único lance que não perde para as brancas é 32.Txd4! Um sacrifício de Torre em a2 não funciona mais porque os testes de Dama em a4 são ruins agora. 32 ... Qxd4 é ruim em vista de 33.Qxc3 Qxc3 34.Bxc3. As brancas estão ganhando nesta posição. 32...♕a5 O único lance bom das pretas. 33.♕b1 ♖xc2 Ameaçando Nb3 mate (Mate sufocado). 34.♖h3 Há um segundo lance para as brancas aqui: 34.Tb4! Qxb4 35.Qxc2 Cb3+ 36. Rb1 Cd2+ 37.Rc1 Cc4, com uma pequena preferência para as brancas de acordo com o motor. 34...♖h2 35.♖dh4 As torres brancas precisam manter a defesa h1, por exemplo, em vista de 35.Tc3? Rh1 !! , e as brancas não podem mais defender esta posição. 35. Opcionalmente, as brancas poderiam tentar 35.Rdd3 Rxb2 36. Rxb2 Nxd3+ 37.Rxd3, com uma

posição igual. 35...♖xb2



36.♕xb2 É melhor para as brancas tentarem um empate nesta posição, começando com 36.Qxb2.36.Rxb2 é mais arriscado, em vista de 36 ... Tb8+ 37.Tb3 Qd2+ 38.Ka1 Nxb3+ 39.axb3 Rg8 40.Ra4 Qxd5 ?! O motor tem uma pequena preferência pelas pretas. 36...♕e1+ 37.♕b1 ♕e5+ 38.♕b2 ♕e1+ 39.♕b1 ♕e5+ 40.♕b2 ♕e1+



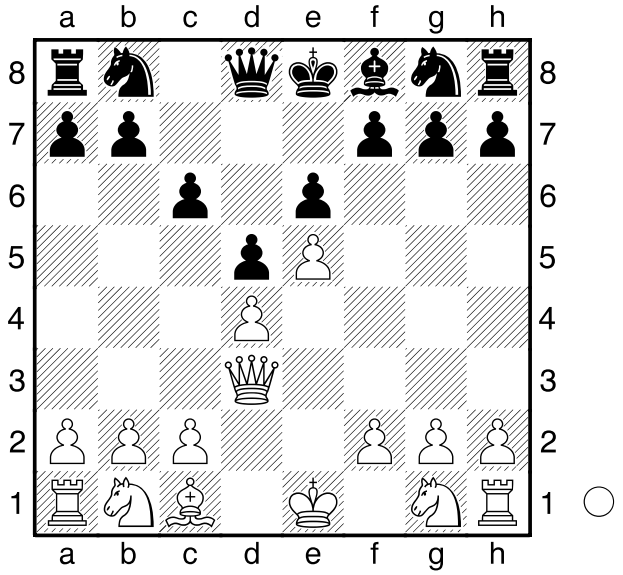
Empate por três vezes a repetição.

51

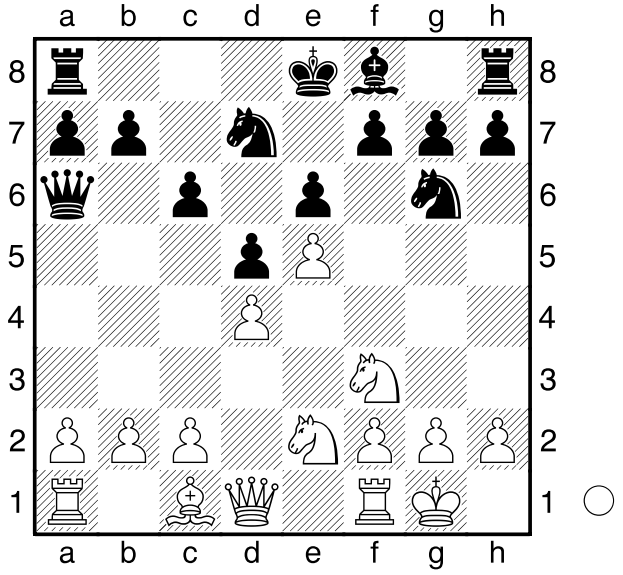
□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Aron Nimzowitsch vs. Augusts G**

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 ♗f5 4.♗d3 ♗xd3 5.♕xd3 e6



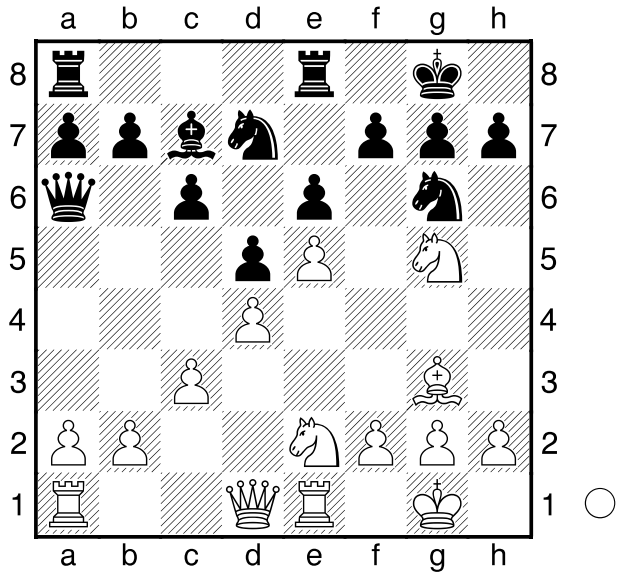
6.♘e2 ♕b6 7.0-0 ♕a6 8.♕d1 ♘d7 9.♘d2 ♘e7 10.♘f3 ♘g6

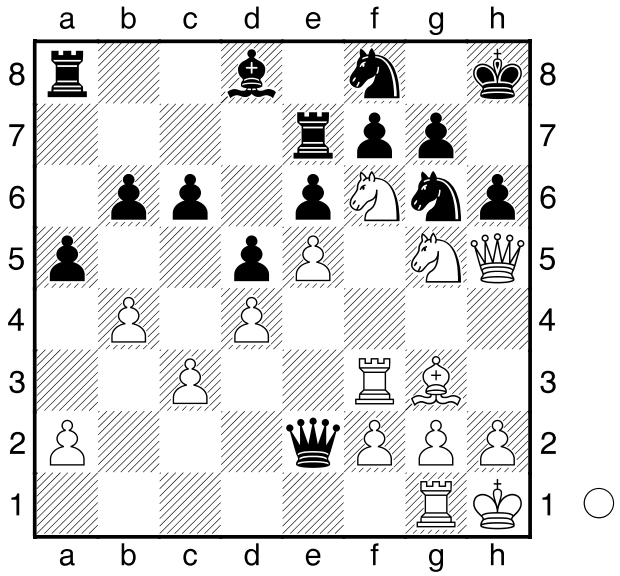


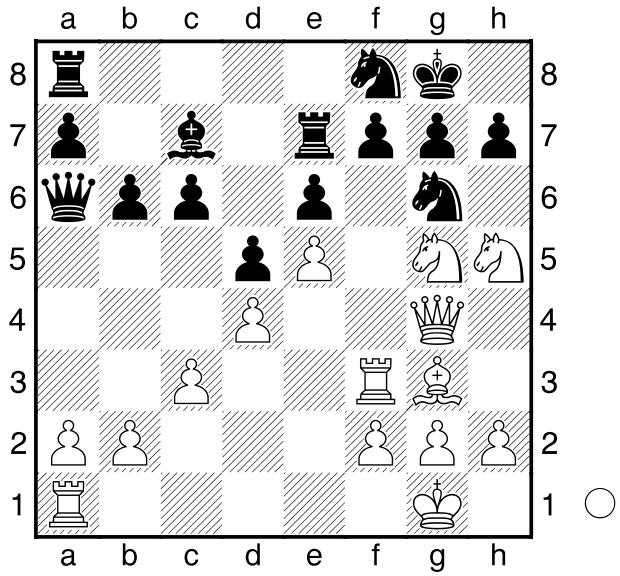
11.♖e1 ♗b4 12.c3 ♗a5 13.♗f4 0-0 14.♗g3 ♗c7 15.♘g5 ♖fe8

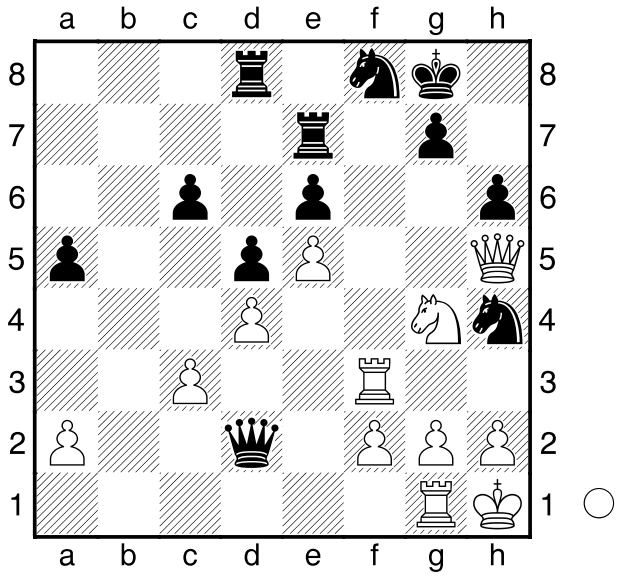
(Diagram)

16.♘f4 ♘h8 17.♕g4 ♘f8 18.♖e3 b6 19.♘h5 ♘hg6 20.♖f3 ♖e7



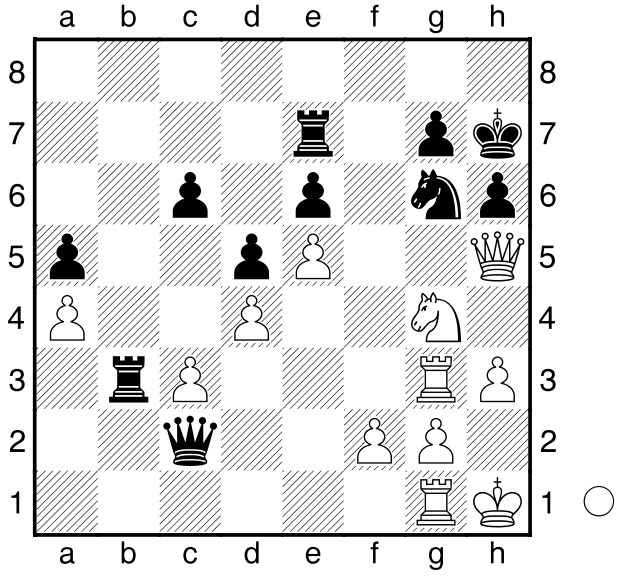






21.♘f6+ ♔h8 22.♕h5 h6 23.♔h1 ♗d8 24.b4 ♕e2 25.♖g1 a5

(Diagram)



26.♘g4 ♔g8 27.♘xf7 ♕d2 28.♘xd8 ♖xd8 29.bxa5 bxa5 30.♗h4 ♘xh4

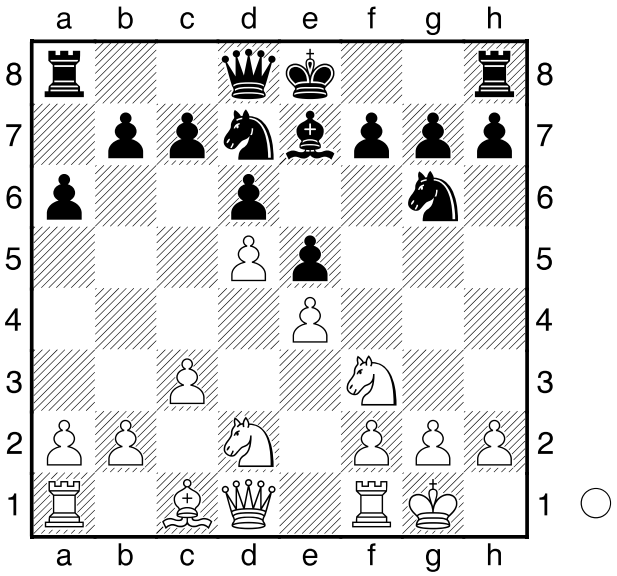
(Diagram)

31.♕xh4 ♘g6 32.♕h5 ♔h7 33.a4 ♖b8 34.h3 ♖b3 35.♖g3 ♕c2

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas jogaram 35 ... Cf4, atacando a dama das brancas e

ameaçando um garfo de cavalo em e2. Mas ele errou 36.Dxh6+ gxh6 37.Cf6+ Rh8 38.Tg8 mate (mate árabe). Em vez disso, 35 ... Qc2 é o único lance para manter as pretas no jogo. O Cavalo em g6 deve ser defendido para evitar lances complicados como um xeque com o Cavalo em f6, seguido por uma captura da Dama em g6.

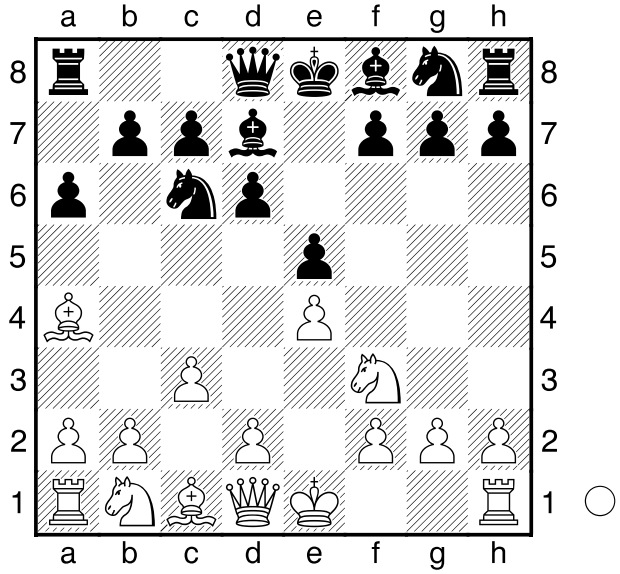


52

□ **3. Exercises 1**

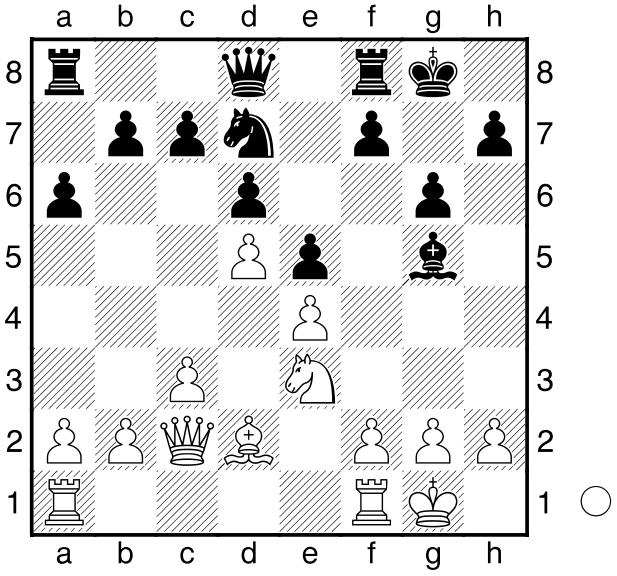
■ **Benjamin Bujisho vs. Darko Ani**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 a6 4.♗a4 d6 5.c3 ♗d7



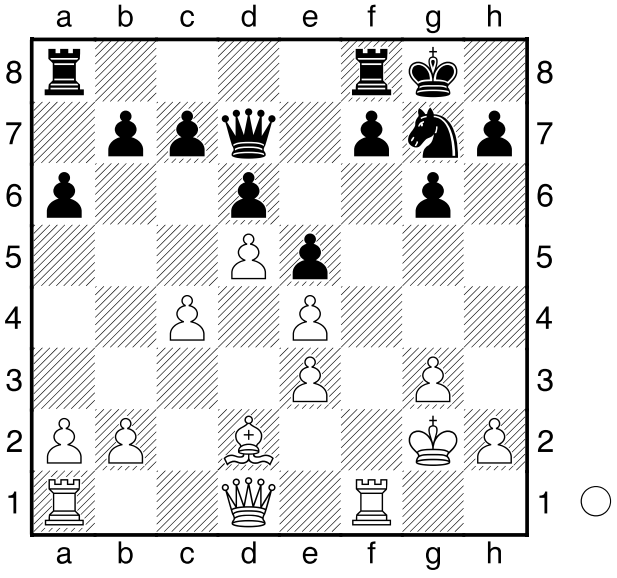
6.0-0 ♘ge7 7.d4 ♘g6 8.d5 ♘b8 9.♗xd7+ ♘xd7 10.♘bd2 ♗e7

(Diagram)



11.♘c4 0-0 12.♕c2 ♘h4 13.♘xh4 ♗xh4 14.♘e3 ♗g5 15.♗d2 g6

(Diagram)

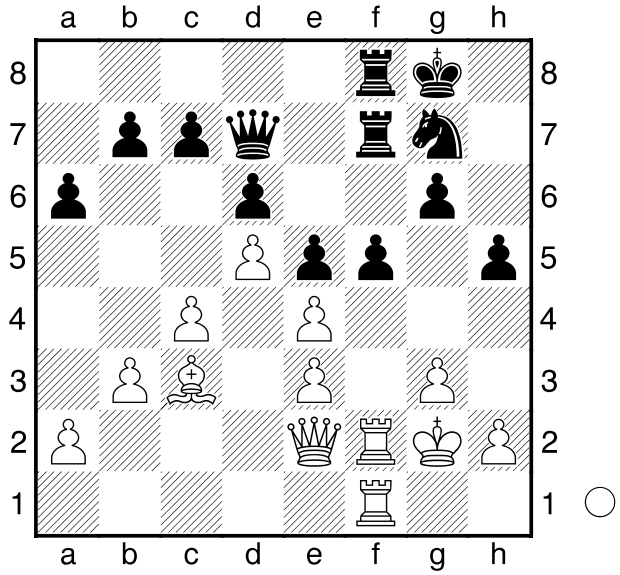


16.g3 ♘f6 17.c4 ♘h5 18.♕d1 ♕d7 19.♔g2 ♗xe3 20.fxe3 ♘g7

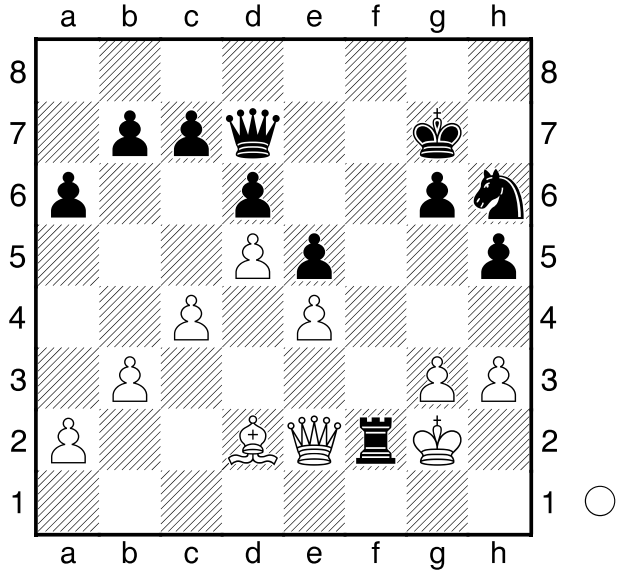
(Diagram)

21.♕e2 f6 22.b3 ♖f7 23.♖f2 ♖af8

24.♖af1 h5 25.♗c3 f5



26.exf5 ♘xf5 27.e4 ♘h6 28.h3 ♔g7
29.♗d2 ♖xf2+ 30.♖xf2 ♖xf2+



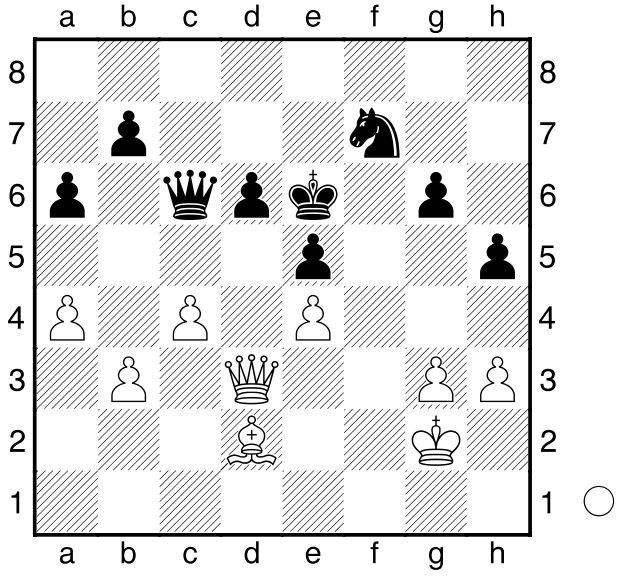
31.♕xf2 ♘f7 32.a4 c6 33.dxc6 ♕xc6
34.♕e3 ♔f6 35.♕d3 ♔e6

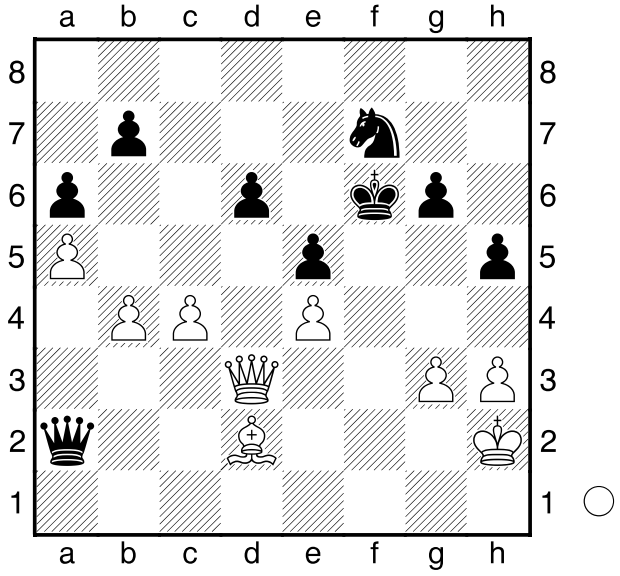
(Diagram)

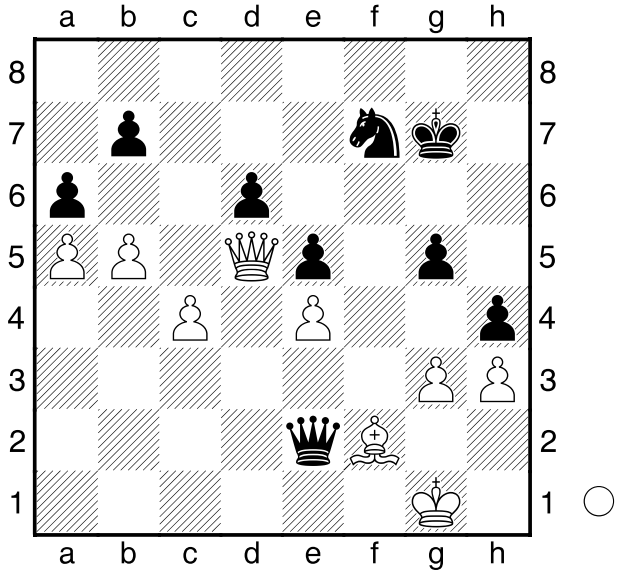
36.♗e3 ♔f6 37.♔h2 ♔e6 38.a5 ♔f6
39.b4 ♕a4 40.♗d2 ♕a2

(Diagram)

41.♔g1 ♔g7 42.♕d5 ♕c2 43.b5 g5
44.♗e1 ♕e2 45.♗f2 h4
(Diagram)

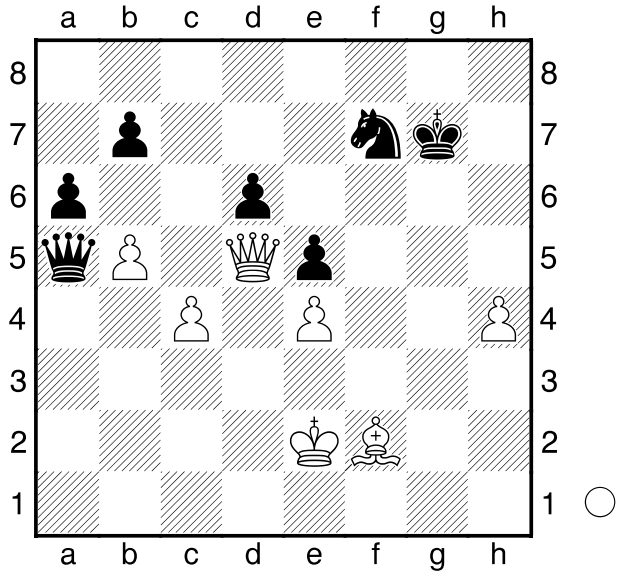




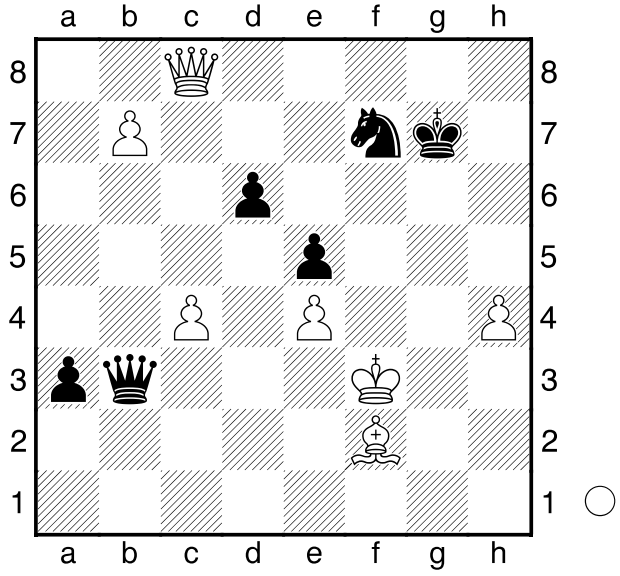


46.gxh4 g4 47.hxg4 ♕xg4+ 48.♔f1

♕f3 49.♔e1 ♕c3+ 50.♔e2 ♕xa5



51.♕xb7 ♕a2+ 52.♔f3 a5 53.♕c8 a4 54.b6 a3 55.b7 ♕b3+



56.♔g2 a2 57.b8♕ ♕xb8 58.♕xb8 a1♕ 59.♕b3 ♕c1 60.♕d3 ♕b2

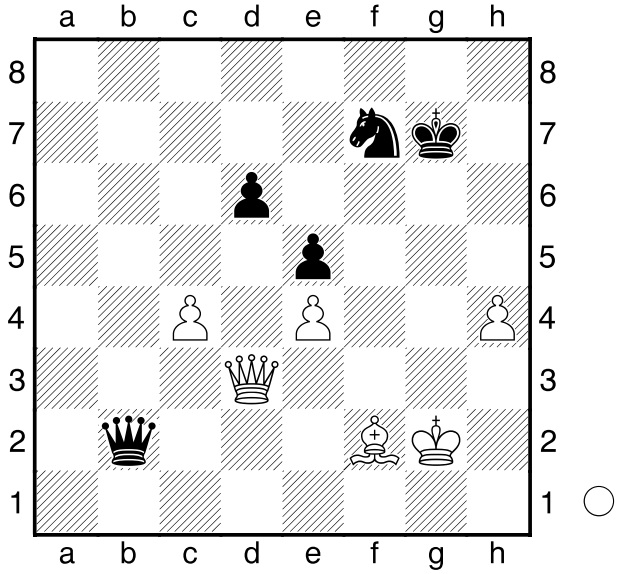
(Diagram)

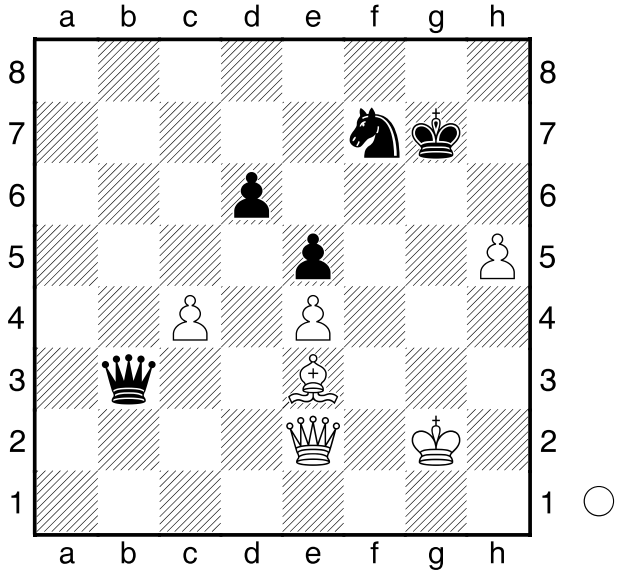
61.♔g3 ♕c1 62.♕e2 ♕f4+ 63.♔g2 ♕c1 64.♗e3 ♕c3 65.h5 ♕b3

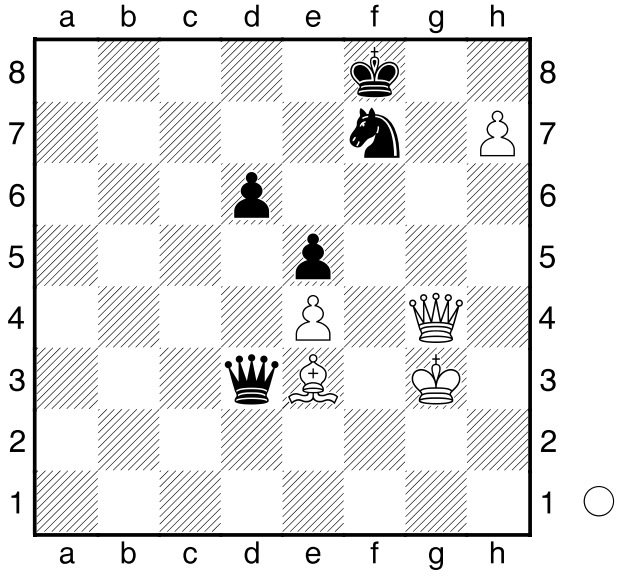
(Diagram)

66.♔f2 ♕a4 67.♕g4+ ♔f8 68.h6 ♕xc4 69.h7 ♕c2+ 70.♔g3 ♕d3

(Diagram)

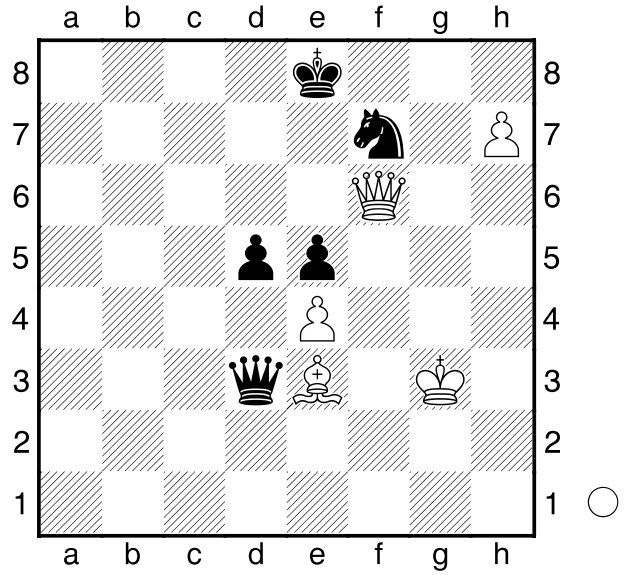






71.♕f3 ♔e8 72.♔f2 d5 73.♕f6 ♕c2+

74.♔g3 ♕d3



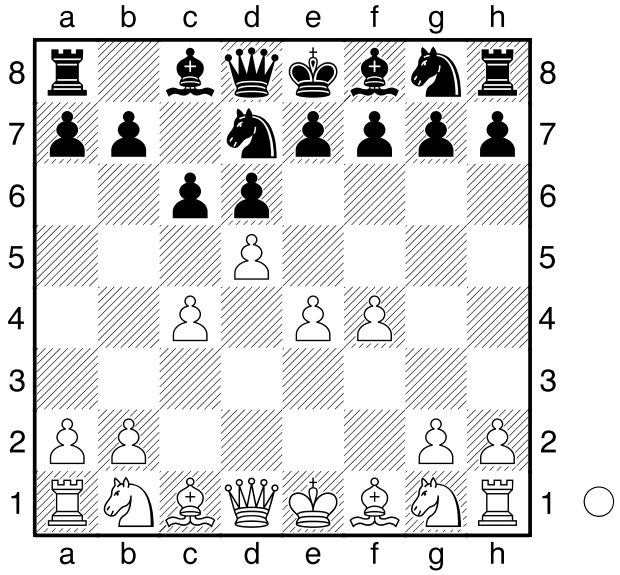
No jogo, as pretas jogaram 74 ... Qxe4, mas negligenciaram 75.De6+ Rf8 76. h8 = Q+ Cxh8 77.Bh6 mate (Balestra mate). Em vez disso, as pretas poderiam impedir Balestra mate ao imobilizar o Bispo das brancas enquanto defendia o peão de 'd5'. Portanto, tanto 74 ... Qb3 quanto 74 ... Qd3 são bons lances. As brancas não têm nada melhor do que promover a Dama e dar um monte de xeques depois que a Dama promovida para capturada pelo Cavalo. 74 ... Qc3 é ruim em vista de 75.h8 = Q+ Cxh8 76. Qxh8+ Rf7. As brancas agora podem continuar a dar xeques até que o peão das pretas em d5 caia, por exemplo, 77. Dh7+ Re8 78.Qg8+ Re7 79.Qg5 com vantagem decisiva das brancasprotegendo o bispo- 79 ... Re6 80.Qh6+, e pegando o peão em d5 próximo lance. E 74 ... d4 falha em 75. De6+ Rd8 76.Dxf7 e dá mate depois que o Peão é promovido. Ou, alternativamente, 74 ... d4 75.De6+ Rf8 76.h8 = Q+ Cxh8 77.Bh6 mate (Balestra mate).

53

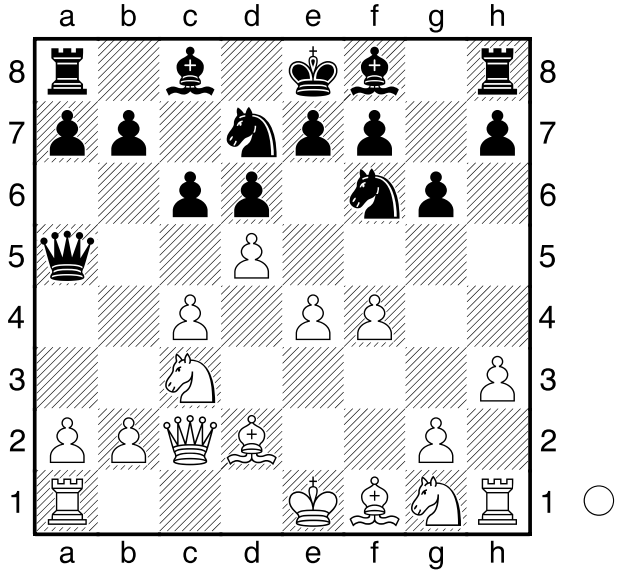
3. Exercises 1

Boris Privman vs. Jay R. Bonin

1.d4 ♘c6 2.d5 ♘b8 3.e4 d6 4.f4 c6 5.c4 ♘d7



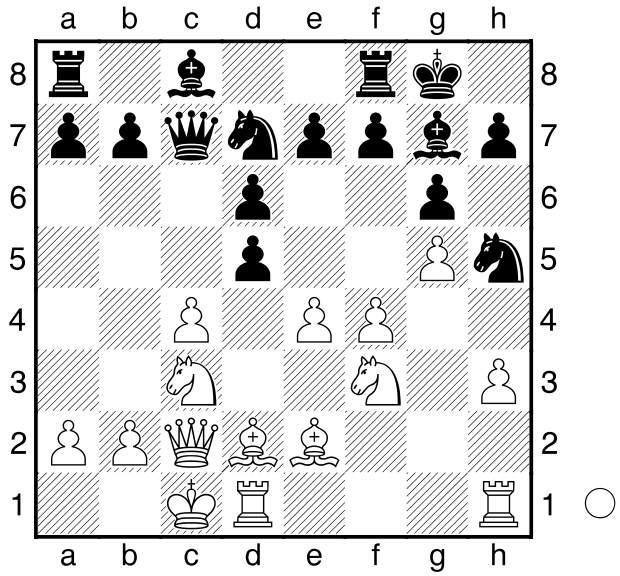
6.♗e3 ♘gf6 7.♘c3 ♕a5 8.♕c2 ♘g4 9.♗d2 g6 10.h3 ♘gf6

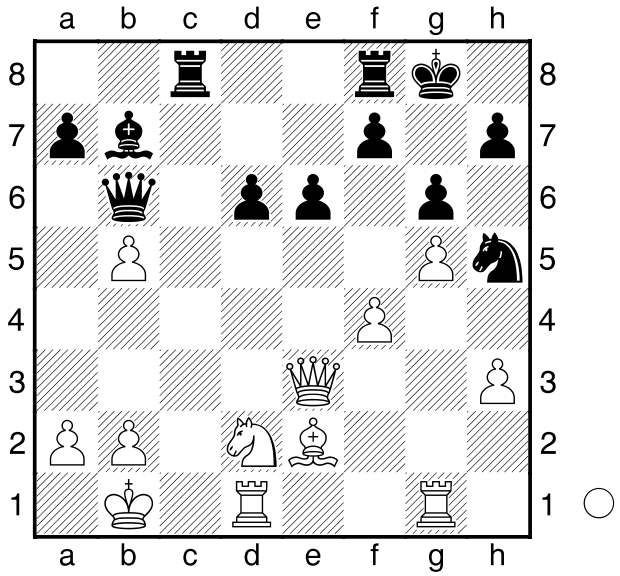


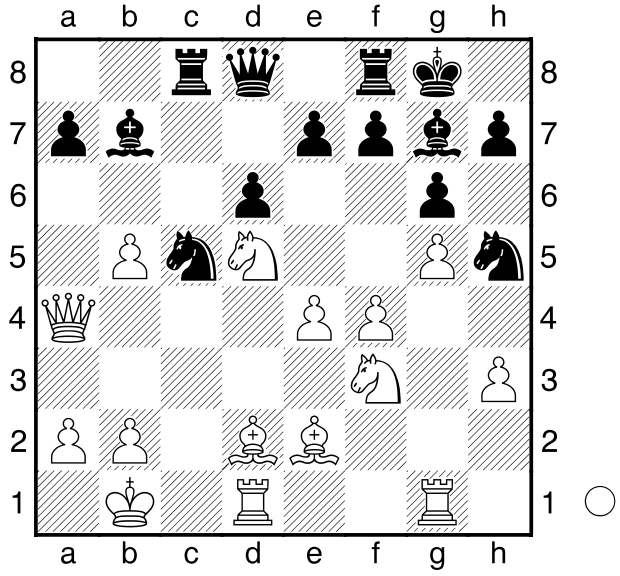
11.♘f3 ♕c7 12.0-0-0 ♗g7 13.g4 0-0 14.♗e2 cxd5 15.g5 ♘h5

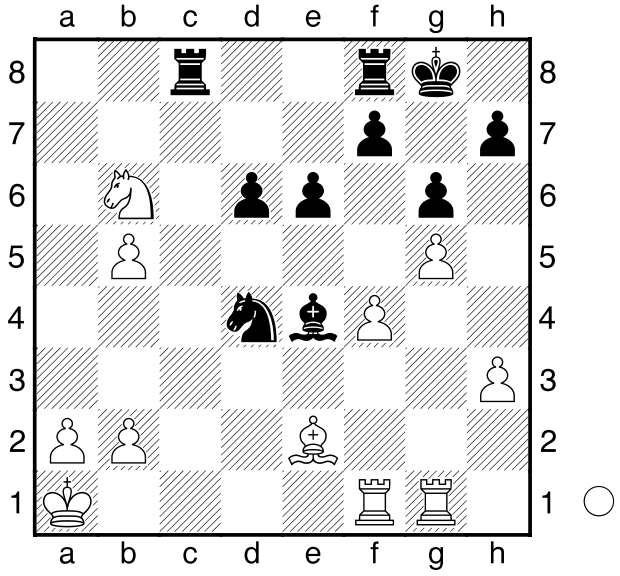
(Diagram)

16.♘xd5 ♕d8 17.♖hg1 b5 18.cxb5 ♗b7 19.♔b1 ♖c8 20.♕a4 ♘c5









21.♕b4 e6 22.♘c3 ♗xc3 23.♕xc3 ♘xe4 24.♕e3 ♘xd2+ 25.♘xd2 ♕b6

(Diagram)

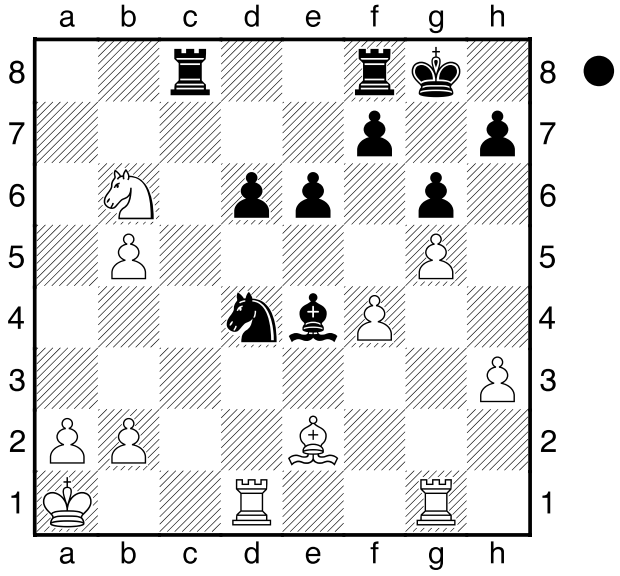
26.♕xb6 axb6 27.♖df1 ♘g7 28.♘c4 ♗e4+ 29.♔a1 ♘f5 30.♘xb6 ♘d4

(Diagram)

31.♖d1

(Diagram)

No jogo, 31.Cxc8 foi jogado, supondo que as pretas recapturariam o Cavalo.



Mas as pretas encontraram uma

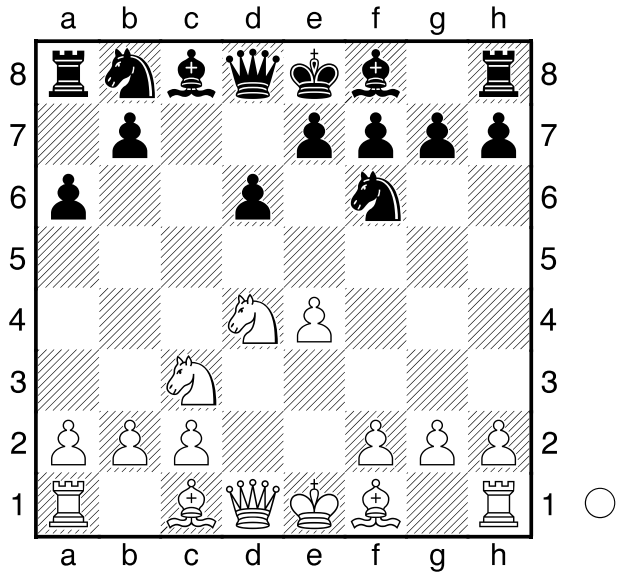
combinação brilhante: 31 ... Nb3+! 32. axb3 Rxc8 33.Bd3 Bxd3 34.Tc1 Ra8 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, a única chance das brancas de igualar nesta posição é via 31.Td1! As pretas não deveriam correr nenhum risco nesta posição e tentar um empate por repetição, via 31 ... Cc2+ 32.Rb1 Na3+ 33.Ra1, e assim por diante.

54

□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Cyril Monsieux vs. Axel Delorm**

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 a6



6.♗g5 e6 7.f4 ♕b6 8.♕d2 ♕xb2 9.♖b1 ♕a3 10.♗e2 ♘c6

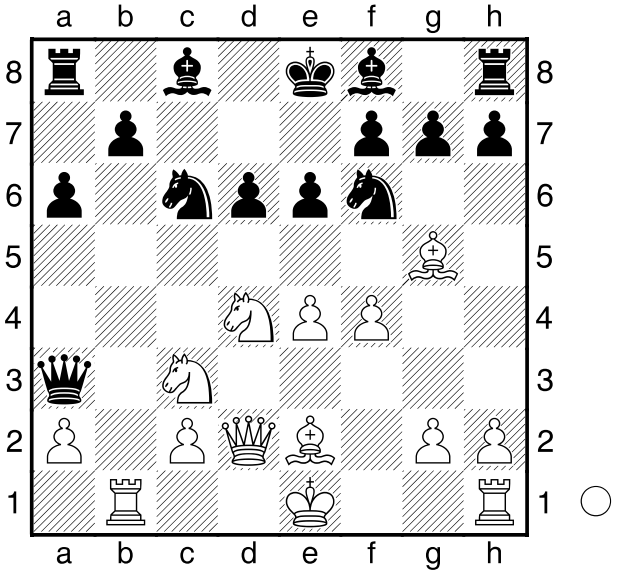
(Diagram)

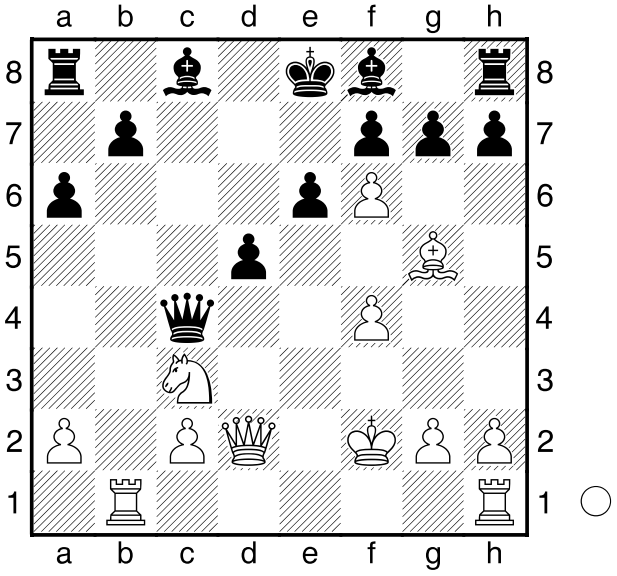
11.e5 ♘xd4 12.exf6 ♘xe2 13.♘xe2 ♕c5 14.♘c3 ♕c4 15.♔f2 d5

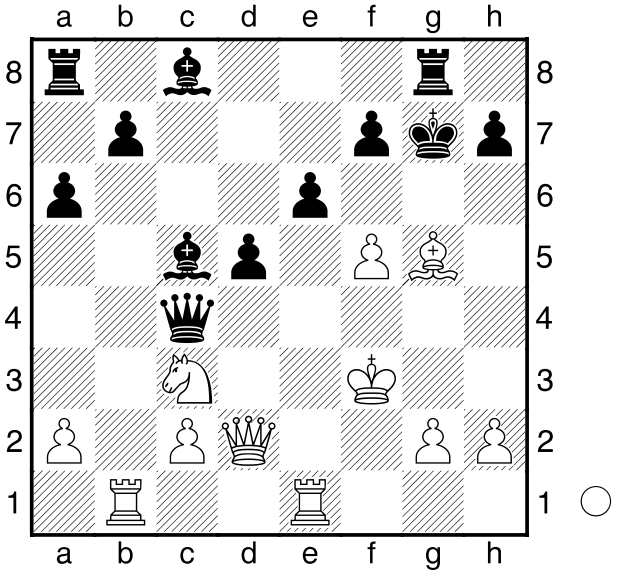
(Diagram)

16.♖he1 ♗c5+ 17.♔f3 0-0 18.fxg7 ♔xg7 19.f5 ♖g8

(Diagram)







No jogo, as pretas fizeram um dos

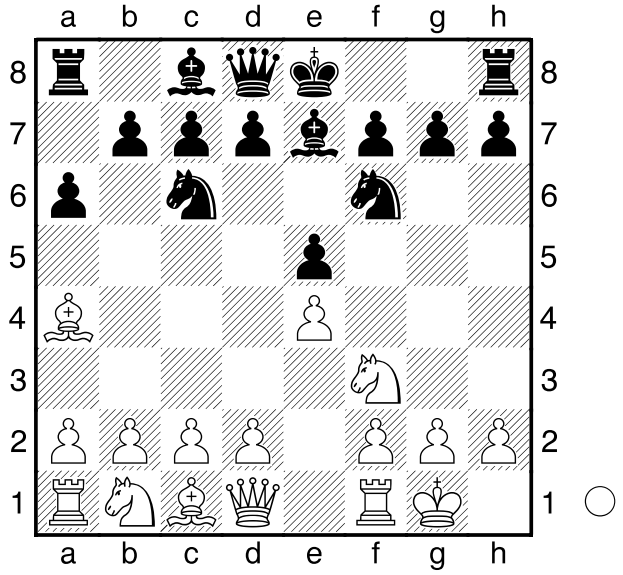
piores lances possíveis: 19 ... exf5, em vista do próximo lance de Qg4#. Ele deixou passar 20.Bf6+! O jogo terminou com 20 ... Rxf6 21.Dh6 mate (mate de Epaulette). 19 ... h5 !? é uma jogada decente, mas não a melhor. Isso cria uma pequena armadilha para as brancas, já que a Torre em f8 não pode ser jogada: 20.Bh6+ Rh7 21.Bxf8 Qg4 mate (mate de bispo de cauda de pomba). Depois de 19 ... h5, o melhor para as brancas é retirar seu bom bispo, o que é psicologicamente difícil de fazer, 20.Be3 Bxe3 21.Rxe3 com jogo igual para ambos os lados. Em vez disso, 19 ... Tg8 foi a melhor jogada das pretas. Assim, 20.Bh6+ não perde a qualidade. E 20.Bf6+ não é uma ameaça porque o Rei pode se esconder em e7.

55

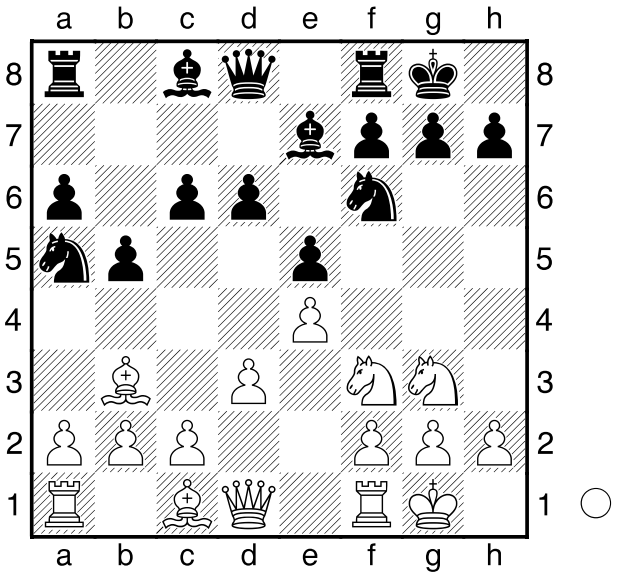
□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Dawid Janowski vs. Carl Schlec**

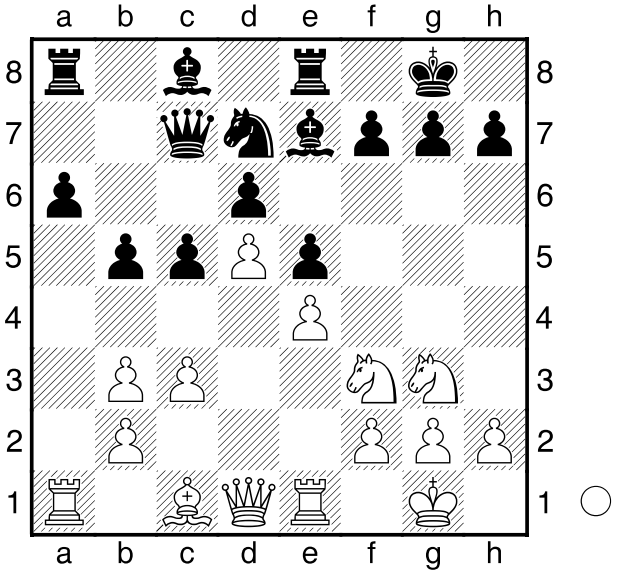
1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 a6 4.♗a4 ♘f6 5.0-0 ♗e7



6.♘c3 b5 7.♗b3 d6 8.d3 ♘a5 9.♘e2 0-0 10.♘g3 c6



11.c3 ♘xb3 12.axb3 ♖e8 13.d4 ♕c7 14.♖e1 c5 15.d5 ♘d7



16.♘f5 ♘f8 17.g4 ♗f6 18.c4 b4 19.h3 ♘g6 20.g5 ♗d8

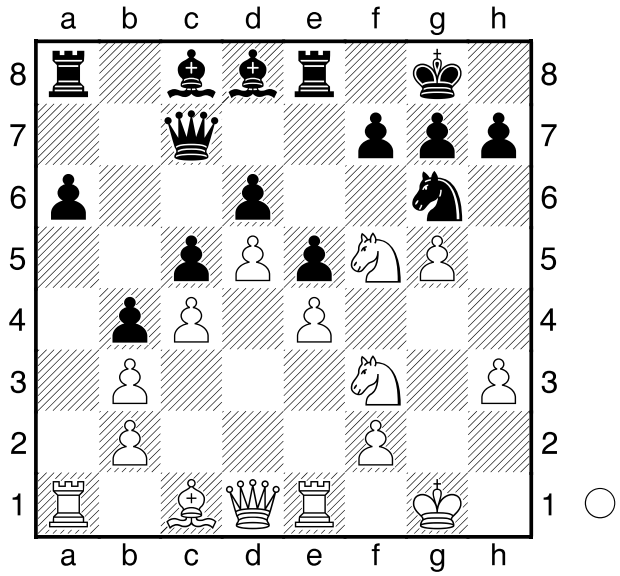
(Diagram)

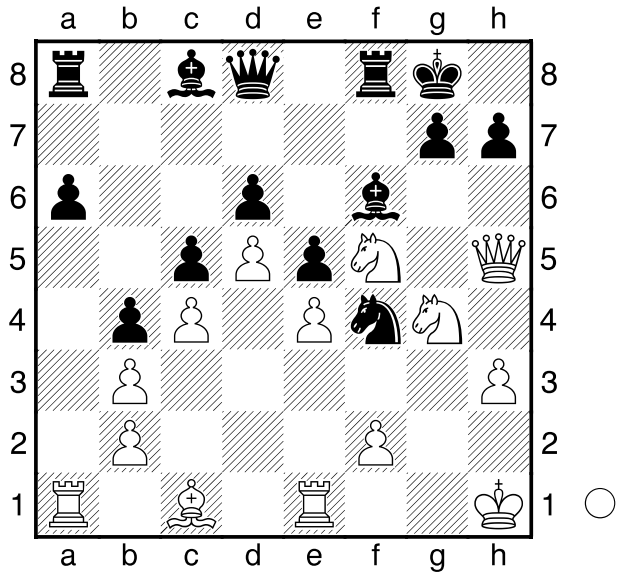
21.♘h2 f6 22.gxf6 ♗xf6 23.♕h5 ♖f8 24.♘g4 ♕d8 25.♔h1 ♘f4

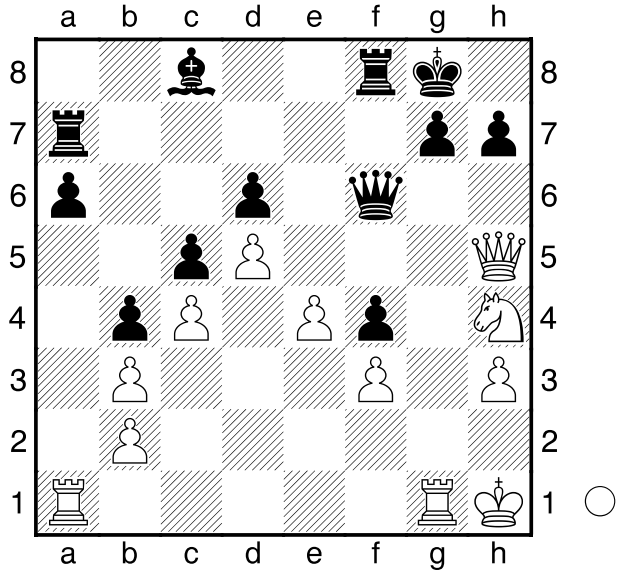
(Diagram)

26.♗xf4 exf4 27.♖g1 ♖a7 28.f3 ♔h8 29.♘xf6 ♕xf6 30.♘h4 ♔g8

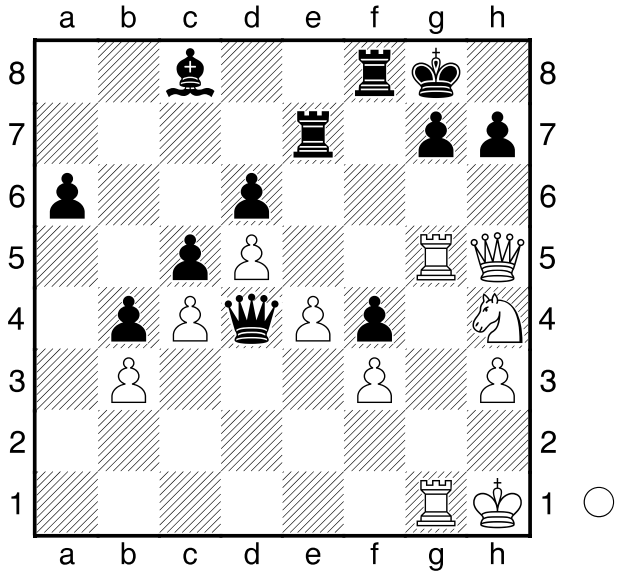
(Diagram)







31.♖g2 ♖e7 32.♖g5 ♕xb2 33.♖ag1 ♕d4



No jogo, 33 ... Tff7 foi jogado, tirando uma casa de fuga para o Rei em f7. As pretas perderam após 34.Dxh7+ Rxh7 35.Th5+ Rg8 36.Cg6 Tf6 - movendo a Torre novamente para criar uma casa de escape para o Rei- 37. Th8+ Rf7 38.Tf8 mate (Mate de gancho). Em vez disso, 33 ... Qd4 é o melhor lance das pretas, centralizando a Dama. As pretas são ligeiramente melhores porque tem um peão a mais. A tática acima agora não funciona mais: 34.Qxh7+? Rxh7 35.Th5+ Rg8 36.Cg6 Tfe8 37.Th8+ Rf7, e as pretas estão ganhando. 33 ... Qd4 também não permite que as brancas tenham uma ruptura de peão, o que era possível em outras linhas, por exemplo, 33 ... Dc3 34.e5! dxe5 35.d6. De acordo com o motor, as pretas precisam se defender com cuidado aqui, porque um passo em falso custaria o jogo a ele, por exemplo, 35 ... Td7? 36.Cf5, e as brancas estão ganhando. Outras variações que levariam a uma posição igual são, por exemplo, 33 ... Tf6 34.e5 dxe5 35.d6 Ref7 36.Txg7+ Txg7 37.Qe8+ Tf8 38. Txg7+ Rxg7 39.Qe7+ Rg8 40.Qg5+ Kh8 41.Ng6+ Rg7 42. Ch4+ Rh8, 33 ...

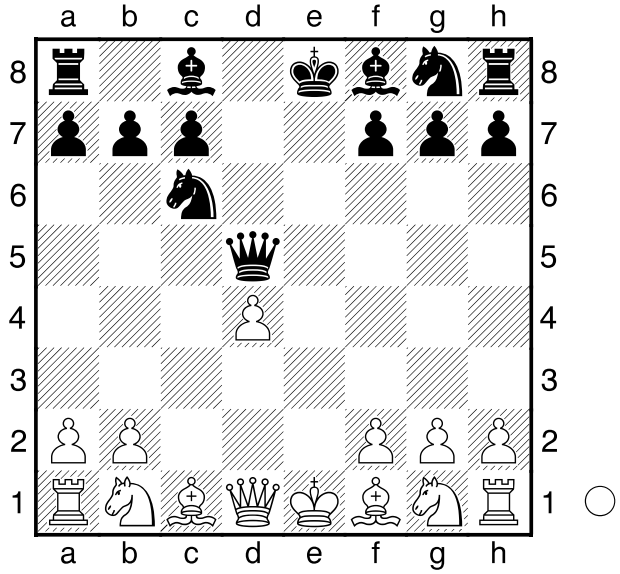
Qf6 34.Cf5 Bxf5 35.Txf5 Qc3 36.Txf8+ Rxf8 37.Qf5+ Rg8 38.Qc8+ Rf7 39. Qf5+ Qf6 40.Qxh7 a5 41.Qh5+ Rg8 42. Rg6 Qa1. Qg4 Rf7 45.Qc8+ Kh7 46. Qg4 Rg8, 33 ... Bxh3 34.e5 dxe5 35. Ng6 hxg6 36.Rxg6 Bf5 37.Rh6 g6 38. Rh8+ Rf7 39.Rxg6 Bxg6 40.Rh7+ Rf6 41.Qh4+ Rf5. Qg4+ Rf6.

56

□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Edmond Stawiarski vs. Paul Gig**

1.e4 e5 2.d4 exd4 3.c3 d5 4.exd5 ♕xd5 5.cxd4 ♘c6



6.♘f3 ♗g4 7.♗e2 ♗b4+ 8.♘c3 ♗xf3 9.♗xf3 ♕c4 10.♗xc6+ ♕xc6

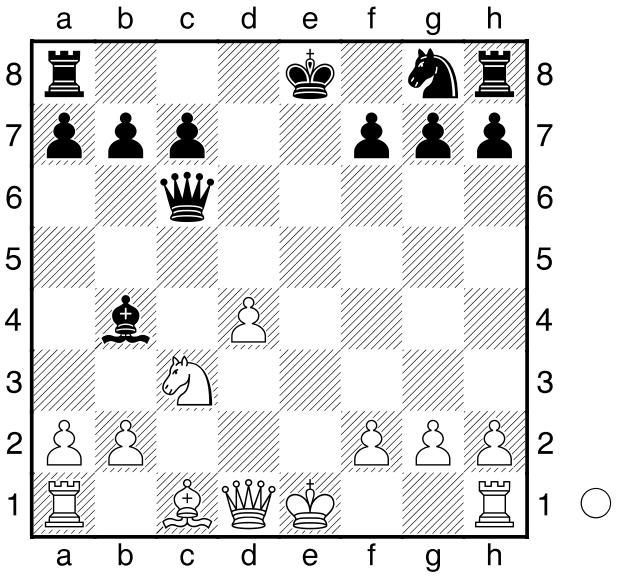
(Diagram)

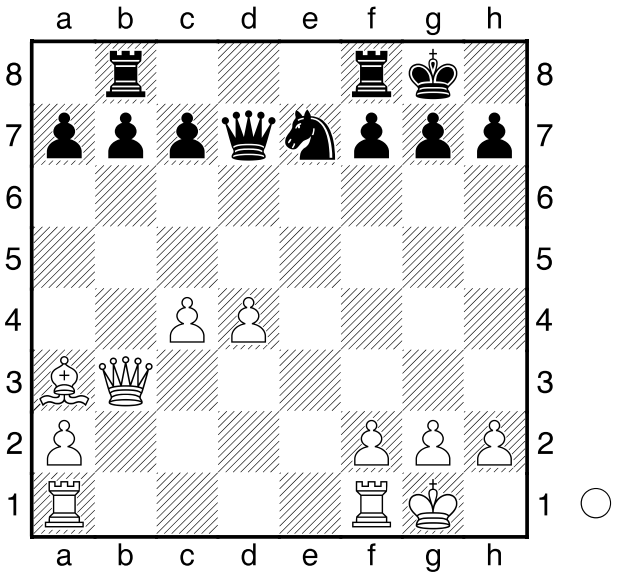
11.0-0 ♘e7 12.♕b3 ♗xc3 13.bxc3 0-0 14.c4 ♕d7 15.♗a3 ♖ab8

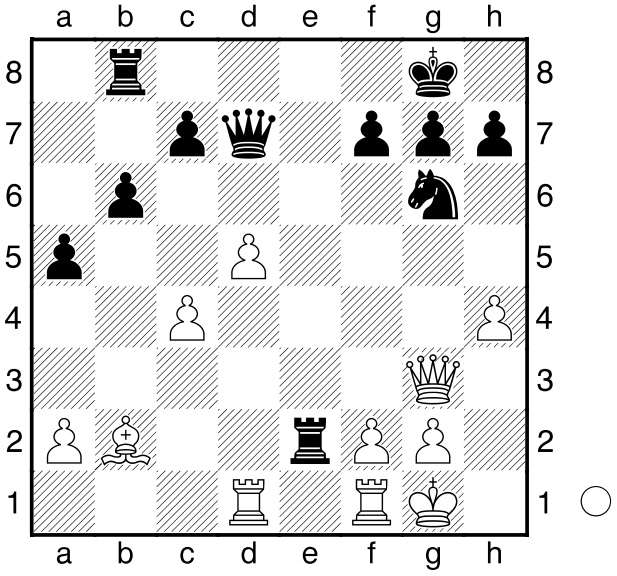
(Diagram)

16.♖ad1 ♖fe8 17.d5 a5 18.♗b2 b6 19.♕g3 ♘g6 20.h4 ♖e2

(Diagram)

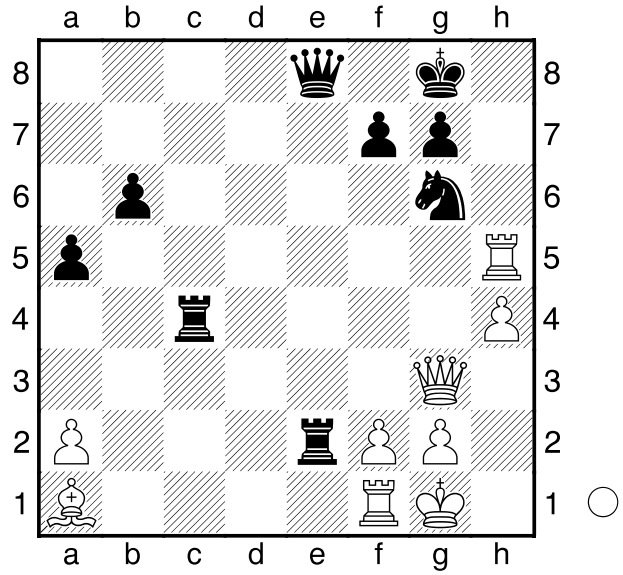




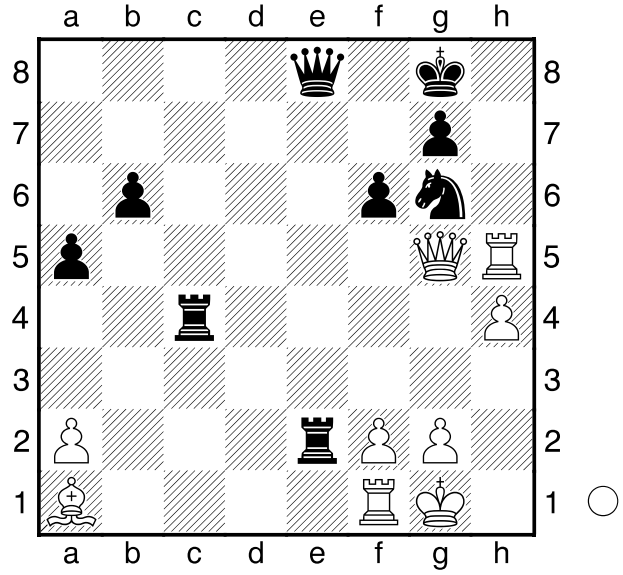


21.♗a1 h5 22.d6 cxd6 23.♖xd6 ♕e8

24.♖d5 ♖c8 25.♖xh5 ♖xc4



26.♕g5 f6



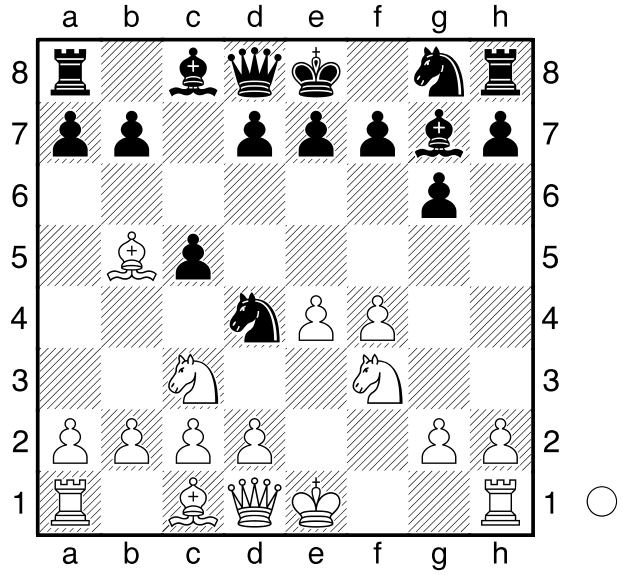
No jogo, 26 ... Tc5 foi jogado. As brancas venceram o jogo com uma bela sequência de lances: 27.Th8+ Rxh8 28.Dh6+ Rg8 29.Dxg7 mate (mate de bispo de Damiano). A alternativa das pretas depois de 26 ... Tc5 27.Th8+ não é melhor: 27 ... Cxh8 28.Qxg7 mate (mate de bispo de Damiano). Em vez disso, 26 ... f6 impede um ataque de mate, porque torna o Bispo em a1 menos eficaz. Depois de, por exemplo, 27.Dd5+ Qe6, as pretas são ligeiramente melhores. 26 ... Qf8 merece ser um lance de falha suave, defendendo o peão em g7. As pretas são igual.

57

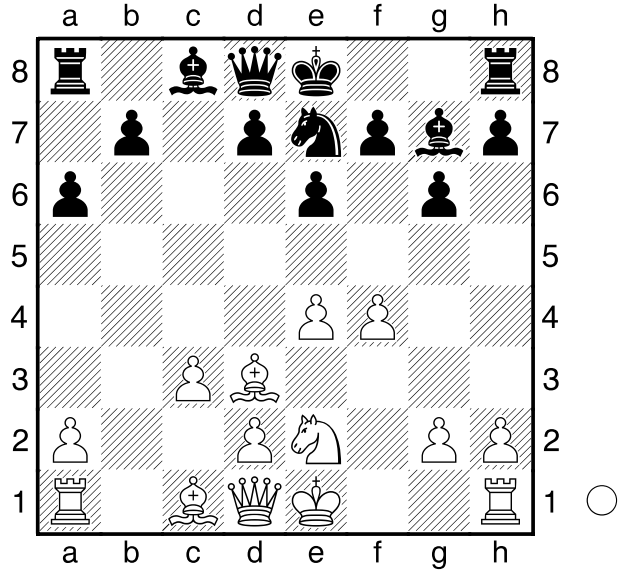
□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Emory Tate vs. Arthur Aboliani**

1.e4 c5 2.♘c3 ♘c6 3.f4 g6 4.♘f3 ♗g7 5.♗b5 ♘d4

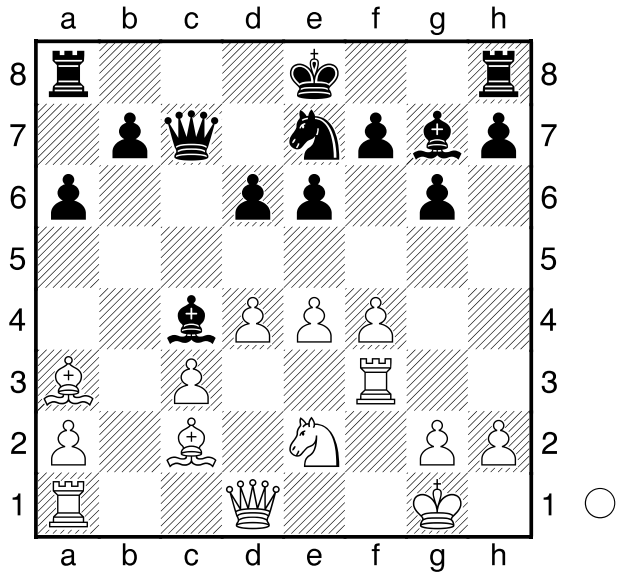


6.♘xd4 cxd4 7.♘e2 e6 8.c3 a6 9.♗d3 dxc3 10.bxc3 ♘e7

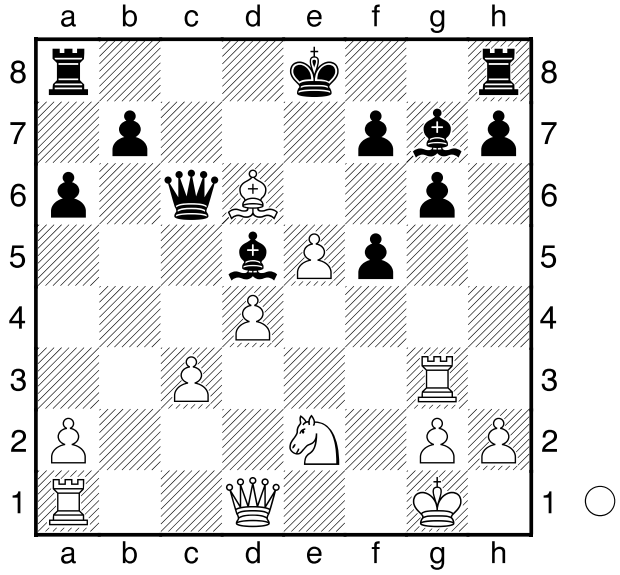


11.♗c2 d6 12.d4 ♗d7 13.0-0 ♕c7 14.♗a3 ♗b5 15.♖f3 ♗c4

(Diagram)



16.e5 dxe5 17.fxe5 ♗d5 18.♗d6 ♕c6 19.♖g3 ♘f5 20.♗xf5 exf5



21.♘f4 ♖c8 22.♘xd5 ♕xd5 23.♕a4+ ♔d8 24.♖b1 ♗f8 25.♗xf8 ♖xf8

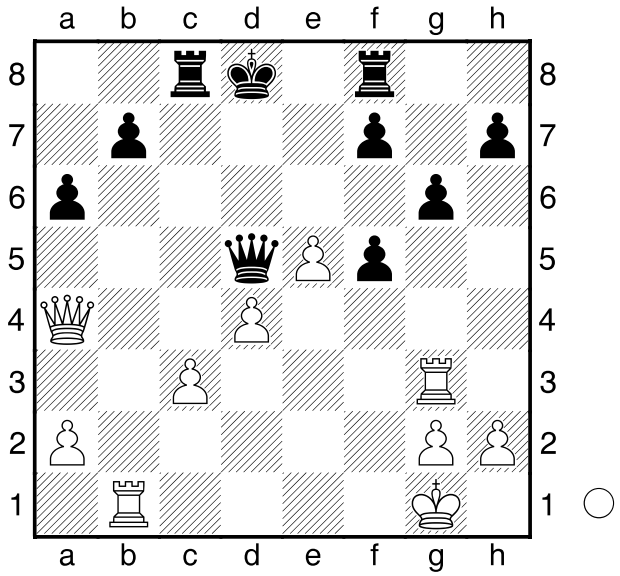
(Diagram)

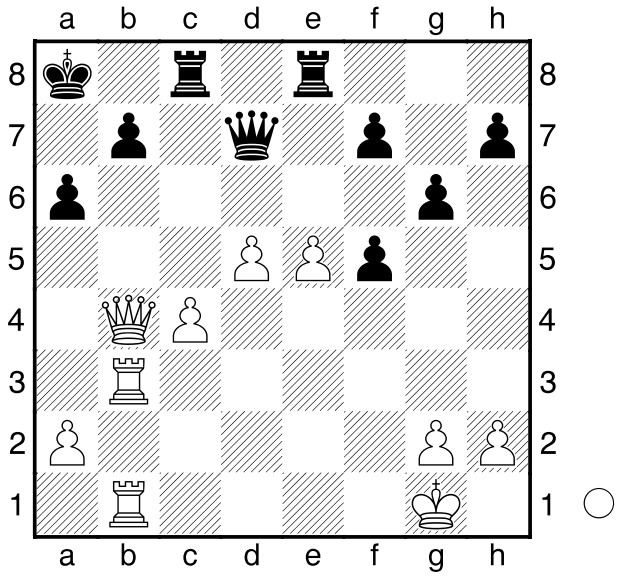
26.♕b4 ♔c7 27.♖d3 ♔b8 28.c4 ♕d7 29.d5 ♖fe8 30.♖db3 ♔a8

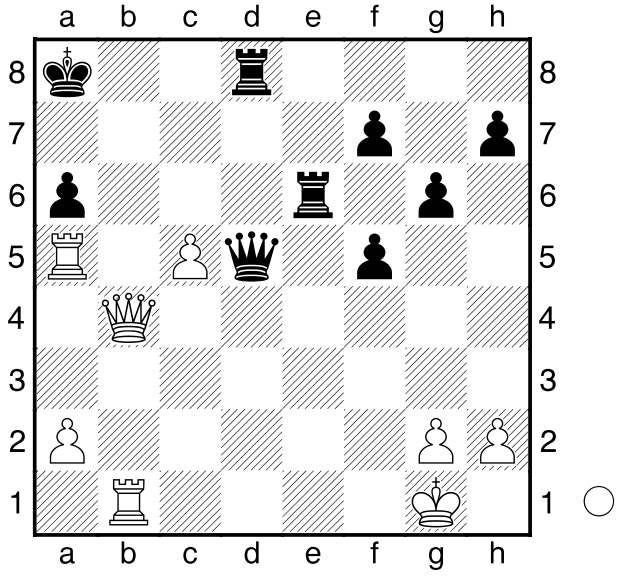
(Diagram)

31.♕c3 b5 32.c5 ♕xd5 33.♖xb5 ♖xe5 34.♖a5 ♖e6 35.♕b4 ♖d8

(Diagram)

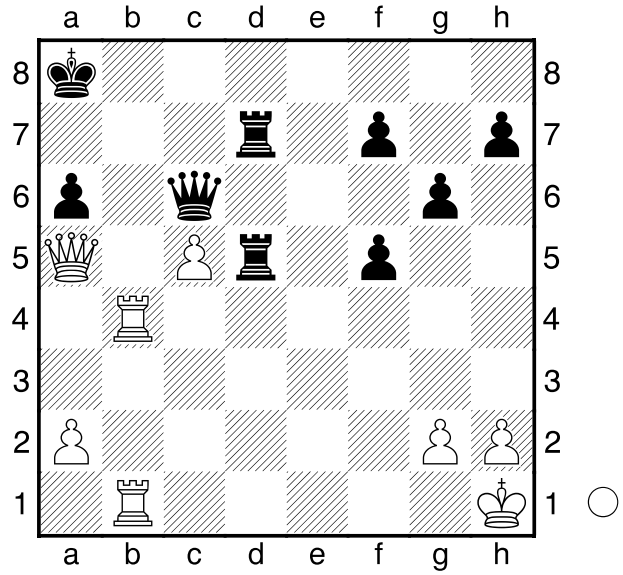






36.♖a4 ♕c6 37.♕a5 ♖d5 38.♖ab4

♖e7 39.♔h1 ♖ed7



No jogo, 39 ... Txc5 foi jogado, agarrando um peão e ameaçando o mate de classificação de volta em c1. As brancas aproveitaram sua chance com 40.Dd8+ Dc8 41.Tb8+! Ka7 42. Db6 mate (Mate triângulo). Em vez disso, 39 ... Vermelho7 é o lance chave para as pretas, evitando Qd8+ e ameaçando mate de classificação posterior em c1. O jogo poderia ter continuado com 40.Tb8+ Ka7 41.Qe1 Qxc5, agarrando o peão em c5 de forma segura. As pretas tem uma pequena vantagem. 39 ... Tb7 é um pouco pior, dando às pretas um jogo igual.

58

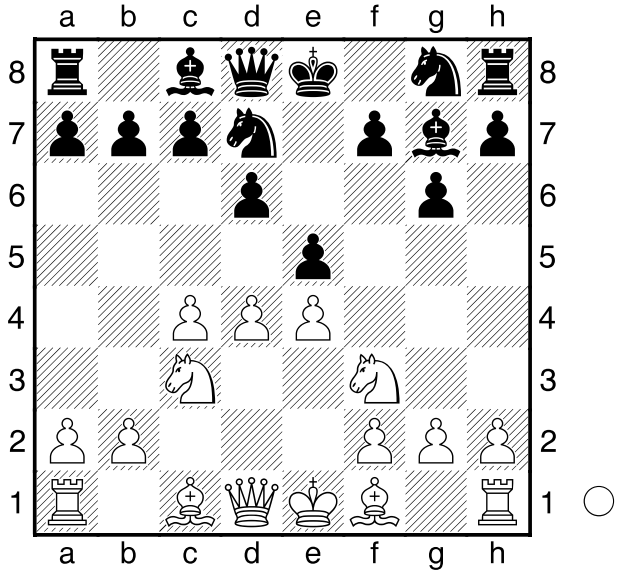
□ **3. Exercises 1**

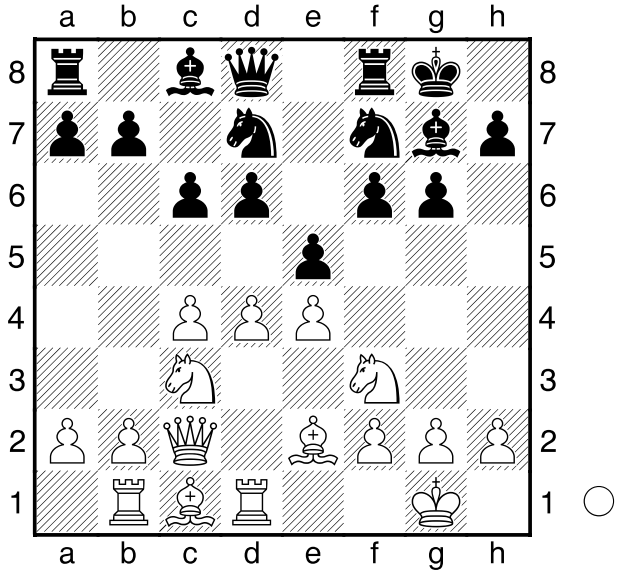
■ **Evgenij Ermenkov vs. Victor Ci**

1.d4 g6 2.c4 ♗g7 3.♘c3 d6 4.e4 ♘d7 5.♘f3 e5

(Diagram)

6.♗e2 f6 7.0-0 ♘h6 8.♕c2 ♘f7 9.♖d1 0-0 10.♖b1 c6





11.b4 ♖e8 12.♗e3 ♕e7 13.d5 f5 14.c5 dxc5 15.bxc5 f4

(Diagram)

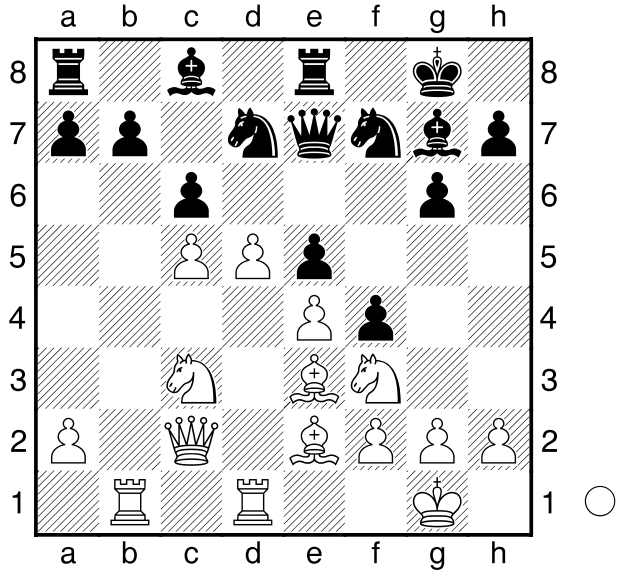
16.♗c1 g5 17.h3 h5 18.♘d2 ♘f6 19.d6 ♕d7 20.♗c4 g4

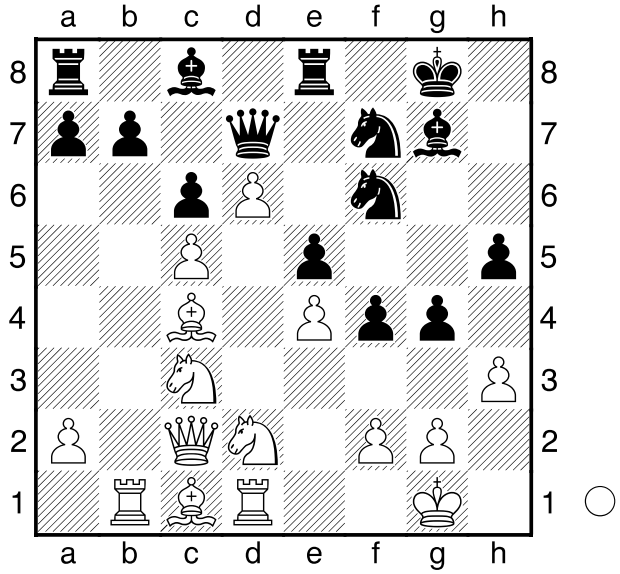
(Diagram)

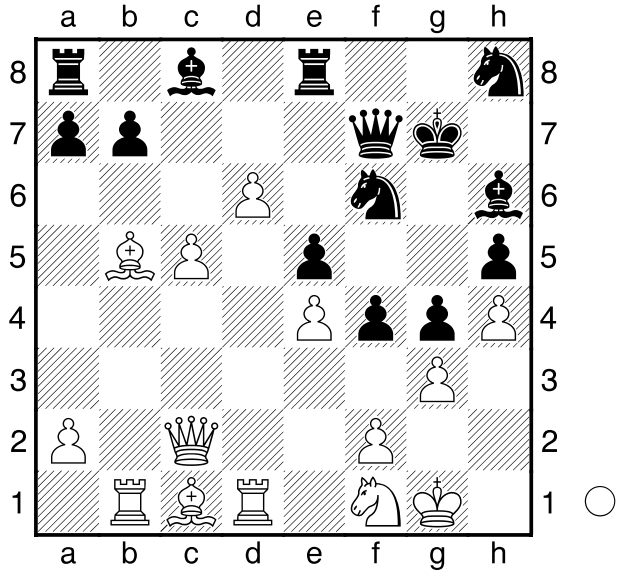
21.h4 ♗h6 22.♘f1 ♔g7 23.g3 ♘h8 24.♘b5 cxb5 25.♗xb5 ♕f7

(Diagram)

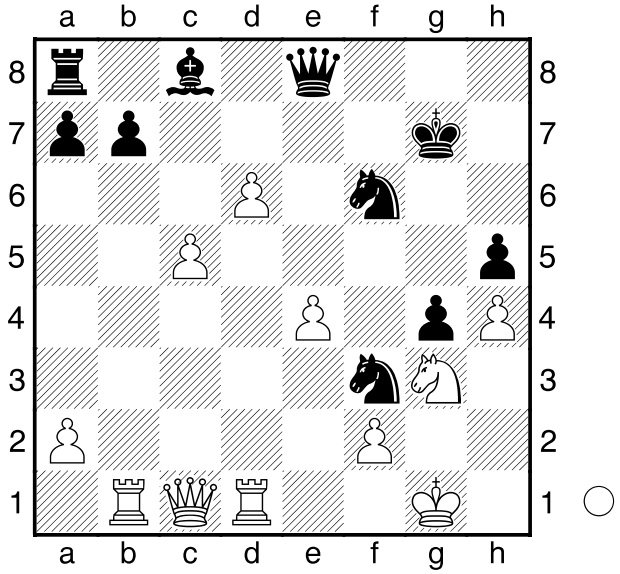
26.♗xe8 ♕xe8 27.gxf4 ♘f7 28.fxe5



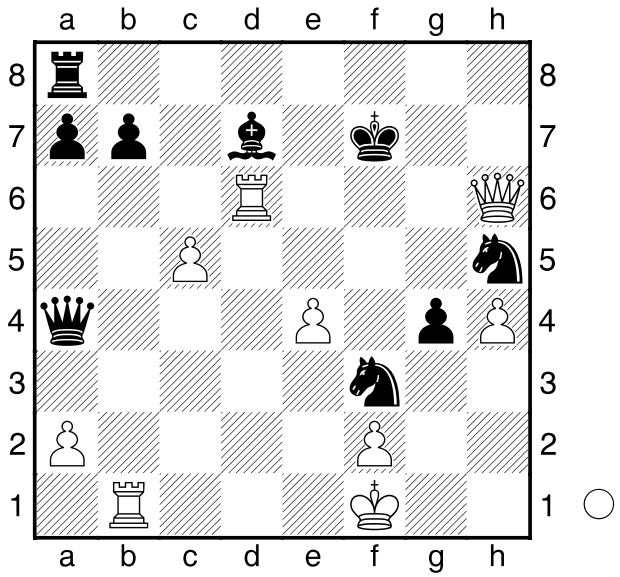




♘xe5 29.♘g3 ♗xc1 30.♕xc1 ♘f3+



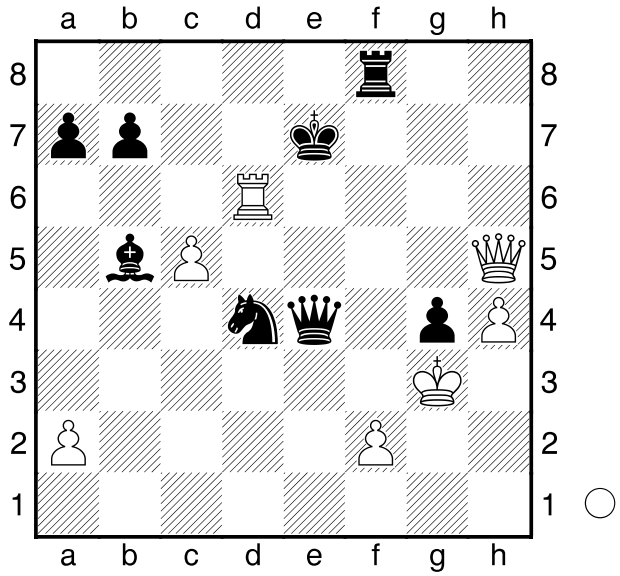
31.♔f1 ♕c6 32.d7 ♗xd7 33.♖d6 ♕a4 34.♘xh5+ ♘xh5 35.♕h6+ ♔f7



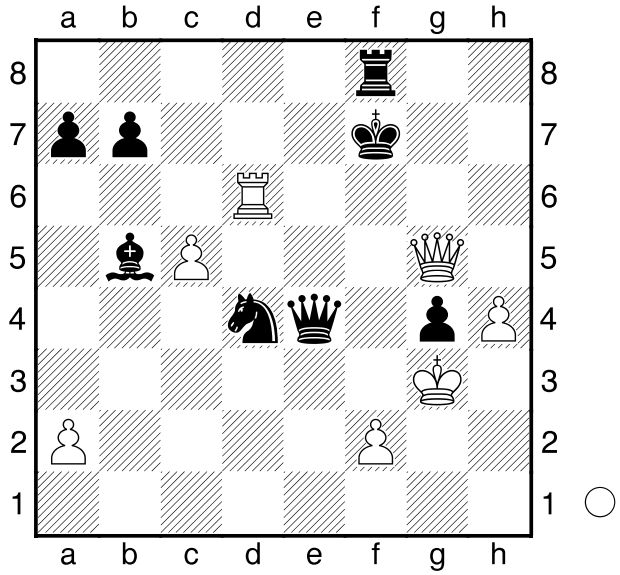
36.♕xh5+ ♔e7 37.♖bd1 ♗b5+ 38.♔g2 ♕xe4 39.♔g3 ♖f8 40.♖1d4 ♘xd4

(Diagram)

41.♕g5+ ♔f7 No jogo, as pretas perderam após 41 ... Re8 42.Dd8+ Rf7 43.Tf6+ Rg7 44.Dxf8+ Rh7 45.Th6 mate (Railroad into Kill box mate). Em vez disso, o único lance que não perde o jogo para as pretas é 41 ... Rf7. 42.♕f6+ ♔g8 42 ... Re8? 43.Td8 mate (Mate o mate da caixa). 43.♕g5+ ♔f7



44.♕f6+ ♔g8 45.♕g5+ ♔f7



Empate por Repetição Tríplice

59

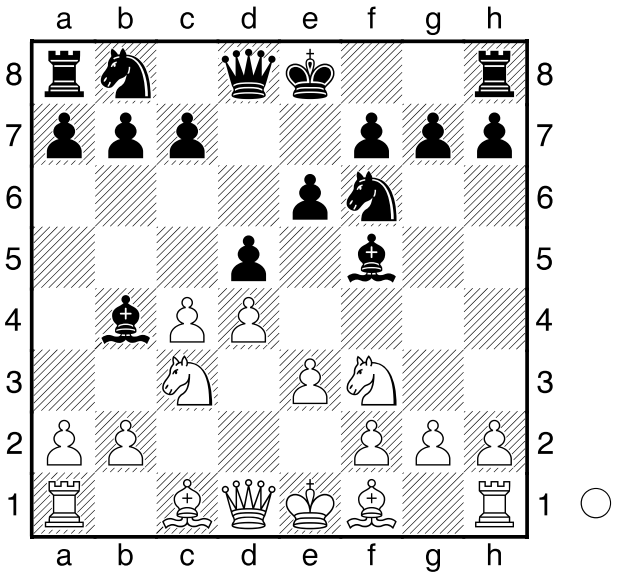
□ **3. Exercises 1**

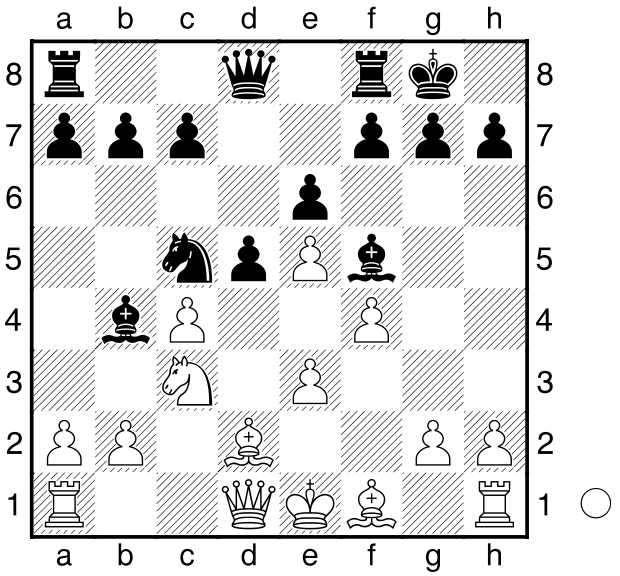
■ **F. A. Stroud vs. Alistair M. F**

1.d4 d5 2.c4 ♗f5 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.♘f3 e6 5.e3 ♗b4

(Diagram)

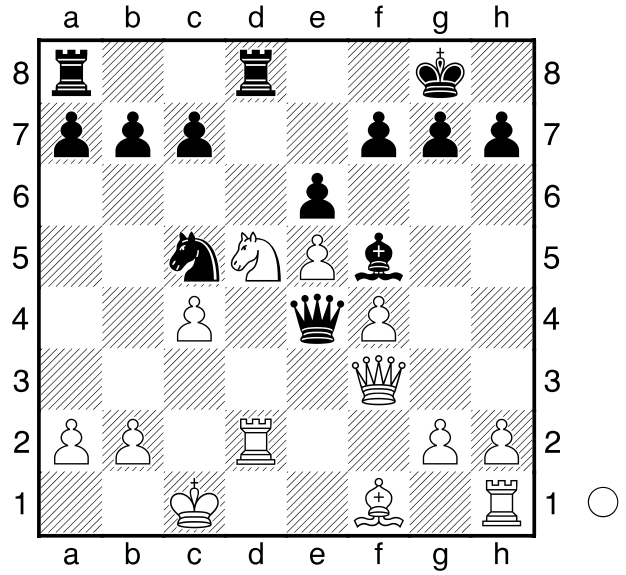
6.♗d2 0-0 7.♘e5 ♘bd7 8.f3 ♘xe5 9.dxe5 ♘d7 10.f4 ♘c5



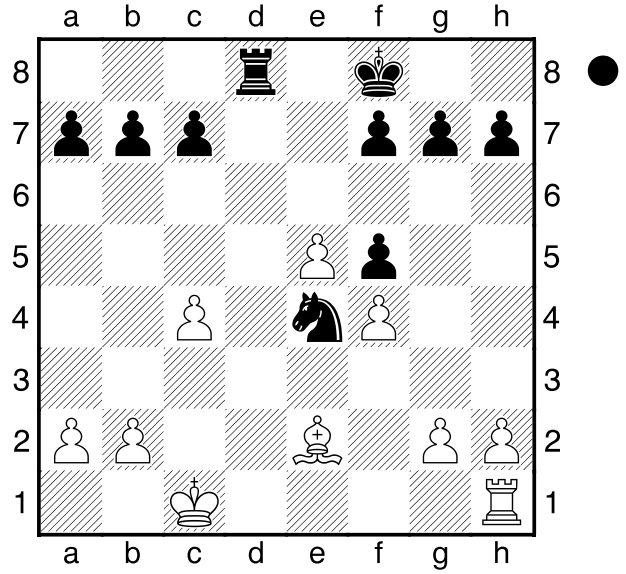


11.♕f3 d4 12.exd4 ♕xd4 13.0-0-0 ♖fd8 14.♘d5 No jogo, as brancas jogaram 14.Be3, felizes em pensar que ele prendeu a dama preta. Naquela época, não havia internet, nem Chessable, e nenhum curso de Padrões de Xeque-mate do CraftyRaf. Então você não pode culpá-lo; -0 Seu oponente encontrou um belo final: 14 ... Qxc3+ 15.bxc3 Ba3 mate (mate de Boden). Em vez disso, 14.Cd5 !! é o único lance bom para as brancas nesta posição, cortando a comunicação entre a Dama e a Torre pretas, enquanto ataca seu Bispo. Segue-se uma sequência quase

forçada. 14...♗xd2+ 15.♖xd2 ♕e4



16.♕xe4 ♘xe4 17.♘e7+ ♔f8
18.♖xd8+ ♖xd8 19.♘xf5 exf5 20.♗e2



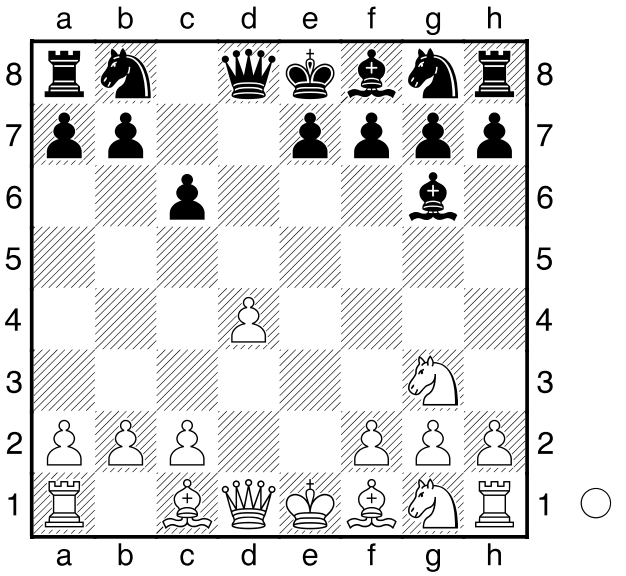
A poeira assentou e as brancas estão entrando em um final de jogo ligeiramente desfavorável devido às peças menos ativas.

60

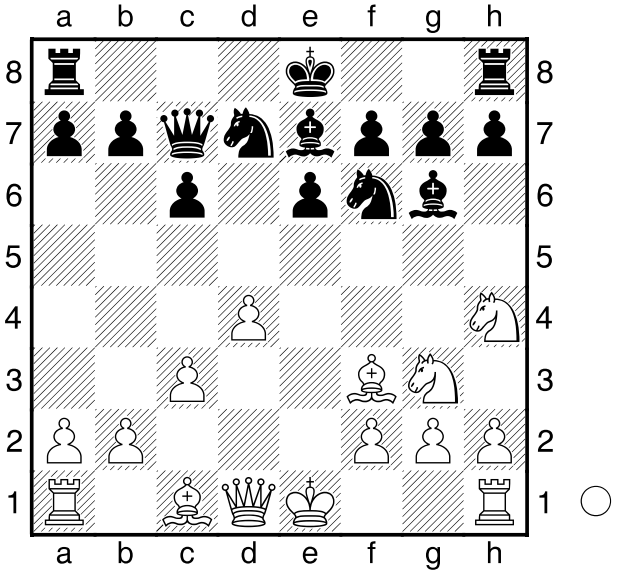
□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Geissert vs. Starck (1973)**

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3 dxe4 4.♘xe4 ♗f5 5.♘g3 ♗g6



6.♘f3 ♘d7 7.c3 ♕c7 8.♗e2 ♘gf6
9.♘h4 e6 10.♗f3 ♗e7



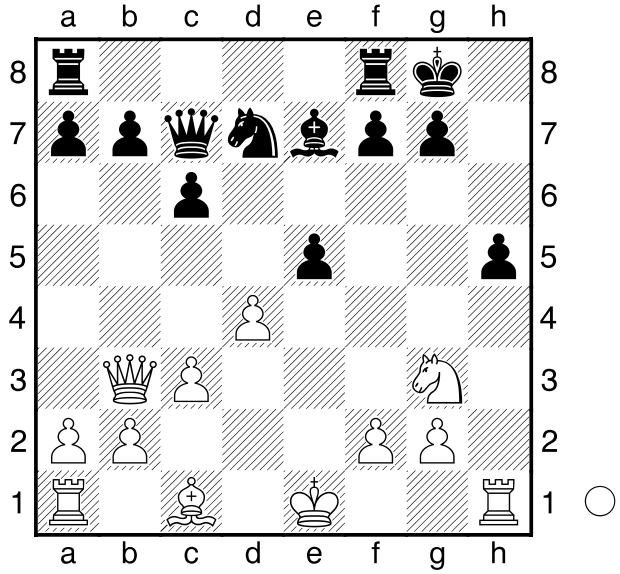
11.♕b3 0-0 12.♘xg6 hxg6 13.h4 e5
14.h5 ♘xh5 15.♗xh5 gxh5

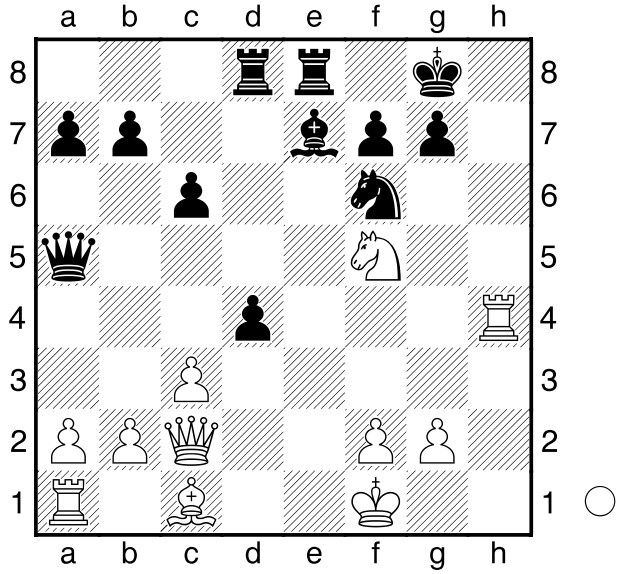
(Diagram)

16.♖xh5 ♘f6 17.♖h4 exd4 18.♕c2
♖fe8 19.♔f1 ♕a5 20.♘f5 ♖ad8

(Diagram)

21.♘xd4 ♖xd4 22.♖xd4 No jogo, as brancas erraram com 22.cxd4, permitindo 22 ... Qe1+! 23.Rxe1 Bb4+ 24.Rf1 Te1 mate (mate de ópera /mate

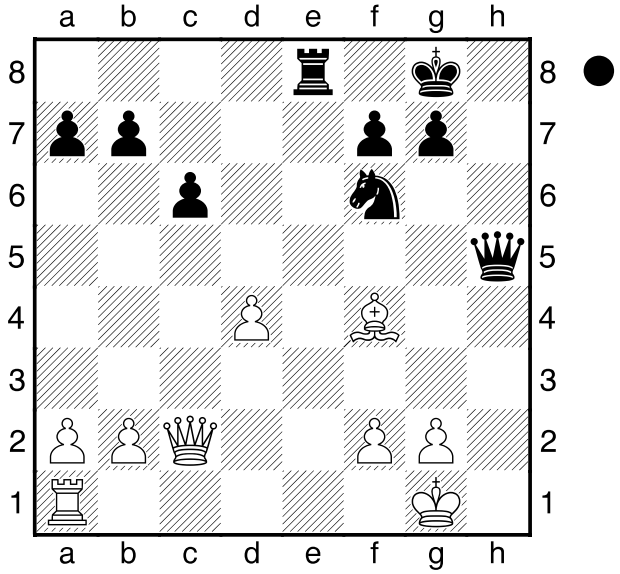




de Mayet). Em vez disso, capturar a Torre com 22.Rxd4 não permite essa tática. 22...♕h5 23.♔g1 ♗c5 24.♗f4 De olho em h2. 24...♗xd4 Ganhando tempo oferecendo a troca. 25.cxd4

(Diagram)

As pretas são ligeiramente favorecido.

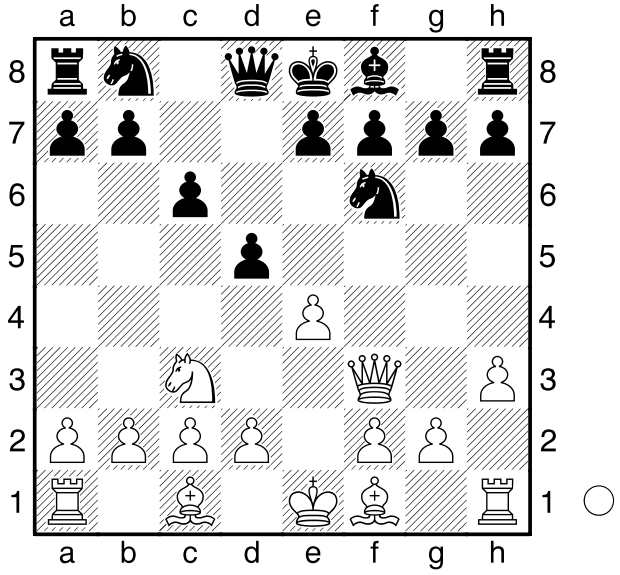


61

□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Herbert Seidman vs. Andrew E.**

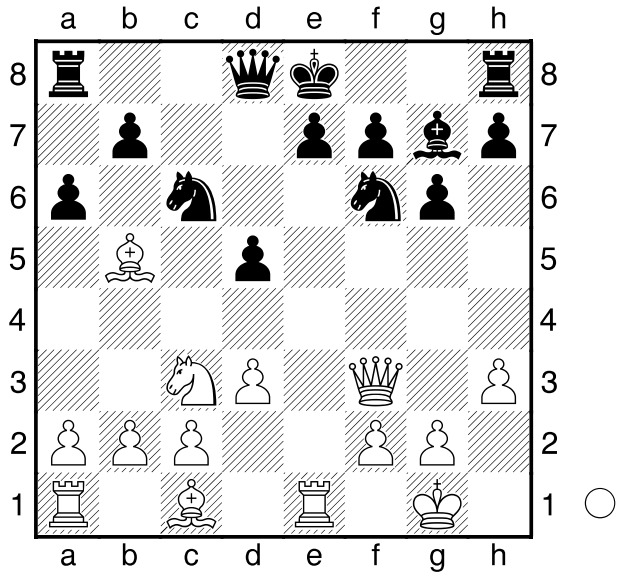
1.e4 c6 2.♘c3 d5 3.♘f3 ♗g4 4.h3 ♗xf3 5.♕xf3 ♘f6

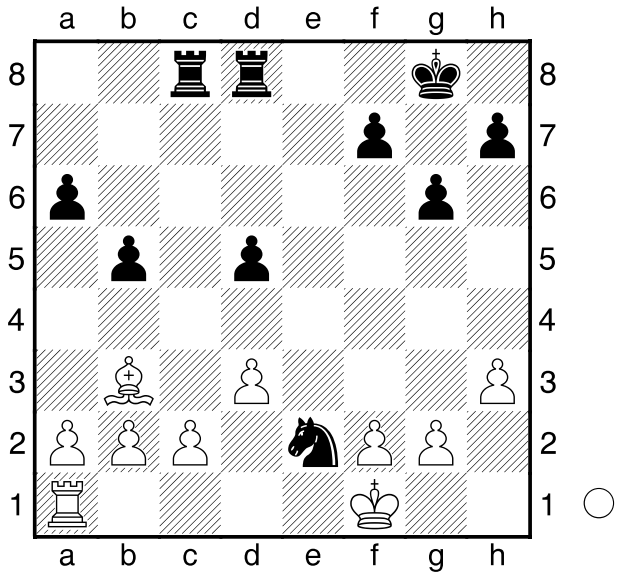


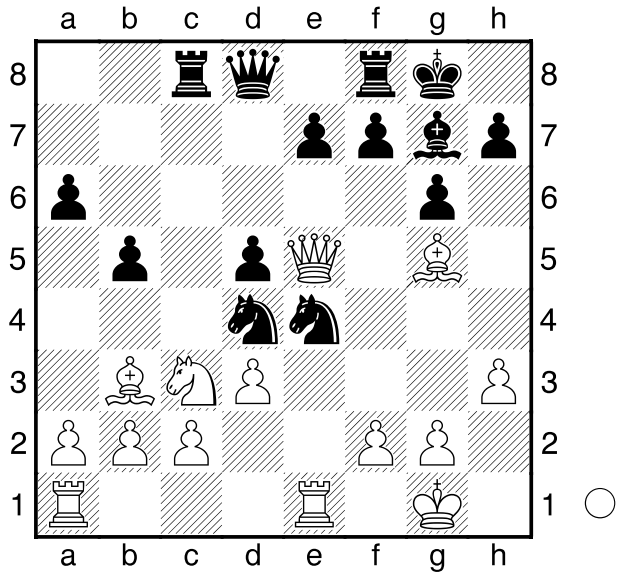
6.exd5 cxd5 7.♗b5+ ♘c6 8.0-0 g6 9.d3 a6 10.♖e1 ♗g7

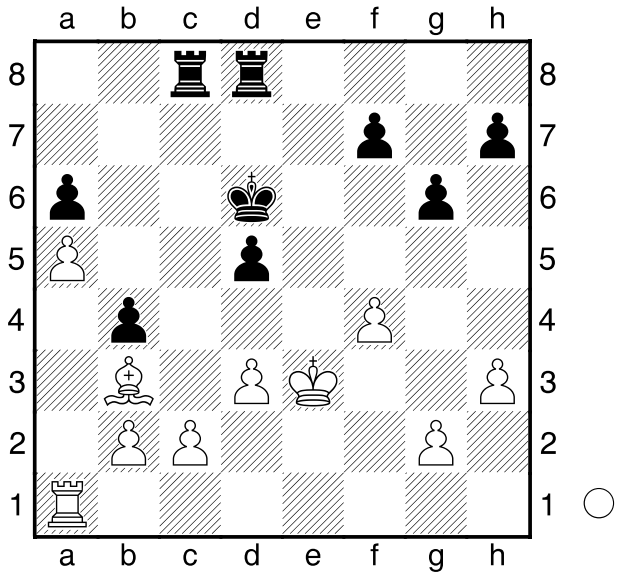
(Diagram)

11.♗a4 b5 12.♗b3 ♘d4 13.♕g3 0-0 14.♗g5 ♖c8 15.♕e5 ♘e4



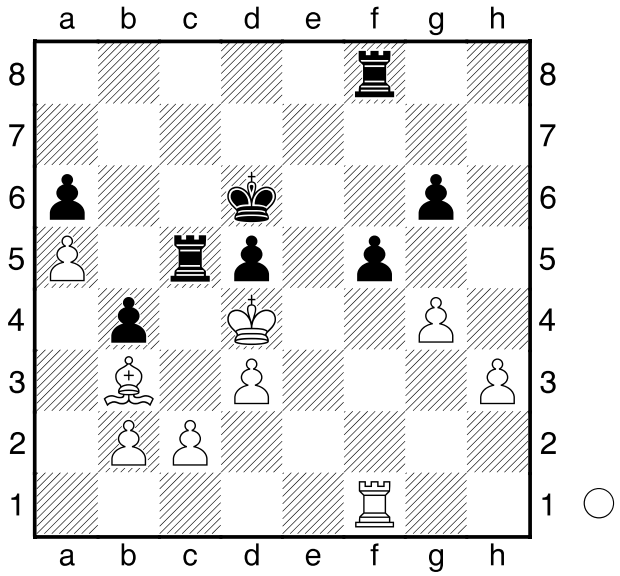






16.♗xe7 ♗xe5 17.♗xd8 ♘xc3
18.♖xe5 ♘ce2+ 19.♔f1 ♖fxd8
20.♖xe2 ♘xe2

(Diagram)



21.♔xe2 ♔g7 22.a4 b4 23.a5 ♔f6
24.♔e3 ♔e5 25.f4+ ♔d6

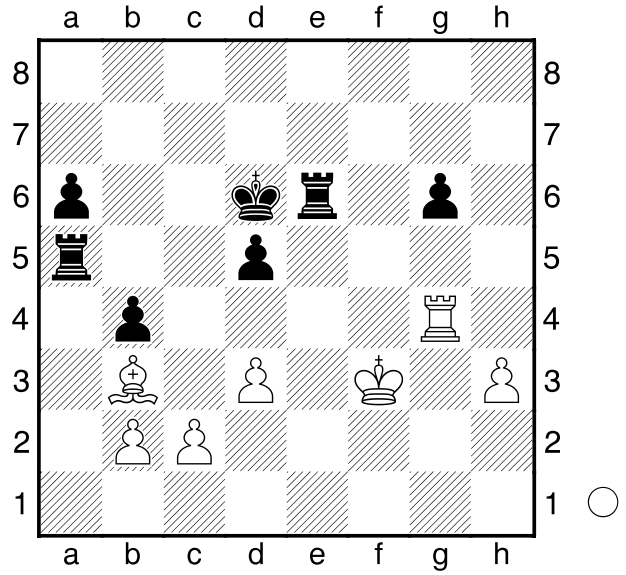
(Diagram)

26.♔d4 ♖c5 27.f5 ♖e8 28.fxg6 hxg6
29.♖f1 f5 30.g4 ♖f8

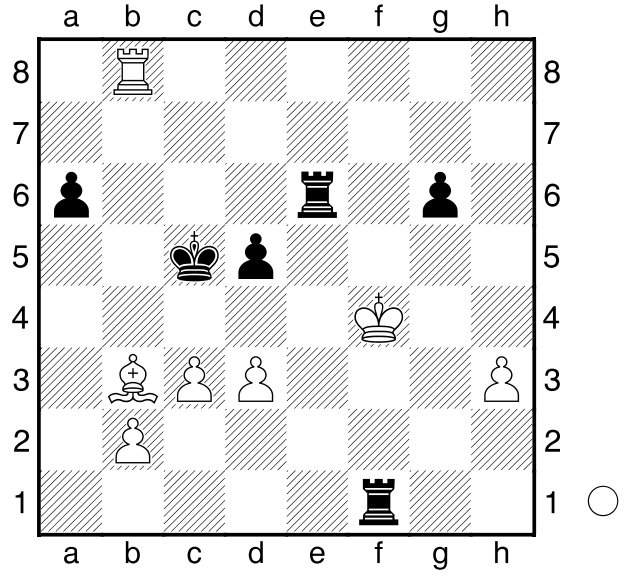
(Diagram)

31.gxf5 ♖xf5 32.♖g1 ♖f4+ 33.♔e3

♖f6 34.♖g4 ♖e6+ 35.♔f3 ♖xa5



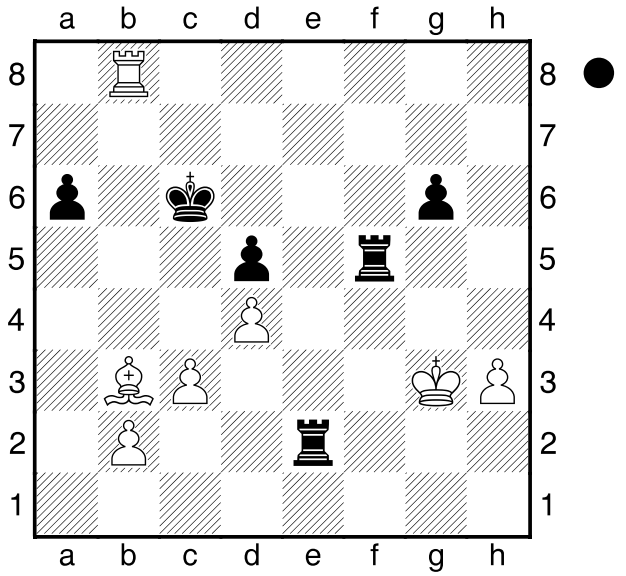
36.♖xb4 ♔c5 37.♖b8 ♖a1 38.c3 ♖f1+ 39.♔g4 ♖g1+ 40.♔f4 ♖f1+



41.♔g5 ♖f5+ 42.♔g4 ♖e2 43.d4+ ♔c6 44.♔g3

(Diagram)

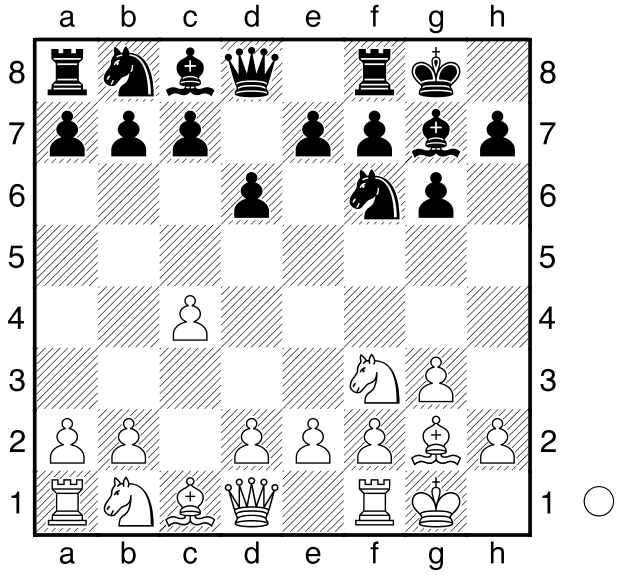
No jogo, 44.Bd1 foi jogado. As brancas perderam um padrão típico de xeque-mate envolvendo um peão: 44 ... Tg2+ 45.Rh4 Rh5+ 46.Bxh5 g5 mate (mate de Davi e Golias /mate de peão). Em vez disso, as brancas poderiam ter evitado que o xeque-mate acontecesse com 44.Rg3 ou 44.h4. Se, as pretas



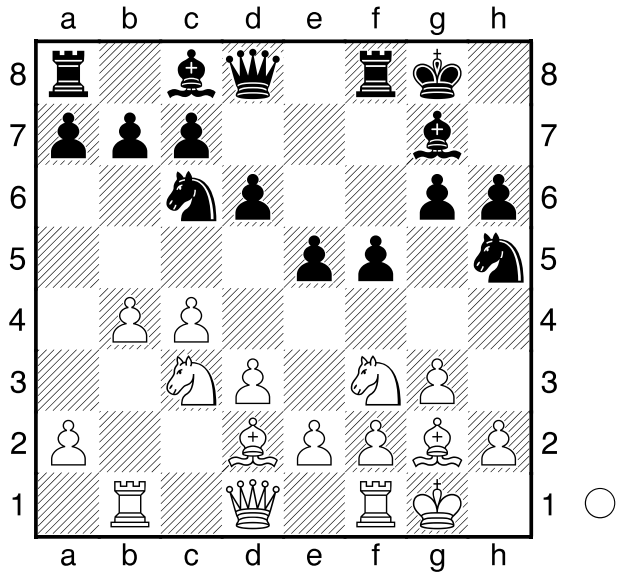
têm um final de jogo favorável, mas as brancas ainda estão lutando. Observe que o peão em b2 é defendido taticamente, por exemplo, 44 ... Txb2? 45.Bxd5+, perdendo a Torre em b2.

62
□ **3. Exercises 1**
■ **Iain Gourlay vs. Andrew P. Lew**

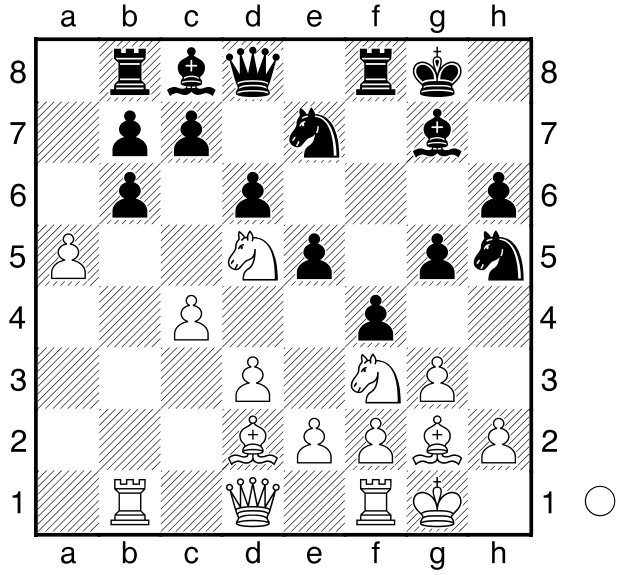
1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.g3 g6 3.♗g2 ♗g7 4.0-0 0-0 5.c4 d6



6.d3 ♘c6 7.♘c3 ♘h5 8.♗d2 e5 9.♖b1 f5 10.b4 h6



11.b5 ♘e7 12.a4 f4 13.a5 ♖b8
14.♘d5 g5 15.b6 axb6



16.axb6 c6 17.♘c7 ♗f5 18.♗c3 ♘g6
19.♘d2 ♕d7 20.♘e4 ♗h3

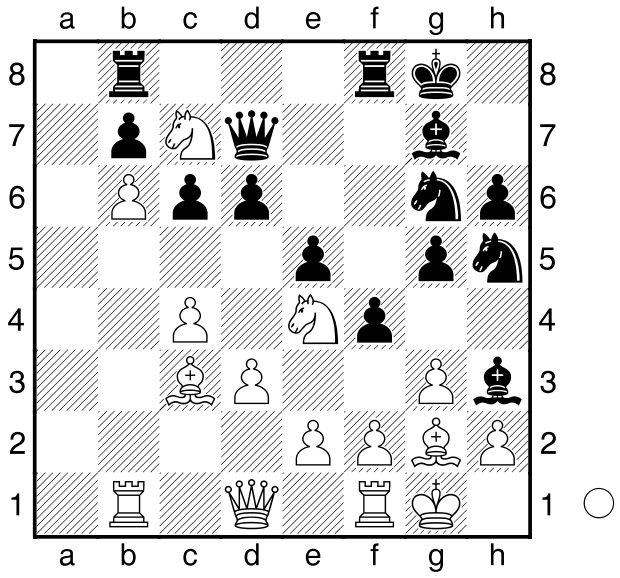
(Diagram)

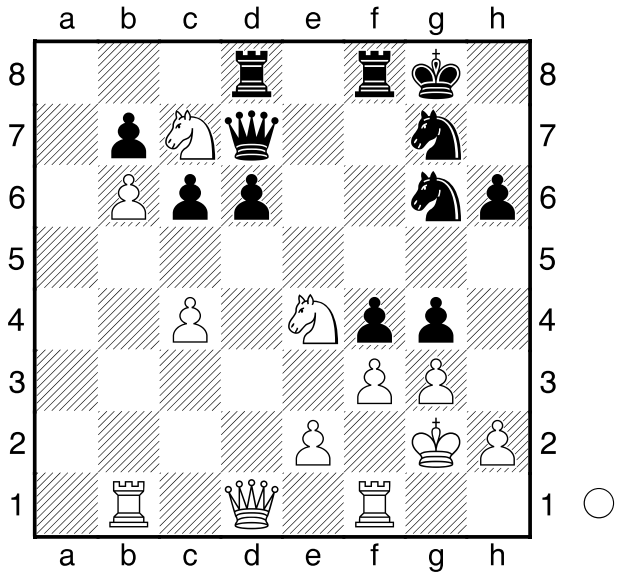
21.f3 ♗xg2 22.♔xg2 g4 23.d4 exd4
24.♗xd4 ♖bd8 25.♗xg7 ♘xg7

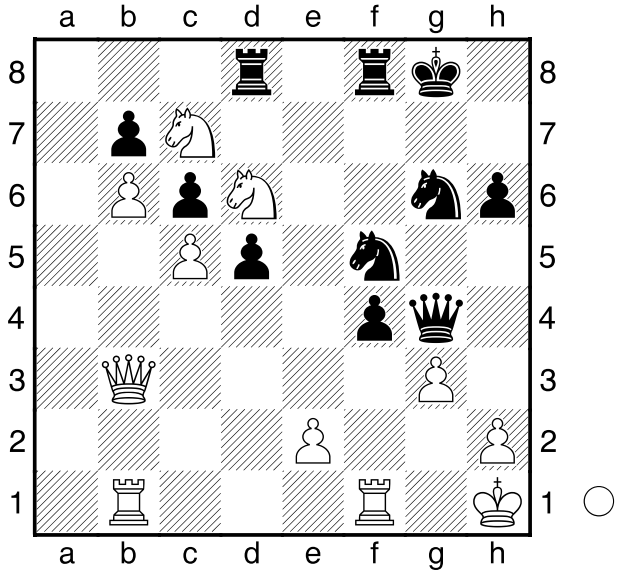
(Diagram)

26.♕b3 ♕f5 27.c5+ d5 28.♘d6 ♕h5
29.fxg4 ♕xg4 30.♔h1 ♘f5

(Diagram)

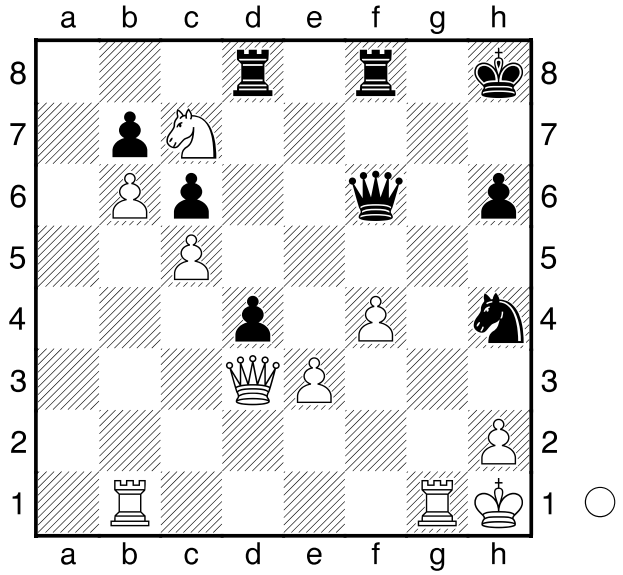




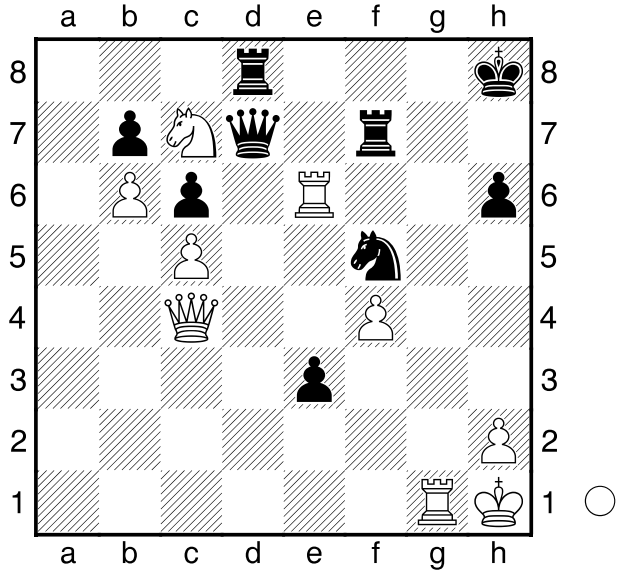


31.♘xf5 ♕xf5 32.♕d3 ♕f6 33.gxf4

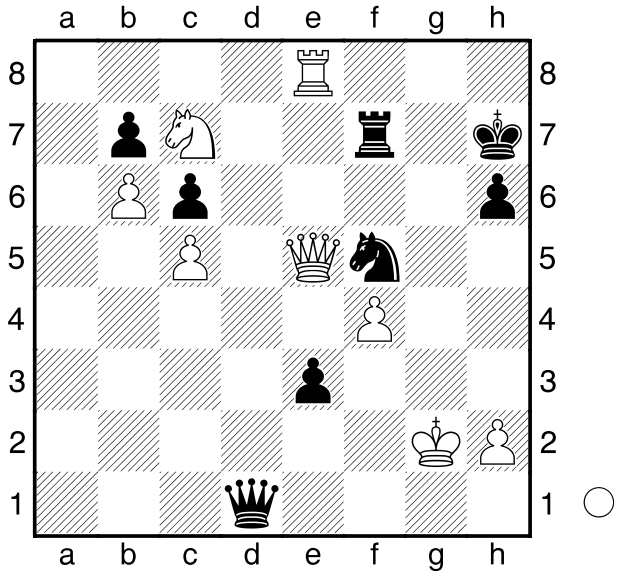
♔h8 34.e3 d4 35.♖g1 ♘h4



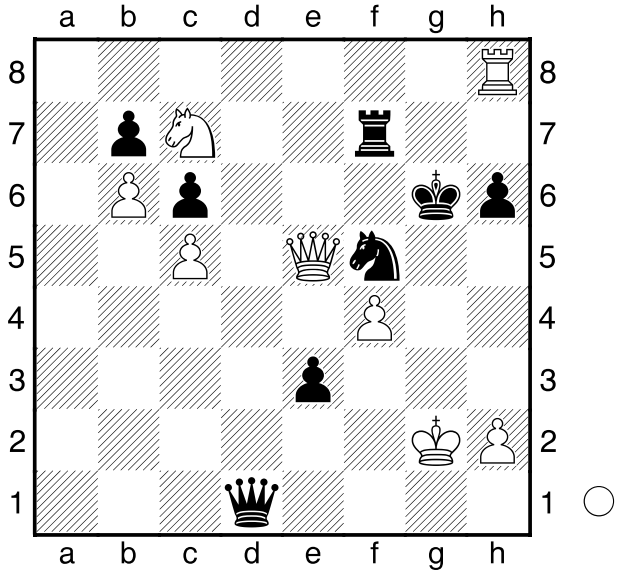
36.♖g4 ♘f5 37.♖bg1 dxe3 38.♕c4 ♖f7 39.♖g6 ♕e7 40.♖e6 ♕d7



41.♕e4 ♖g8 42.♕e5+ ♔h7 43.♖xg8 ♕d1+ 44.♔g2 No jogo, as brancas fizeram o lance mais óbvio, mas não conseguiram ver a idéia vencedora das pretas: 44.Tg1 Qf3+ 45.Tg2 Qf1+ 46.Tg1 Cg3+ 47.hxg3 Qh3 mate (mate de Epaulette). Em vez disso, 44.Rg2 é a única maneira das brancas economizarem meio ponto. O jogo terminará em empate por repetição, por exemplo, após 44...♔xg8
As pretas também podem escolher sacar em seus termos: 44 ... Qe2+ 45. Rh3! -somente mover- 45 ... Qh5+ 46. Rg2 Qe2+ 47.Rh3 Qh5+ 48.Rg2 Qe2+ (Empate por Repetição Tríplice), 45. Rg1? Qf2+ 46.Rh1 Qf1+ 47.Rg1 Ng3+ 48.hxg3 Qh3 mate (mate de dragona), 45.Rg1? Qf1+ 46.Rg1 Cg3+ 47.hxg3 Qh3 mate (Mate de Epaulette). As pretas têm outra maneira de empatar: 44 ... Ch4+ 45.Rh3 Qf1+ 46.Rxh4 Txf4+ 47.Rg4 Qf2+ 48.Rh3 Qf1+ 49. Rg2 Qf3+ 50.Rg3 Qf1+ 51.Rg2 Qf3+ 52.Rg3 Qf1+ 53.Rg2 (Empate por Repetição tríplice). 45.♖e8+ ♔h7



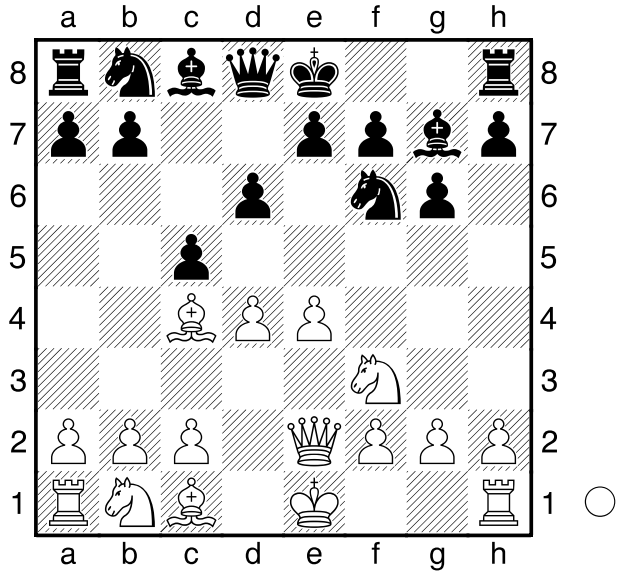
46.♖h8+ ♔g6 47.♕e6+ ♔g7 48.♕e5+ ♔g6 49.♕e6+ ♔g7 50.♕e5+ ♔g6



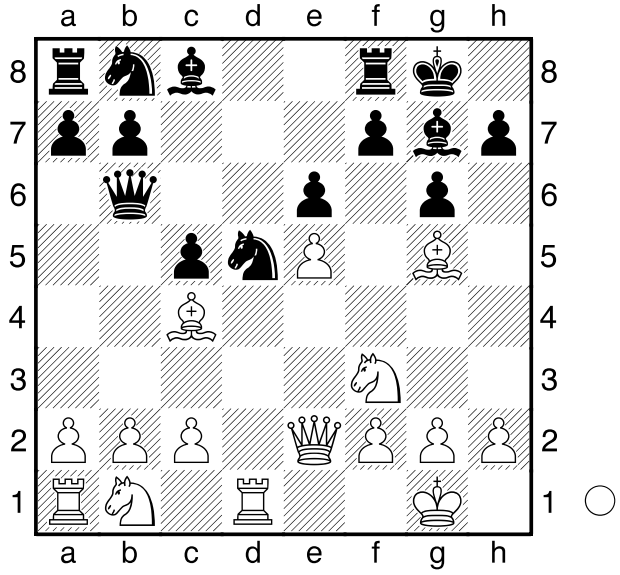
Empate por Repetição Tríplice.

63
□ **3. Exercises 1**
■ **Jacek B. Bednarski vs. Nouisse**

1.e4 g6 2.d4 ♗g7 3.♘f3 d6 4.♗c4 ♘f6 5.♕e2 c5



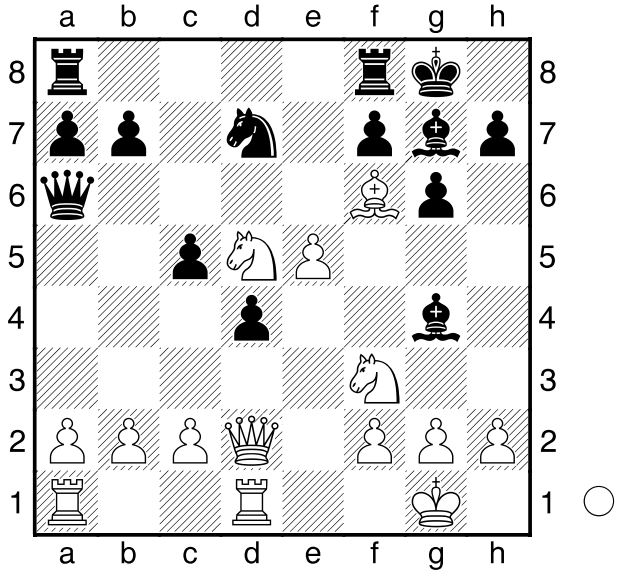
6.e5 dxe5 7.dxe5 ♘d5 8.0-0 e6 9.♖d1 0-0 10.♗g5 ♕b6



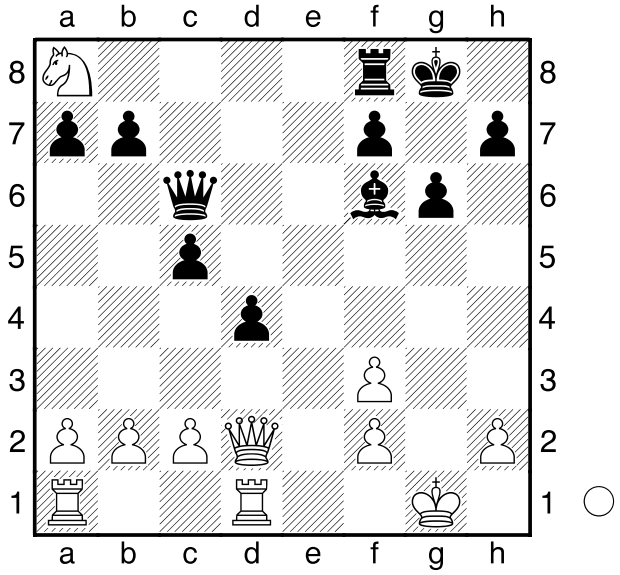
11.♗xd5 exd5 12.♘c3 d4 13.♘d5 ♕a6 14.♕d2 ♗g4 15.♗f6 ♘d7

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas pensaram que dobrar os peões das brancas com 15 ...



Bxf3 nunca seria uma má idéia. No entanto, as brancas encontraram o alucinante 16.Dh6 !! Um lance depois, o jogo acabou: 16 ... Bxh6 17.Ce7 mate (Mate de abafado). Depois de 15 ... Bxf3 16.Dh6, as pretas poderiam ter parado o jogo com 16 ... Bxf6 17.Cxf6+ Qxf6 18.exf6 Bxd1 19.Dg7 mate (mate de Lolli). Em vez disso, 15 ... Cd7 é o melhor lance das pretas. Impede 16. Qh6 em vista de 16 ... Cxf6 17.Cxf6+ Qxf6! As pretas tem uma peça agora. 16.♘c7 ♕c6 17.♘xa8 ♗xf3 18.gxf3 ♘xf6 19.exf6 ♗xf6



Apesar de estar baixo no material

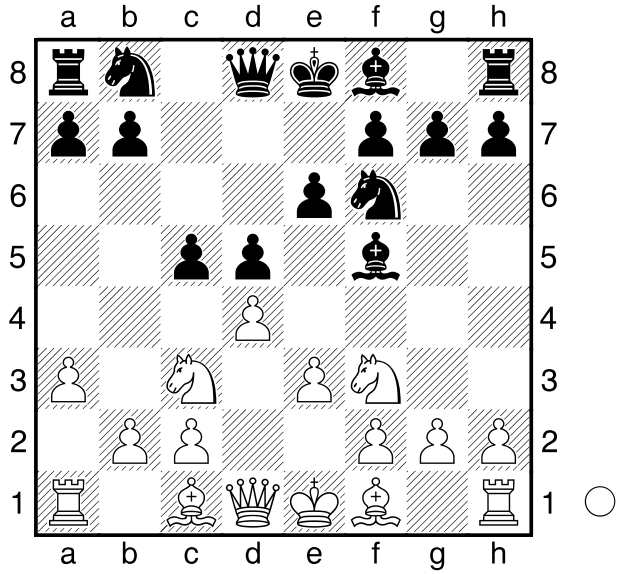
(mesmo depois de capturar o Cavalo em a8), as pretas estão bem.

64

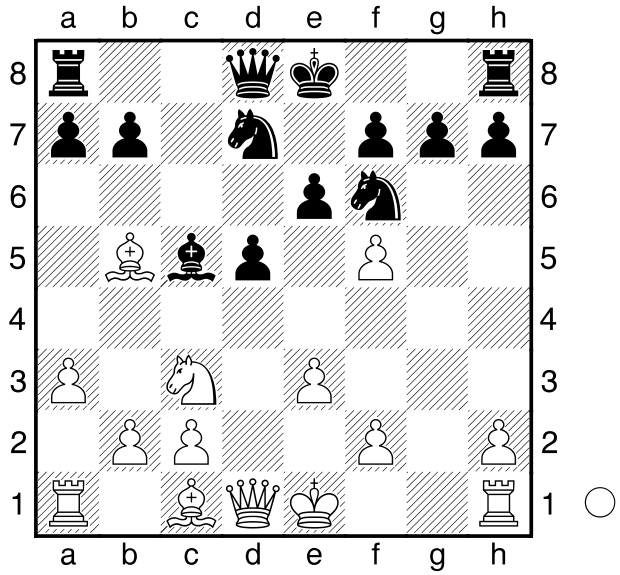
□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **John Owen vs. Amos Burn (1887)**

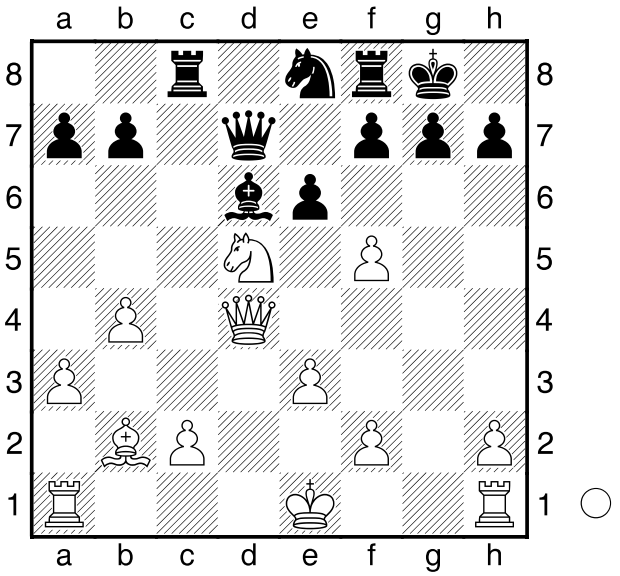
1.♘f3 d5 2.d4 ♗f5 3.e3 e6 4.♘c3 ♘f6 5.a3 c5



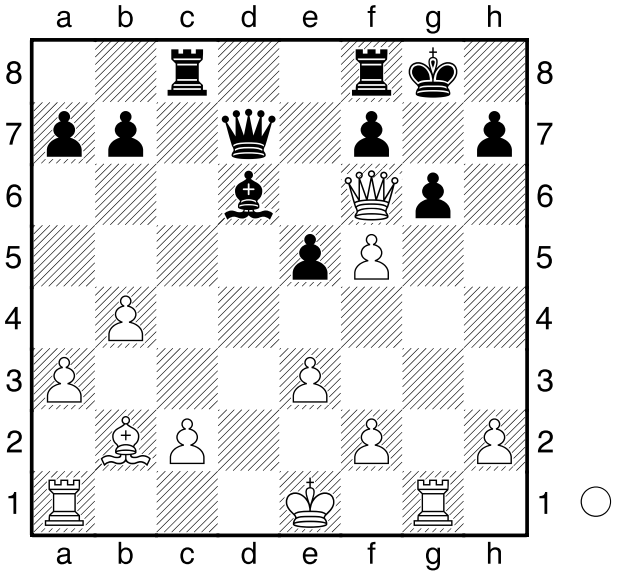
6.♗b5+ ♘bd7 7.♘e5 ♗d6 8.g4 ♗xe5 9.gxf5 ♗d6 10.dxc5 ♗xc5



11.b4 ♗d6 12.♗b2 ♖c8 13.♕d4 0-0 14.♗xd7 ♕xd7 15.♘xd5 ♘e8
(Diagram)



16.♘f6+ ♘xf6 No jogo, 16 ... gxf6 foi jogado. As brancas terminaram o jogo com 17.Tg1+ 17.Rh8 18.Dxf6+ Cxf6 19. Bxf6 mate (mate de Morphy). Em vez disso, 16 ... Nxf6 é o único lance que não perde imediatamente. 17.♕xf6 e5 17 ... gxf6 18.Tg1 Rh8 19.Bxf6 mate (mate de Morphy). 18.♖g1 g6



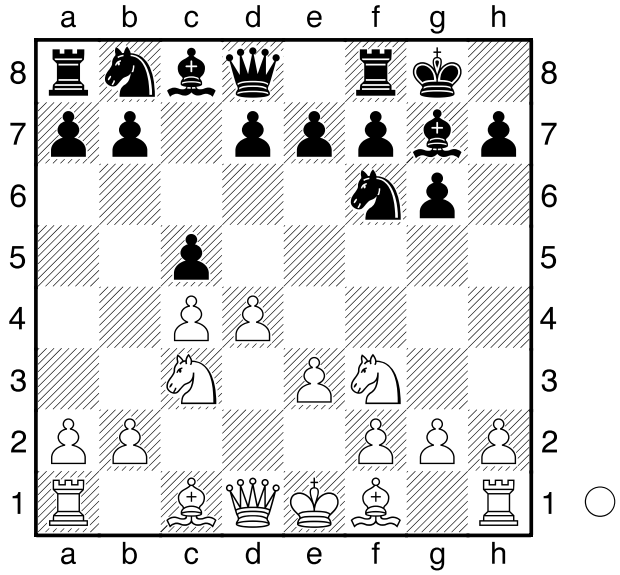
as pretas ainda estão vivo, mas lutando.

65

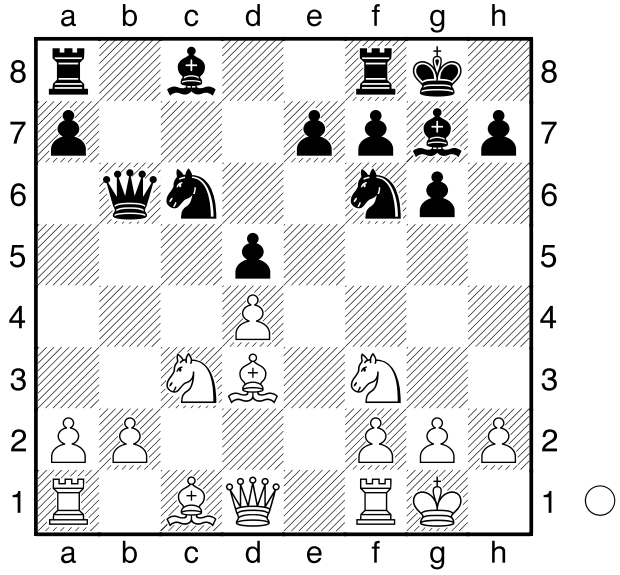
□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Josip Martinovic vs. Martin Zo**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.e3 g6 4.♘f3 ♗g7 5.♘c3 0-0



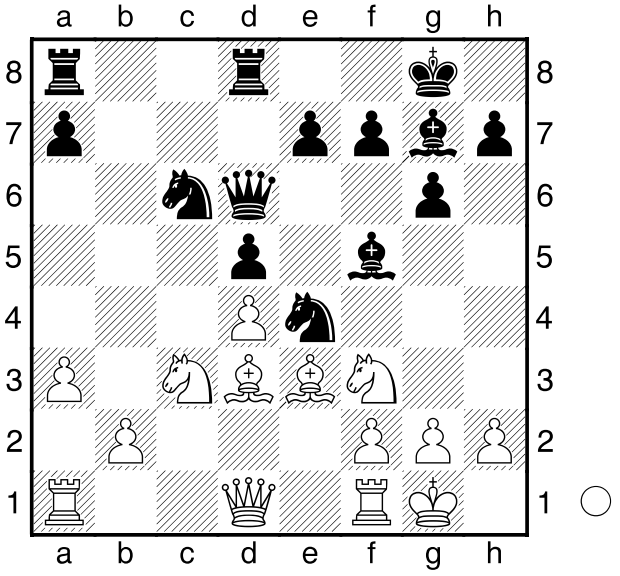
6.♗d3 cxd4 7.exd4 d5 8.c5 ♘c6 9.0-0 b6 10.cxb6 ♕xb6

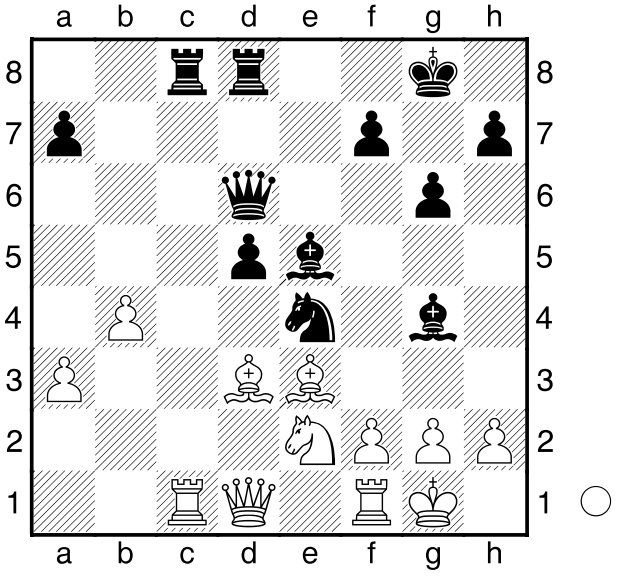


11.♘a4 ♕b4 12.a3 ♕d6 13.♗g5 ♘e4 14.♗e3 ♗f5 15.♘c3 ♖fd8

(Diagram)

16.♘e2 ♖ac8 17.b4 e5 18.♖c1 ♗g4 19.dxe5 ♘xe5 20.♘xe5 ♗xe5



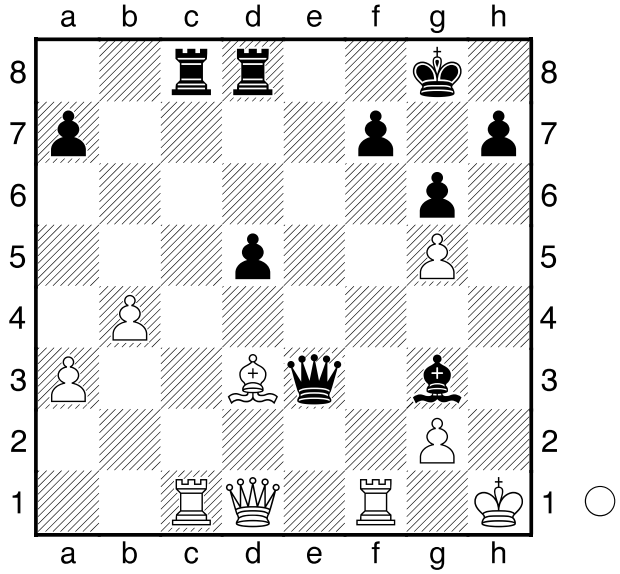


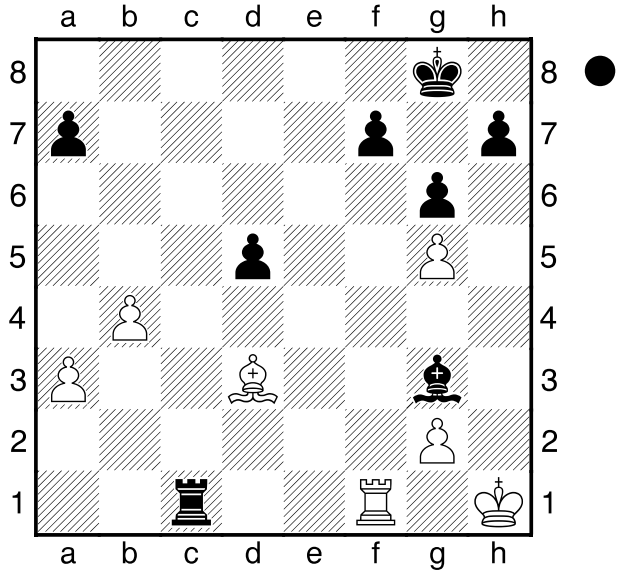
21.f3 ♗xh2+ 22.♔h1 ♘g3+ 23.♘xg3 ♗xg3 24.fxg4 ♕e7 25.g5 No jogo, as brancas erraram com 25.Bf4. As pretas terminaram o jogo com 25.Dh4+ 26.Rg1 Qh2 mate (mate de Max Lange). Em vez disso, 25.g5 evita que a Dama negra entre no ataque. 25...♕xe3

(Diagram)

26.♖xc8 ♖xc8 27.♕f3 ♕xf3 28.♖xf3 ♖c1+ 29.♖f1

(Diagram)





Era impossível evitar perder uma peça. As pretas são melhor, mas pelo menos as brancas ainda estão vivo ...

66

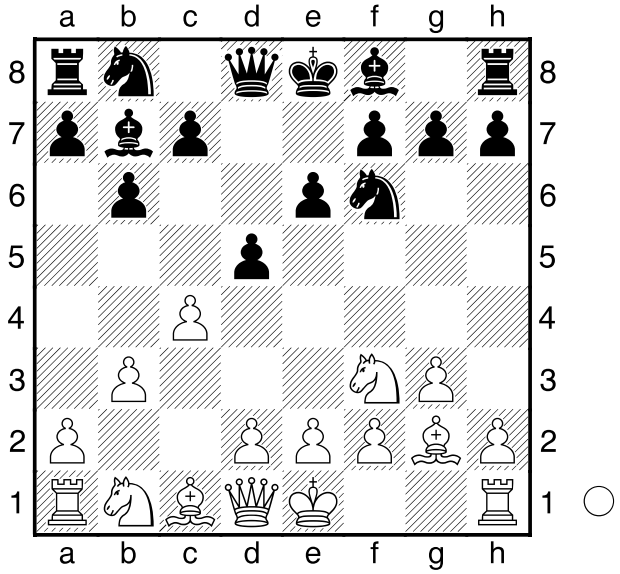
□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Klaus Juergens vs. Adolf Lacin**

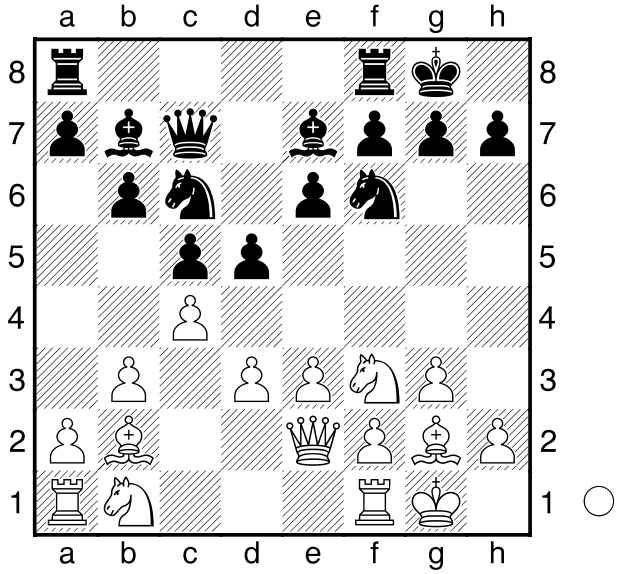
1.♘f3 d5 2.c4 e6 3.g3 ♘f6 4.b3 b6 5.♗g2 ♗b7

(Diagram)

6.0-0 ♗e7 7.♗b2 0-0 8.e3 c5 9.♕e2



♘c6 10.d3 ♕c7



11.♘c3 ♖ad8 12.♖fd1 ♕b8 13.cxd5 exd5 14.d4 ♖fe8 15.dxc5 bxc5

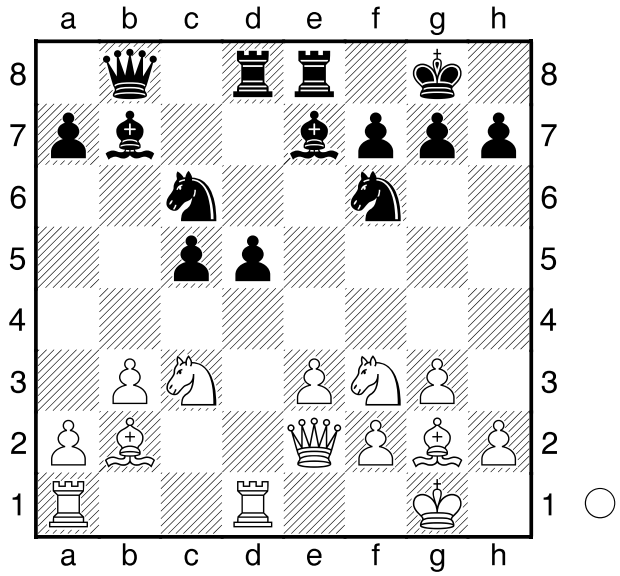
(Diagram)

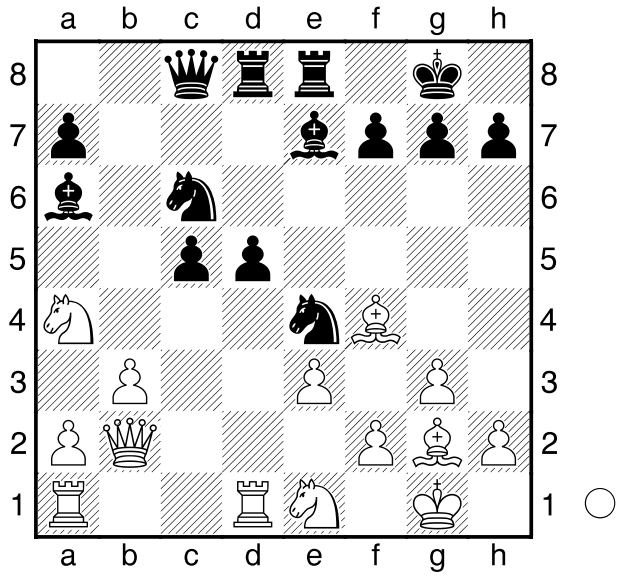
16.♘a4 ♘b4 17.♗e5 ♕c8 18.♕b2 ♗a6 19.♘e1 ♘c6 20.♗f4 ♘e4

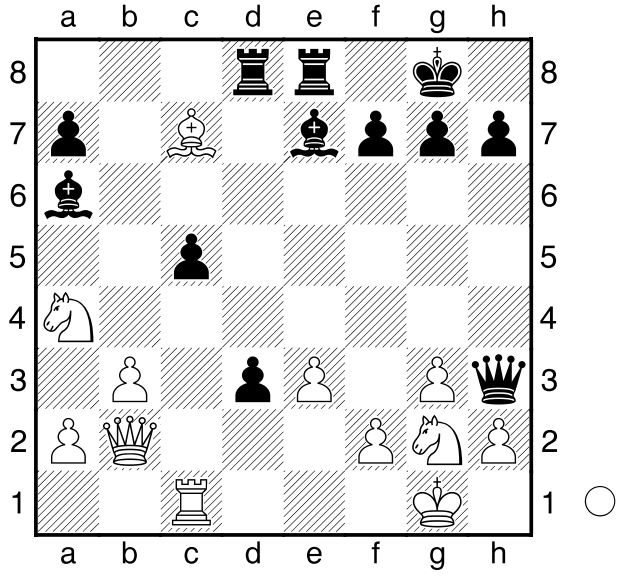
(Diagram)

21.♗xe4 dxe4 22.♖ac1 ♕h3 23.♘g2 ♘b4 24.♗c7 ♘d3 25.♖xd3 exd3

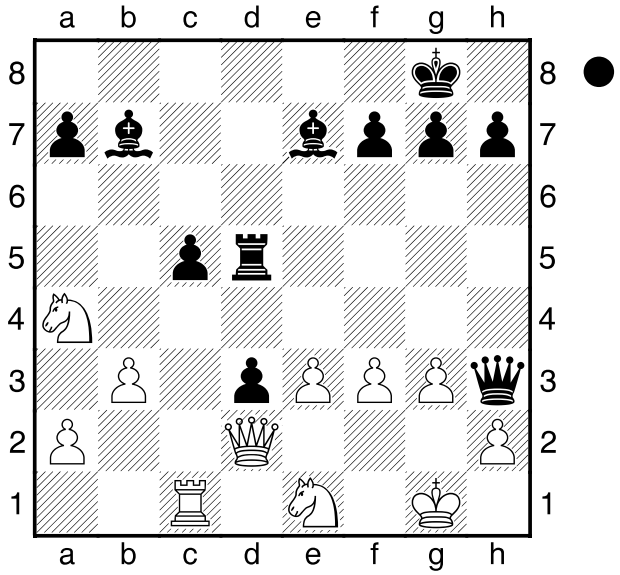
(Diagram)







26.♗xd8 ♖xd8 27.♕d2 ♗b7 28.♘e1 ♖d5 29.f3



No jogo, as brancas entraram em pânico e tentou 29.b4. As pretas terminaram o jogo com uma bela combinação: 29 ... Qxh2+ 30.Rxh2 Rh5+ 31.Rg1 Rh1 mate (mate de ópera /mate de Mayet). Em vez disso, 29.f3 resolve quase todos os problemas das brancas: o bispo das pretas não está mais olhando para h1, e a dama das brancas agora está superprotegendo h2. Outros lances são menos precisos, por exemplo, 29.f4 cria muitas fraquezas nas casas claras.

67

□ **3. Exercises 1**

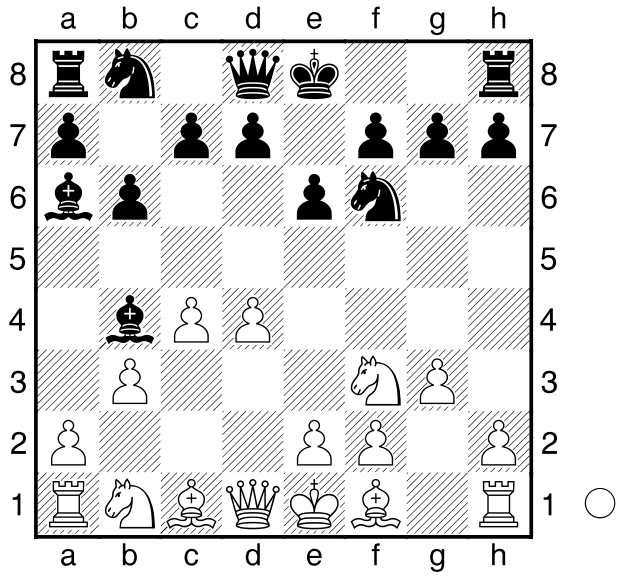
■ **Levon Aronian vs. Boris Gelfan**

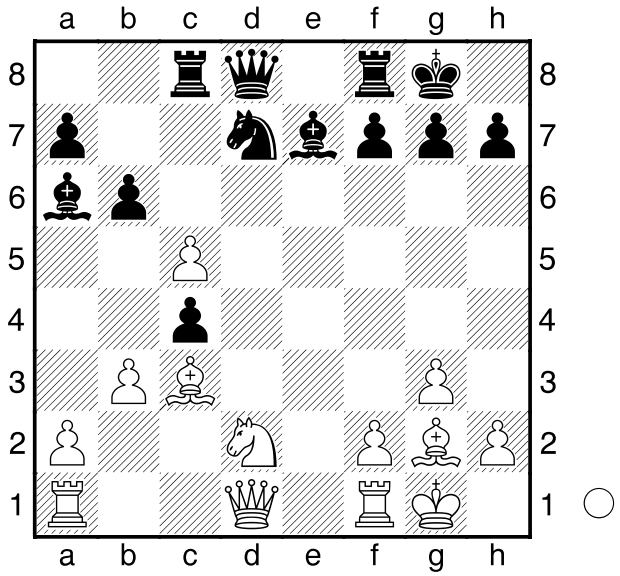
1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘f3 b6 4.g3 ♗a6 5.b3 ♗b4+

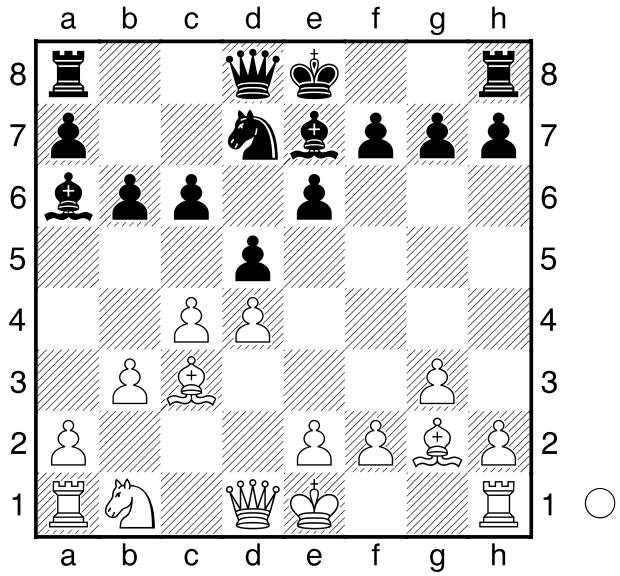
(Diagram)

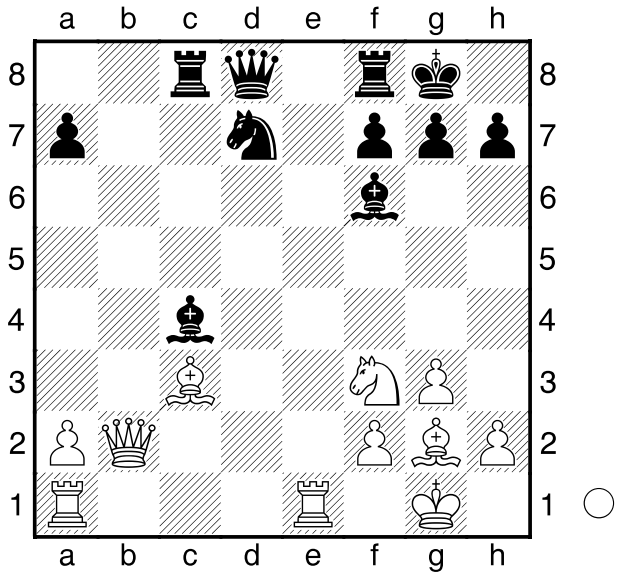
6.♗d2 ♗e7 7.♗g2 c6 8.♗c3 d5 9.♘e5 ♘fd7 10.♘xd7 ♘xd7

(Diagram)









11.♘d2 0-0 12.0-0 ♖c8 13.e4 c5
14.exd5 exd5 15.dxc5 dxc4

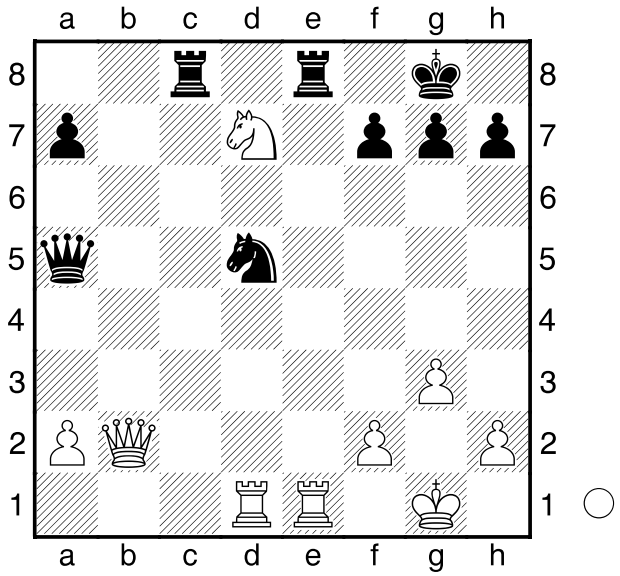
(Diagram)

16.cxb6 ♘xb6 17.♖e1 cxb3 18.♕xb3
♘d7 19.♘f3 ♗c4 20.♕b2 ♗f6

(Diagram)

21.♗xf6 ♘xf6 22.♘e5 ♗d5 23.♖ad1
♕a5 24.♗xd5 ♘xd5 25.♘d7 ♖fe8

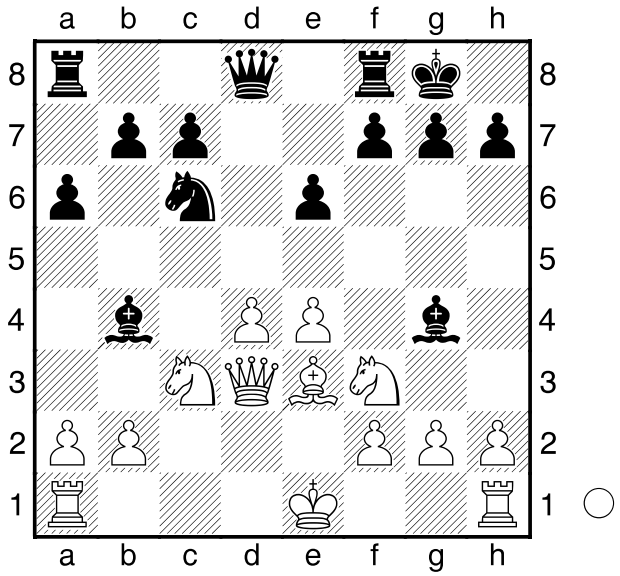
(Diagram)



No jogo, as pretas jogaram 25 ... Tfd8.

Mas depois de 26.De5, ele está com

problemas. As continuações possíveis são: 26 ... Txd7 27.De8+ Rxe8 28.Rxe8 mate (Mate de fileira posterior), 26 ... h6 27.Txd5, evitando mate de fileira posterior, mas perdendo material. Em vez disso, 25 ... Tfe8 é o melhor lance das pretas, após o qual o jogo é quase igual. Observe que 25 ... Rce8 falha no lance silencioso 26.Qa1 !! , e agora a mesma ameaça de classificação inferior aparece, por exemplo, após 26 ... Rxe1 27.Rxe1 Rd8 28.Qe5.

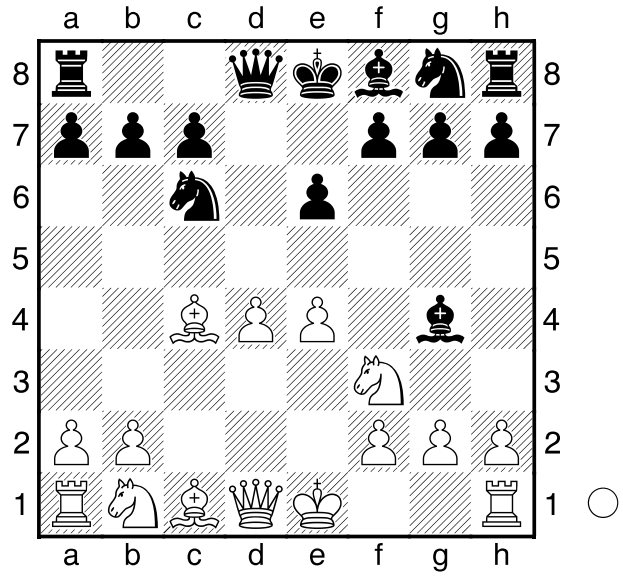


68

□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Ludwig Deglmann vs. Aleksander**

1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4 3.e4 ♘c6 4.♘f3 ♗g4 5.♗xc4 e6

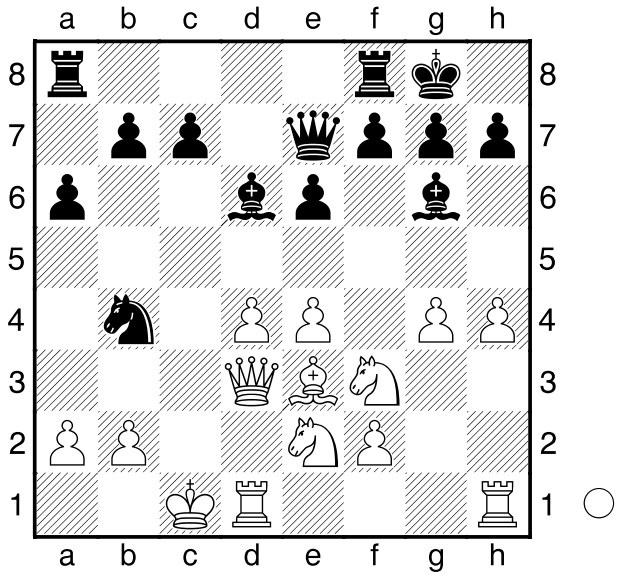


6.♗b5 ♗b4+ 7.♘c3 ♘ge7 8.♗e3 0-0 9.♕d3 a6 10.♗xc6 ♘xc6

(Diagram)

11.0-0-0 ♕e7 12.h3 ♗h5 13.g4 ♗g6 14.♘e2 ♗d6 15.h4 ♘b4

(Diagram)



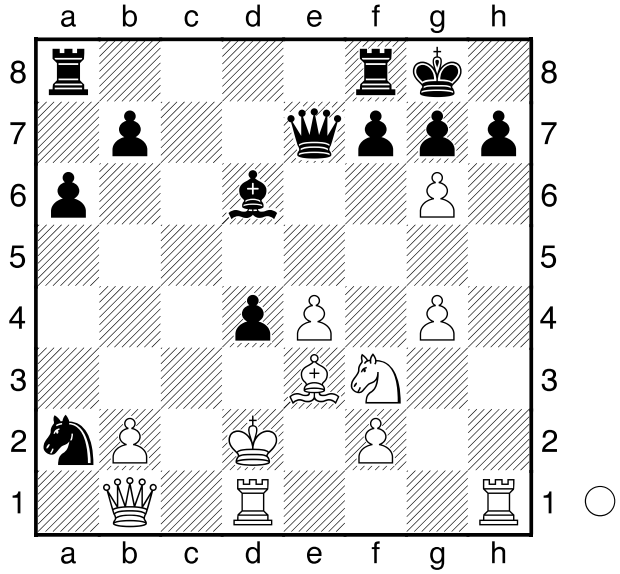
16.♕b1 c5 17.h5 ♘xa2+ 18.♔d2 cxd4 19.♘exd4 e5 20.hxg6 exd4

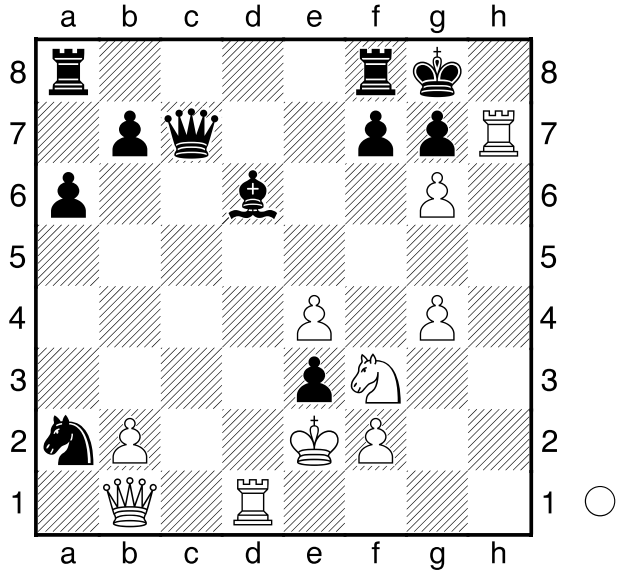
(Diagram)

21.♖xh7 dxe3+ 22.♔e2 ♕c7

(Diagram)

No jogo, 22 ... Qe6 permitiu que as brancas tentassem um "ímã duplo", com 23.Th8+ Rxh8 24.Th1+ Rg8 25. Th8+ Rxh8 26.Dh1+ Rg8 27.Dh7 mate (mate de Damiano). Em vez disso, o único lance vencedor para as pretas é 22 ... Qc7, com um propósito duplo,





rumo a c2 ou c4 e invalidando a tática de "ímã duplo" das brancas por causa de Bh2.

69

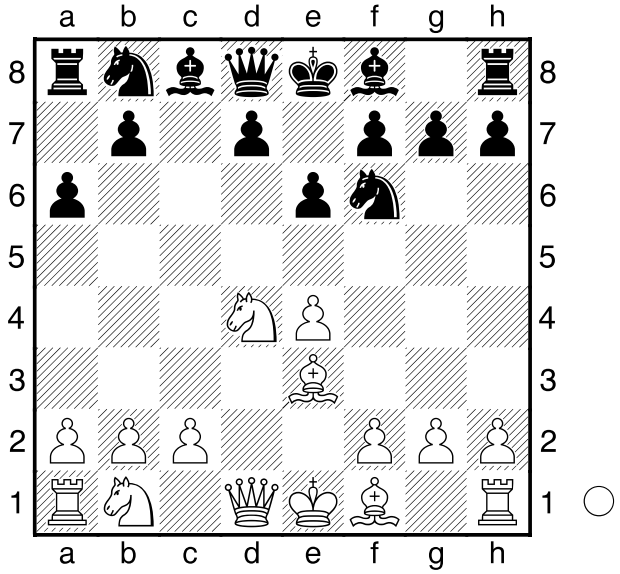
☐ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **M. Mohamed Mohamed vs. Ruben G**

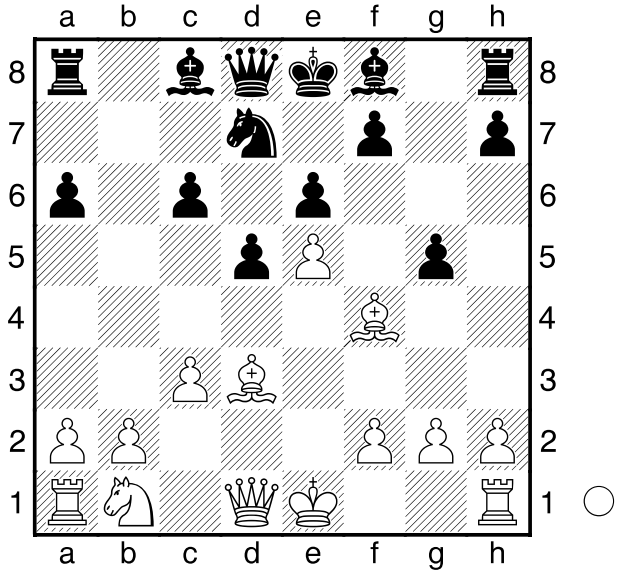
1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 a6 5.♗e3 ♘f6

(Diagram)

6.♗d3 ♘c6 7.c3 d5 8.♘xc6 bxc6



9.e5 ♘d7 10.♗f4 g5



11.♗g3 ♗g7 12.♕e2 ♕c7 13.0-0 ♗xe5 14.♘d2 h5 15.♖ae1 ♗f4

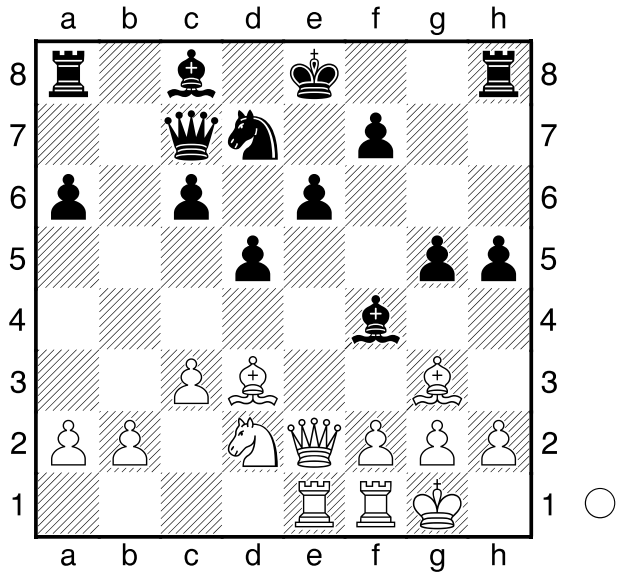
(Diagram)

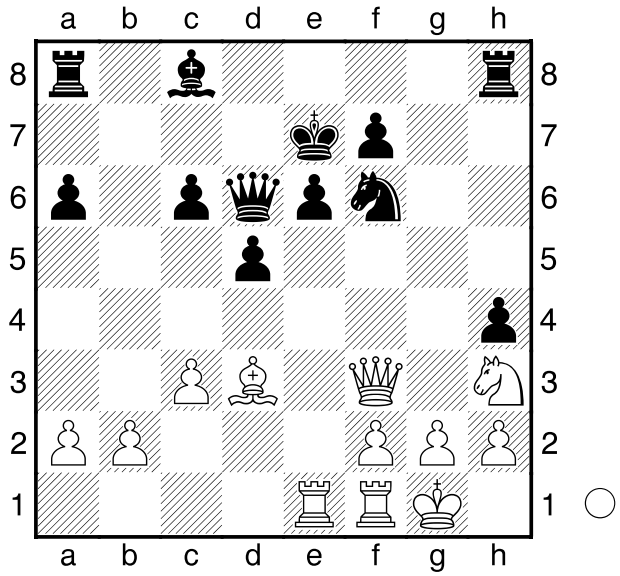
16.♘f3 h4 17.♘xg5 ♘f6 18.♗xf4 ♕xf4 19.♘h3 ♕d6 20.♕f3 ♔e7

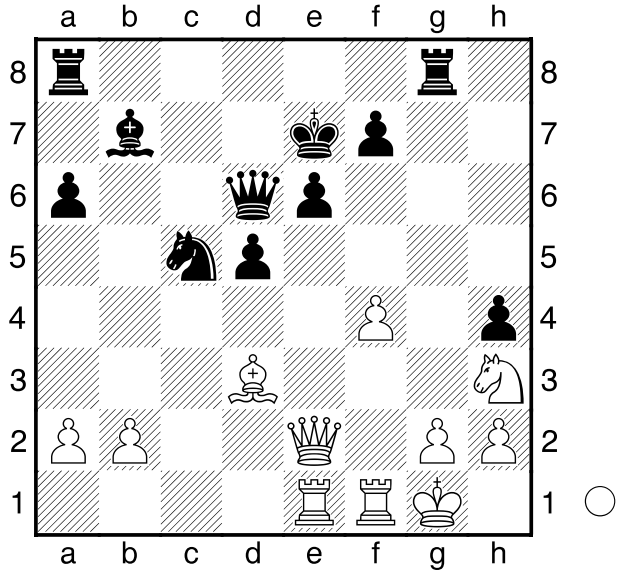
(Diagram)

21.c4 ♗b7 22.cxd5 cxd5 23.♕e2 ♖hg8 24.f3 ♘d7 25.f4 ♘c5

(Diagram)

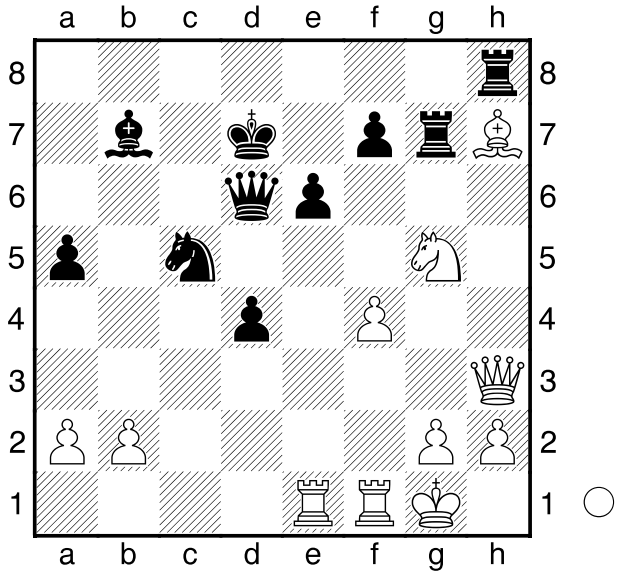




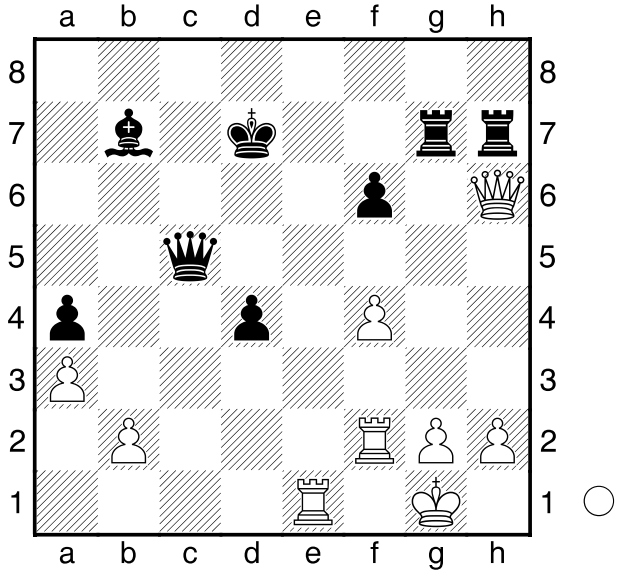


26.♗h7 ♖g7 27.♘g5 a5 28.♕h5 ♖h8

29.♕xh4 ♔d7 30.♕h3 d4



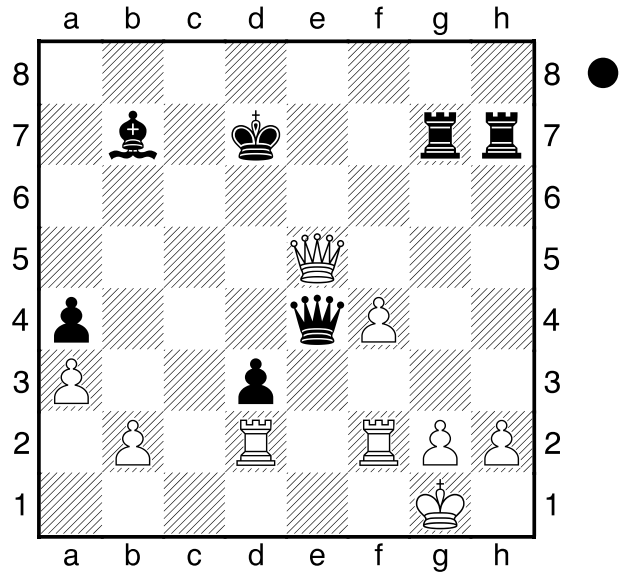
31.a3 a4 32.♖f2 f6 33.♕h6 ♕e7
34.♘xe6 ♖hxh7 35.♘xc5+ ♕xc5



36.♕xf6 ♕d5 37.♖ee2 d3 38.♖d2
♕e4 39.♕e5

(Diagram)

No jogo, as brancas ignoraram todas as ameaças e jogaram 39.Dc3. As pretas puniram as brancas com 39 ... Txg2+ 40.Rf1 Tg1+ 41.Rxg1 Qh1 mate (mate de bispo de Damiano), 40.Txg2 Qe1 mate (mate de fila posterior). Em vez disso, as brancas precisam identificar que Qe1 mate na última



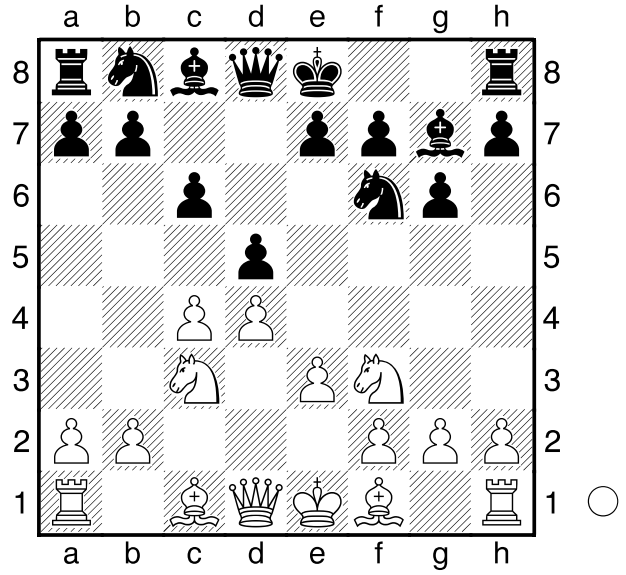
variante é impossível com sua própria Dama na coluna 'e'. Após 39.Qe5 Qxe5 40.fxe5 Rh3! , As pretas são melhores, mas as brancas pelo menos ainda estão em jogo.

70

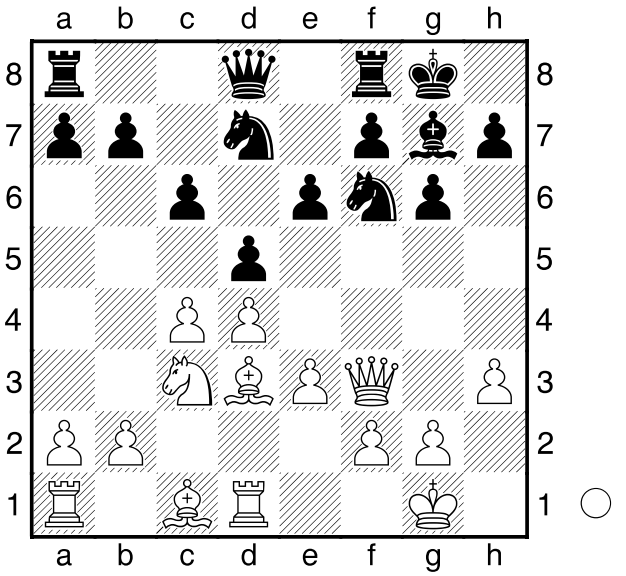
□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Martin Hofmann vs. Reinhold Kr**

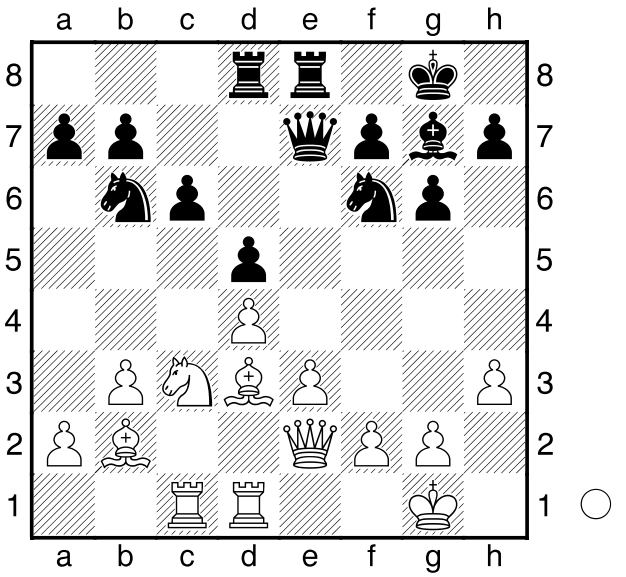
1.c4 c6 2.♘c3 d5 3.d4 ♘f6 4.e3 g6 5.♘f3 ♗g7



6.♗d3 0-0 7.0-0 ♗g4 8.h3 ♗xf3 9.♕xf3 e6 10.♖d1 ♘bd7



11.cxd5 exd5 12.b3 ♖e8 13.♗b2 ♕e7 14.♖ac1 ♖ad8 15.♕e2 ♘b6



16.♘b1 ♘e4 17.♗a3 ♕e6 18.♘d2 f5 19.♘f3 h6 20.♘e5 ♘d7

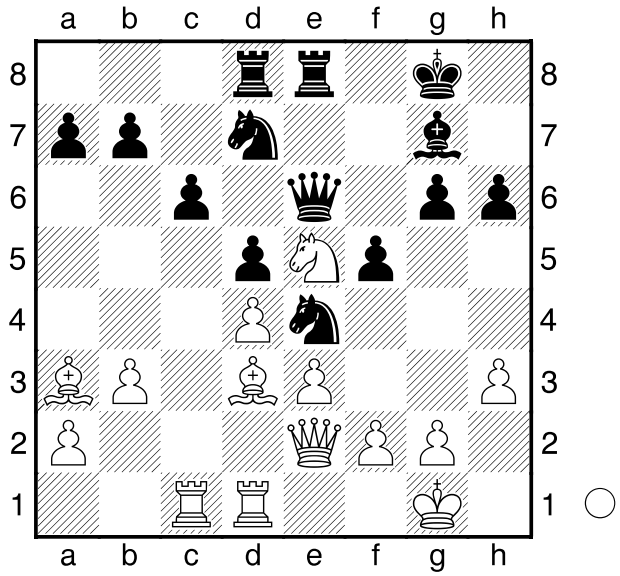
(Diagram)

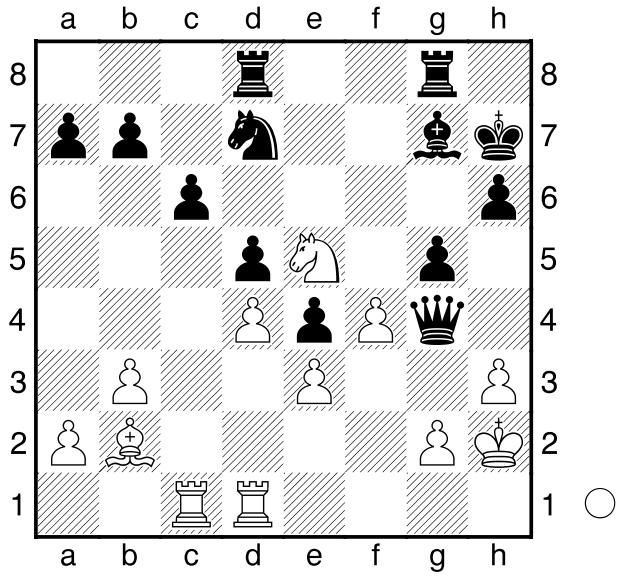
21.f4 ♔h7 22.♔h2 ♖g8 23.♗b2 g5 24.♗xe4 fxe4 25.♕g4 ♕xg4

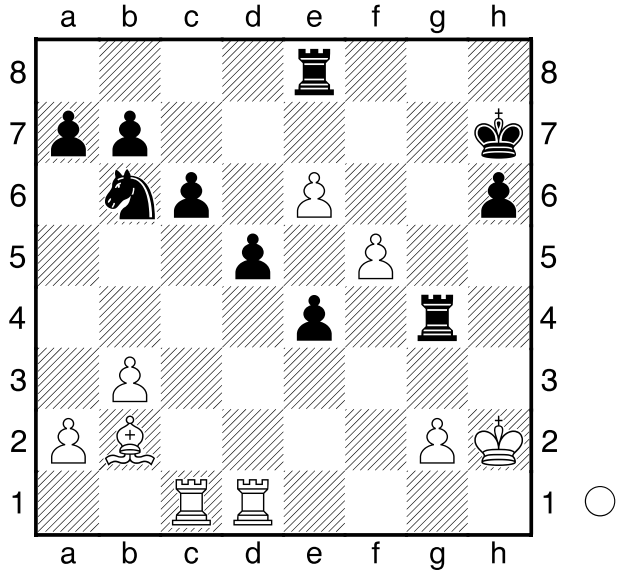
(Diagram)

26.hxg4 gxf4 27.exf4 ♗xe5 28.dxe5 ♖xg4 29.e6 ♘b6 30.f5 ♖e8

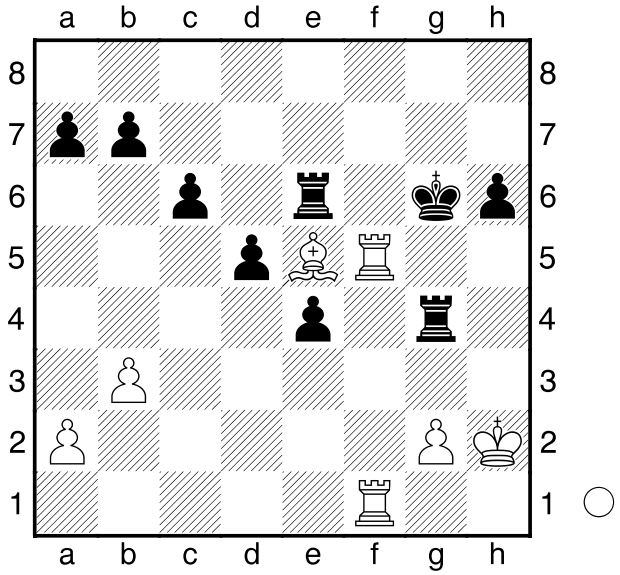
(Diagram)







31.♗d4 ♘c8 32.♖f1 ♘d6 33.♗e5 ♘xf5 34.♖xf5 ♖xe6 35.♖cf1 ♔g6



No jogo, 35 ... e3 foram jogados. As pretas foram punidas por esta imprecisão: 36.Tf7+ Rg6 37.Tg7+ Rh5 38.Tf5+ Tg5 39.Rh3 Txf5 40.g4 mate (Davi & mate Golias /Mate de peão). Em vez disso, ao jogar 35 ... Rg6, as brancas agora não podem mais jogar 36.Tf7 com tempo, por causa de 36 ... Rxe5. O motor não consegue decidir quem é melhor nesta posição.

71

□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Max Euwe vs. W. E. Evill (1921**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.d4 exd4 5.♘xd4 ♗b4

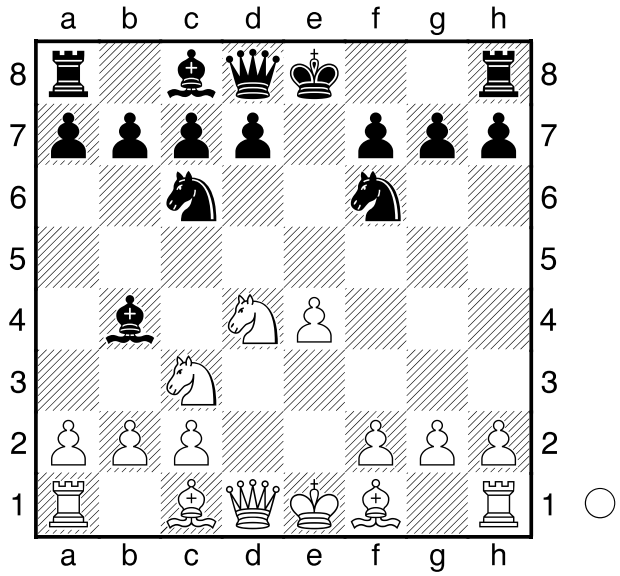
(Diagram)

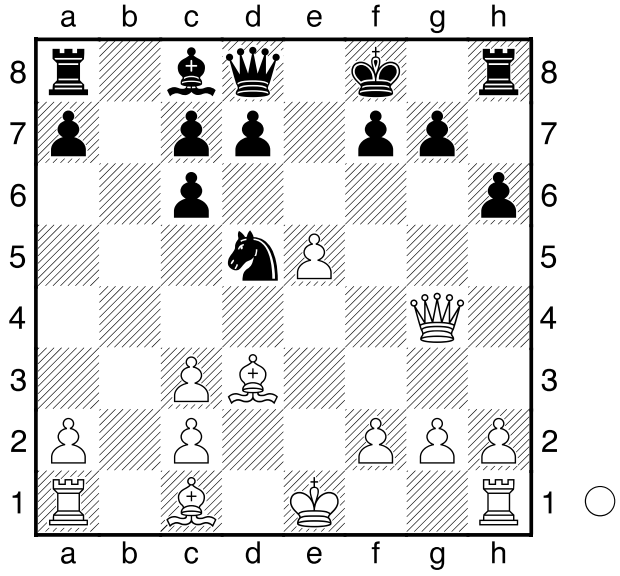
6.♘xc6 ♗xc3+ 7.bxc3 bxc6 8.♗d3 h6 9.e5 ♘d5 10.♕g4 ♔f8

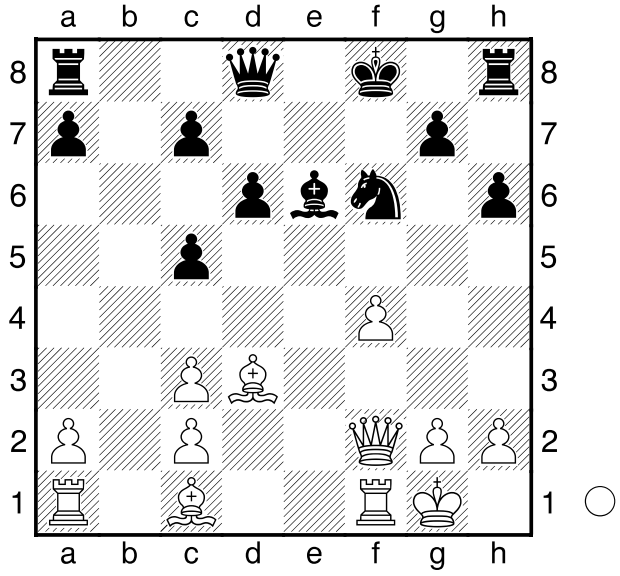
(Diagram)

11.0-0 d6 12.♕d4 ♗e6 13.f4 c5 14.♕f2 f5 15.exf6 ♘xf6

(Diagram)

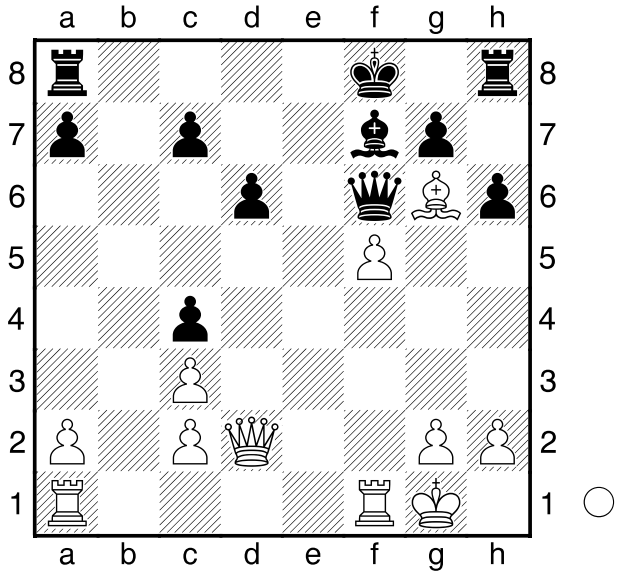




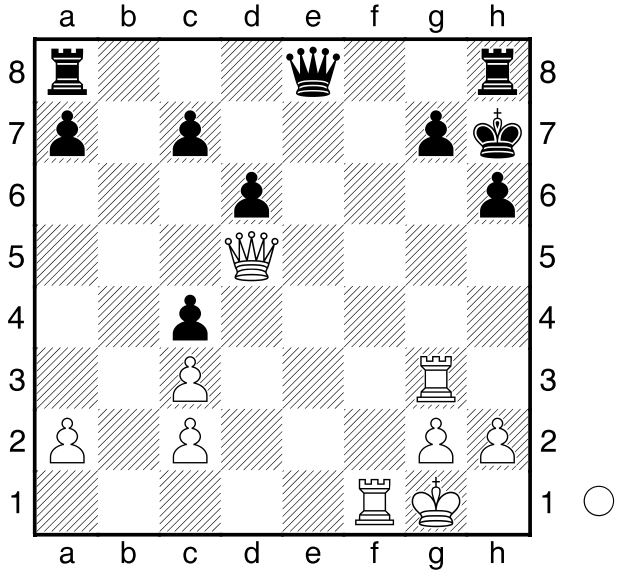


16.♗d2 c4 17.♗g6 ♗f7 18.f5 ♘e4

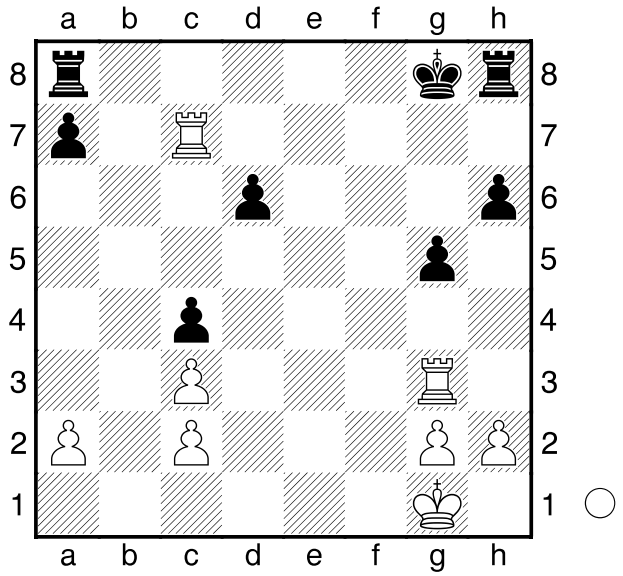
19.♕d4 ♘xd2 20.♕xd2 ♕f6



21.♖ae1 ♔g8 22.♖e3 ♗xg6 23.fxg6 ♕xg6 24.♕d5+ ♔h7 25.♖g3 ♕e8



No jogo, as pretas pensaram que poderiam pegar um peão livre em c2 com 25 ... Qxc2. Ele deve ter perdido 26.Txg7+! Rxg7 27.Df7 mate (mate de cauda de andorinha /mate de Guéridon). Em vez disso, após 25 ... Qe8, f7 está protegido, portanto, evita que as brancas apliquem a tática anterior. 26.♕f5+ 26 ... Rg8 é ruim em vista de 27.Tg6! As pretas mal conseguem mover suas peças ... 26...g6 27.♕f7+ ♕xf7 28.♖xf7+ ♔g8 29.♖xc7 g5



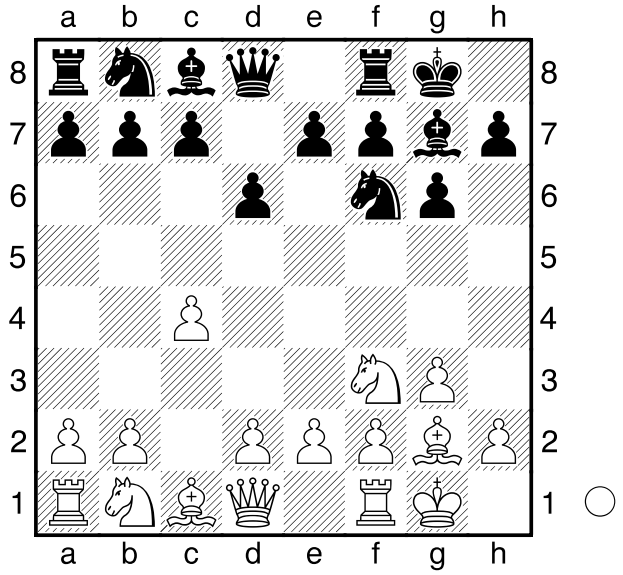
O jogo ainda não acabou, embora as brancas estejam claramente melhores.

72

□ **3. Exercises 1**

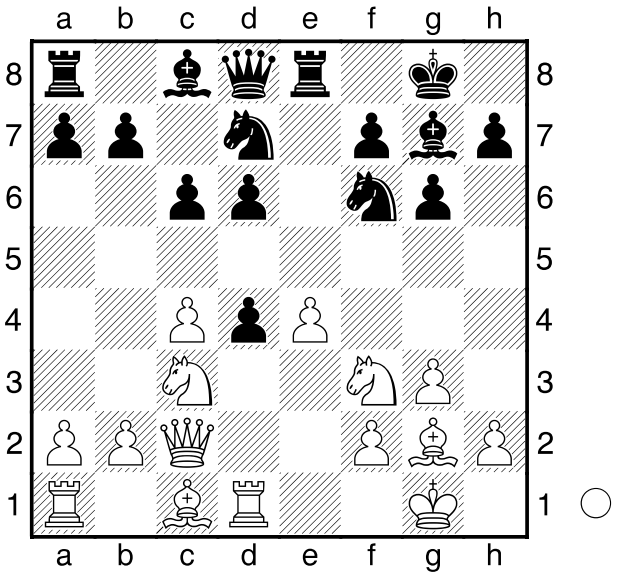
■ **Merab Gagunashvili vs. Evgenij**

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.g3 ♗g7 4.♗g2 0-0 5.0-0 d6

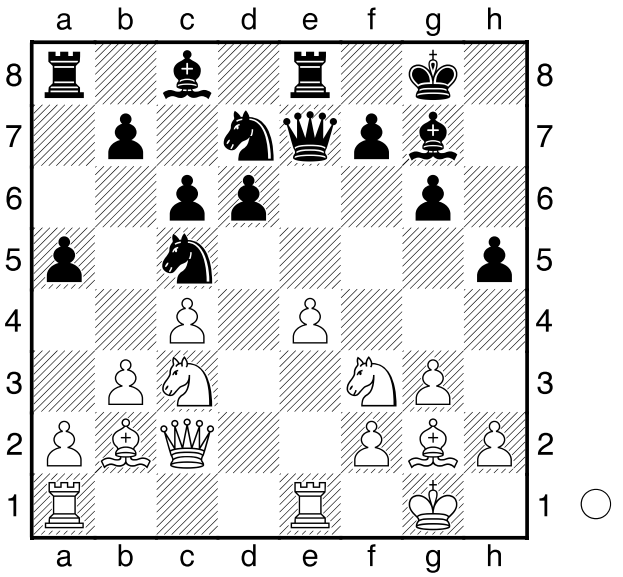


6.d4 ♘bd7 7.♕c2 e5 8.♖d1 ♖e8 9.♘c3 c6 10.e4 exd4

(Diagram)



11.♘xd4 ♕e7 12.b3 a5 13.♗b2 ♘c5 14.♖e1 h5 15.♘f3 ♘fd7



16.♖ad1 ♗f8 17.h3 ♘e5 18.♘d4 ♕c7 19.f4 ♘ed7 20.♔h1 ♕b6

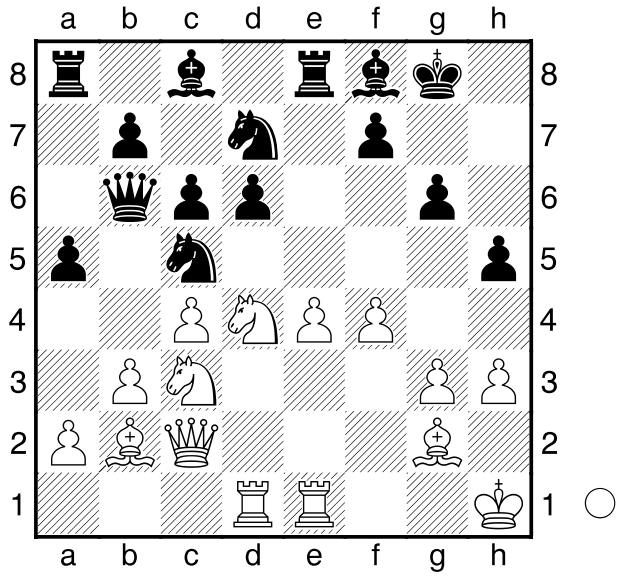
(Diagram)

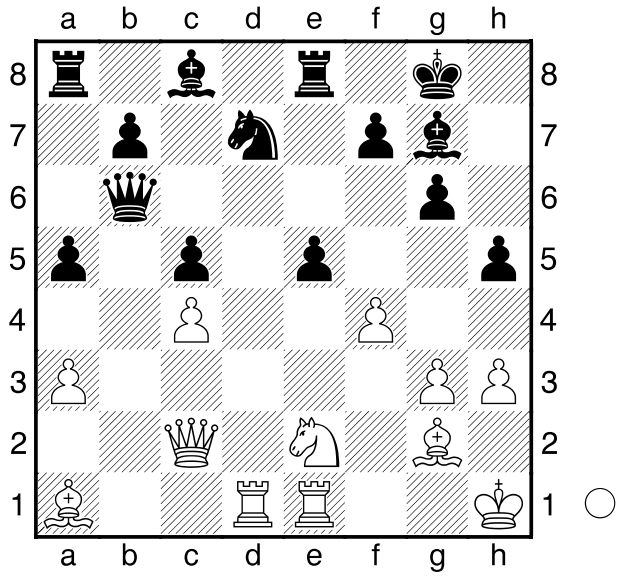
21.a3 ♗g7 22.♘ce2 ♘xb3 23.e5 ♘xd4 24.♗xd4 c5 25.♗a1 dxe5

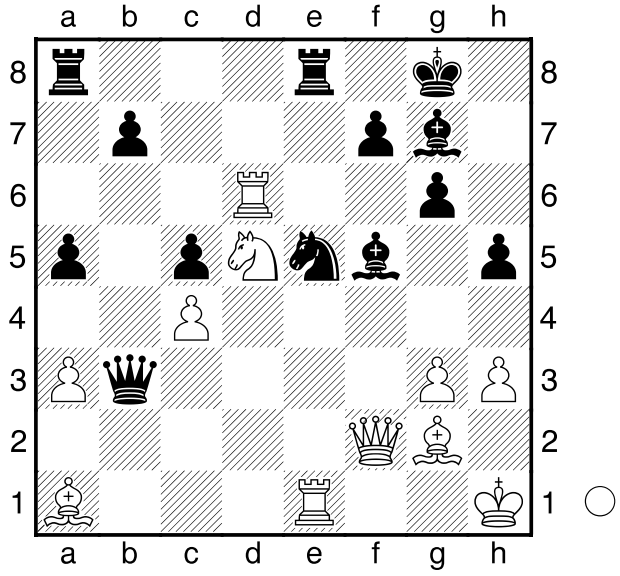
(Diagram)

26.♘c3 ♘f6 27.fxe5 ♗f5 28.♕f2 ♘d7 29.♖d6 ♕b3 30.♘d5 ♘xe5

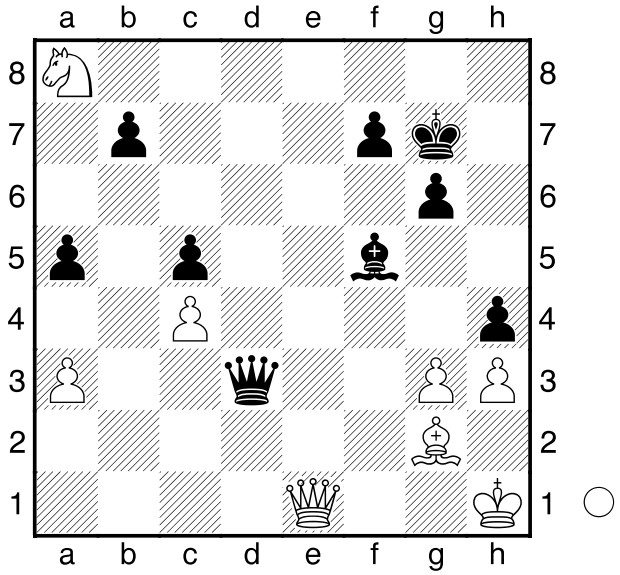
(Diagram)



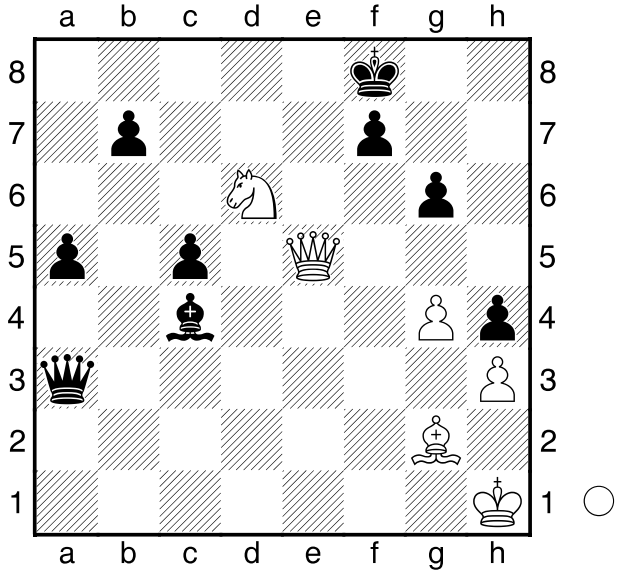




31.♘c7 ♘d3 32.♖xd3 ♕xd3 33.♗xg7 ♖xe1+ 34.♕xe1 ♔xg7 35.♘xa8 h4



36.g4 ♗e6 37.♘c7 ♗xc4 38.♕e5+ ♔g8 39.♘e8 ♔f8 40.♘d6 ♕xa3



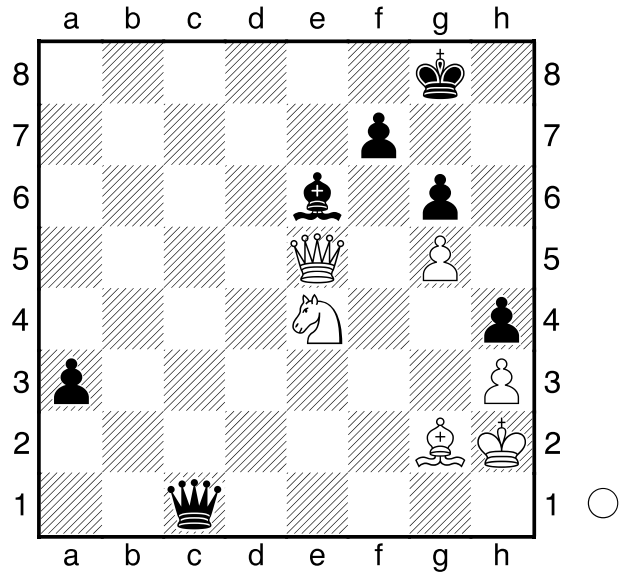
41.♘xb7 ♔g8 42.♘xc5 a4 43.♘e4 ♗e6 44.g5 ♕c1+ 45.♔h2 a3

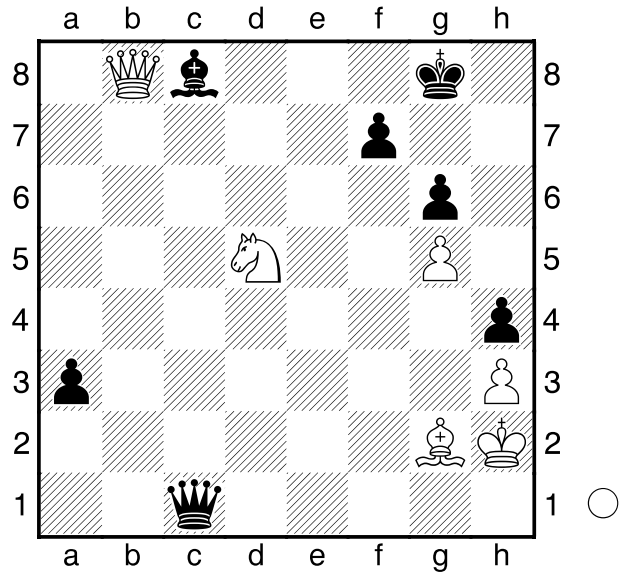
(Diagram)

46.♘f6+ ♔f8 47.♕b8+ ♗c8 48.♘d5 ♔g8

(Diagram)

No jogo, 48 ... Rg7 foram jogados. As brancas terminaram o jogo com 49. De5+ Rh7 50.Cf6+ Rg7 51.Ch5+ Rf8





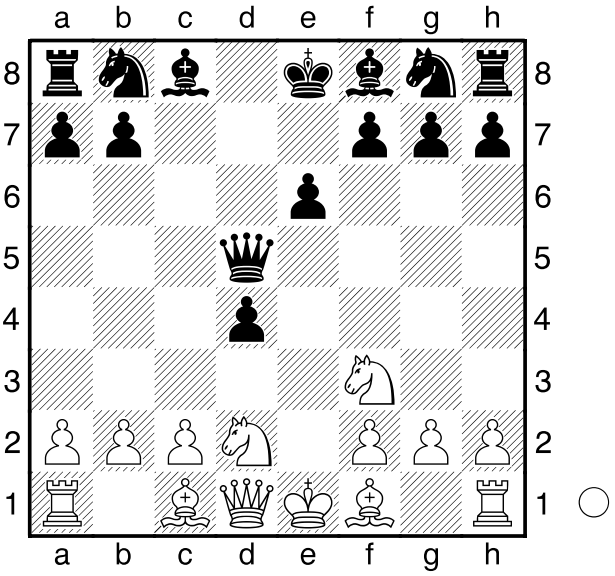
52.Dd6+ Rg8 53.Dd8+ Rh7 54.Cf6+ Rg7 55.Dg8 mate (Mate de gancho). Finais alternativos são: 48 ... Rg7 49. De5+ 49 ... Rf8 50.Dh8#, 49 ... f6 50. De7+ Rh8 51.Qf8+ Rh7 52.Cxf6#, 49 ... Rh7 50.Cf6+ Kh8 51 .De8+ Rg7 52. Qg8 mate (Mate de gancho). Em vez disso, a única defesa para as pretas são os surpreendentes 48 ... Rg8! A questão é que a Dama das brancas perde um tempo importante para entrar no ataque, porque agora ela não pode entrar no ataque com um xeque. Algumas linhas interessantes: 49.Cf6+ Rg7 50.Qe5 Qb2, 49.Ne7+ Kh7 50. Nxc8 Qxg5 51.Qa7 Qg3+ 52.Rg1 Qe1+ 53.Bf1 Qg3+ 54.Rh1 Qf3+ 55.Bg2 Qb3, defendendo a3 e f7. De acordo com o motor, o jogo terminaria empatado com jogo perfeito das duas equipas.

73

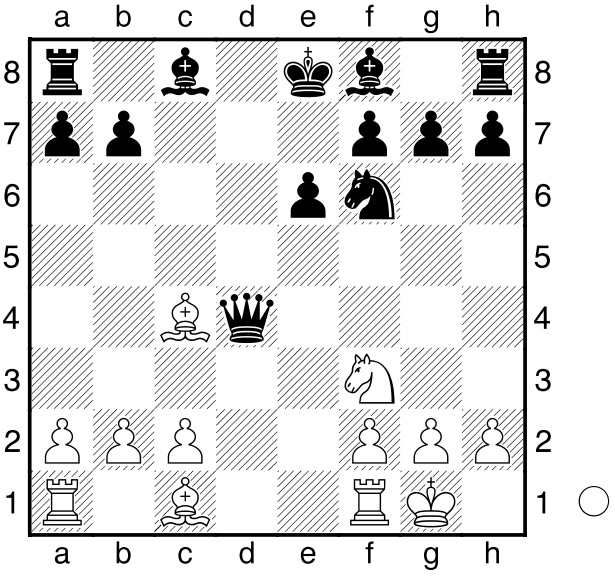
□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Milan Skoko vs. Nenad Robulj (**

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♘d2 c5 4.exd5 ♕xd5 5.♘gf3 cxd4

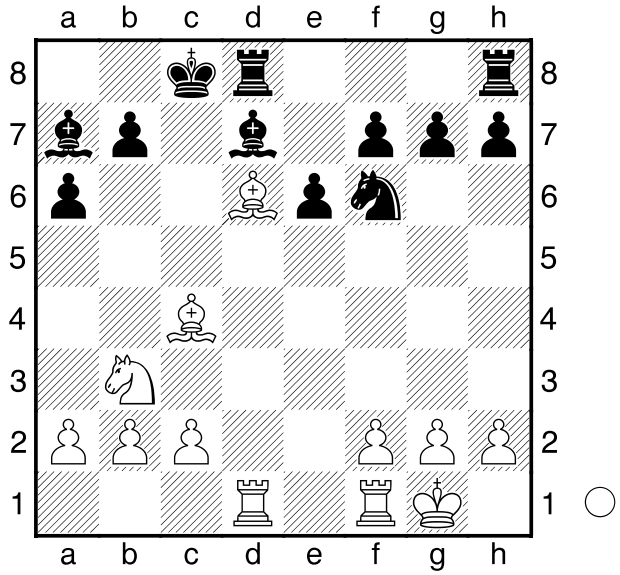


6.♗c4 ♕d6 7.0-0 ♘f6 8.♘b3 ♘c6 9.♘bxd4 ♘xd4 10.♕xd4 ♕xd4

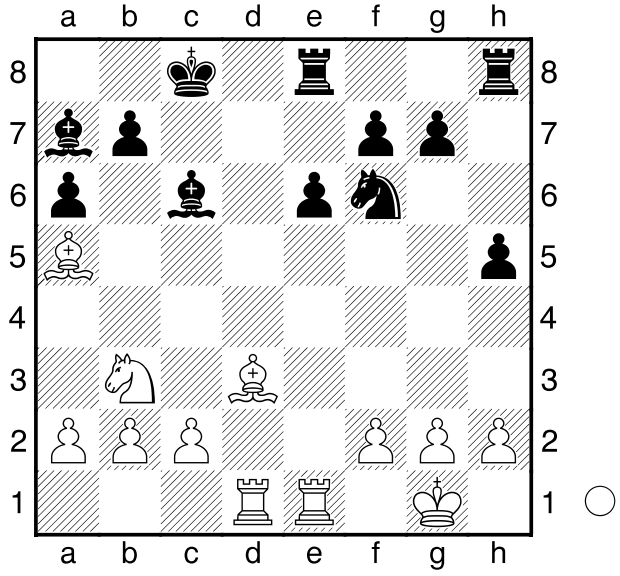


11.♘xd4 a6 12.♗f4 ♗c5 13.♘b3 ♗a7

14.♗d6 ♗d7 15.♖ad1 0-0-0



16.♗e7 ♖de8 17.♗b4 ♗c6 18.♗a5 ♗e4 19.♗d3 ♗c6 20.♖fe1 h5



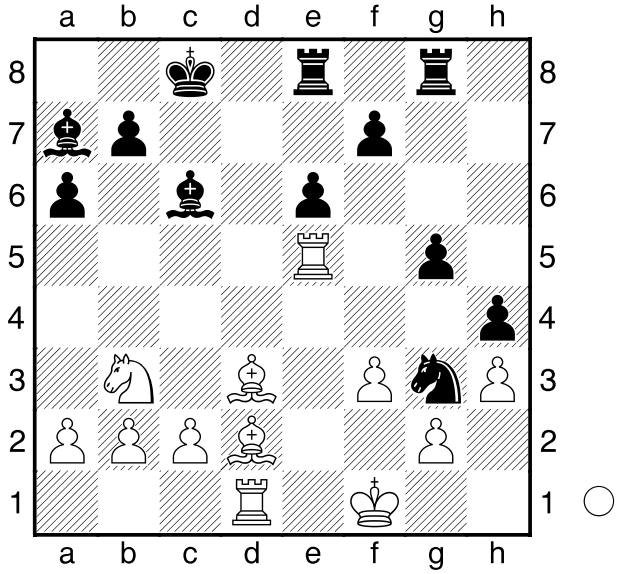
21.h3 h4 22.♖e5 ♖hg8 23.♔f1 g5 24.f3 ♘h5 25.♗d2 ♘g3+

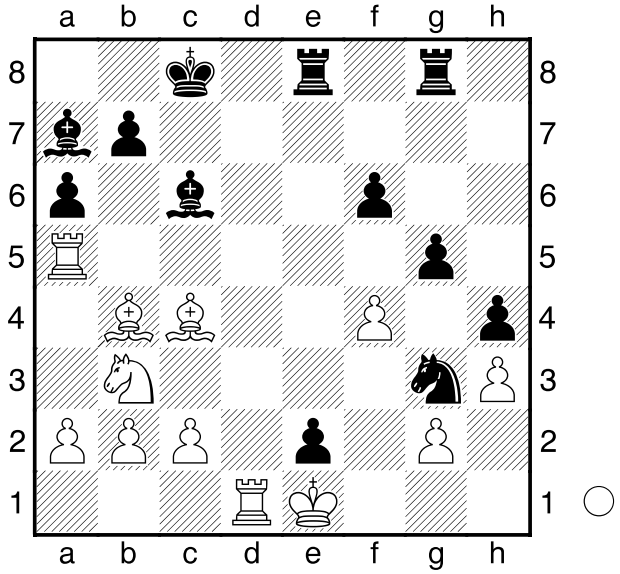
(Diagram)

26.♔e1 f6 27.♖a5 e5 28.♗c4 e4 29.f4 e3 30.♗b4 e2

(Diagram)

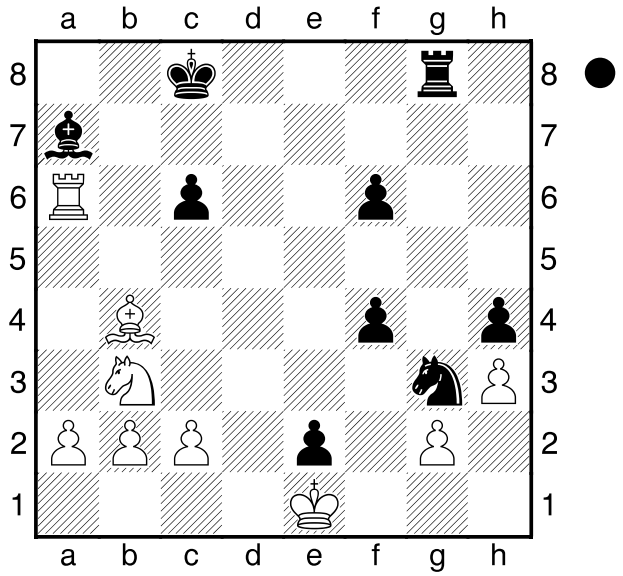
31.♖d6 gxf4 32.♖xc6+ No jogo, 32. Bxg8 foi jogado primeiro. As pretas venceram após 32 ... Bf2+! 33.Rxf2 e1

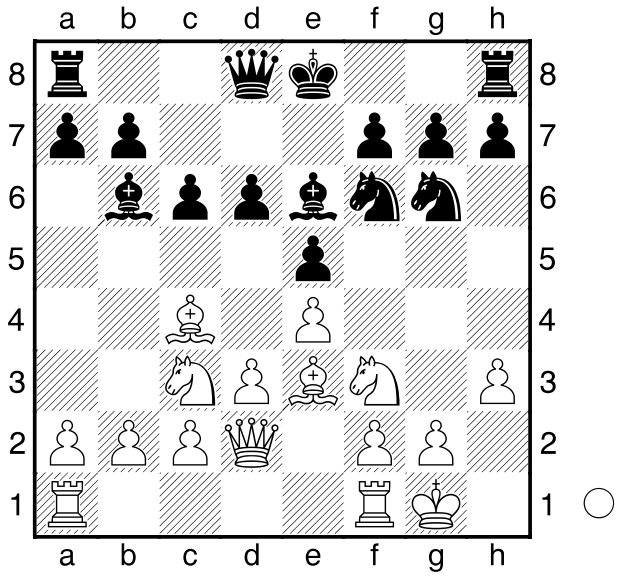




= Q 34.Bxe1 Te2+ 35.Rg1 Txg2 mate (mate de Vukovi). Em vez disso, você deve reconhecer esse padrão de xeque-mate e identificar que as pretas precisam de todas as suas peças, exceto a torre em g1, para participar do ataque mortal. 34.Txc6 remove um dos atacantes das Pretas, tornando toda a tática impossível. 32...bxc6 33.♗xg8 ♖xg8 34.♖xa6

(Diagram)



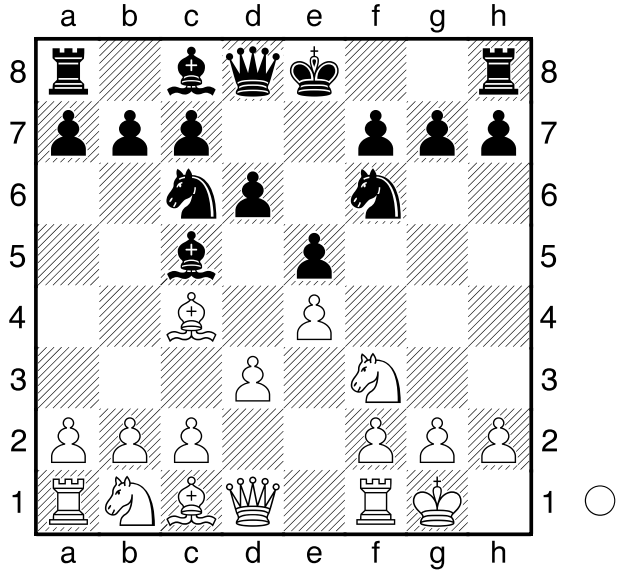


74

□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **NN vs. Joseph Henry Blackburne**

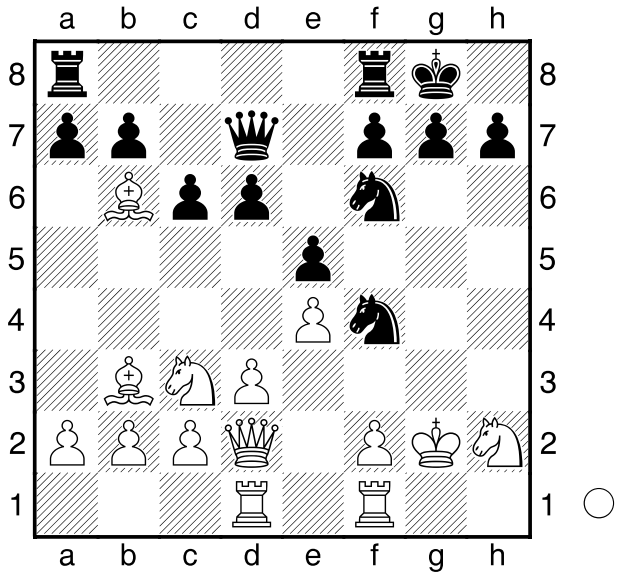
1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗c4 ♗c5 4.0-0 ♘f6 5.d3 d6



6.h3 ♘e7 7.♗g5 c6 8.♗e3 ♗b6 9.♘c3 ♘g6 10.♕d2 ♗e6

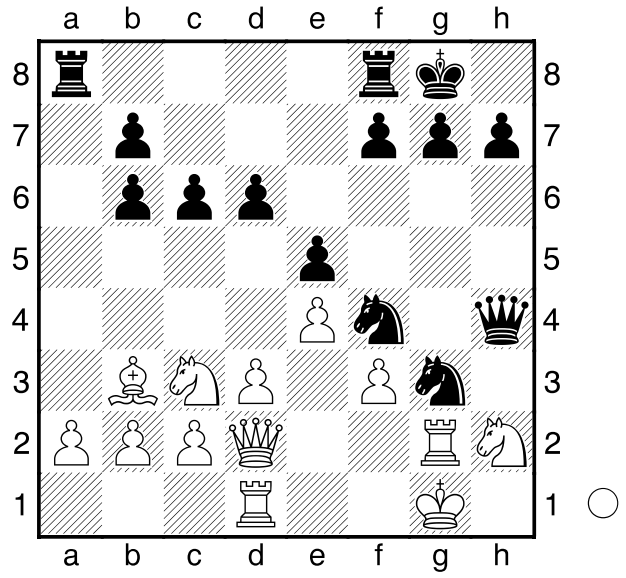
(Diagram)

11.♗b3 0-0 12.♖ad1 ♕d7 13.♘h2 ♗xh3 14.♗xb6 ♗xg2 15.♔xg2 ♘f4+

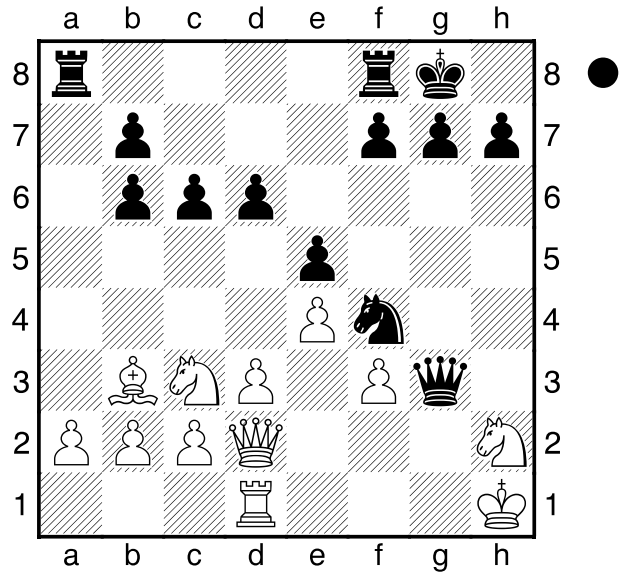


16.♔h1 axb6 17.f3 ♘6h5 18.♖f2 ♘g3+ 19.♔g1 ♕h3 20.♖g2

No jogo, as brancas não viram a ameaça e jogaram 20.d4. As pretas terminaram o jogo com um belo xeque-mate: 20 ... Dg2+ 21.Txg2 Ch3 mate (mate duplos de Cavalos). Em vez disso, uma vez que você reconheceu a ameaça do xeque-mate, em combinação com o fato de que as brancas estão à frente em material, você deve considerar lances que devolvam algum material. Depois do melhor lance das brancas, 20.Tg2, as pretas têm apenas uma pequena vantagem. 20...♕h4



Renovando a ameaça de Nh3 mate (mate duplos de Cavalos). 21.♖xg3 ♕xg3+ 22.♔h1



As brancas sobreviveram ao ataque, mas as pretas têm a iniciativa e devem ser melhores nesta posição.

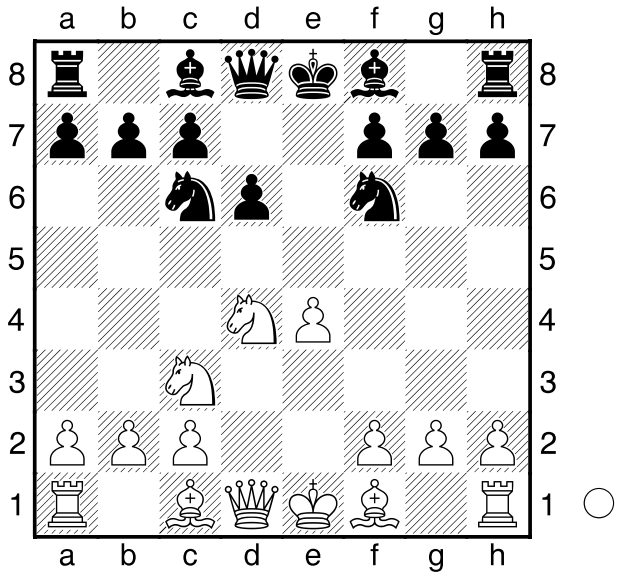
75

□ **3. Exercises 1**

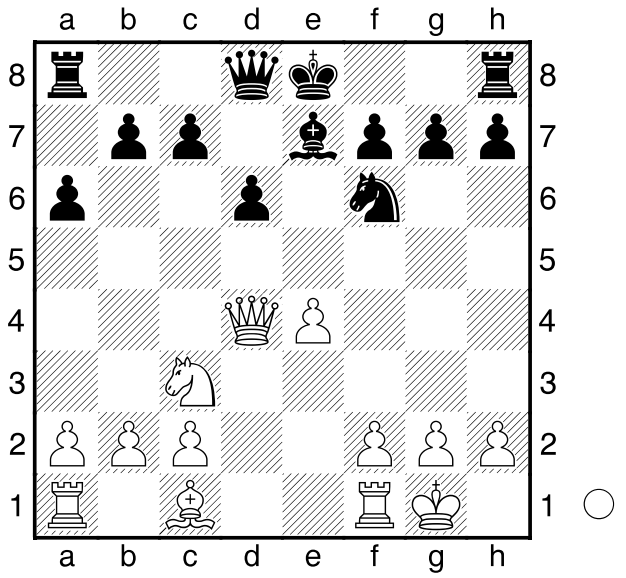
■ **Olsson vs. E. Mossborn (1955)**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.♘c3 ♘c6 4.d4 exd4 5.♘xd4 d6

(Diagram)



6.♗b5 ♗d7 7.0-0 ♘xd4 8.♕xd4 ♗xb5 9.♘xb5 a6 10.♘c3 ♗e7



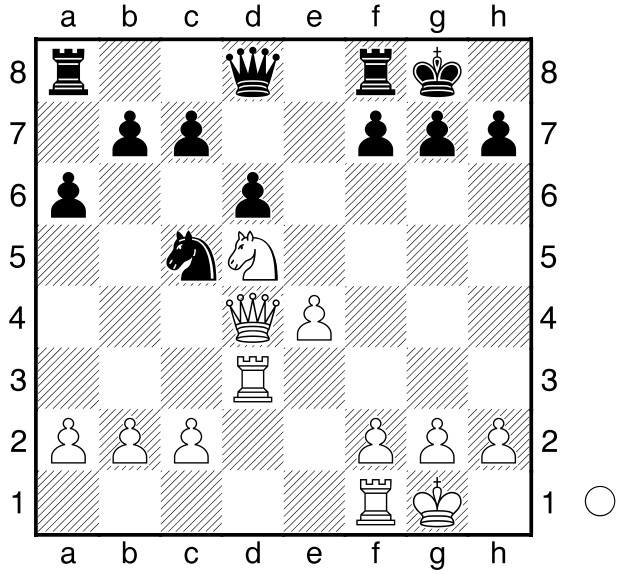
11.♗g5 0-0 12.♖ad1 ♘d7 13.♗xe7 ♕xe7 14.♘d5 ♕d8 15.♖d3 ♘c5

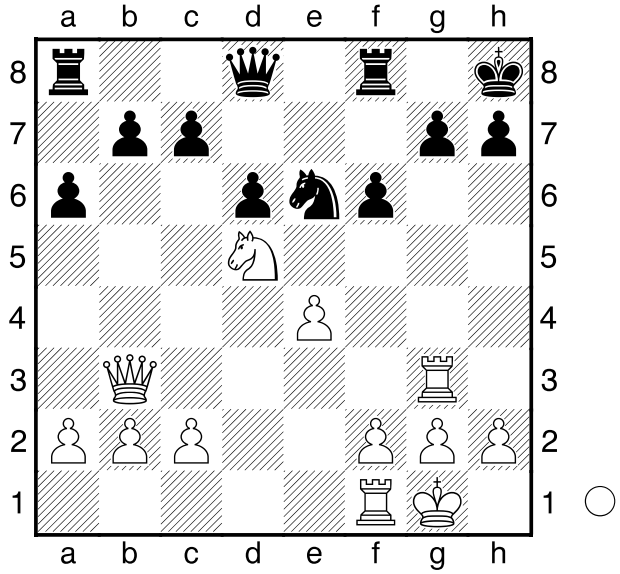
(Diagram)

16.♖g3 ♘e6 17.♕c3 f6 18.♕b3 ♔h8

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas não conseguiram ver uma ameaça e pensaram que 18 ... Cc5 forçaria as brancas a mover sua dama. Infelizmente para ele, o jogo terminou 3 lances depois: 19.Ce7+,





verifique com a Dama e o Cavalo, 19 ... Rh8 20.Cg6+ hxg6 21.Th3 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, o melhor lance para as pretas é mover o rei para fora da diagonal da Dama das brancas: 18 ... Rh8.

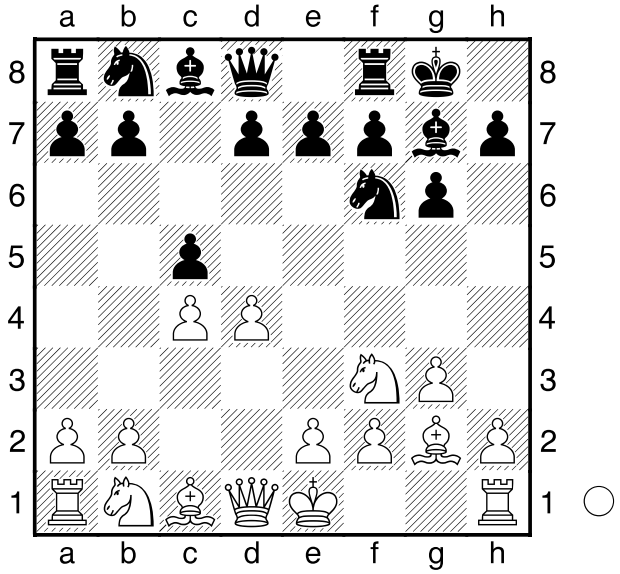
76

☐ **3. Exercises 1**

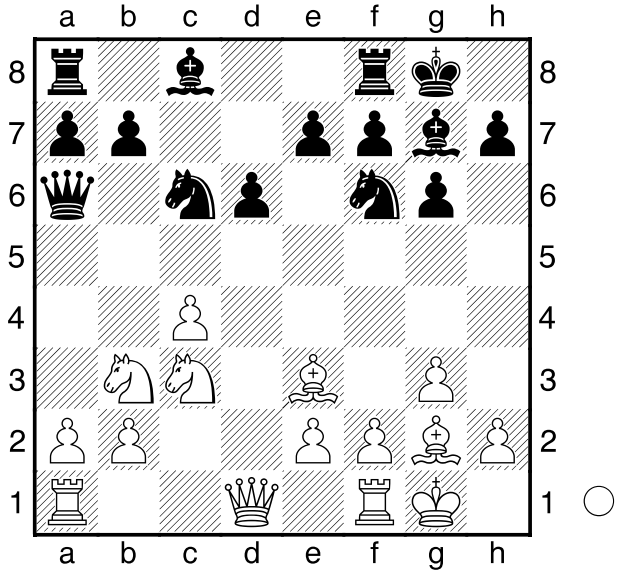
■ **P. Sevenich vs. Guido Schott (**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.♘f3 g6 3.c4 ♗g7 4.g3 0-0 5.♗g2 c5

(Diagram)



6.0-0 cxd4 7.♘xd4 ♘c6 8.♘c3 ♕b6 9.♘b3 d6 10.♗e3 ♕a6



11.c5 d5 12.♗g5 e6 13.♕d2 ♖d8 14.h3 b5 15.cxb6 axb6

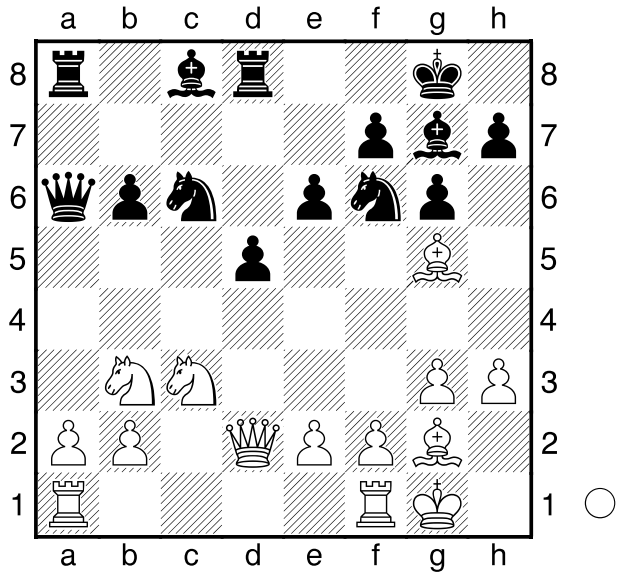
(Diagram)

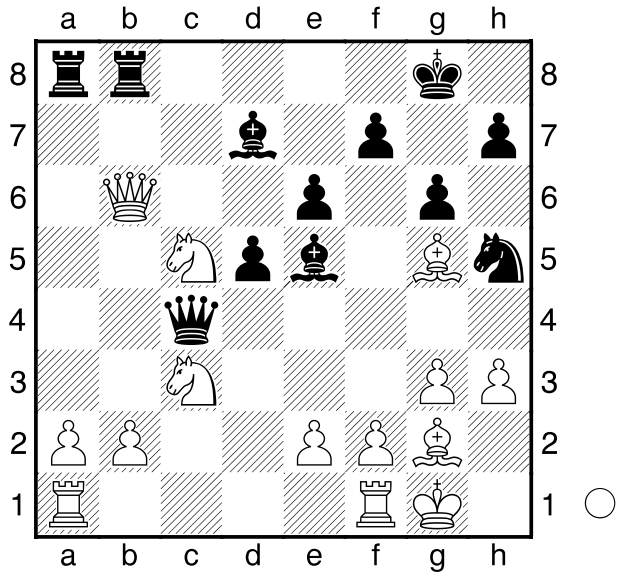
16.♕f4 ♘h5 17.♕c7 ♗e5 18.♕xc6 ♗d7 19.♘c5 ♕c4 20.♕xb6 ♖db8

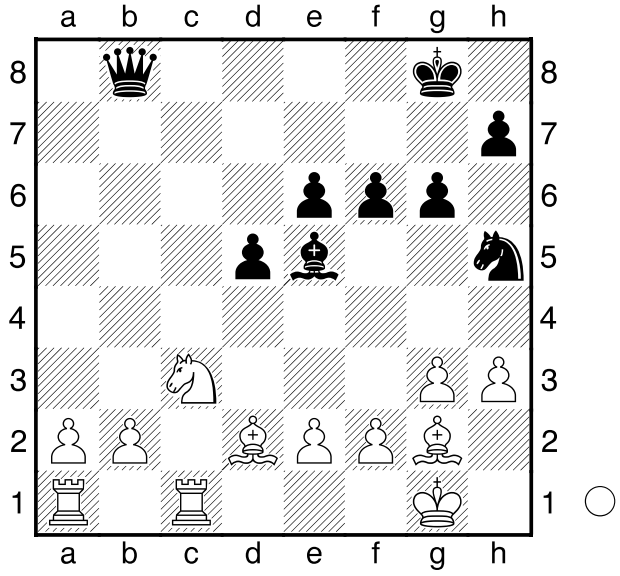
(Diagram)

21.♘xd7 ♖xb6 22.♘xb6 ♕a6 23.♘xa8 ♕xa8 24.♖fc1 f6 25.♗d2 ♕b8

(Diagram)

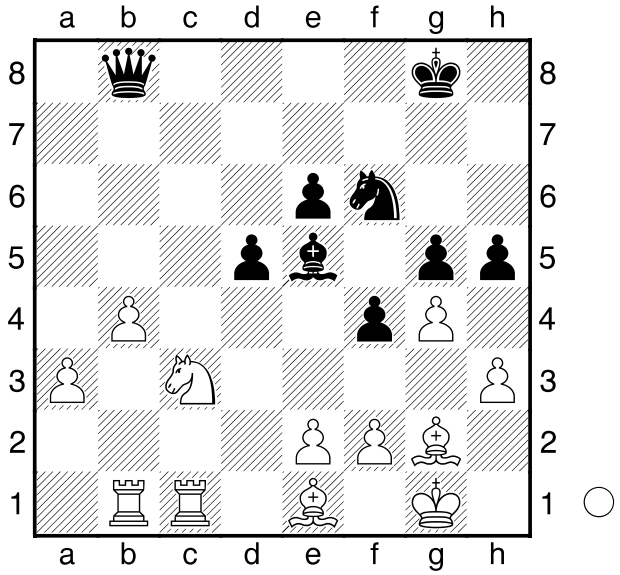




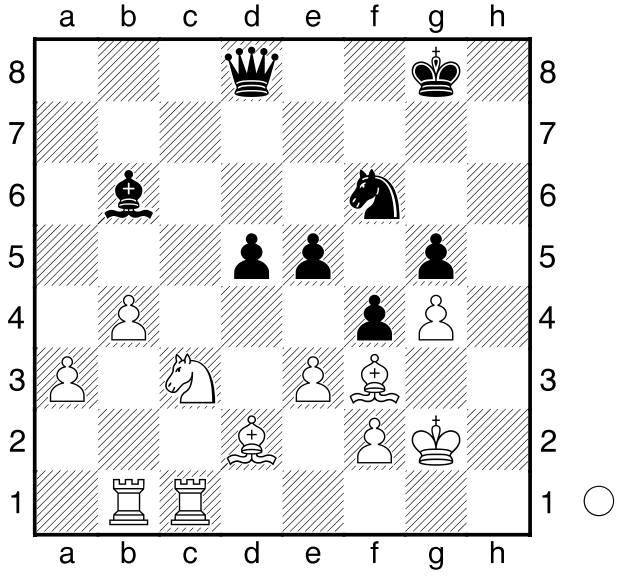


26.♖ab1 f5 27.♗e1 g5 28.a3 f4

29.g4 ♘f6 30.b4 h5



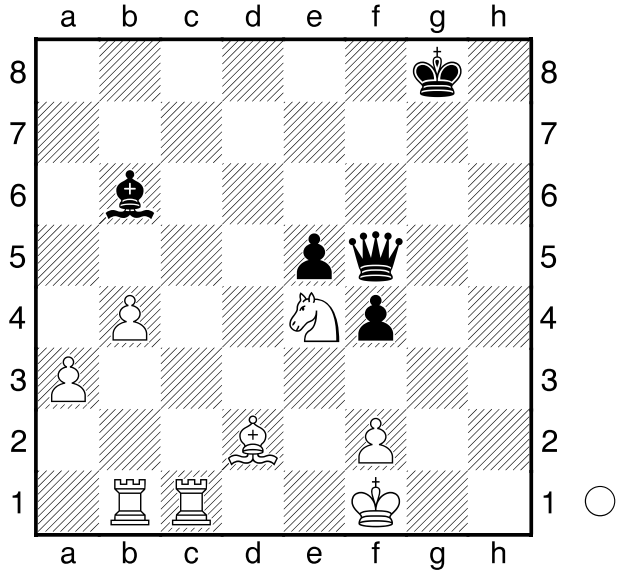
31.♗f3 hxg4 32.hxg4 ♗d4 33.♔g2 ♕d8 34.♗d2 e5 35.e3 ♗b6



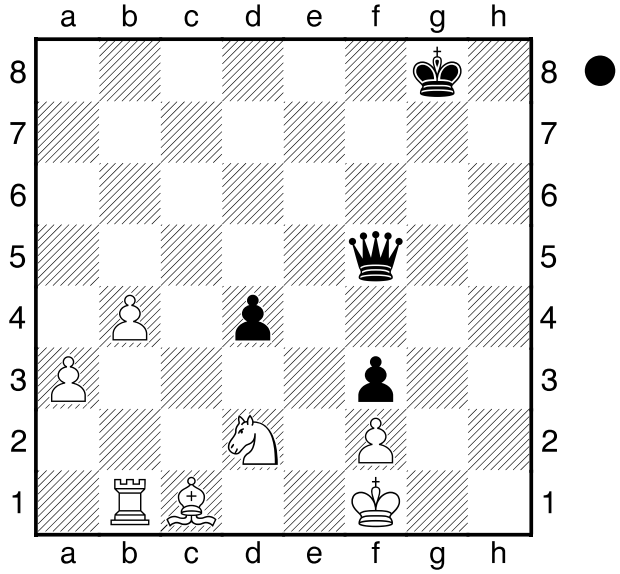
36.exf4 gxf4 37.g5 ♘e4 38.♗xe4 ♕xg5+ 39.♔f1 dxe4 40.♘xe4 ♕f5

(Diagram)

41.♖c4 f3 42.♗c1 ♗d4 43.♖xd4
No jogo, as brancas tentaram sobreviver com 43.Nd2. Mas ele negligenciou a vitória forçada das pretas: 43 ... Qd3+ 44.Rg1 Qg6+ 45. Rf1 Qg2+ 46.Re1 Qg1+ 47.Cf1 Qxf2+ 48.Rd1 Qe2 mate (mate de Damiano). Em vez disso, as brancas devem



reconhecer esta ameaça e remover uma das duas peças-chave de ataque, com 43.Rxd4. 43...exd4 44.♘d2



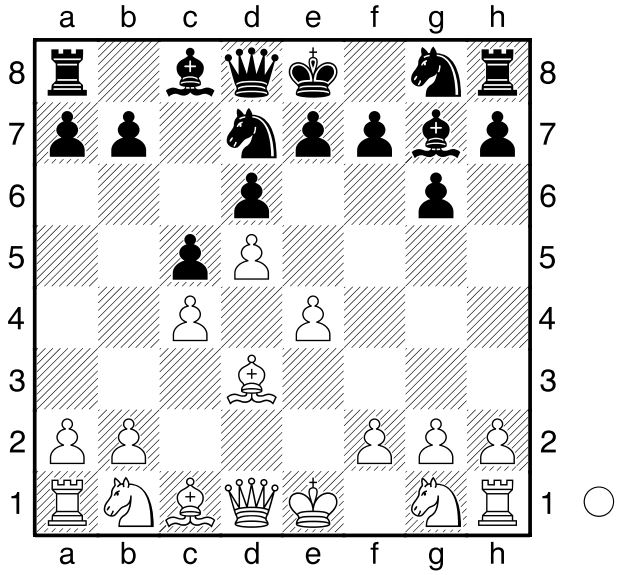
Sem o bispo, a dama é menos perigosa. De acordo com o motor, as pretas estão melhores. As pretas devem tentar dar o xeque-mate nas brancas com Qg2#. As brancas provavelmente devem sacrificar uma peça pelo peão em f3 para evitar isso. Mas se as brancas conseguirem dar às suas peças melhores casas para trabalhar e as pretas não conseguirem gerar ameaças, as brancas até podem lutar pela vitória.

77

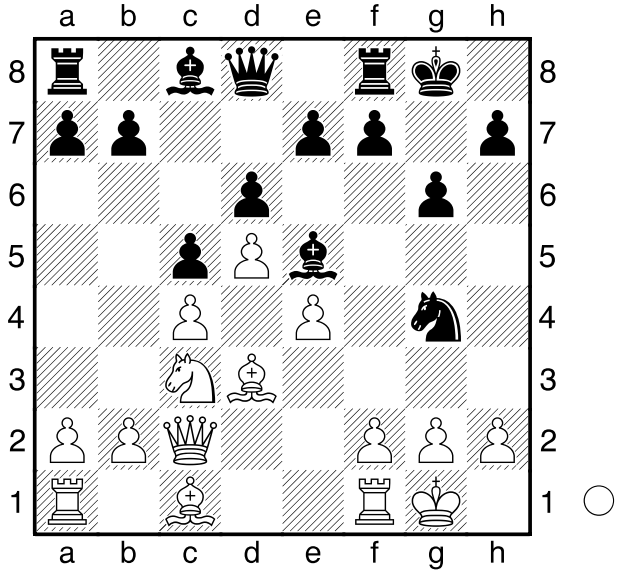
□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Pereisa Nile vs. Motta Tasso (**

1.d4 c5 2.d5 g6 3.c4 ♗g7 4.e4 d6 5.♗d3 ♘d7

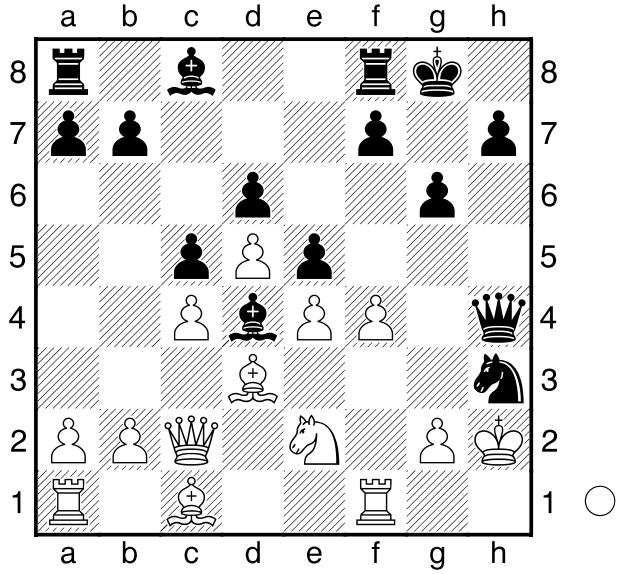


6.♘f3 ♘gf6 7.♘c3 0-0 8.0-0 ♘g4 9.♕c2 ♘de5 10.♘xe5 ♗xe5

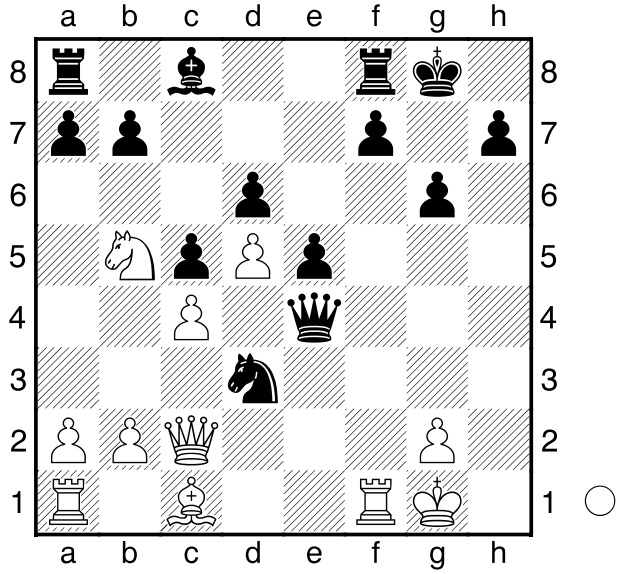


11.f4 ♗d4+ 12.♔h1 e5 13.h3 ♕h4 14.♘e2 No jogo, 14.Cd1 foi jogado, para cobrir f2. Mas as brancas negligenciaram 14 ... Dg3 15.hxg4 Dh4 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, você deve evitar que a Dama vá para g3. A melhor maneira de fazer isso é

com 14.Ce2.14.Tf3 é pior, em vista de 14 ... Qe1+ 15.Bf1 Cf2+. 14...♘f2+ 15.♔h2 ♘xh3



16.♘xd4 ♘xf4+ 17.♔g1 ♘xd3 18.♘b5 Recusando-se a dar às pretas um peão passado. 18...♕xe4



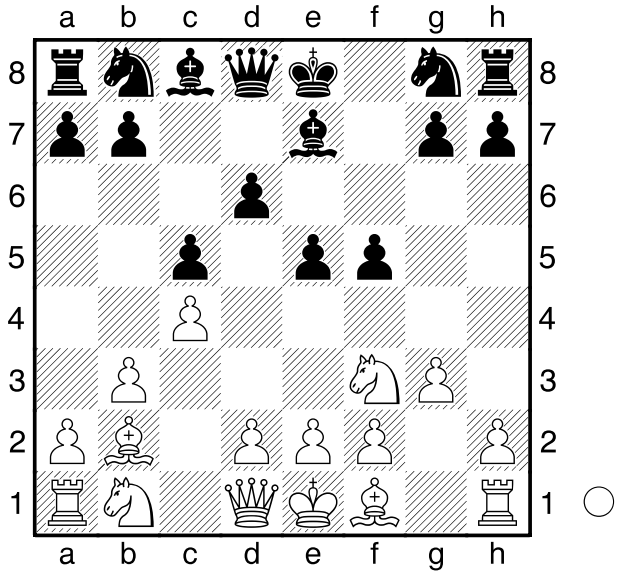
As pretas têm a melhor posição e mais material, embora as brancas pelo menos ainda estejam lutando.

78

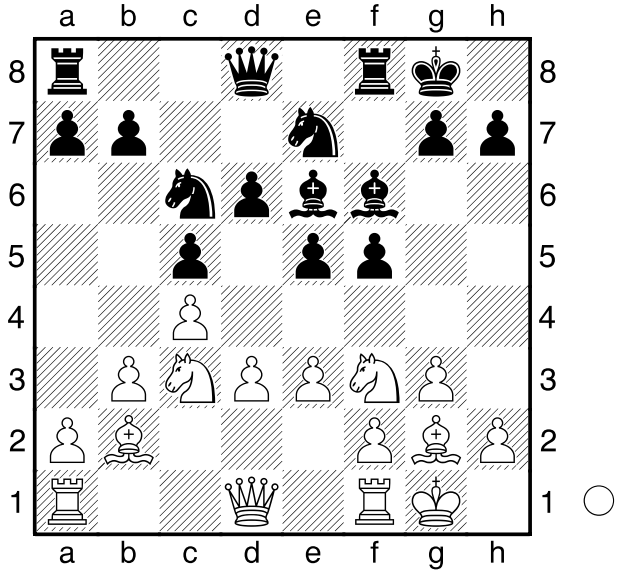
3. Exercises 1

Peter Szekely vs. Sergey Arkhi

1.♘f3 c5 2.b3 d6 3.c4 e5 4.♗b2 f5 5.g3 ♗e7



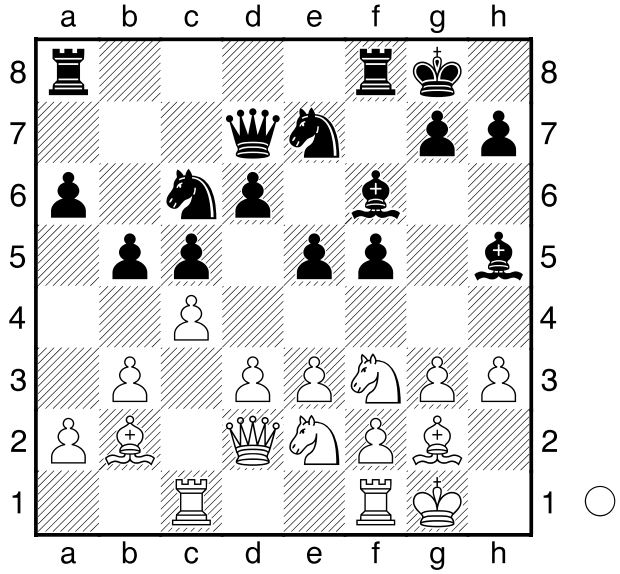
6.♗g2 ♗f6 7.♘c3 ♘e7 8.0-0 0-0 9.d3 ♘bc6 10.e3 ♗e6

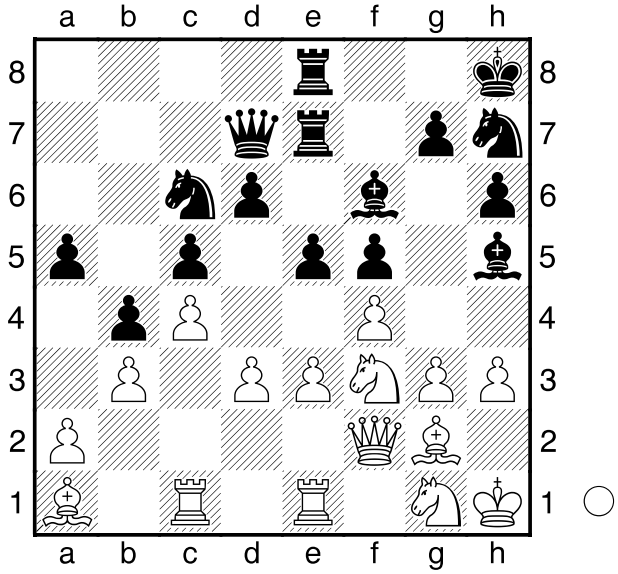


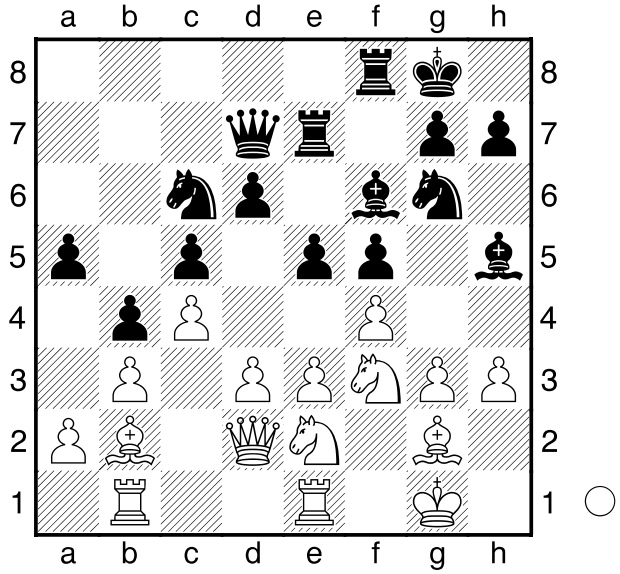
11.♕e2 ♗f7 12.h3 ♗h5 13.♕d2 a6 14.♖ac1 b5 15.♘e2 ♕d7

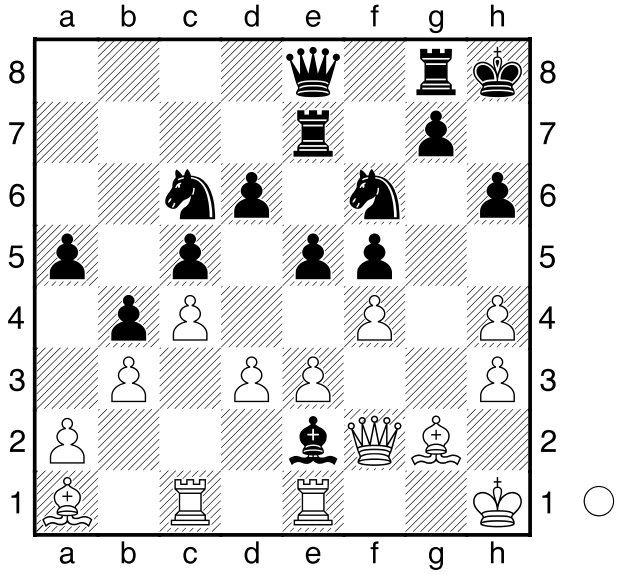
(Diagram)

16.♘h2 ♖ae8 17.♖fe1 b4 18.f4 a5 19.♘f3 ♘g6 20.♖b1 ♖e7



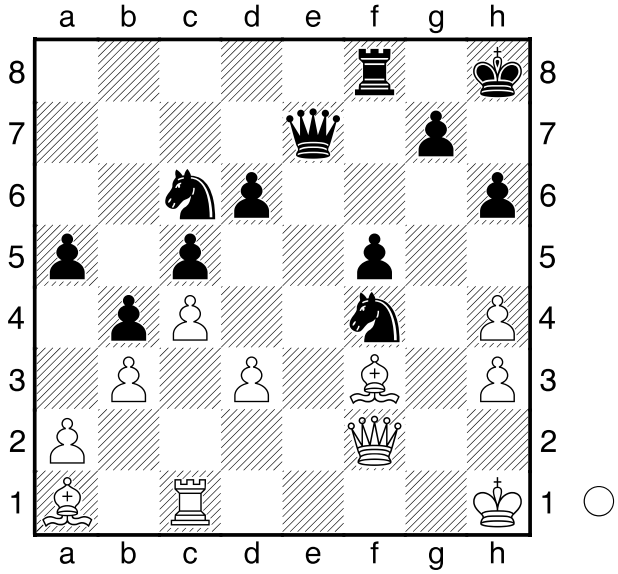






21.♔h1 ♖fe8 22.♘eg1 ♘f8 23.♗a1 h6 24.♕f2 ♘h7 25.♖bc1 ♔h8

(Diagram)



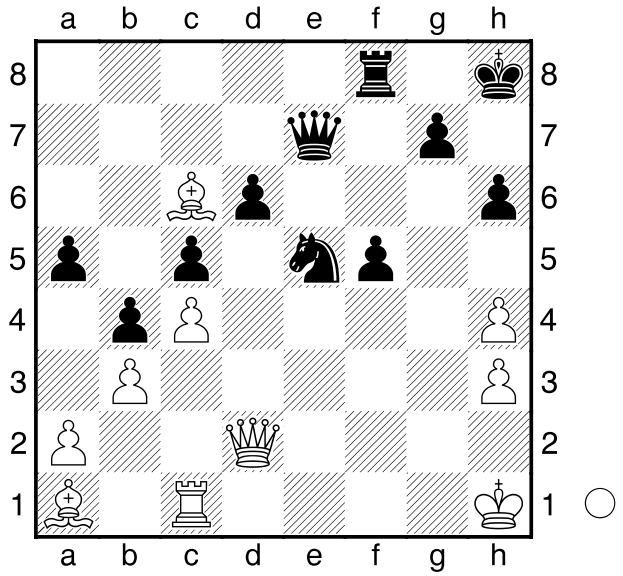
26.♖b1 ♖g8 27.♖bc1 ♕e8 28.♘h4 ♗xh4 29.gxh4 ♘f6 30.♘e2 ♗xe2

(Diagram)

31.♖xe2 ♘h5 32.♖ee1 ♖f8 33.♗f3 exf4 34.exf4 ♘xf4 35.♖xe7 ♕xe7

(Diagram)

36.♗xc6 ♘xd3 37.♕d2 ♘e5



No jogo, as pretas não viram o ataque fatal das brancas chegando e jogaram 37 ... Cxc1. As brancas venceram com 38.Dxh6+ Rg8 39.Bd5+ Tf7 40.Qxg7 mate (mate de bispo de Damiano). Em vez disso, retirar o Cavalo é o melhor lance: 37 ... Ce5. Salva o Cavalo e o defende contra qualquer tática. As brancas têm a melhor posição, com uma peça extra e o par de Bispos.

79

□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Rene Stern vs. Vladimir Baklan**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 ♗b4 4.♕c2 0-0 5.a3 ♗xc3+

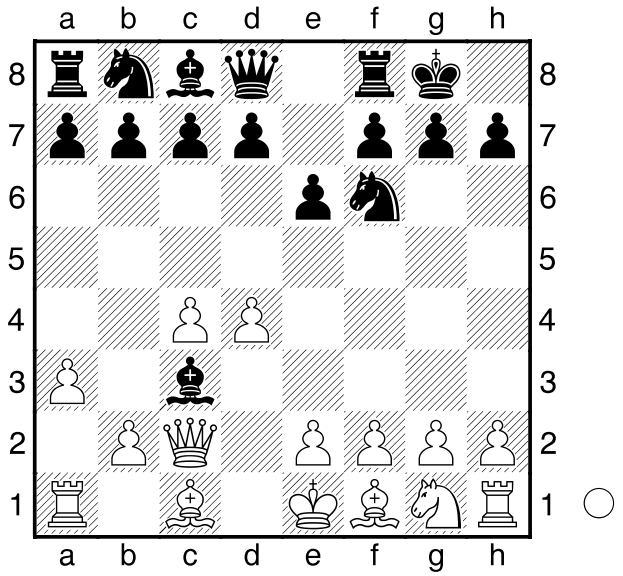
(Diagram)

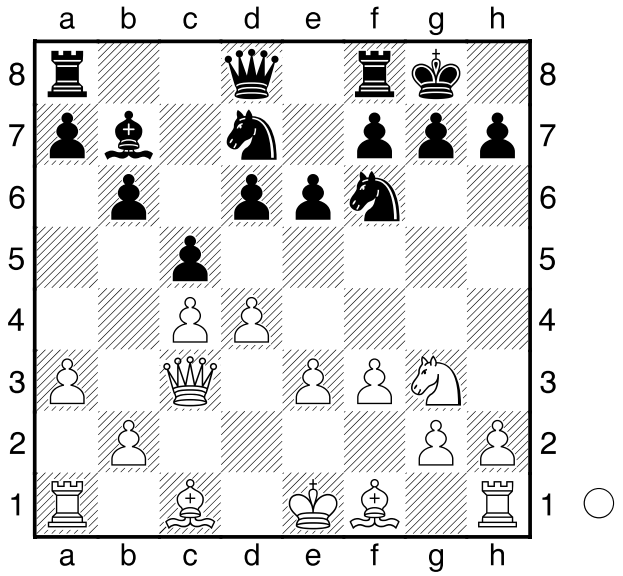
6.♕xc3 d6 7.e3 b6 8.♘e2 ♘bd7 9.♘g3 ♗b7 10.f3 c5

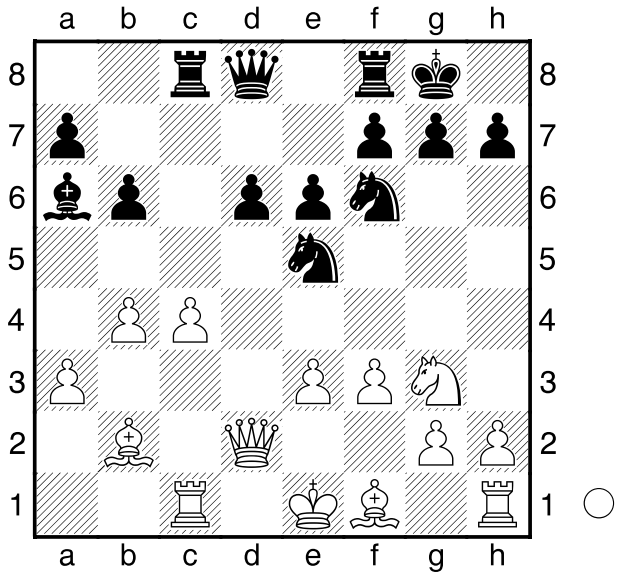
(Diagram)

11.dxc5 ♘xc5 12.b4 ♘cd7 13.♗b2 ♖c8 14.♕d2 ♘e5 15.♖c1 ♗a6

(Diagram)

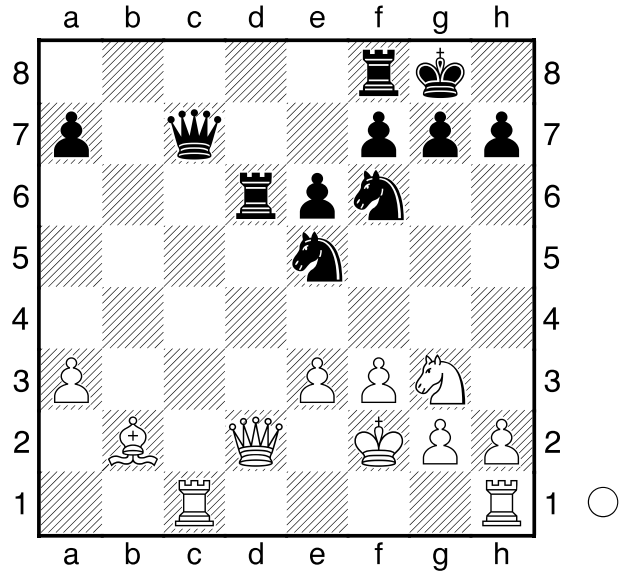




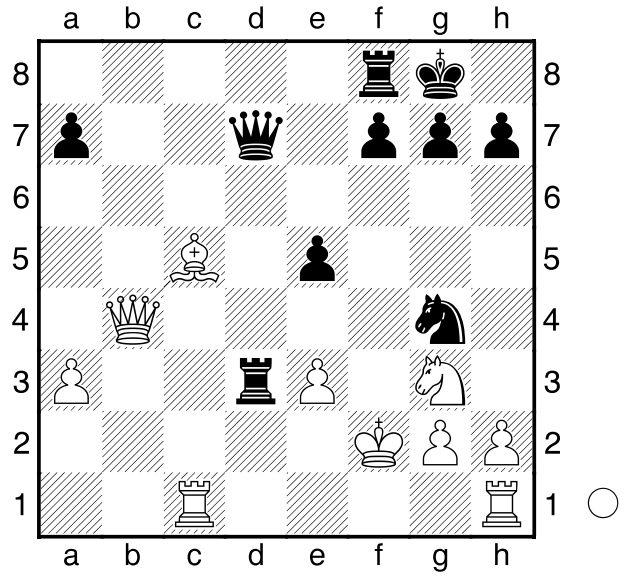


16.c5 ♗xf1 17.♔xf1 bxc5 18.bxc5

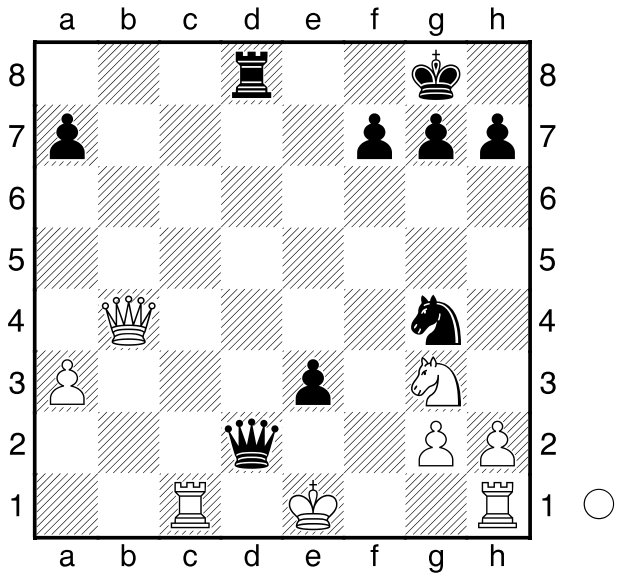
♖c6 19.♔f2 ♕c7 20.cxd6 ♖xd6



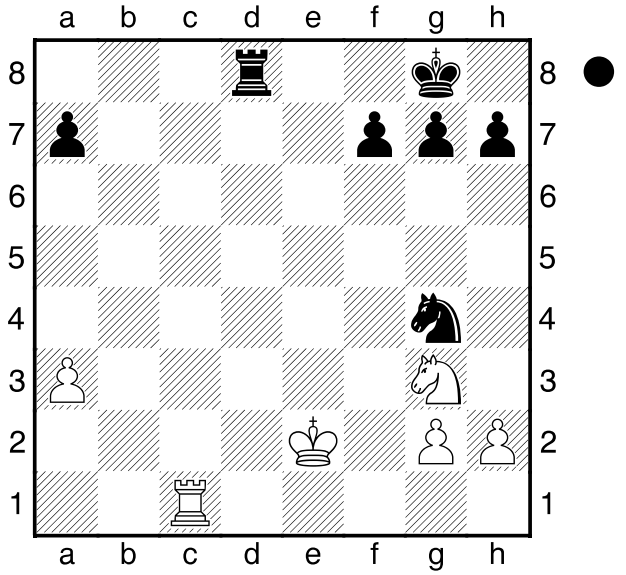
21.♗d4 ♕d7 22.♕c3 ♘eg4+ 23.fxg4 e5 24.♗c5 ♖d3 25.♕b4 ♘xg4+



26.♔e2 ♖d8 27.♗d4 No jogo, as brancas impediram a Torre das pretas de ir para d2, com 27.Ce4. Mas ele perdeu esta bela sequência de lances: 27 ... Txe3+ 28.Bxe3 Qd3+ 29.Rf3 Qxe3+ 30.Rxg4 f5+ 31.Rxf5 Qf4+ 32. Re6 Qf7+ 33.Rxe5 Td5 mate (Mate caixa mate). Em vez disso, 27.Bd4 é o melhor lance das brancas, bloqueando a comunicação entre a Dama e a Torre. 27...exd4 28.♔xd3 dxe3+ 29.♔e2 29.Rc2 é pior em vista de 29 ... Cf2. 29...♕d3+ 30.♔e1 30.Rf3? Ce5+ 31.Rf4 g5+ 32.Rxg5 Dg6+ 33.Rf4 Cd3+, e as brancas vencem. 30...♕d2+



31.♕xd2 exd2+ 32.♔e2 dxc1♕ 33.♖xc1



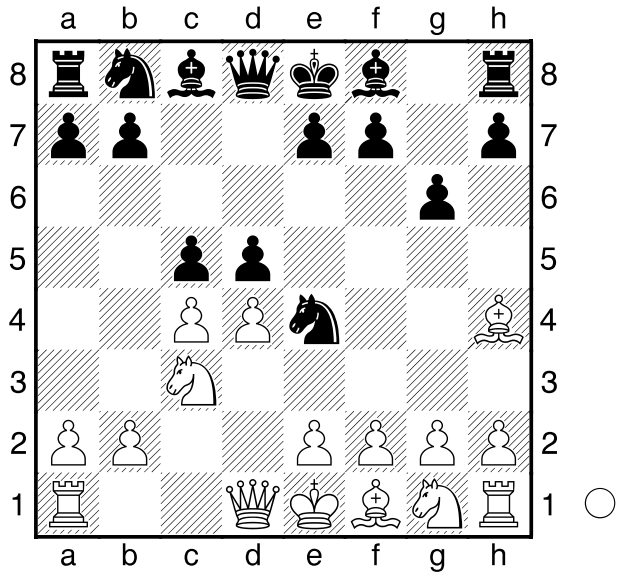
80

□ **3. Exercises 1**

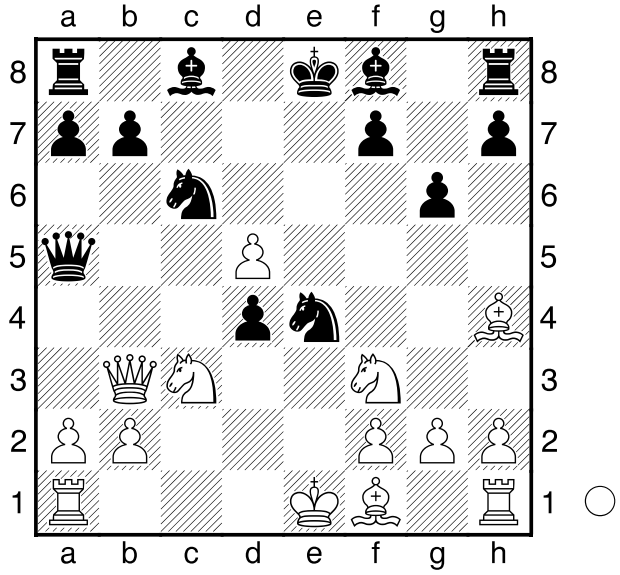
■ **Roland Sallay vs. Karoly Honfi**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♘c3 d5 4.♗g5 ♘e4 5.♗h4 c5

(Diagram)



6.e3 ♕a5 7.♕b3 cxd4 8.exd4 ♘c6
9.♘f3 e5 10.cxd5 exd4



11.♗c4 dxc3 12.0-0 ♕b4 13.dxc6
♕xb3 14.axb3 bxc6 15.♖fe1 f5

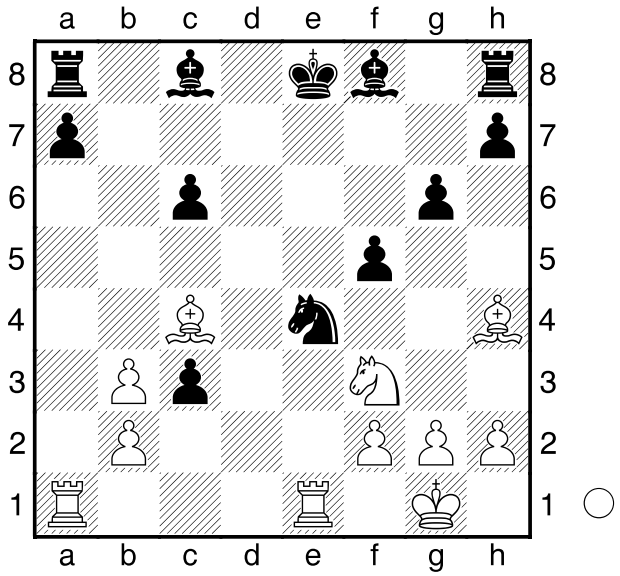
(Diagram)

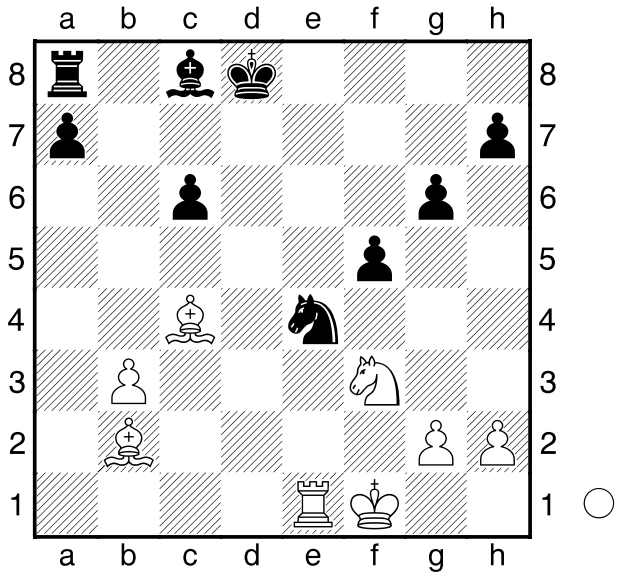
16.♗f6 ♗c5 17.♗xh8 ♗xf2+ 18.♔f1
♗xe1 19.♖xe1 cxb2 20.♗xb2 ♔d8

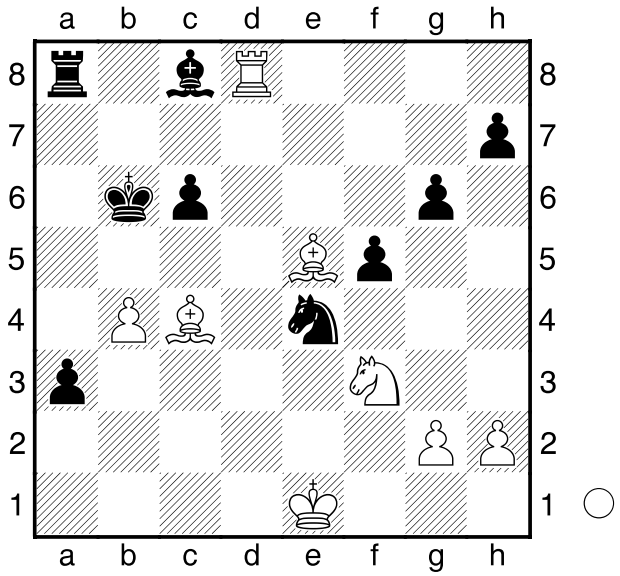
(Diagram)

21.♖d1+ ♔c7 22.♗e5+ ♔b6 23.♖d8
a5 24.♔e1 a4 25.b4 a3

(Diagram)

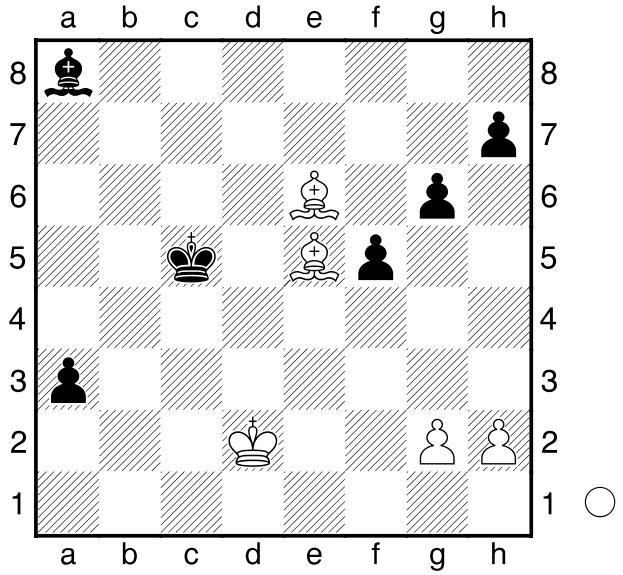




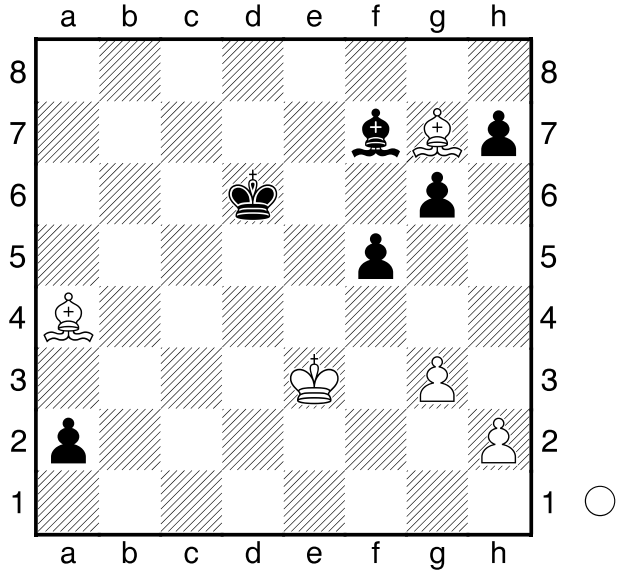


26.♗e6 ♗b7 27.♖xa8 ♗xa8 28.♘d2

♘xd2 29.♔xd2 c5 30.bxc5+ ♔xc5



31.g3 ♗d5 32.♗d7 ♗f7 33.♔e3 ♔d5 34.♗g7 a2 35.♗a4 ♔d6



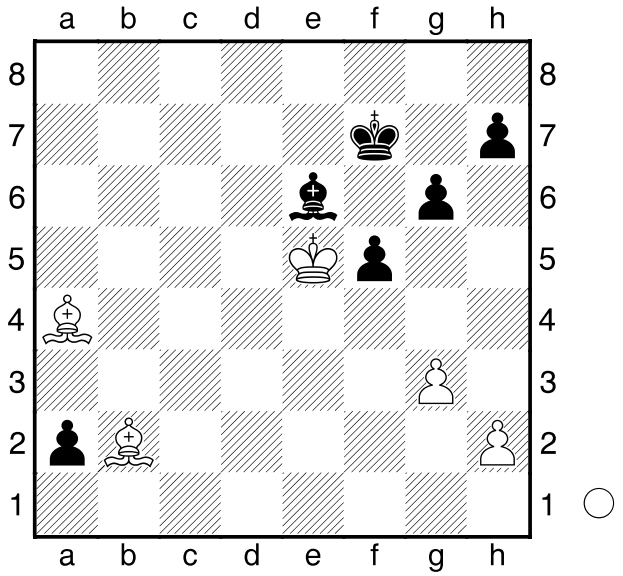
36.♗c2 ♔e7 37.♗b2 ♗e6 38.♔f4 ♔f7 39.♔e5 ♗c4 40.♗a4 ♗e6

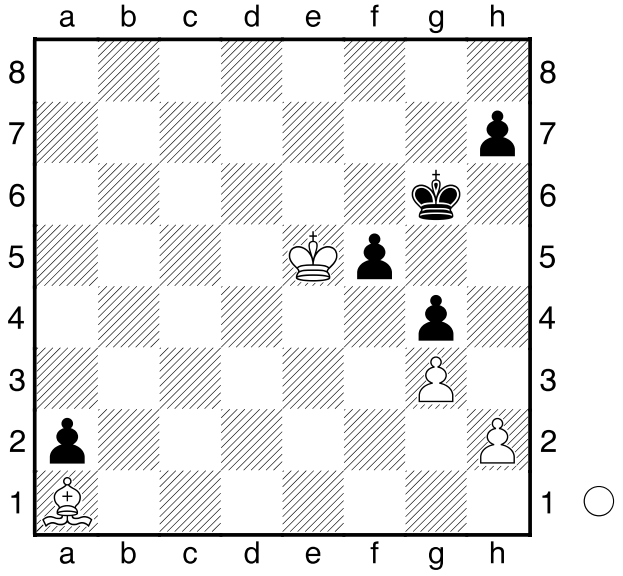
(Diagram)

41.♗c6 ♗c4 42.♗d5+ ♗xd5 43.♔xd5 g5 44.♔e5 ♔g6 45.♗a1 g4

(Diagram)

46.♔f4 h6 47.♗b2 ♔h5 48.h3 ♔g6
No jogo, 48 ... gxh3 foi jogado. O problema é que depois de 49.Rxf5, o



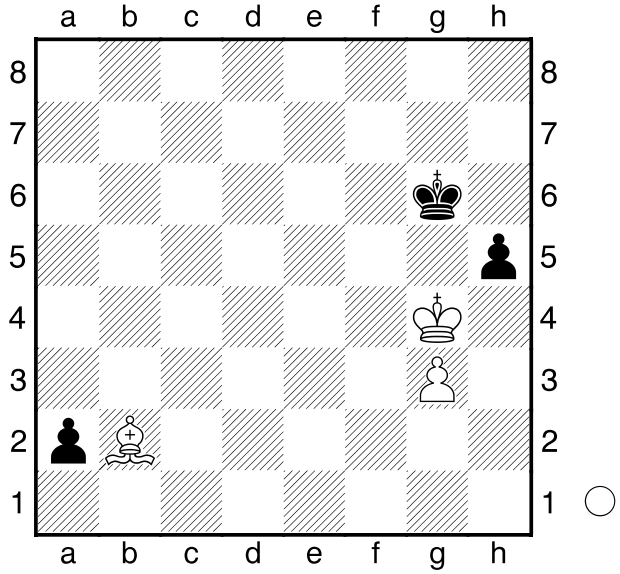


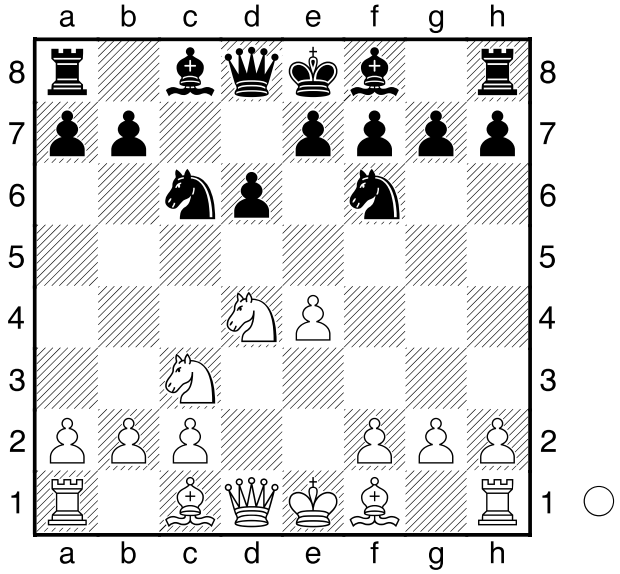
rei das pretas está preso. Mesmo promovendo a dama não o ajuda, por exemplo, 49 ... h2 50.Bf6 h1 = Q 51.g4 mate (mate de Davi e Golias /mate de peão). Em vez disso, as pretas tiveram que encontrar 48 ... Rg6! Este jogo terminará em empate após lances precisos de ambos os lados, por exemplo 49.hxg4 fxg4 50.♔xg4 h5+

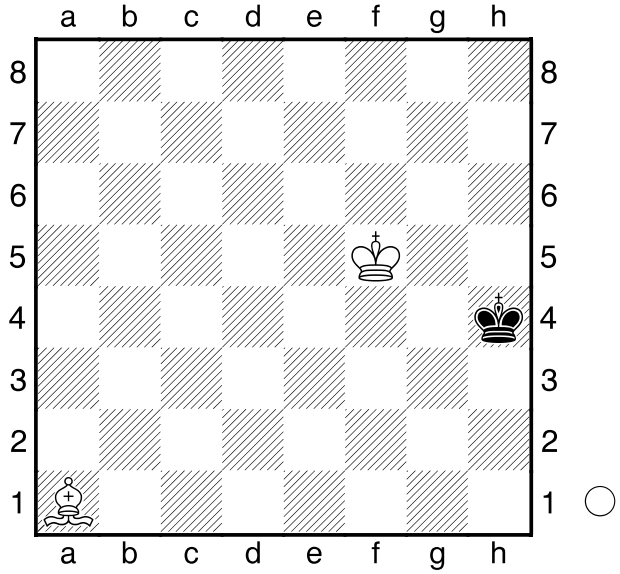
(Diagram)

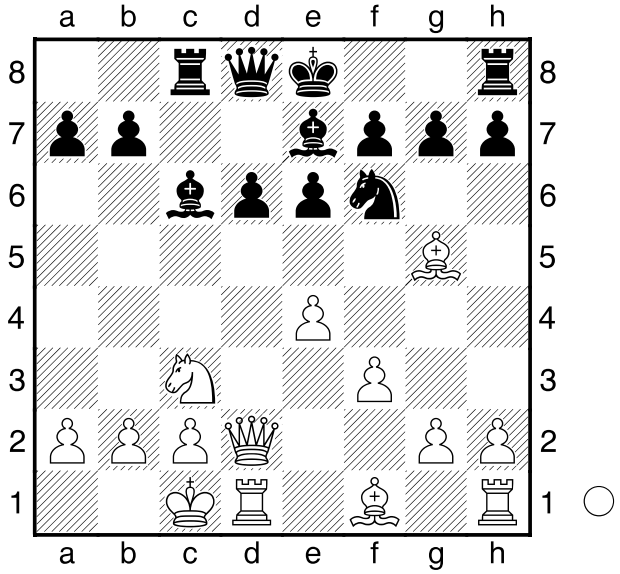
51.♔f4 ♔h6 52.♔f5 h4 53.gxh4 ♔h5 54.♗f6 a1♕ 55.♗xa1 ♔xh4

(Diagram)









Empate por causa de material insuficiente para xeque-mate.

81

☐ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Sarunas Sulskis vs. Magomed Zu**

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 ♘c6

(Diagram)

6.♗g5 ♗d7 7.♕d2 ♖c8 8.♘xc6 ♗xc6 9.f3 e6 10.0-0-0 ♗e7

11.♘b5 ♗xb5 12.♗xb5+ ♔f8 13.♗xf6 gxf6 14.♕h6+ ♔g8 15.f4 ♗f8

(Diagram)

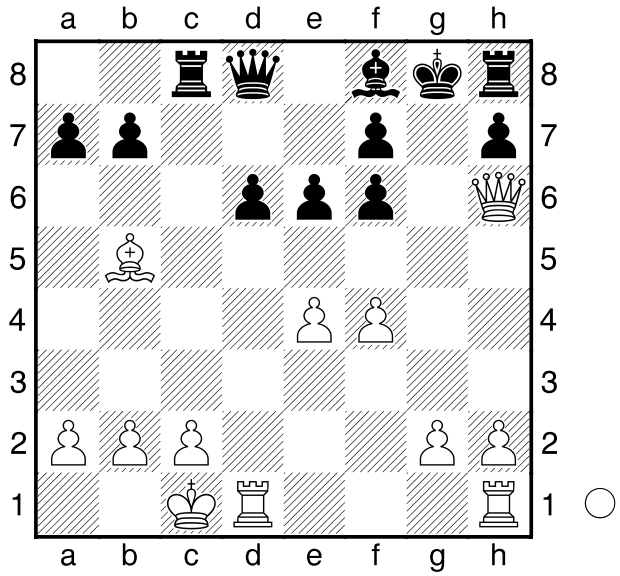
16.♕h5 ♕a5 17.♖d3 ♗g7 18.♖a3 ♕b6 19.♕e2 ♔f8 20.♖b3 ♖c5

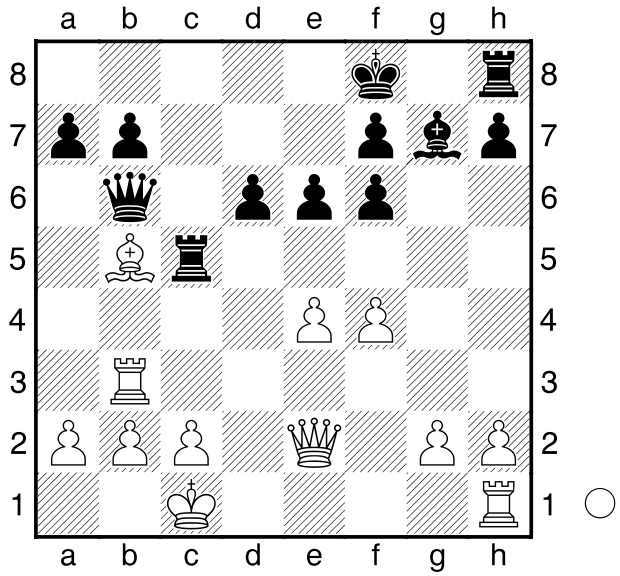
(Diagram)

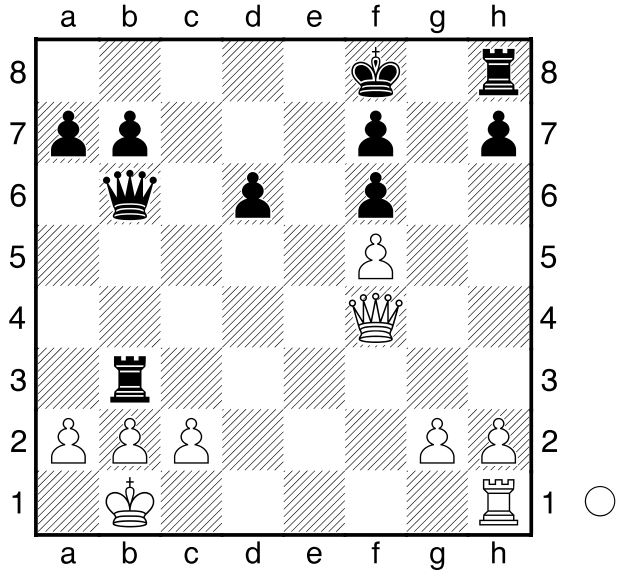
21.f5 exf5 22.exf5 ♗h6+ 23.♔b1 ♗f4 24.♕f3 ♖xb5 25.♕xf4 ♖xb3

(Diagram)

26.a3 ♖g8 27.♕h6+ ♖g7 28.♕xf6

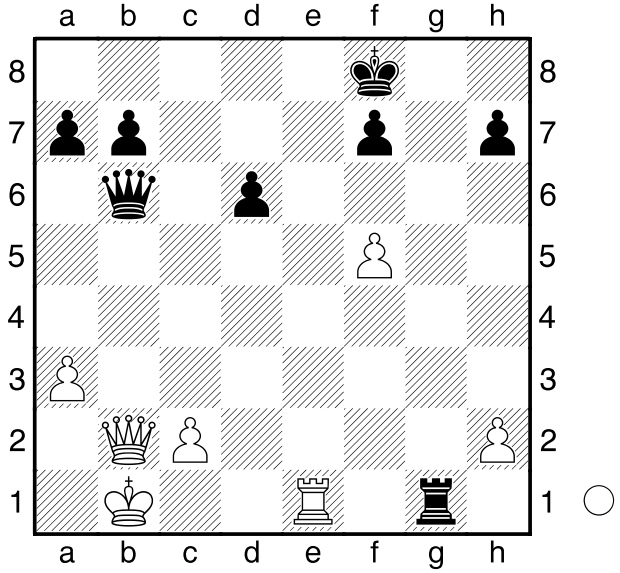




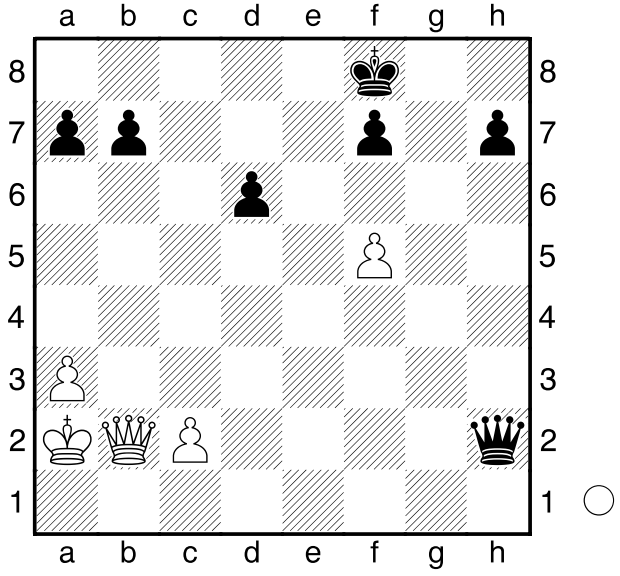


♖xg2 29.♖e1 ♖xb2+ No jogo, 29 ...

Qf2 foi jogado, atacando tanto o Peão em c2 quanto a Torre em e1. As pretas, entretanto, falharam em detectar um Padrão de Xeque-Mate para as brancas: 30.Qh6+ Tg7 31.Dxd6+ Rg8 32.Dd8 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). Em vez disso, você tem que determinar a ameaça de mate, junto com o fato de que você tem muito material. Às vezes é melhor devolver o material, neste caso via 29 ... Rxb2+! 30.♕xb2 ♖g1



31.♖xg1 ♕xg1+ 32.♔a2 ♕xh2



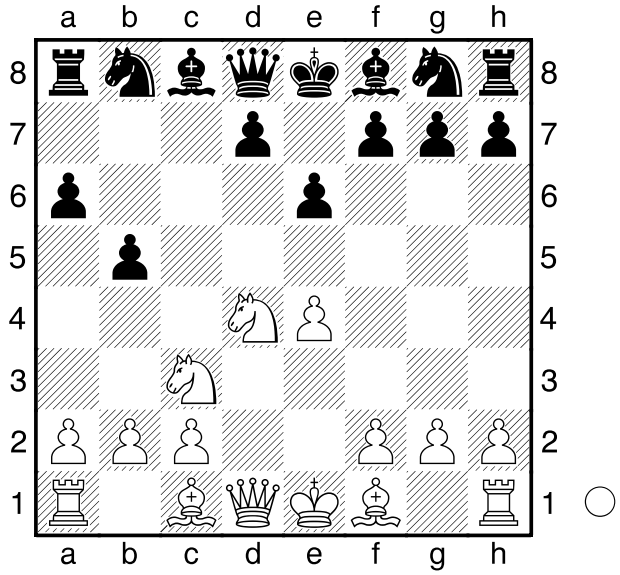
As pretas são claramente melhores e deveriam estar ganhando neste final de jogo.

82

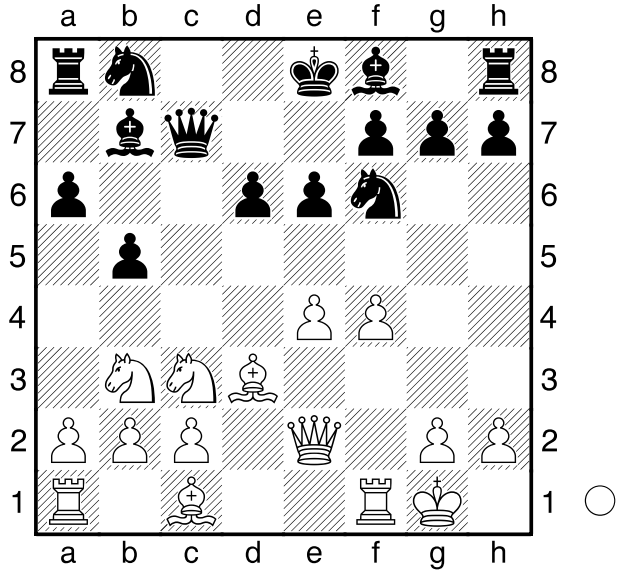
3. Exercises 1

Sergei Movsesian vs. Levan Pan

1.♘f3 c5 2.e4 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 a6 5.♘c3 b5



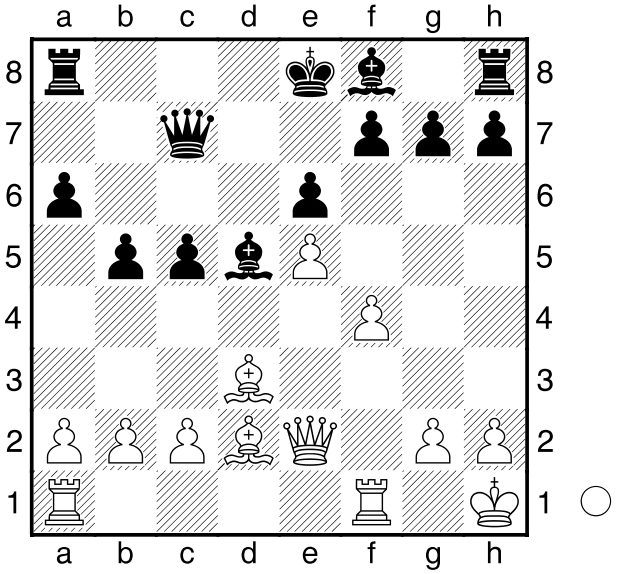
6.♗d3 ♕b6 7.♘b3 ♕c7 8.0-0 ♗b7 9.♕e2 ♘f6 10.f4 d6

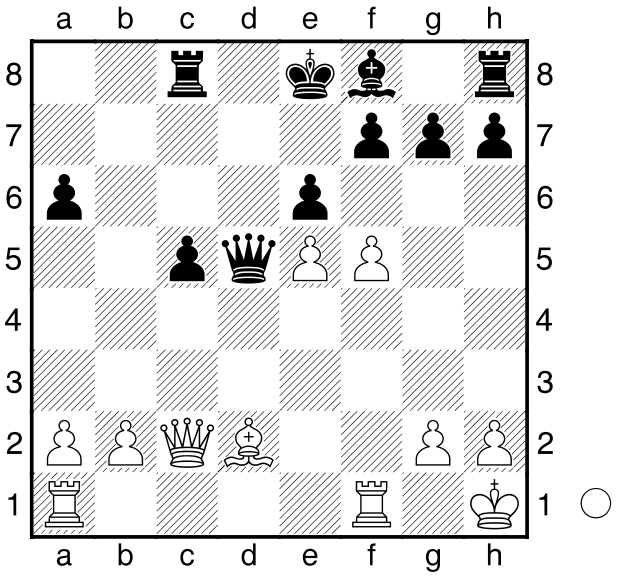


11.♔h1 ♘bd7 12.♗d2 ♘c5 13.♘xc5 dxc5 14.e5 ♘d5 15.♘xd5 ♗xd5

(Diagram)

16.c4 bxc4 17.♗xc4 ♕c6 18.f5 ♗xc4 19.♕xc4 ♕d5 20.♕c2 ♖c8





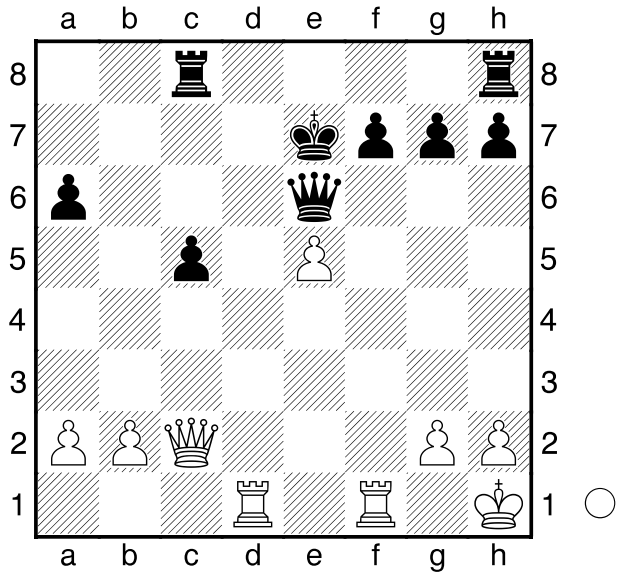
21.♖ad1 exf5 22.♗g5 ♕c6 23.♕xf5 ♕e6 24.♕c2 ♗e7 25.♗xe7 ♔xe7

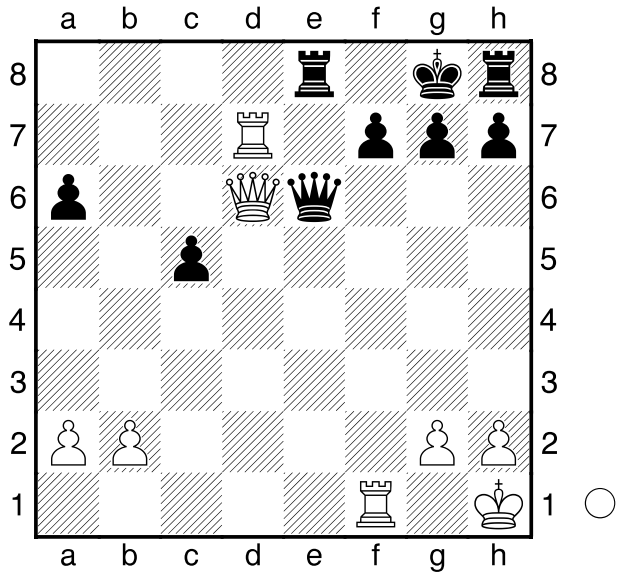
(Diagram)

26.♖d6 ♕xe5 27.♖dd1 ♔f8 28.♖d7 ♕e6 29.♕d2 ♖e8 30.♕d6+ ♔g8

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas não sofreram por muito tempo: 30 ... Qxd6 31.Tfxf7+ Rg8 32.Txg7+ Rf8 33.Rdf7 mate (Mate Blind swine). Em vez disso, 30 ... Rg8 é o único lance que não perde imediatamente. 31.♕xe6 fxe6 32.♖ff7

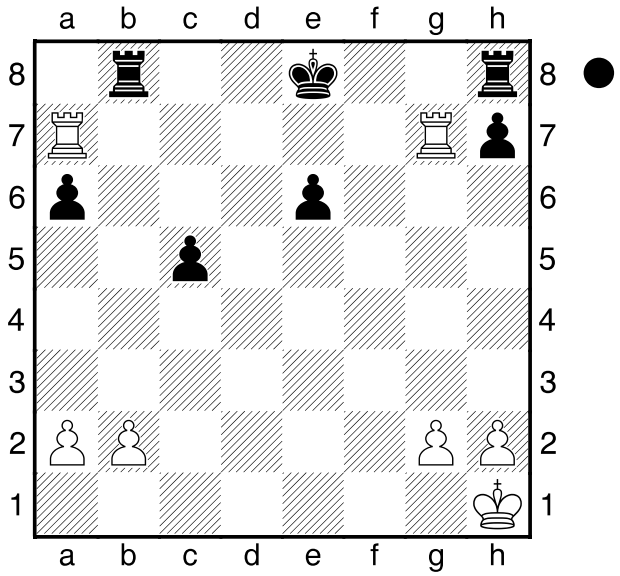




♖b8 33.♖xg7+ ♔f8 34.♖df7+ ♔e8 35.♖a7

(Diagram)

As brancas estão claramente melhores, mas as pretas pelo menos ainda está lutando. Observe que 35 ... Txb2 é uma jogada ruim em vista de 36.Ta8+ Tb8 37.Txb8 mate (Mate do aparador).

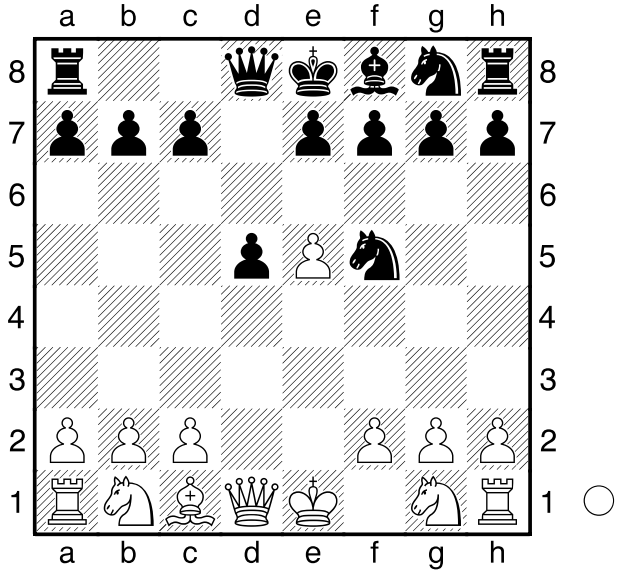


83

□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Steve Zubatch vs. Steven Feldm**

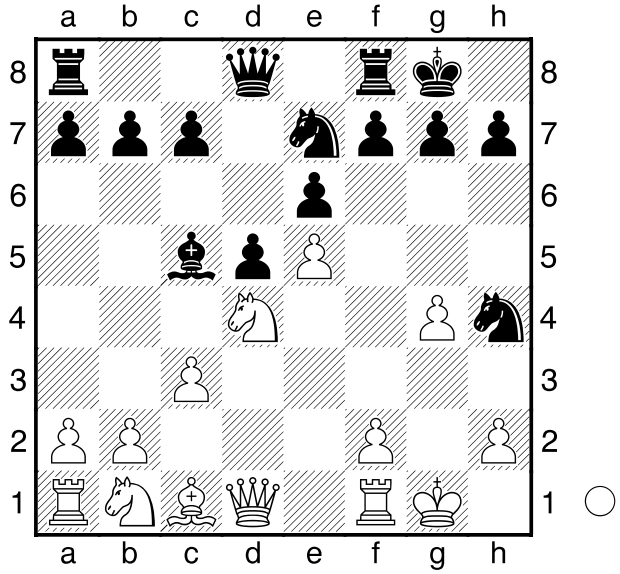
1.e4 ♘c6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 ♗f5 4.♗d3 ♘xd4 5.♗xf5 ♘xf5

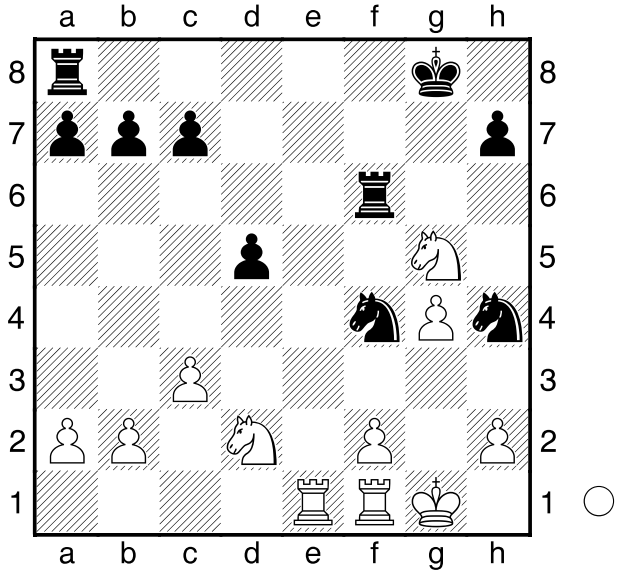


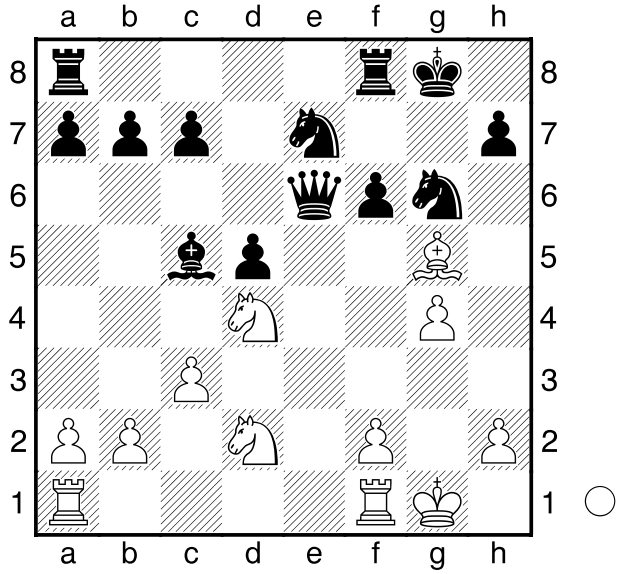
6.c3 e6 7.♘e2 ♗c5 8.♘d4 ♘ge7 9.0-0 0-0 10.g4 ♘h4

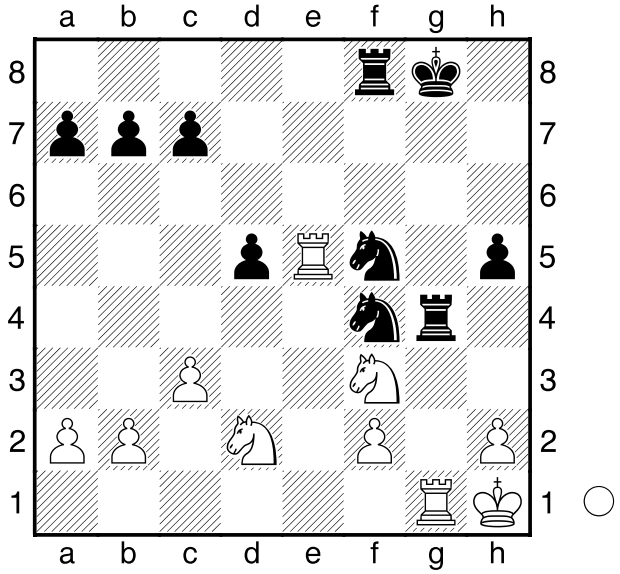
(Diagram)

11.♗g5 ♘hg6 12.♕e2 ♕d7 13.♘d2 f5 14.exf6 gxf6 15.♕xe6+ ♕xe6









16.♘xe6 fxg5 17.♘xc5 ♘f4 18.♖ae1 ♘eg6 19.♘e6 ♖f6 20.♘xg5 ♘h4

(Diagram)

21.♖e3 ♖g6 22.♘gf3 ♖xg4+ 23.♔h1 ♘f5 24.♖e5 ♖f8 25.♖g1 h5

(Diagram)

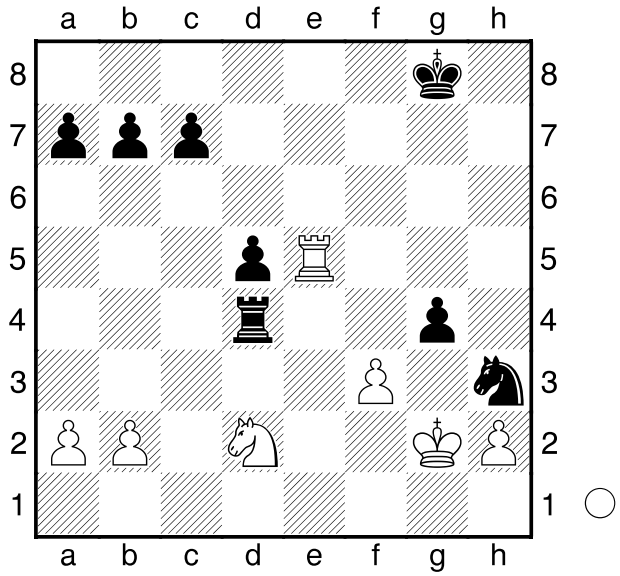
26.♖xg4+ hxg4 27.♘d4 ♘xd4 28.cxd4 ♘h3 29.f3 ♖f4 30.♔g2
No jogo, as brancas cometeram o erro de jogar 30.fxg4. Após 30 ... Txg4, é impossível para as brancas evitarem tanto Tg1 mate quanto Cf2#, por exemplo, 31.Cf3 Nf2 mate (posicionamento de canto). Em vez disso, 30.Rg2 é o único lance que iguala. Ele defende taticamente o peão em f3. 30...♖xd4

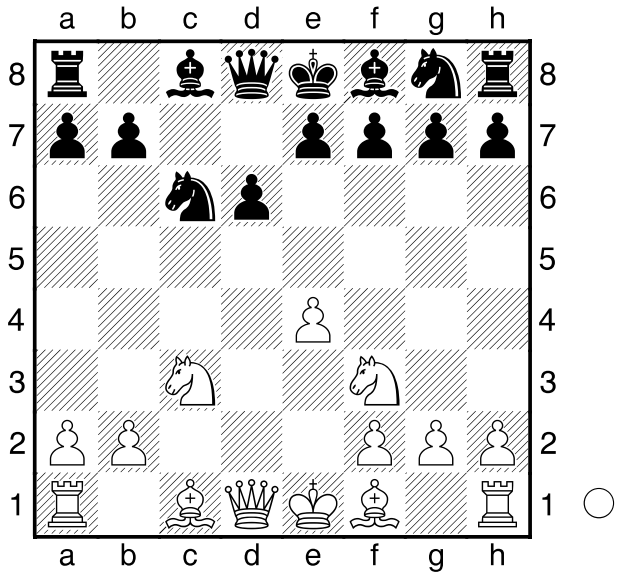
(Diagram)

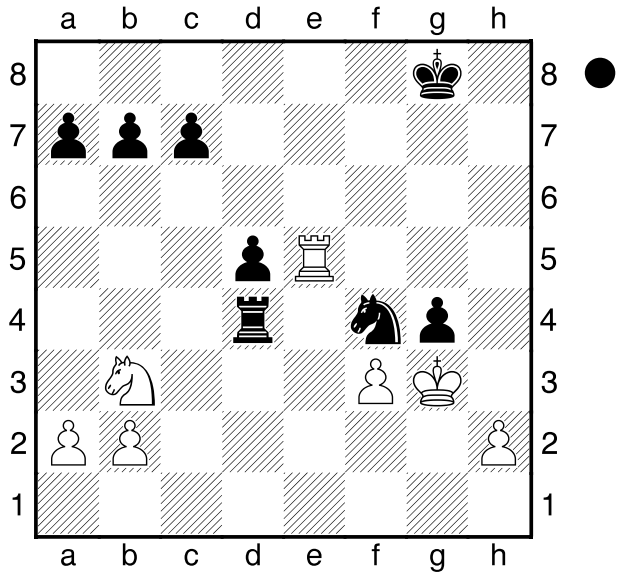
31.♘b3 ♘f4+ 32.♔g3

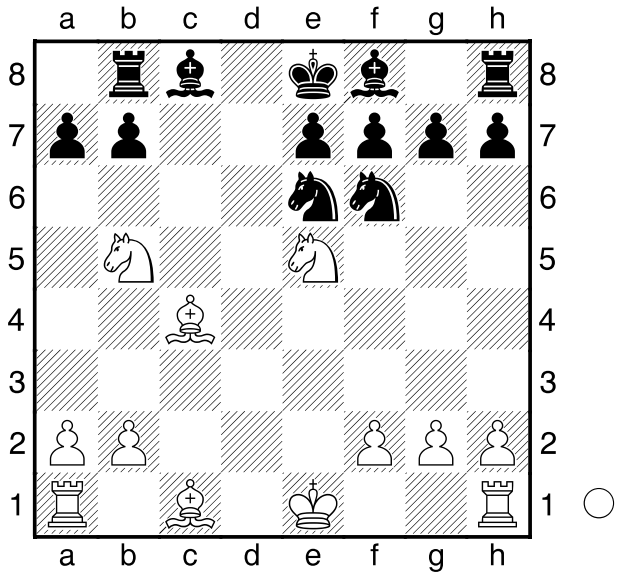
(Diagram)

Com chances para os dois lados.









84

□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Taylor vs. Broyles (1971)**

1.e4 c5 2.d4 cxd4 3.c3 dxc3 4.♘xc3 ♘c6 5.♘f3 d6

(Diagram)

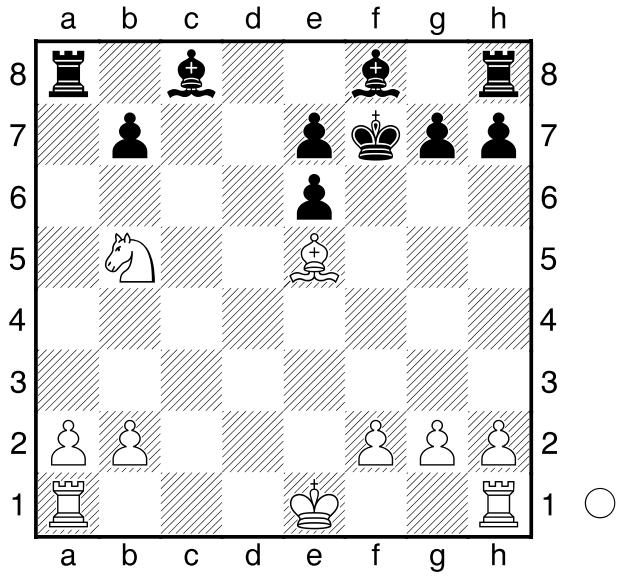
6.♗c4 ♘f6 7.e5 dxe5 8.♕xd8+ ♘xd8 9.♘b5 ♖b8 10.♘xe5 ♘e6

(Diagram)

11.♘xa7 ♘d7 12.♗xe6 fxe6 13.♗f4 ♖a8 14.♘b5 ♘xe5 No jogo, as pretas queriam evitar uma garfo do Cavalo em c7 jogando sua Torre: 14 ... Ra5. Ele perdeu o jogo rapidamente por causa de 15.Cc7+ Kd8 16.Cf7 mate (mate duplos de Cavalos). Em vez disso, a única boa maneira de defender esta posição é removendo um dos atacantes: 14 ... Nxe5. 15.♗xe5 ♔f7

(Diagram)

As brancas estão mais desenvolvido e tem iniciativa.

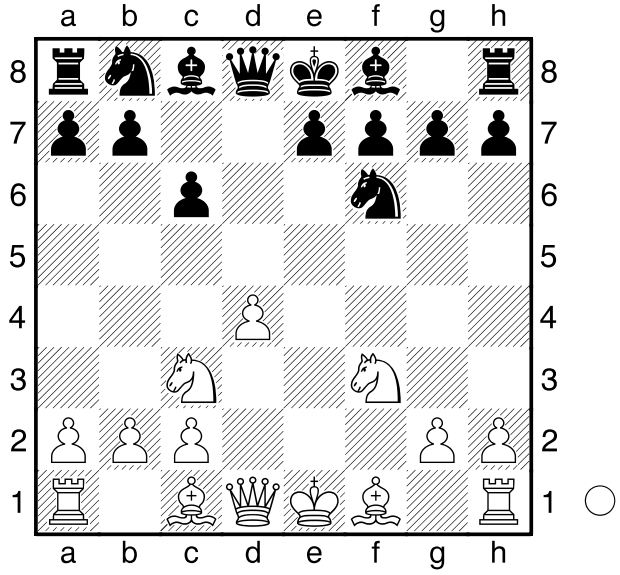


85

□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Vera vs. Gorner (1932)**

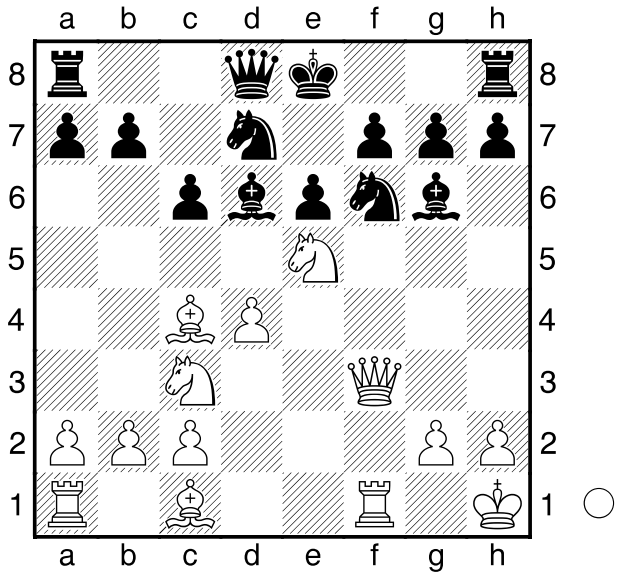
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3 dxe4 4.f3 exf3 5.♘xf3 ♘f6



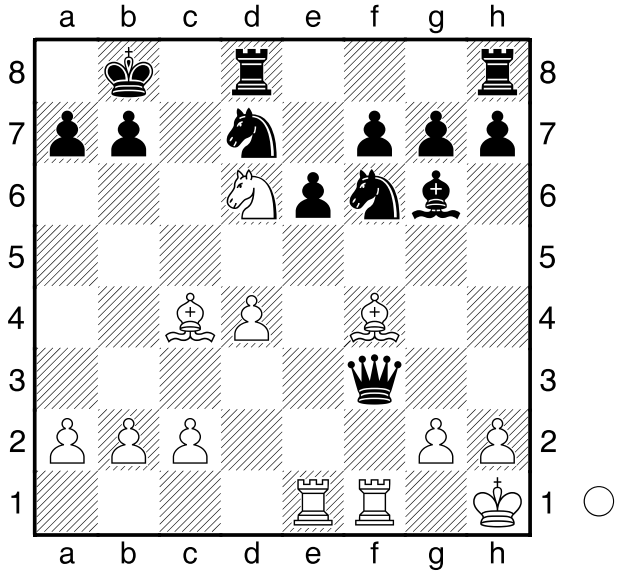
6.♗c4 ♗f5 7.0-0 e6 8.♘e5 ♗g6 9.♔h1 ♗d6 10.♕f3 ♘bd7

(Diagram)

11.♗f4 ♕c7 12.♖ae1 0-0-0 13.♘xc6 ♕xc6 14.♘b5 ♕xf3 No jogo, as pretas

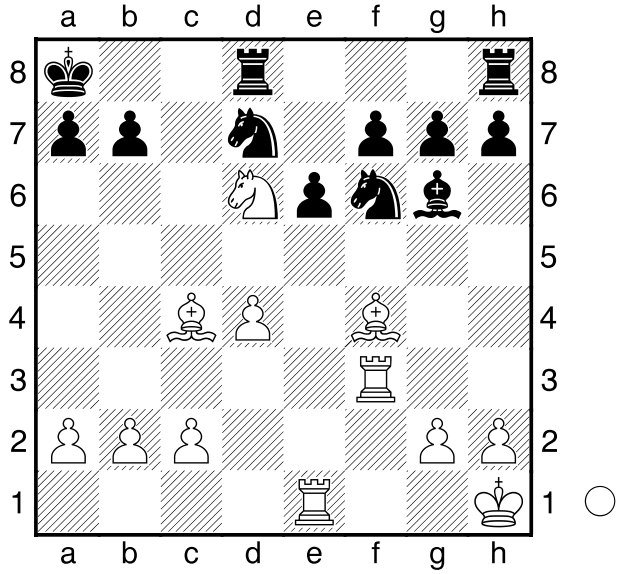


não perceberam nenhum perigo e jogaram 14 ... Bb8. As brancas levaram a vitória com 15.Cxa7+ Bxa7 16.Dxc6+ bxc6 17.Ba6 mate (mate de Boden). Em vez disso, as pretas devem sempre estar ciente do mate de Boden, já que ele roqueia por muito tempo, como explicado em meu curso 'Padrões de Xeque-Mate'. Portanto, ele deveria ter negociado Damas com 14 ... Qxf3. Observe que 14 ... Qxc4 é ruim em vista de 15.Cxd6, perdendo a próxima jogada da Dama. 15.♘xd6+
Um doce no meio do lance! 15...♔b8



16.♖xf3 ♔a8

(Diagram)



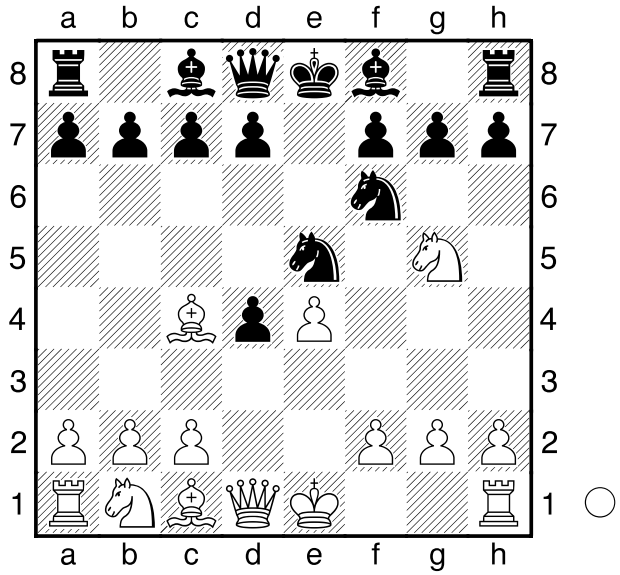
Saindo da cravada. O material é par, mas as brancas levam vantagem nesta posição, pois suas peças estão melhor posicionadas.

86

□ **3. Exercises 1**

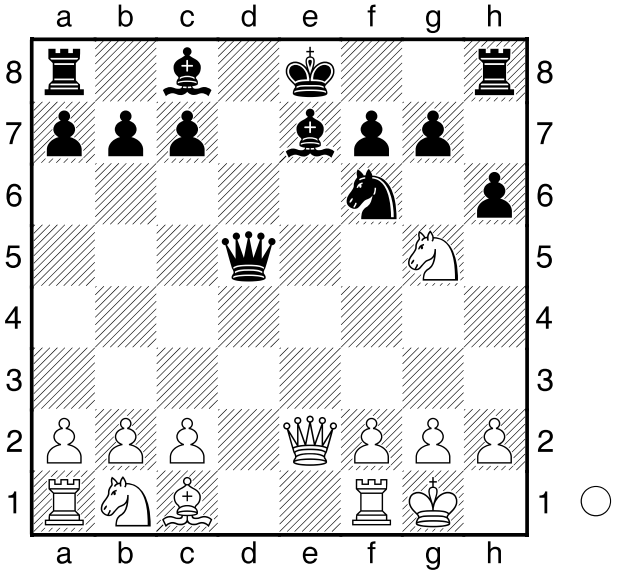
■ **Victor Alcazar Jimenez vs. Ola**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗c4 ♘f6 4.d4 exd4 5.♘g5 ♘e5

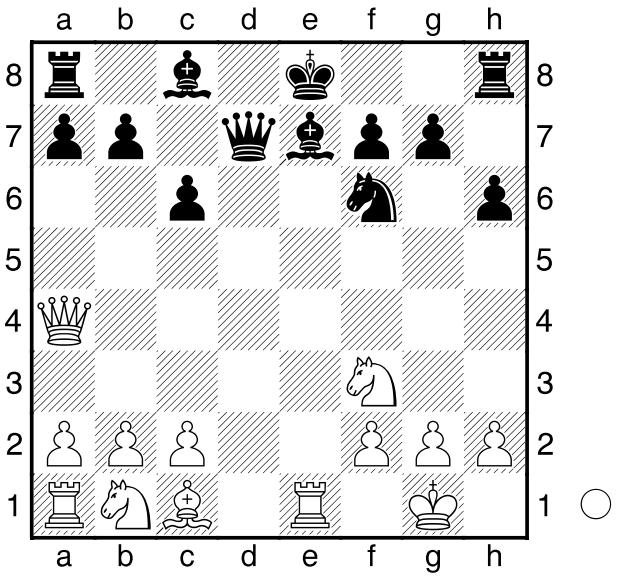


6.♕xd4 ♘xc4 7.♕xc4 d5 8.exd5 ♕xd5 9.♕e2+ ♗e7 10.0-0 h6

(Diagram)



11.♖d1 ♕c6 12.♖e1 ♕d7 13.♘f3 ♕e6 14.♕b5+ c6 15.♕a4 ♕d7



16.♗f4 0-0 17.♘c3 ♗c5 18.♖ad1 ♕g4 19.h3 ♕g6 20.♘h4 ♕h7

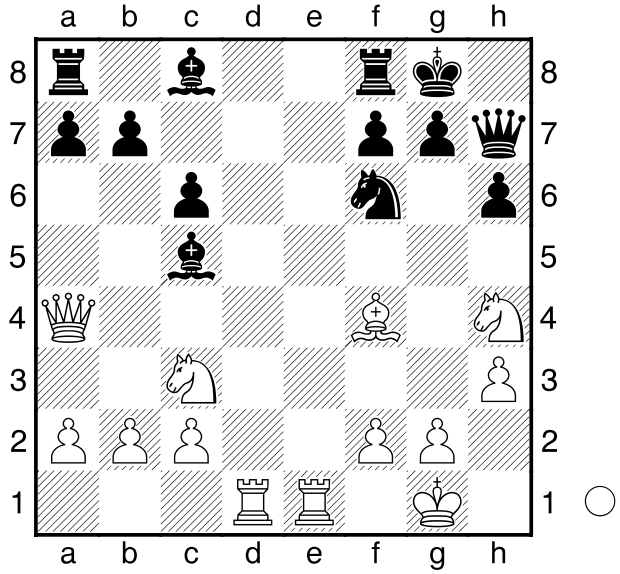
(Diagram)

21.♗e5 b5 22.♕f4 ♘d7 23.♗d6 ♗xd6 24.♖xd6 ♘b6 25.♖xc6 ♕xc2

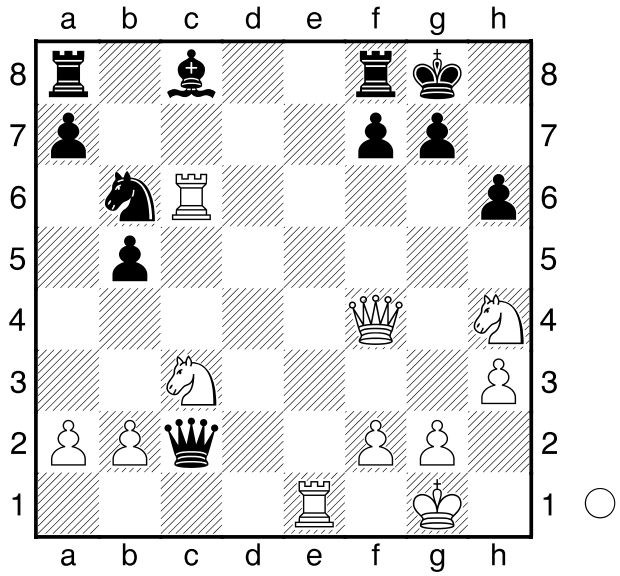
(Diagram)

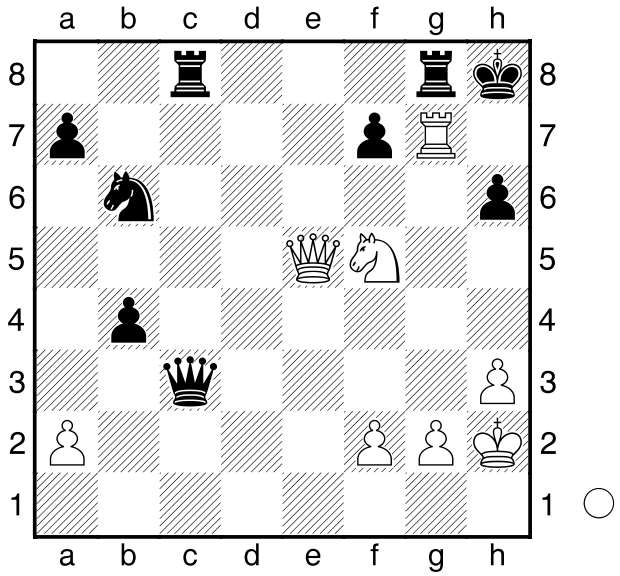
26.♕g3 ♕d2 27.♖e4 ♕g5 28.♖xc8 ♖axc8 29.♖g4 ♕f6 30.♘e4 ♕xb2

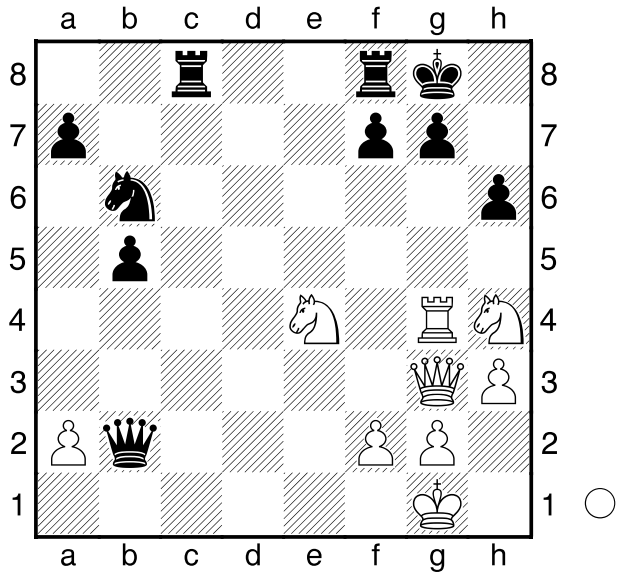
(Diagram)



34.♕e5 ♕a1+ No jogo, as pretas perderam após 34 ... Qxc3. As brancas encontraram uma tática incrível para encerrar o jogo: 35.Tg6+ Tg7 36.Txh6+ Rg8 37.Ce7+ Rf8 38. Th8+ Tg8 39.Txg8 mate (Mate de gancho). Em vez disso, essa tática não teria funcionado com o Rei das brancas em h2. Um xeque primeiro é crucial para as pretas ganharem o jogo: 34 ... Qa1 35.Rh2 Qxc3, e as pretas estão ganhando totalmente. A tática acima não funciona agora: 36. Tg6+ ?? Qxe5+, com xeque. 35.♔h2 ♕xc3







31.♘f5 ♔h8 32.♖xg7 ♖g8 33.♘c3 b4

87

□ **3. Exercises 1**

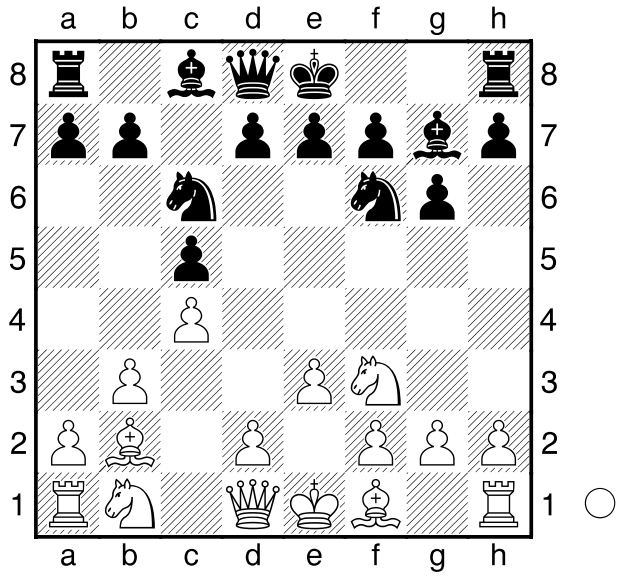
■ **Wesley So vs. Magnus Carlsen (**

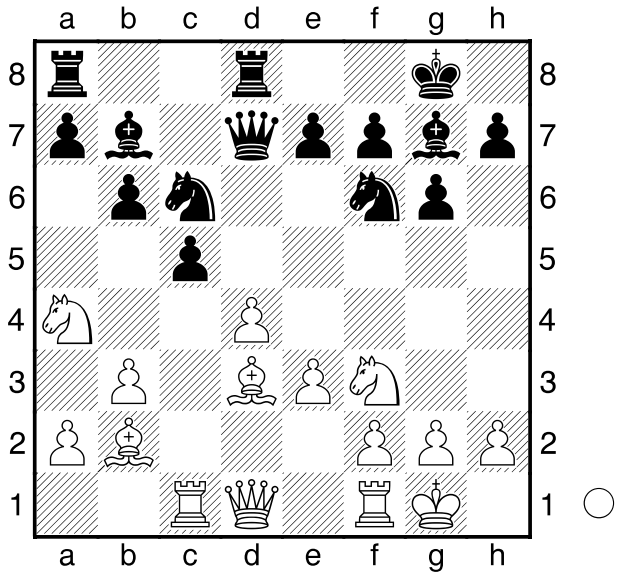
1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.b3 c5 3.♗b2 ♘c6 4.e3 g6 5.c4 ♗g7

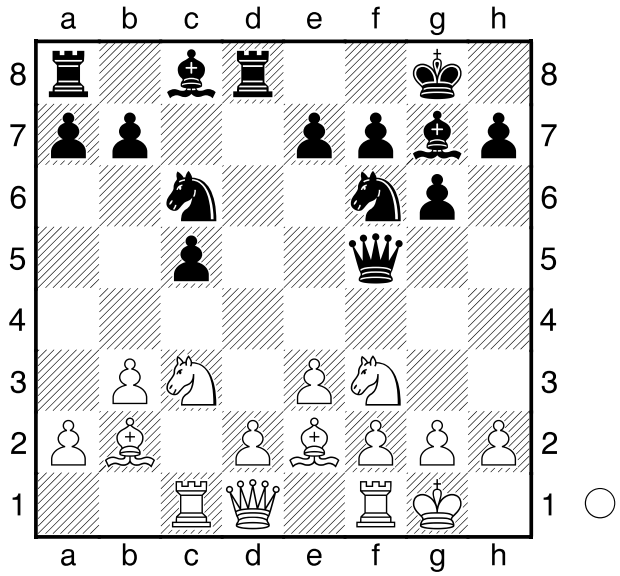
(Diagram)

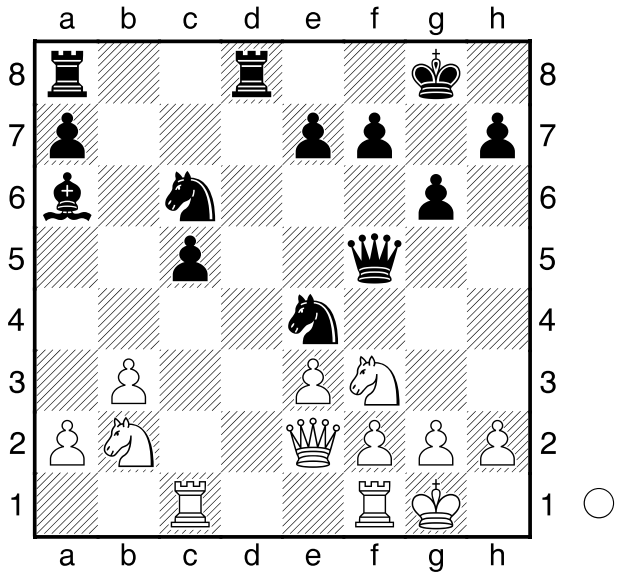
6.♗e2 0-0 7.0-0 d5 8.cxd5 ♕xd5 9.♘c3 ♕f5 10.♖c1 ♖d8

(Diagram)









11.♘a4 b6 12.d4 ♗b7 13.♗d3 ♕h5 14.♗e2 ♕f5 15.♗d3 ♕d7

(Diagram)

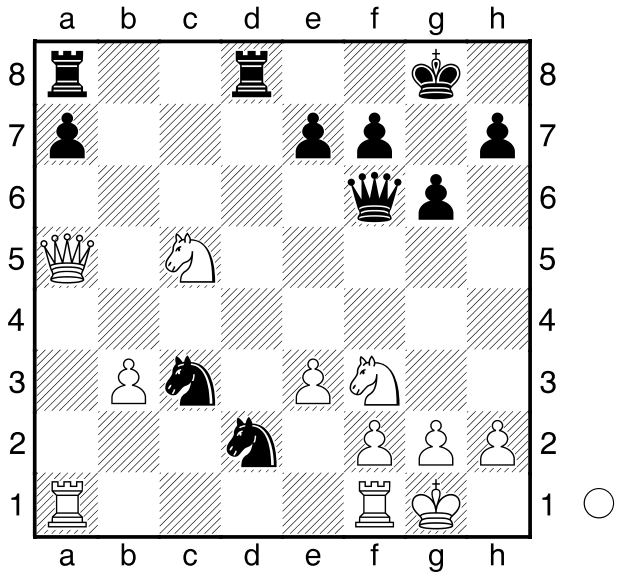
16.♗b5 ♘e4 17.♕e2 ♕f5 18.dxc5 ♗xb2 19.♘xb2 bxc5 20.♗a6 ♗xa6

(Diagram)

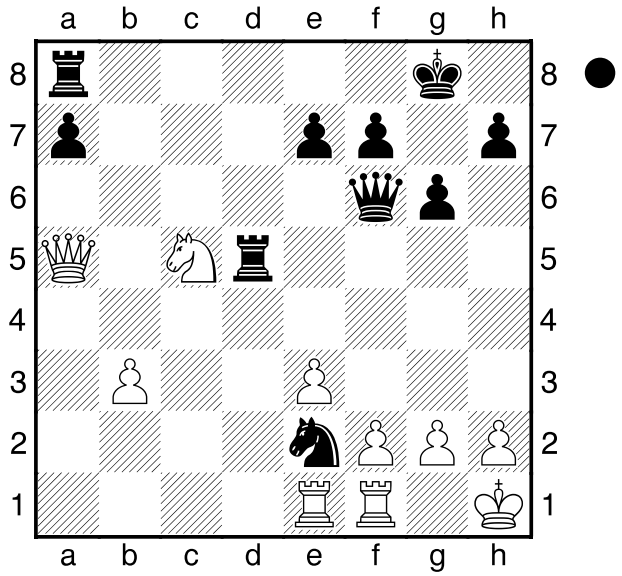
21.♕xa6 ♘b4 22.♕a5 ♕f6 23.♘a4 ♘xa2 24.♖a1 ♘ac3 25.♘xc5 ♘d2

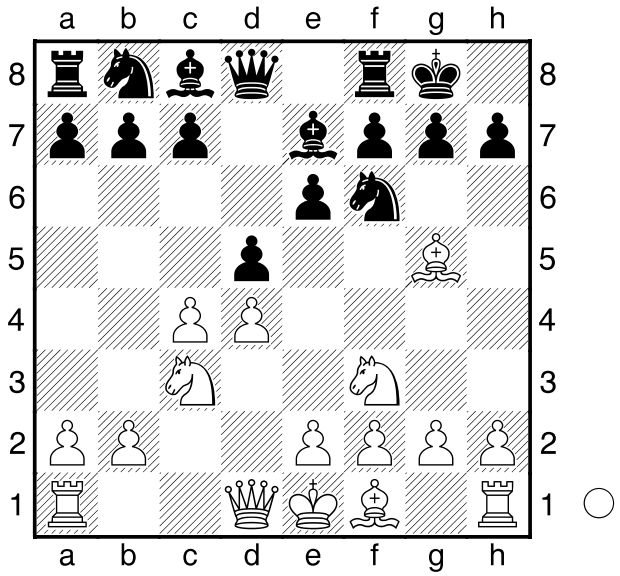
(Diagram)

26.♘xd2 ♖xd2 27.♖ac1 ♘e2+

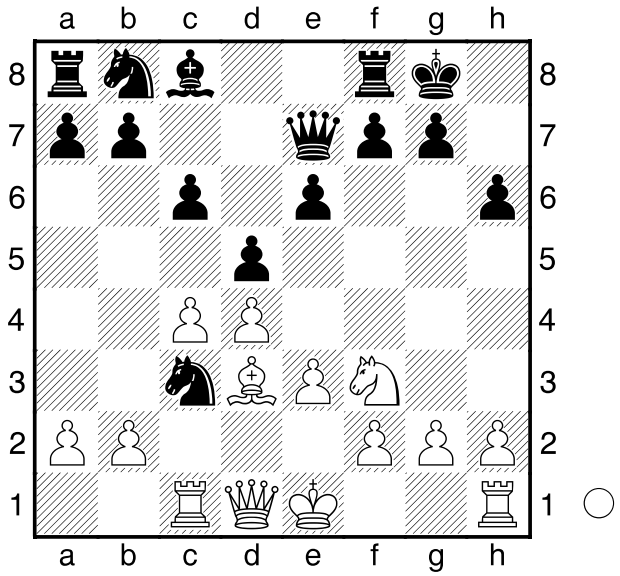


28.♔h1 ♖d5 29.♖ce1





No jogo, as brancas jogaram 29.Tc2, atacando o cavalo das pretas. Mas as pretas encontraram uma combinação maravilhosa que encerrou o jogo, começando com 29 ... Qxf2! 30.Qe1 Cg3+ 31.hxg3 Rh5 mate (mate de Greco), 30.Txf2 Td1+ 31.Tf1 Rxf1 mate (mate de classificação posterior). Em vez disso, o melhor lance das brancas é 29.Tce1, novamente atacando o cavalo das pretas, mas também mantendo uma guarda extra na fileira de trás.



88

□ **3. Exercises 1**

■ **Zoltan Gyimesi vs. Jozsef Horv**

1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 ♗e7 4.♘f3 ♘f6 5.♗g5 0-0

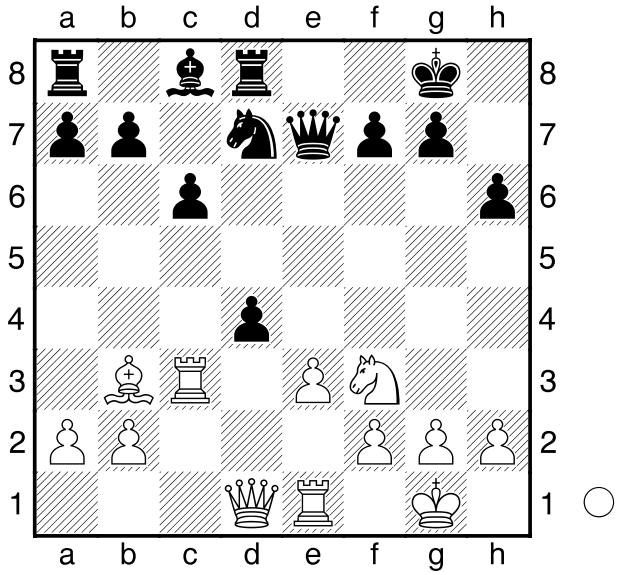
(Diagram)

6.e3 h6 7.♗h4 ♘e4 8.♗xe7 ♕xe7 9.♖c1 c6 10.♗d3 ♘xc3

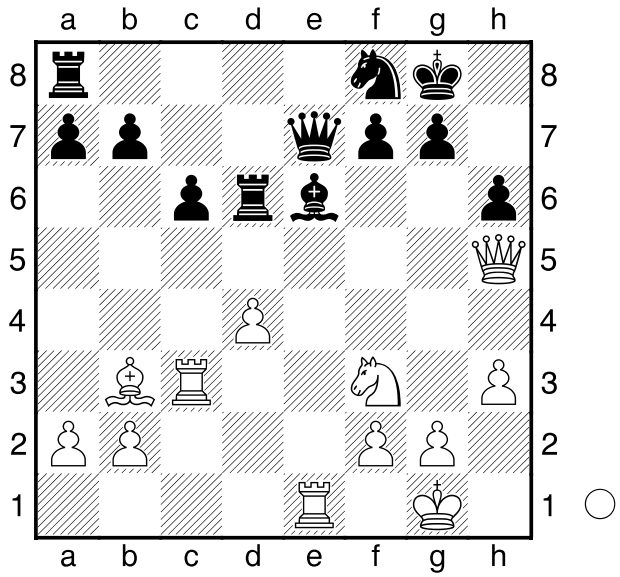
(Diagram)

11.♖xc3 dxc4 12.♗xc4 ♘d7 13.0-0

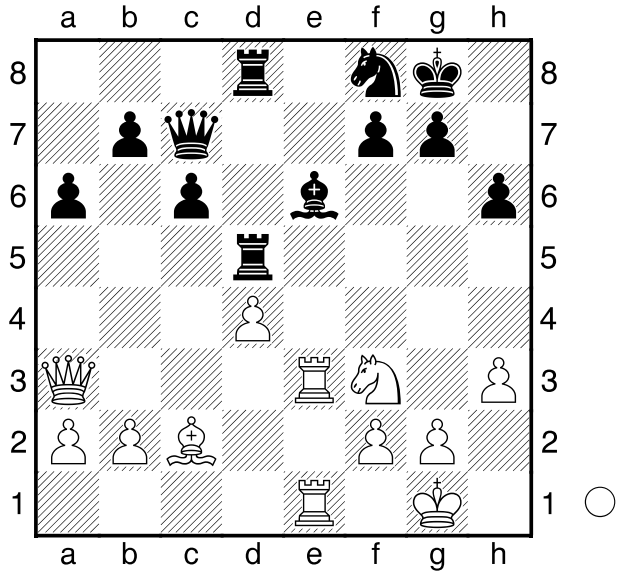
e5 14.♗b3 ♖d8 15.♖e1 exd4



16.exd4 ♕d6 17.h3 ♘f8 18.♘e5 ♗e6
19.♕h5 ♕e7 20.♘f3 ♖d6



21.♕c5 ♕d8 22.♕b4 ♕c7 23.♖ce3
♖ad8 24.♕a3 a6 25.♗c2 ♖d5



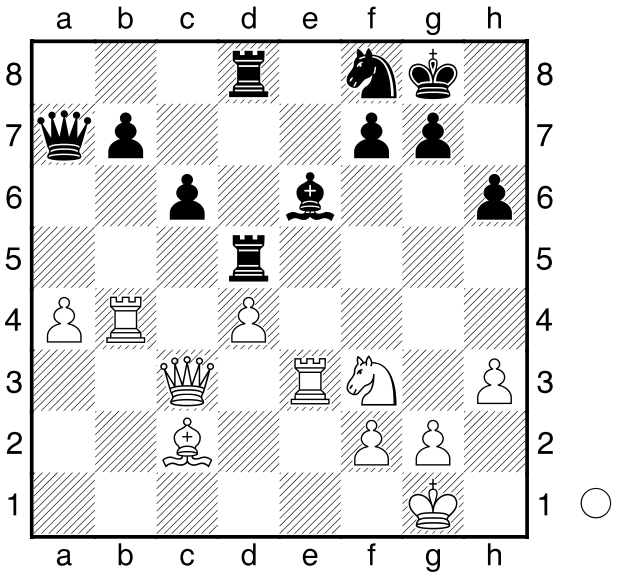
26.♕c3 ♕a5 27.b4 ♕b6 28.a4 a5
29.♖b1 axb4 30.♖xb4 ♕a7

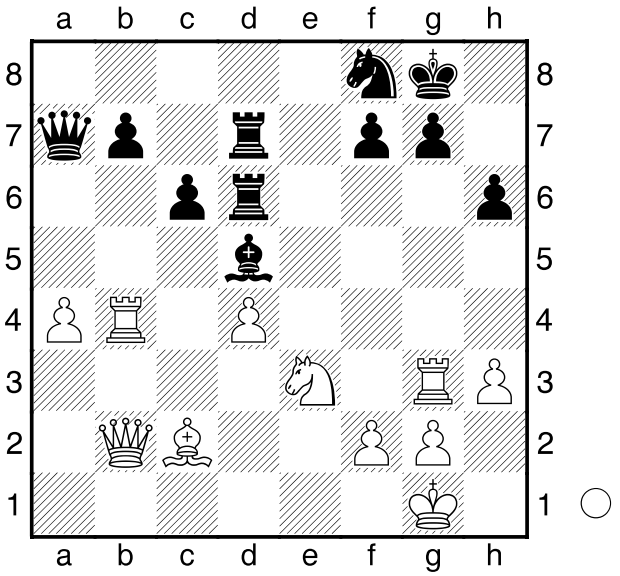
(Diagram)

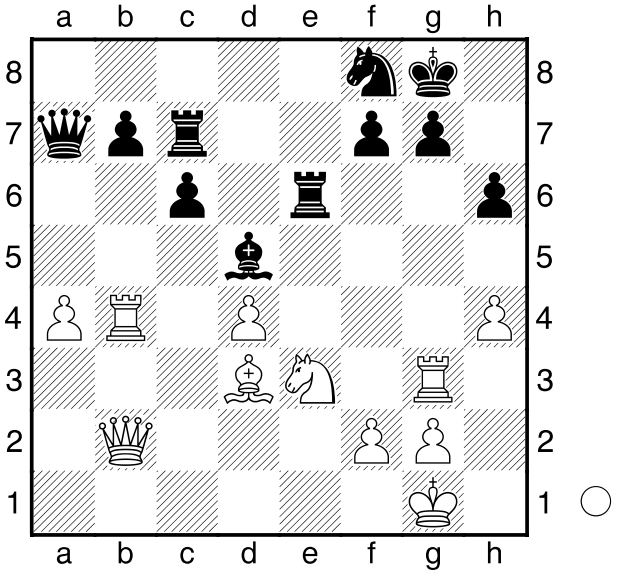
31.♕b2 ♖5d7 32.♘e5 ♖c7 33.♖g3
♗d5 34.♘g4 ♖d6 35.♘e3 ♖cd7

(Diagram)

36.♗f5 ♖e7 37.♗d3 ♖ed7 38.♗f5 ♖e7
39.h4 ♖c7 40.♗d3 ♖e6

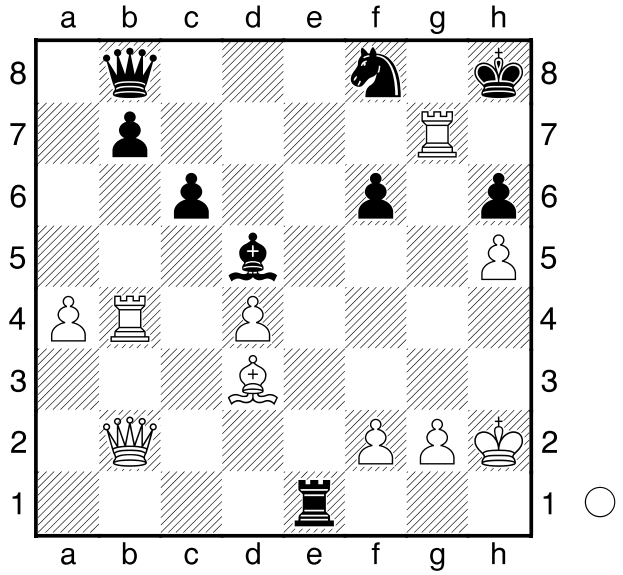




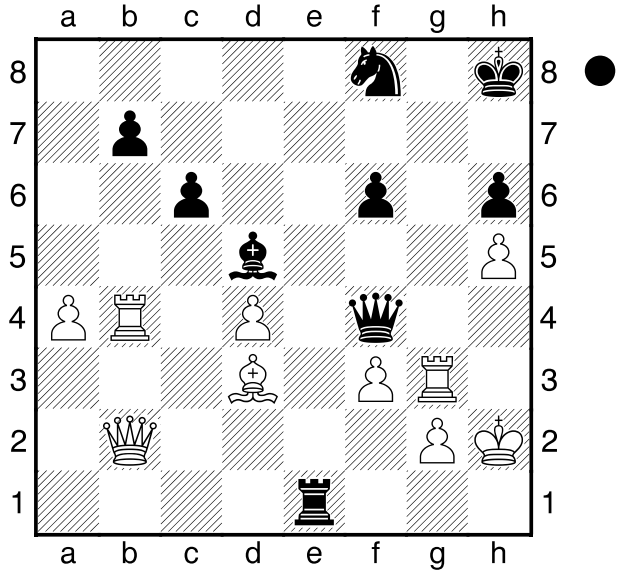


41.h5 ♔h8 42.♘f5 f6 43.♘xg7 ♖xg7

44.♖xg7 ♖e1+ 45.♔h2 ♕b8+



46.♖g3 ♕f4 47.f3



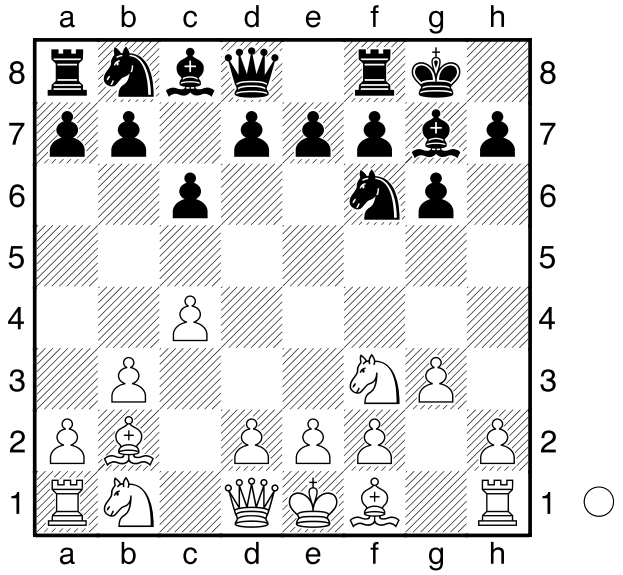
No jogo, as brancas pensaram que poderiam pegar um peão grátis com 47. Rxb7. Mas as pretas puniram a ânsia das brancas com 47 ... Qh4+ 48.Th3 Rh1+ 49.Rxh1 Qxh3+ 50.Rg1 Qxg2 mate (o bispo mate de Damiano). Em vez disso, 47.f3 é o único lance decente para as brancas, diminuindo o poder do bispo das pretas. As pretas não têm nada melhor do que repetir a posição, por exemplo, com 47 ... Qh4+ 48.Th3 Df4+ 49.Tg3.

89

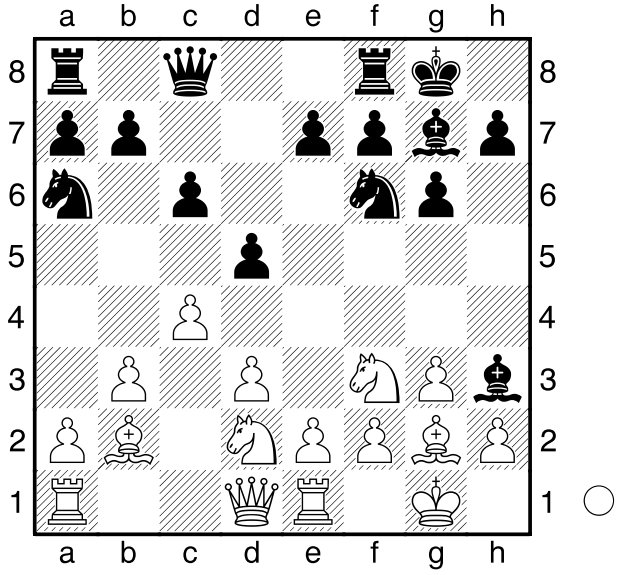
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Alberic O'Kelly de Galway vs.**

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 c6 3.b3 g6 4.♗b2 ♗g7 5.g3 0-0



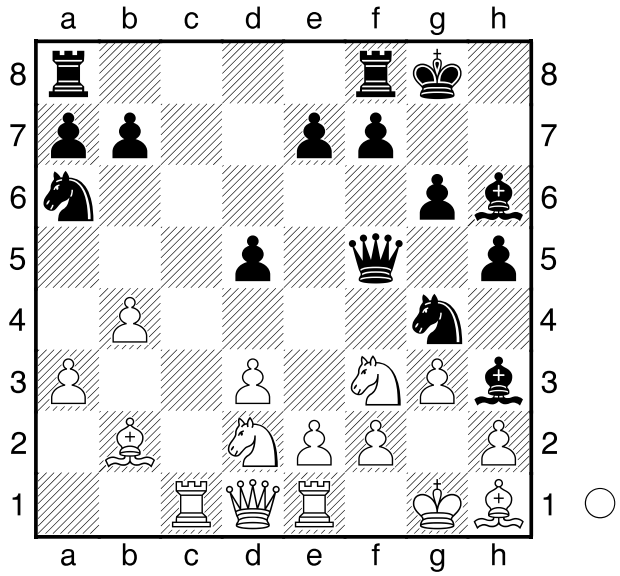
6.♗g2 d5 7.0-0 ♘a6 8.d3 ♗e6 9.♘bd2 ♕c8 10.♖e1 ♗h3

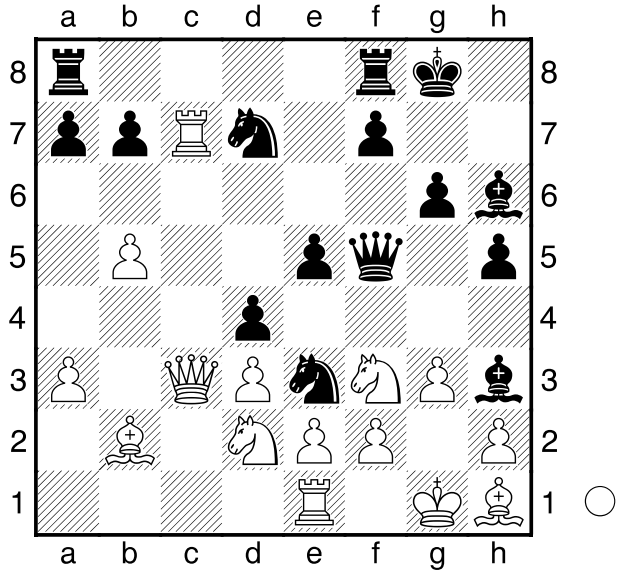


11.♗h1 h5 12.♖c1 ♕f5 13.a3 ♗h6 14.b4 ♘g4 15.cxd5 cxd5

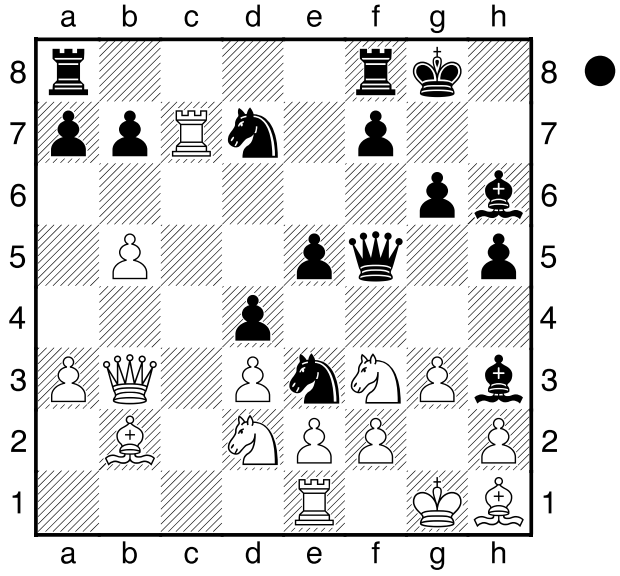
(Diagram)

16.b5 ♘b8 17.♖c5 ♘e3 18.♕b3 ♘d7 19.♖c7 e5 20.♕c3 d4





21.♕b3



No jogo, 21.Cxd4 foi jogado. As pretas deu uma aula magistral sobre como as peças menores funcionam idealmente juntas: 21 ... Qxf2! 22.Rxf2 Cg4+ 23. Rf3 e4+ 24.Rxe4 Ndf6+ 25Rf3 Ne5+ 26. Rf2 Cfg4+ 27.Rg1 Be3 mate (mate de Boden). Em vez disso, a melhor opção das brancas é mover a Dama para uma casa que não seja atacada por um dos Cavalos. 21.Qb3 é o melhor lance. 21. Db4 é pior em vista de 21 ... Cd5 22. Cxd4 Qxf2+ !! 23.Rxf2 Be3+ 24.Rf3 e4+ 25.Rxe4 N7f6+ 26.Re5 Rad8 27.Qxf8+ Rxf8 28.Nc4 Cg4+ 29.Re4 f5+ 30.Nxf5 gxf5+ 31.Rxf5 Nxc7 32.Nxe3 Nxe3+. As brancas estão com as peças no chão, tem mais 3 peões, mas menos peças ativas. O motor prefere as pretas. 21. Qa5 também não iguala: 21.Qa5 b6 22. Qb4 Nd5 23.Cxd4 Qxf2+ 24.Rxf2 Be3+ 25Rf3 e4+ 26Rxe4 N7f6+ 27.Re5 Rad8 28.Nc6 Rfe8+ 29.Re7 Nxb4 30.axb4 Bxd2 31 .Rxf6 Td6+ 32.Re5 Re6+ 33. Txe6 Txe6+ 34.Rd5 Bxe1 35.Bf3 e as brancas são piores de acordo com o motor. 21.Dc1 é impreciso, em vista de 21 ... Cg4, indo para um sacrifício em f2, seguido por Be3#. Se a Dama não estivesse em c1, as brancas poderiam ter defendido com 22.Ce4.

90

□ **4. Exercises 2**

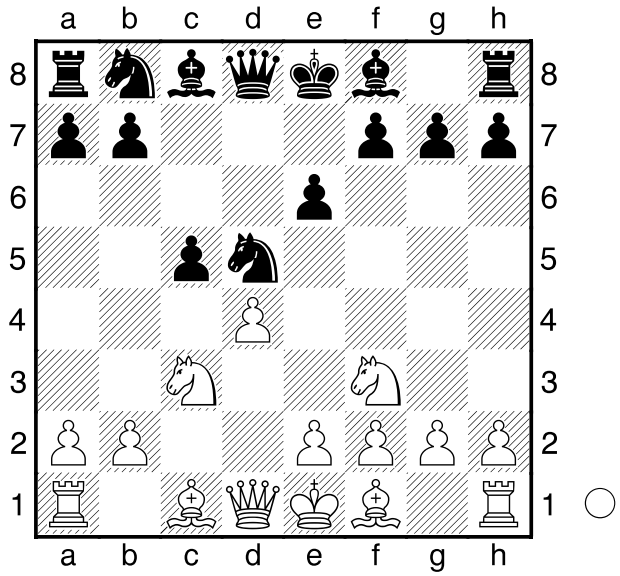
■ **Alexander Zaitsev vs. Semyon F**

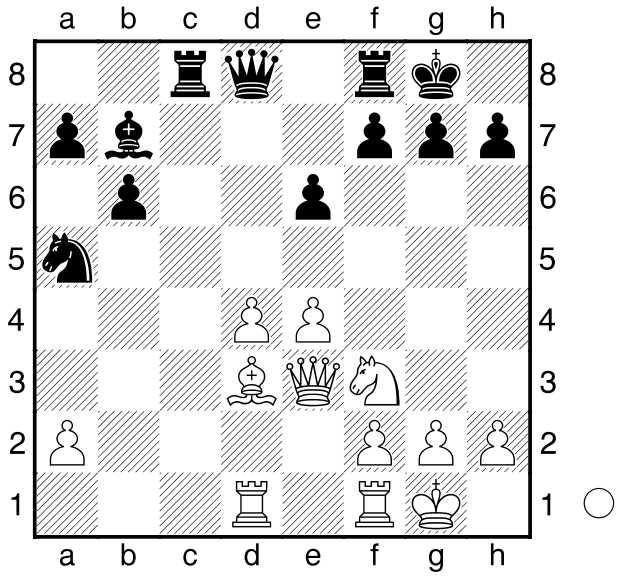
1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘f3 d5 4.♘c3 c5 5.cxd5 ♘xd5

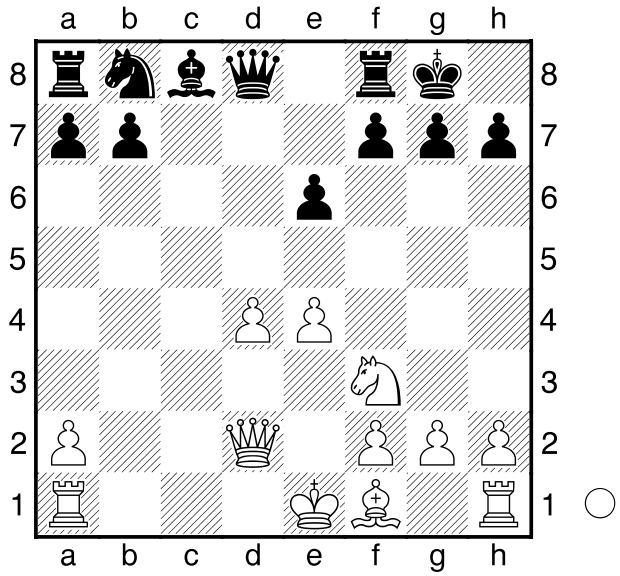
(Diagram)

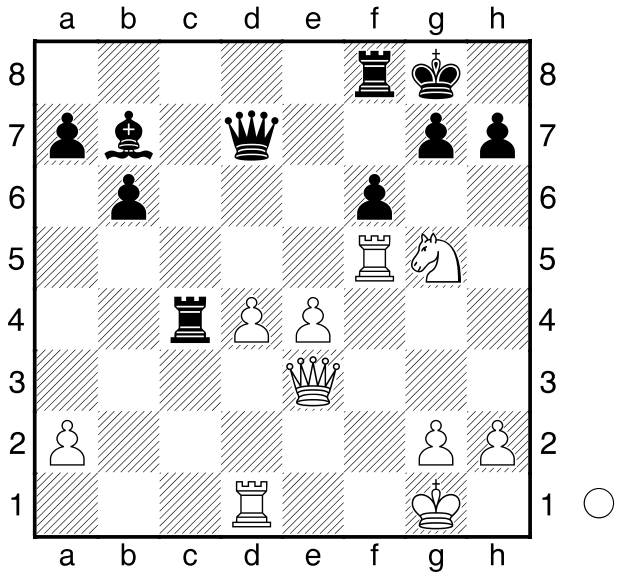
6.e4 ♘xc3 7.bxc3 cxd4 8.cxd4 ♗b4+ 9.♗d2 ♗xd2+ 10.♕xd2 0-0

(Diagram)









11.♗c4 ♘c6 12.0-0 b6 13.♕e3 ♗b7
14.♖ad1 ♘a5 15.♗d3 ♖c8

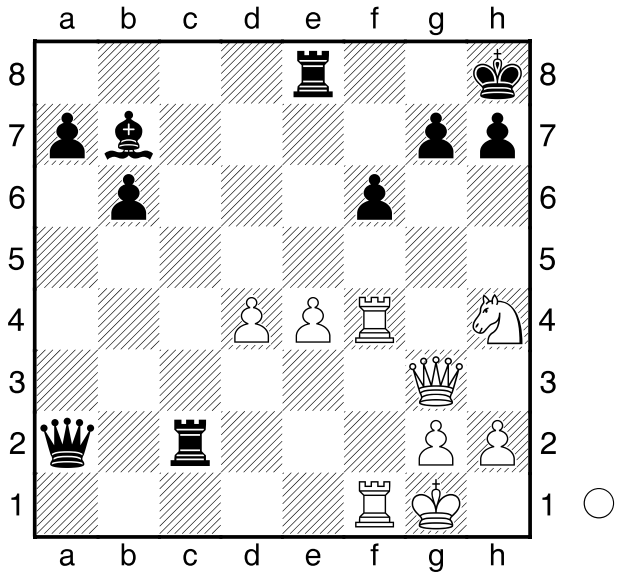
(Diagram)

16.♘g5 ♘c4 17.♗xc4 ♖xc4 18.f4
♕d7 19.f5 exf5 20.♖xf5 f6

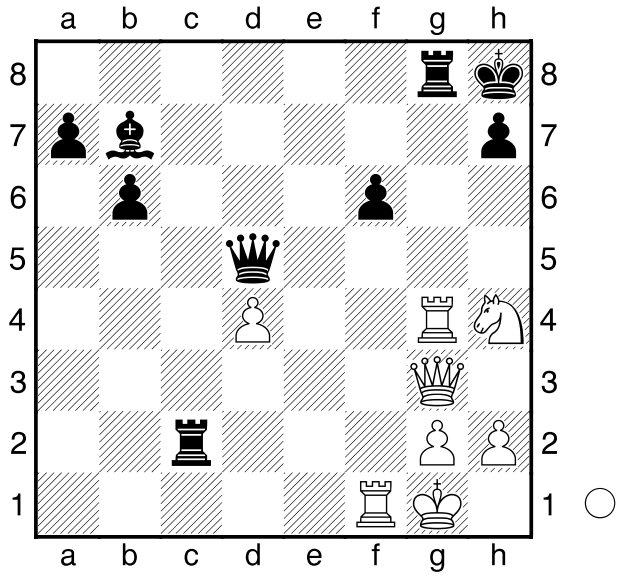
(Diagram)

21.♘f3 ♖e8 22.♖f4 ♕a4 23.♖f1 ♕xa2
24.♘h4 ♖c2 25.♕g3 ♔h8

(Diagram)



26.e5 ♕d5 27.exf6 gxf6 28.♖g4 ♖g8



No jogo, as pretas jogaram o 28 ... Te4 impreciso. As brancas venceram após 29.Cg6+ 29 ... hxg6 30.Qh4+ Rg8 31.Txg6+ Rf8 32.Qxf6+ Re8 33.Qf8+ Rd7 34.Tf7+ Qxf7 35.Td6+ Rc7 36.Qd8 mate (Ferrovia para o mate de Triângulo). Em vez disso, o melhor lance das pretas 28 ... Tg8 força uma troca e dá às pretas uma pequena vantagem. 29.Cg6+ está ruim agora por causa de 29 ... Txg6, e as pretas estão ganhando totalmente.

91

□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Anatoly Karpov vs. Piotr Micki**

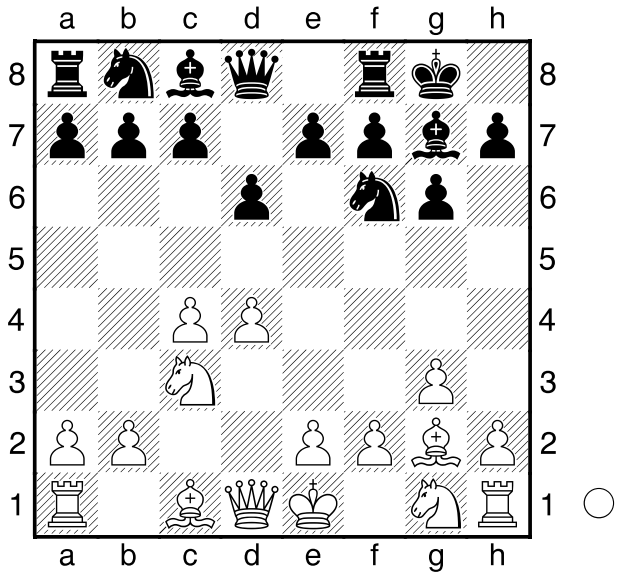
1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.g3 ♗g7 4.♗g2 0-0 5.♘c3 d6

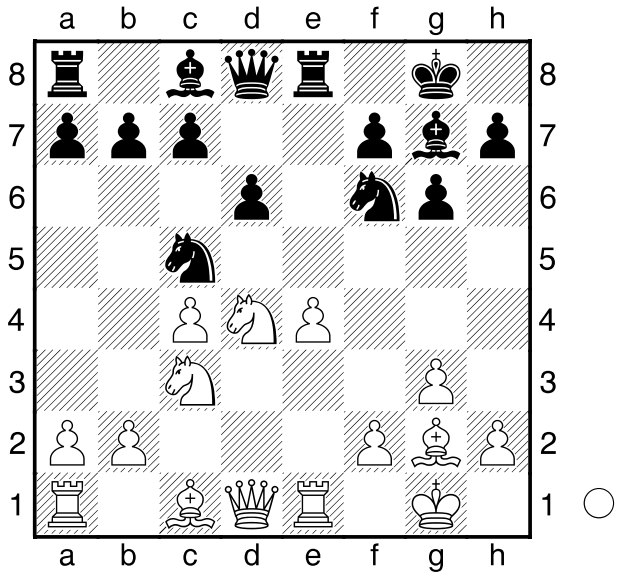
(Diagram)

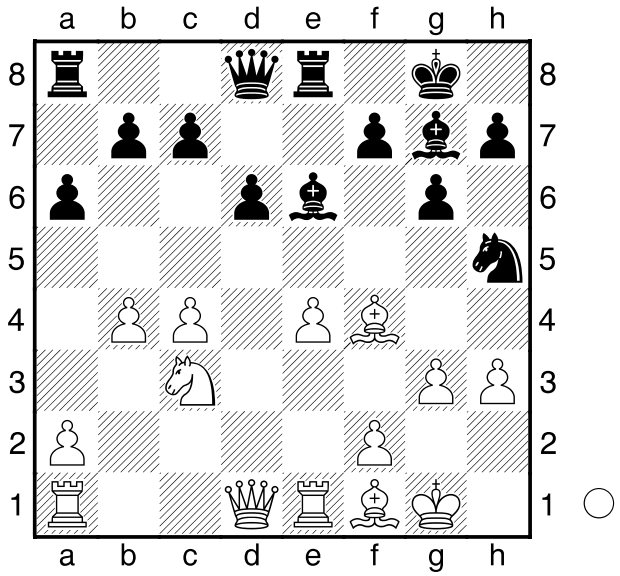
6.♘f3 ♘bd7 7.0-0 e5 8.e4 exd4 9.♘xd4 ♖e8 10.♖e1 ♘c5

(Diagram)

11.h3 ♗d7 12.♗f4 a6 13.b4 ♘e6 14.♘xe6 ♗xe6 15.♗f1 ♘h5

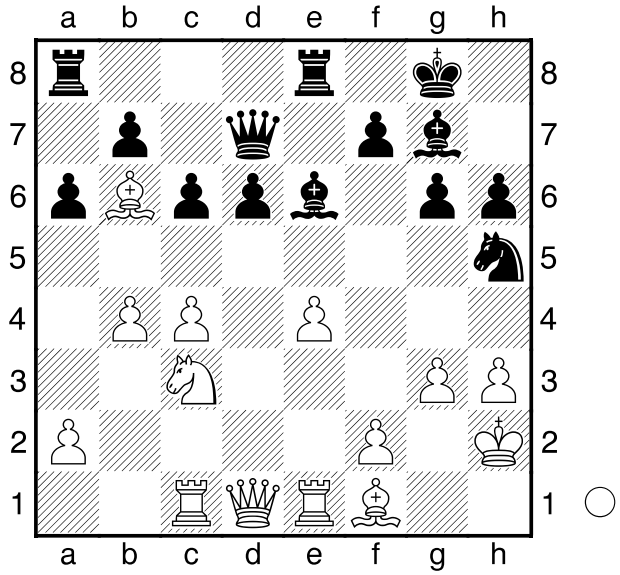




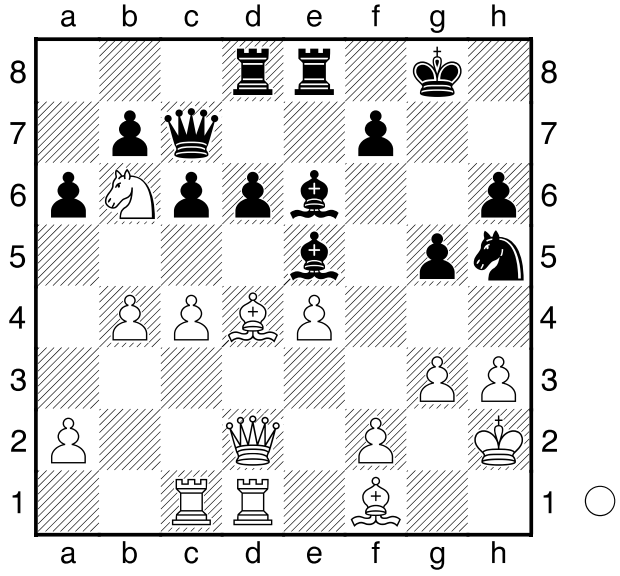


16.♗d2 ♕f6 17.♖c1 c6 18.♗e3 ♕e7

19.♗b6 ♕d7 20.♔h2 h6



21.♕d2 g5 22.♖ed1 ♗e5 23.♘a4 ♕e7 24.♗d4 ♖ad8 25.♘b6 ♕c7



26.♘d5 ♕d7 27.♗b6 ♖c8 28.♘e3 ♕e7 29.c5 dxc5 30.bxc5 ♘f6

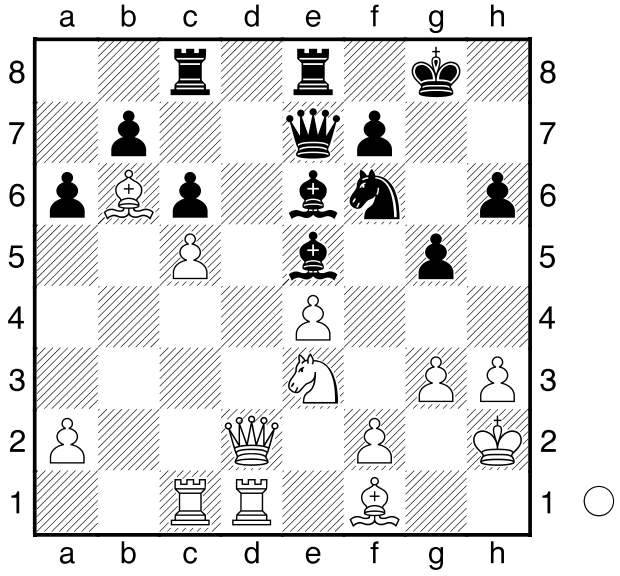
(Diagram)

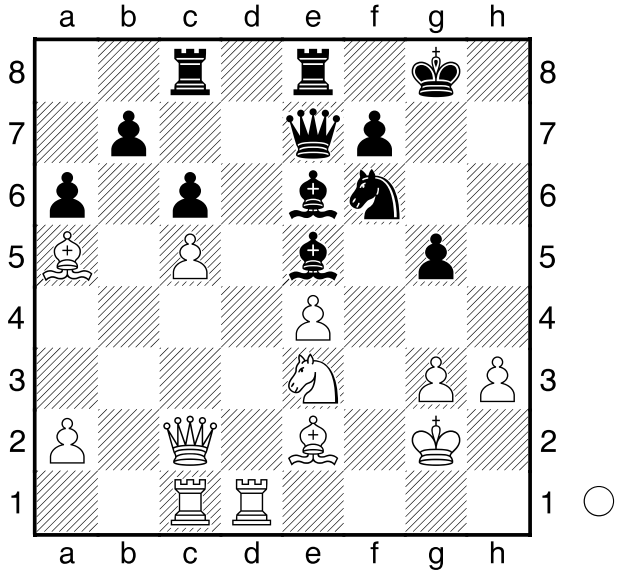
31.♕c2 ♘d7 32.♗a5 h5 33.♗e2 h4 34.♔g2 hxg3 35.fxg3 ♘f6

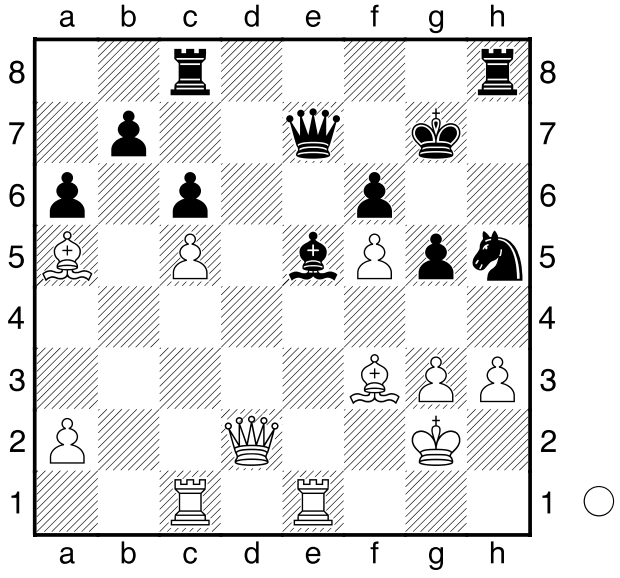
(Diagram)

36.♗f3 ♔g7 37.♕d2 ♖h8 38.♘f5+ ♗xf5 39.exf5 ♘h5 40.♖e1 f6

(Diagram)

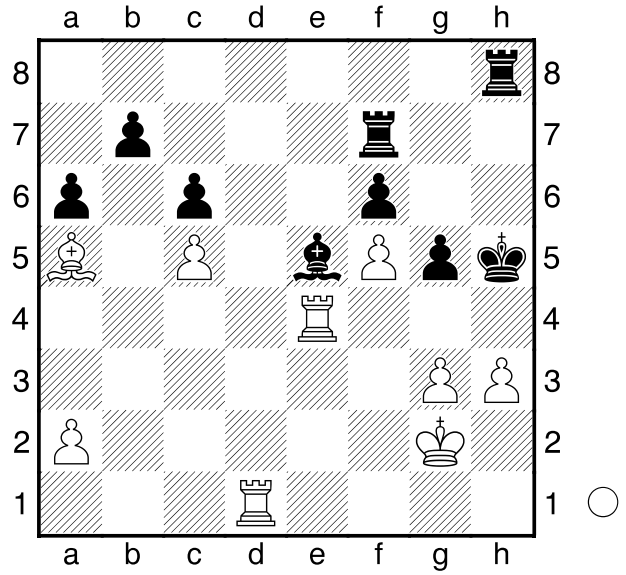




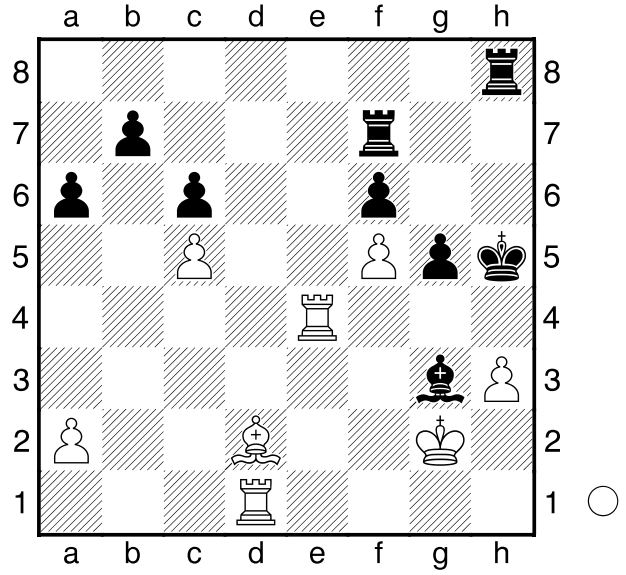


41.♖cd1 ♖ce8 42.♕d7 ♔h6 43.♕xe7

♖xe7 44.♗xh5 ♔xh5 45.♖e4 ♖f7



46.♗d2 ♗xg3



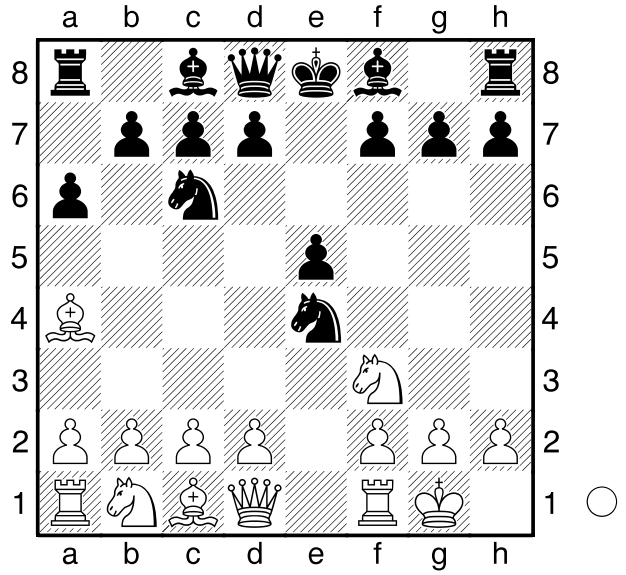
No jogo, 46 ... Rff8 foi jogado. As brancas espantou as pretas com o esmagador 47.Th4+! gxh4 48.g4 mate (mate de Davi e Golias /mate de peão). Em vez disso, 46 ... Bxg3 é a melhor chance das pretas, embora seja difícil evitar a perda do jogo. 46 ... Rh6 é pior em vista de 47.h4.

92

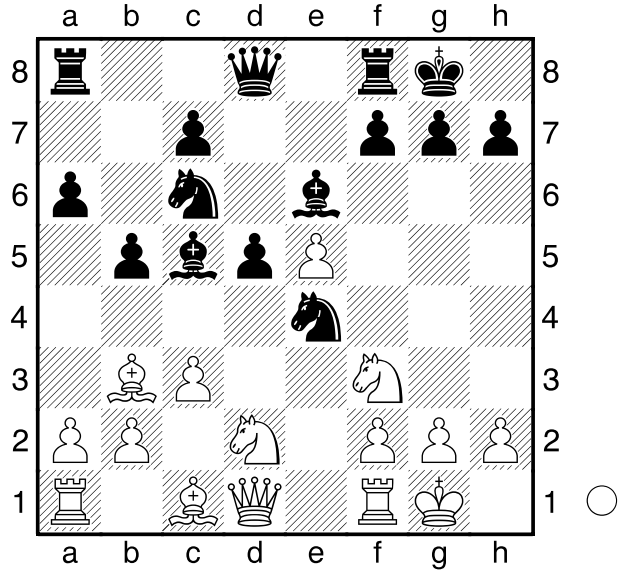
4. Exercises 2

Bela Lengyel vs. Victor Mikhal

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 a6 4.♗a4 ♘f6 5.0-0 ♘xe4



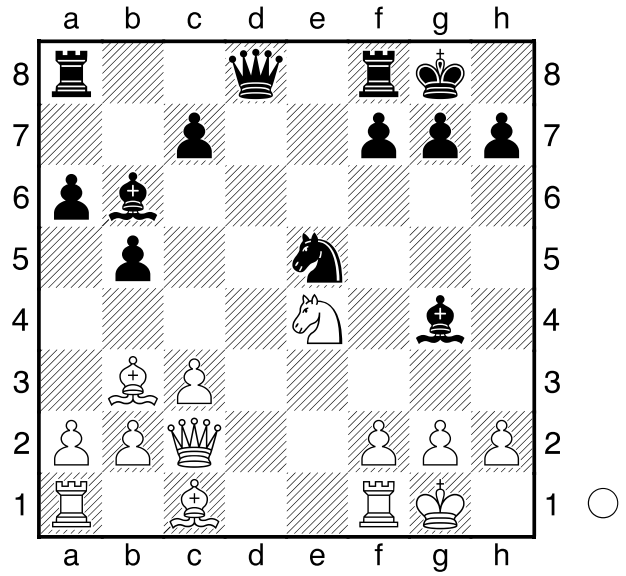
6.d4 b5 7.♗b3 d5 8.dxe5 ♗e6 9.c3 ♗c5 10.♘bd2 0-0

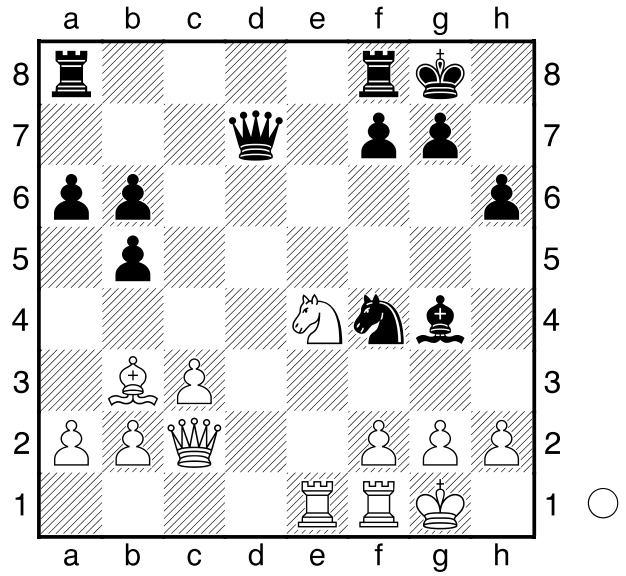


11.♕e2 ♗f5 12.♘xe4 dxe4 13.♘g5 ♘xe5 14.♘xe4 ♗g4 15.♕c2 ♗b6

(Diagram)

16.♘g5 ♘d3 17.♗e3 h6 18.♗xb6 cxb6 19.♘e4 ♘f4 20.♖ae1 ♕d7

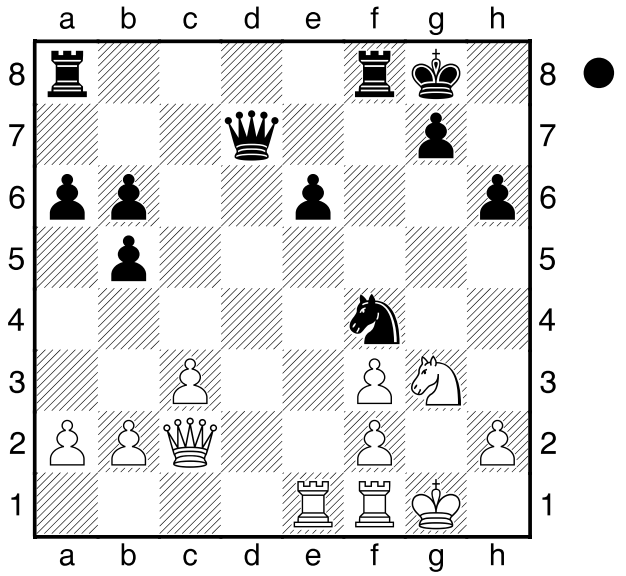




21.♘g3 ♗f3 22.♗e6 No jogo, 22.Te3 foi punido com 22 ... Qh3 !! 23.gxh3 Nxh3 (Mate de abafado). Em vez disso, 22.Be6 foi jogado. Um lance difícil de encontrar, a menos que você saiba qual padrão de xeque-mate você tem que evitar que aconteça. Outros lances são piores para as brancas, por exemplo, 22.Qf5 Qxf5 23.Cxf5 Bxg2. 22...fxe6 23.gxf3

(Diagram)

As brancas são piores, embora as pretas tenham que jogar com precisão



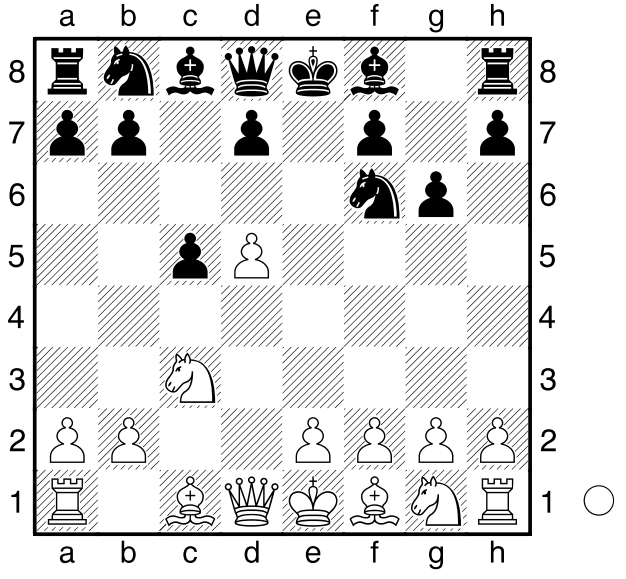
para converter sua vantagem em vitória.

93

□ **4. Exercises 2**

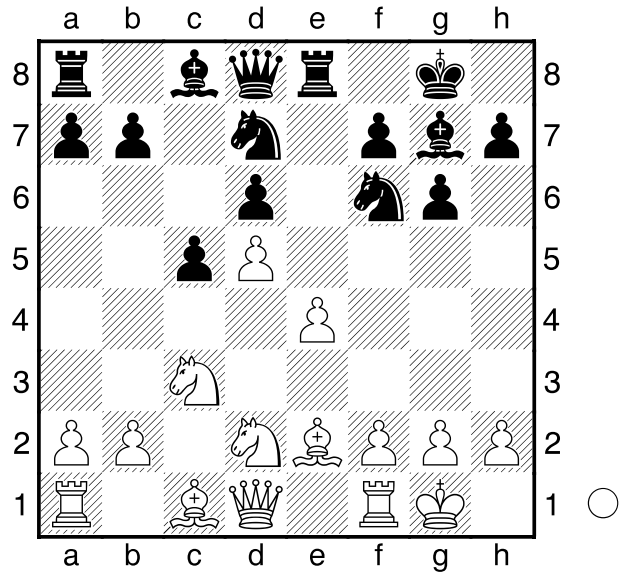
■ **Bent Larsen vs. Ljubomir Ljubo**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 c5 4.d5 exd5 5.cxd5 g6

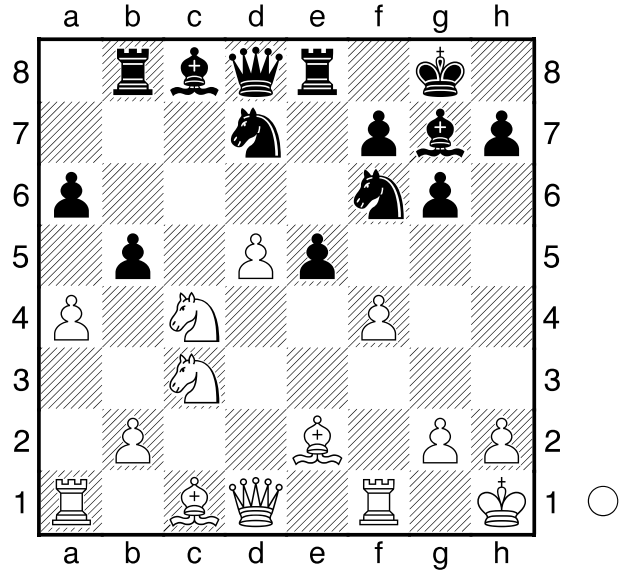


6.♘f3 ♗g7 7.e4 d6 8.♗e2 0-0 9.♘d2 ♖e8 10.0-0 ♘bd7

(Diagram)



11.a4 a6 12.♔h1 ♖b8 13.f4 c4 14.e5 dxe5 15.♘xc4 b5



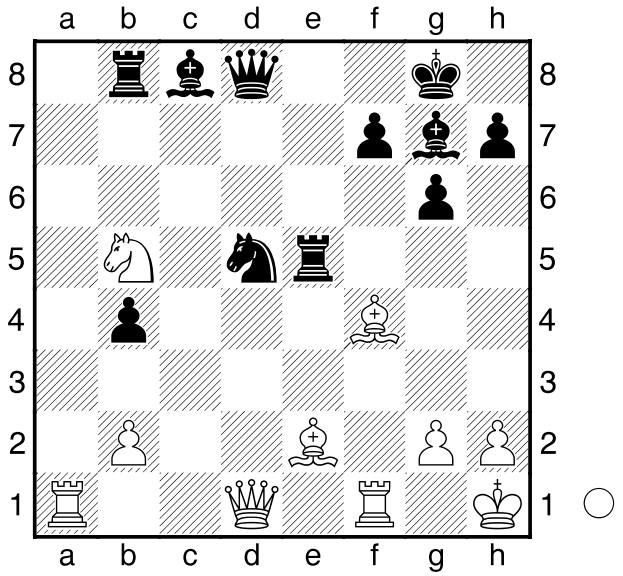
16.axb5 axb5 17.♘xe5 b4 18.♘b5 ♘xe5 19.fxe5 ♖xe5 20.♗f4 ♘xd5

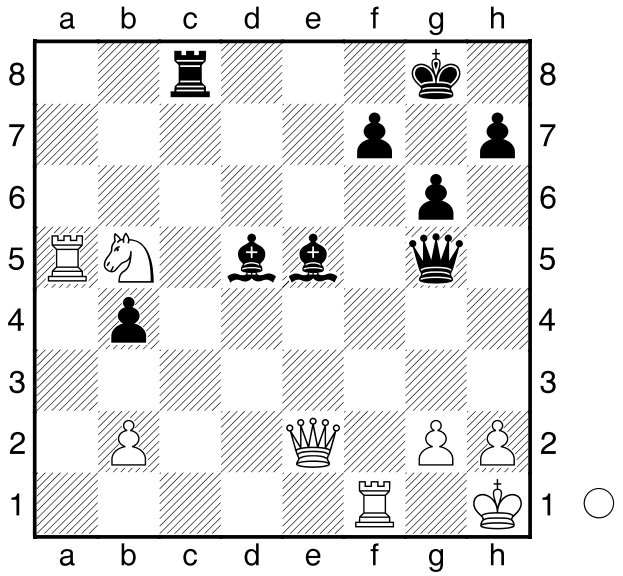
(Diagram)

21.♗c4 ♗e6 22.♗xe5 ♗xe5 23.♕e2 ♕g5 24.♗xd5 ♗xd5 25.♖a5 ♖c8

(Diagram)

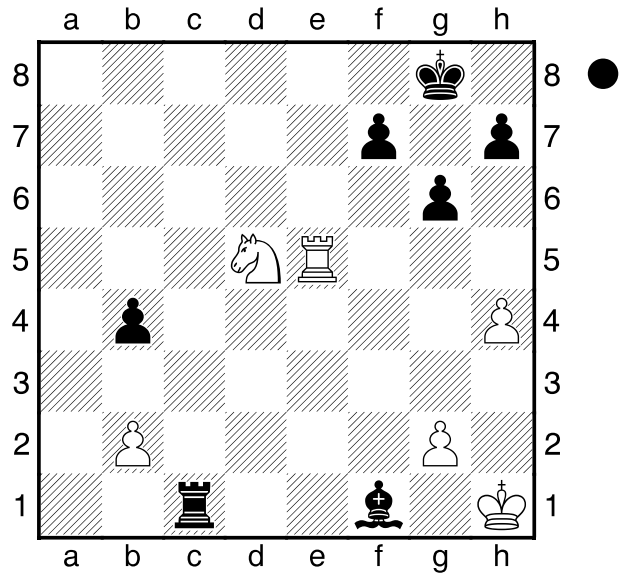
26.♘c3 No jogo, 26.Ca7 foi jogado, atacando a Torre Negra. Em vez de salvar a Torre, as pretas ameaçaram o xeque-mate em h2 via 26 ... Qh4. As





brancas pensaram que poderiam revidar com 27.Qxe5 27.Qf2 !! 28.Tg1, defendendo tanto a retaguarda quanto o g2. Mas o jogo acabou após 28 ... Qxg2! 29.Txg2 Tc1+ 30.Qe1 Txe1 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). 27.h3 -prevenindo Qxh2- 27 ... Qxh3 com vantagem decisiva das brancaso Peão não pode levar a Dama porque está imobilizado- 28.Rg1 Bd4+ 29.Tf2 Qxg2 mate (o bispo mate de Damiano). Novamente, a Dama não pode ser tomada devido a uma cravada. Em vez disso, 26.Cc3 é o único lance que limita o dano. 26...♗c4 27.♕xe5 ♕xe5 28.♖xe5 ♗xf1 29.♘d5 Atacar o peão

em b4 enquanto ameaça um garfo de cavalo em e7. 29...♖c1 30.h4



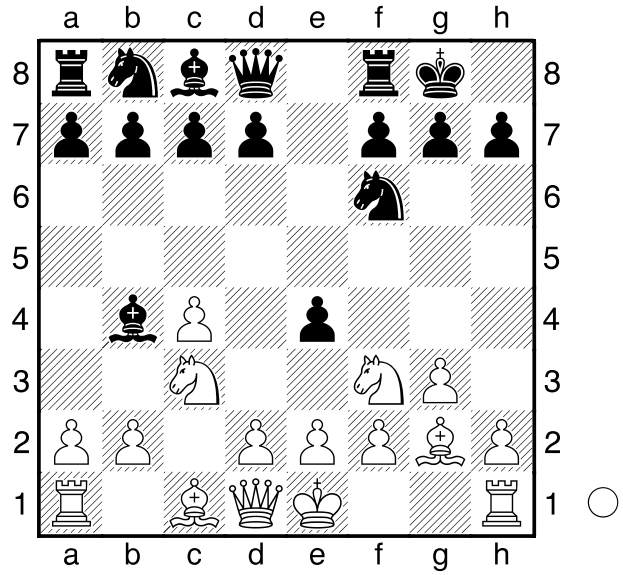
As brancas ainda estão em jogo, mas as pretas devem ganhar esta posição.

94

□ **4. Exercises 2**

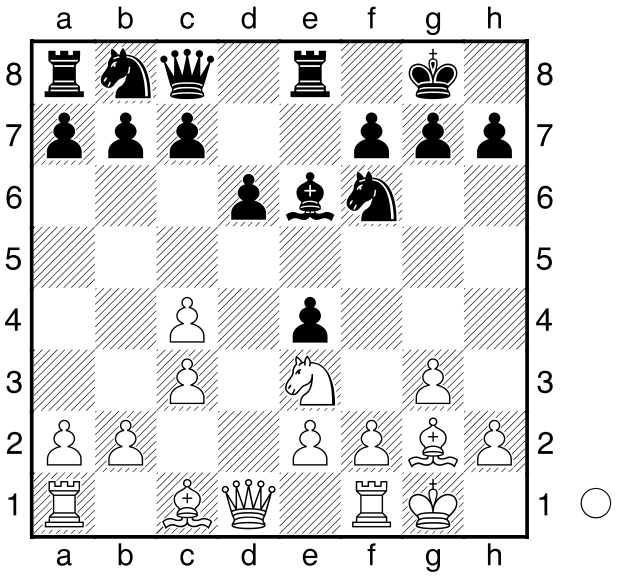
■ **C. Pappas vs. C. Ditzell (1976**

1.c4 e5 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.g3 ♗b4 4.♗g2 0-0 5.♘f3 e4

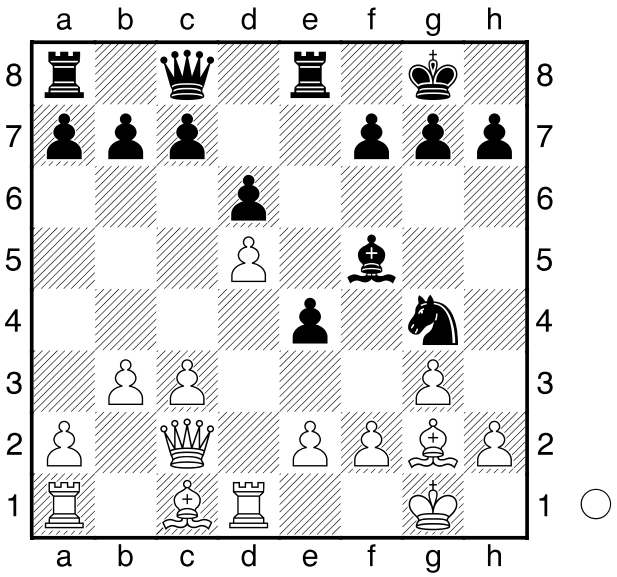


6.♘d4 ♖e8 7.0-0 d6 8.♘c2 ♗xc3 9.dxc3 ♗e6 10.♘e3 ♕c8

(Diagram)

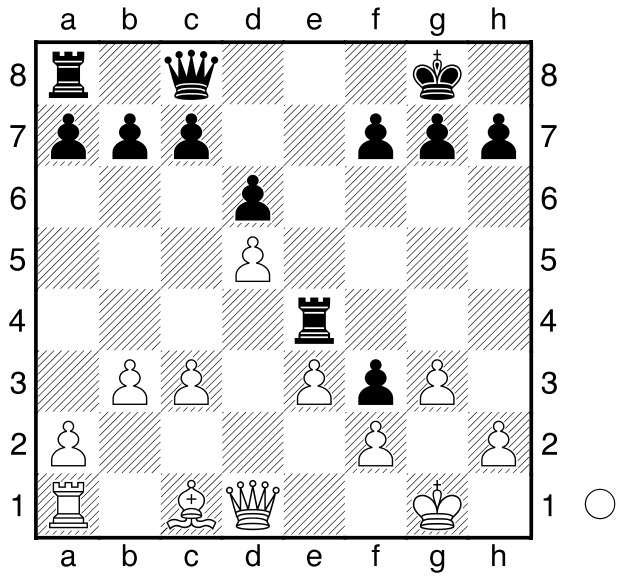


11.♕c2 ♘c6 12.♖d1 ♘e5 13.b3 ♘eg4 14.♘d5 ♘xd5 15.cxd5 ♗f5

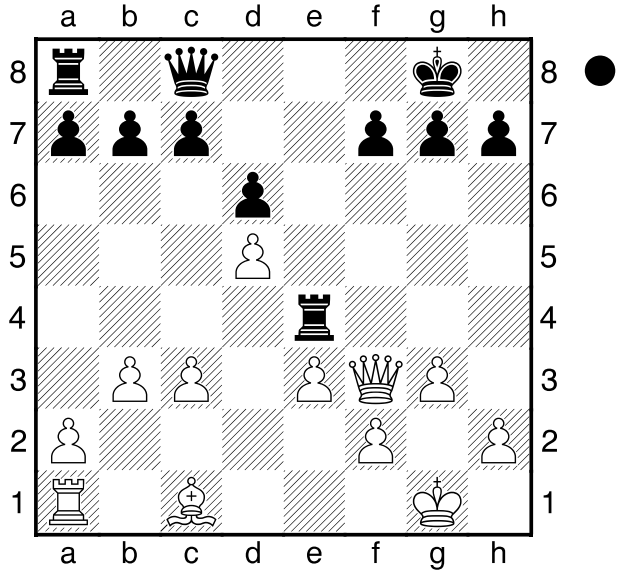


16.e3 ♘e5 17.♖d4 ♘f3+ 18.♗xf3 exf3 19.♕d1 No jogo, as brancas tentaram 19.e4. As pretas encontraram uma incrível sequência de lances, começando com 19 ... Bxe4 20.Dd1 Qh3 21.Df1 Bd3, tentando distrair a Dama das brancas e abrir a coluna 'e' para a Torre. O jogo terminou depois de 22.Txd3 Re1 23.Bb2 Qxf1 mate (mate de cauda de Andorinha /mate de Guéridon), 20.Rxe4 Qh3 e as brancas podem evitar o mate de Lolli. Em vez disso, a melhor maneira das brancas lidar com essa posição é

jogando 19.Qd1. 19...♗e4 20.♖xe4 ♖xe4



21.♕xf3



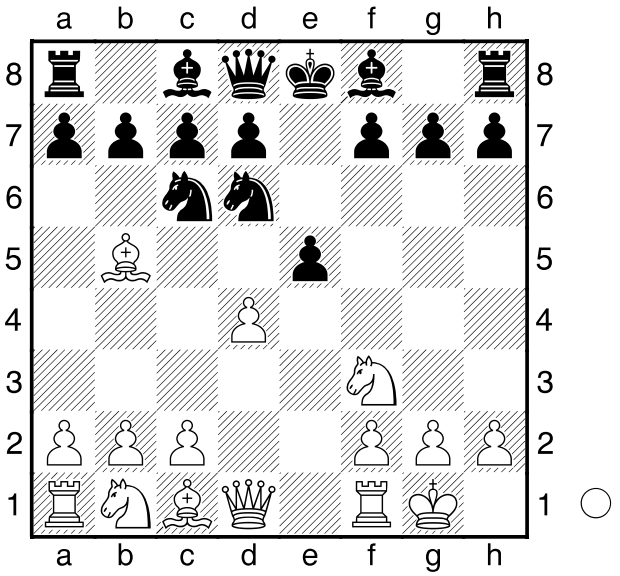
As brancas deram sua torre ativa em troca do bispo das pretas e um peão perigoso. As pretas têm uma vantagem nesta posição.

95

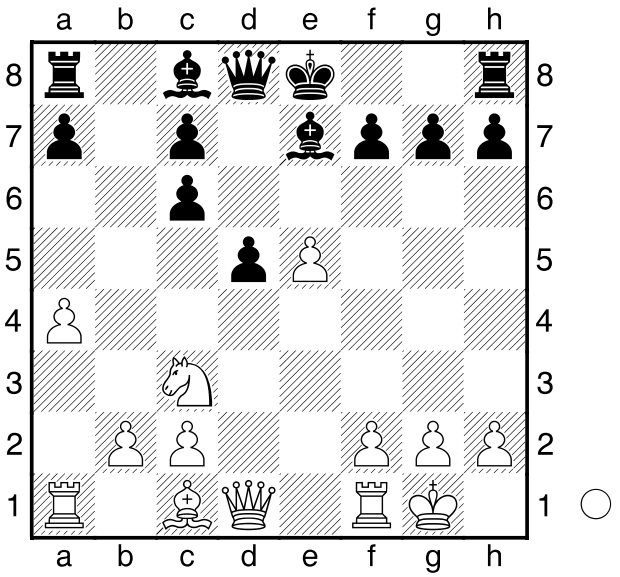
4. Exercises 2

Daniel Alsina Leal vs. Sebasti

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 ♘f6 4.0-0 ♘xe4 5.d4 ♘d6



6.dxe5 ♘xb5 7.a4 ♘bd4 8.♘xd4 d5 9.♘c3 ♗e7 10.♘xc6 bxc6



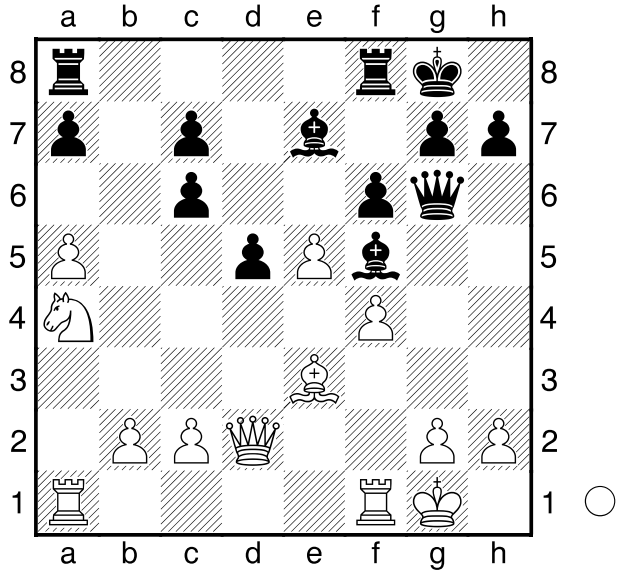
11.♗e3 0-0 12.a5 ♗f5 13.♘a4 f6 14.f4 ♕e8 15.♕d2 ♕g6

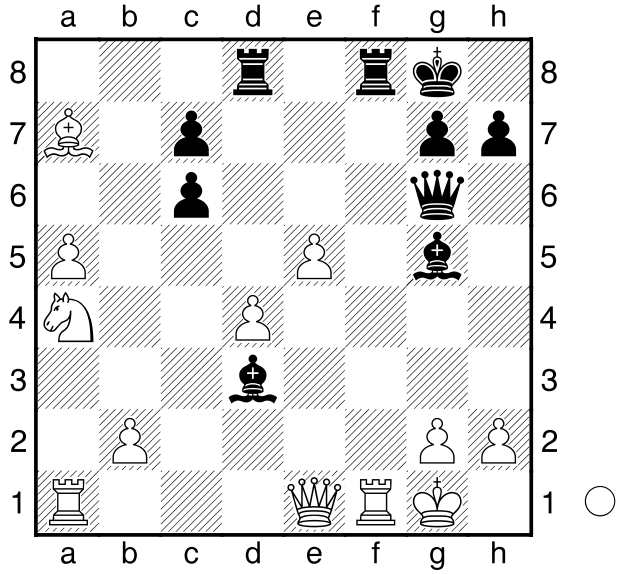
(Diagram)

16.c3 fxe5 17.fxe5 ♖ad8 18.♗xa7 d4 19.cxd4 ♗g5 20.♕e1 ♗d3

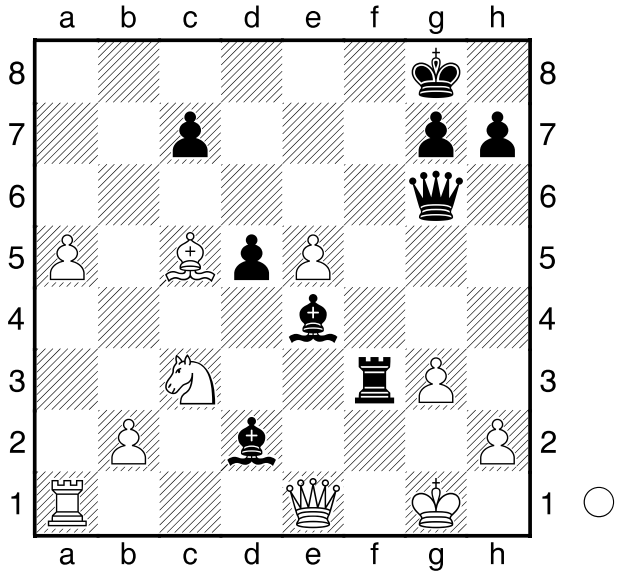
(Diagram)

21.♖xf8+ ♖xf8 22.♗c5 ♗e4 23.g3
No jogo, as brancas tentaram 23.Dg3. Mas ele perdeu depois de 23 ... Be3+ 24.Rh1 Tf2 25.Qxg6 hxg6 26.d5 Txg2

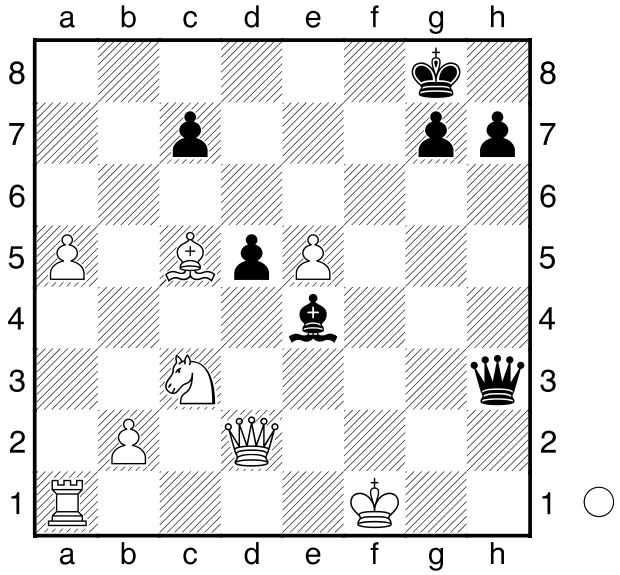




27.Bxe3 Tg4 mate (mate de Morphy). Depois de 23.Dg3 Be3+ 24.Rg1 Tf2, o lance de 25.Tg1 não teria ajudado as brancas, em vista de 25 ... Bxg2 26. Qxg2 Txg2 27.Txg2 Qb1+ 28.Tg1 Qxg1 (mate de ópera /mate de Mayet). Em vez disso, 23.g3 é a única chance das brancas de sobreviver. 23...♖f3 24.d5 O único lance das brancas para sobreviver a esta posição. As brancas precisam abrir a diagonal c5-g1 pelo bispo a fim de evitar Be3+. 24.Ra3 falha em 24 ... Qf5! Agora Qh3 está chegando e as brancas não podem desviar de todas as ameaças das pretas. 24...cxd5 25.♘c3 Atacando o Bispo em e4. 25...♗d2



Oferecendo material para forçar um empate. 26.♕xd2 ♖xg3+ 27.hxg3 ♕xg3+ 28.♔f1 ♕h3+



Um empate é inevitável, por exemplo, após 29.Rg1 Qg3+ 30.Rf1 Qh3+ 31. Rg1 Qg3+ (Empate por Repetição Tríplice).

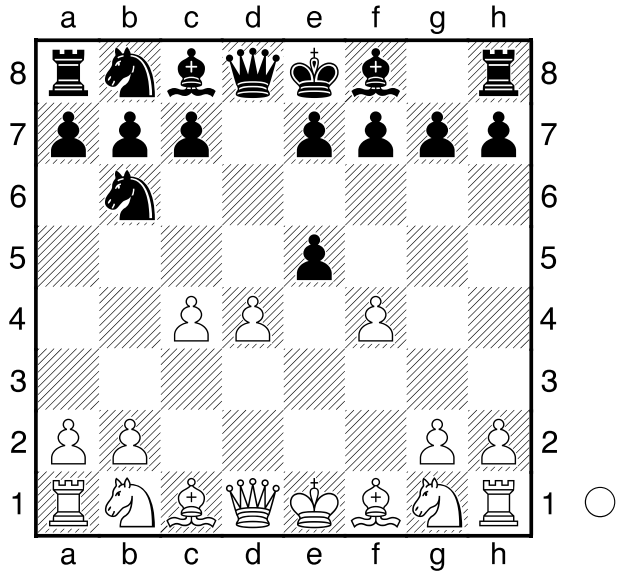
96

□ **4. Exercises 2**

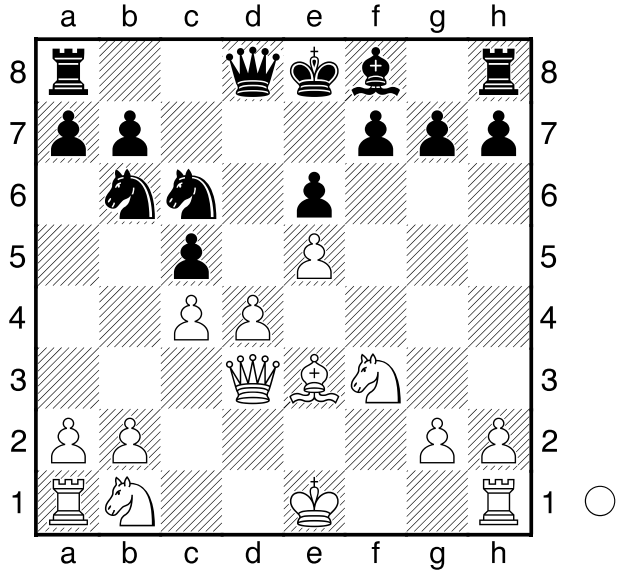
■ **Dennis Davidson vs. Bill Wall**

1.e4 ♘f6 2.e5 ♘d5 3.c4 ♘b6 4.d4

d6 5.f4 dxe5



6.fxe5 ♗f5 7.♗d3 ♗xd3 8.♕xd3 e6 9.♘f3 c5 10.♗e3 ♘c6



11.0-0 cxd4 12.♗xd4 ♗c5 13.♖d1 ♘xd4 14.♘xd4 0-0 15.a3 ♘d7

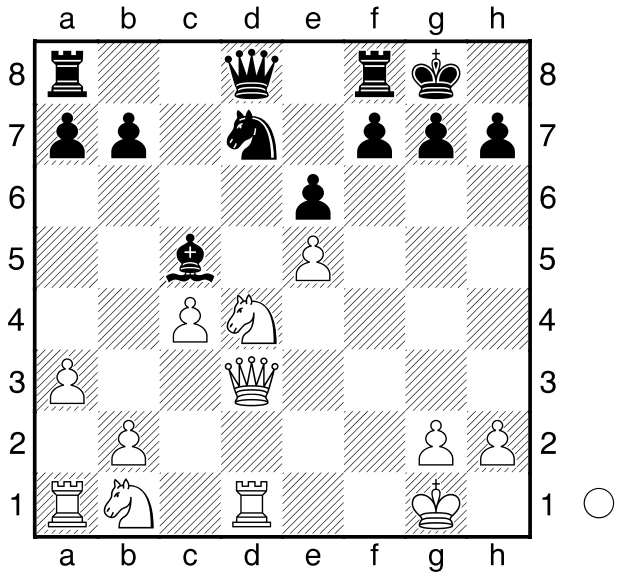
(Diagram)

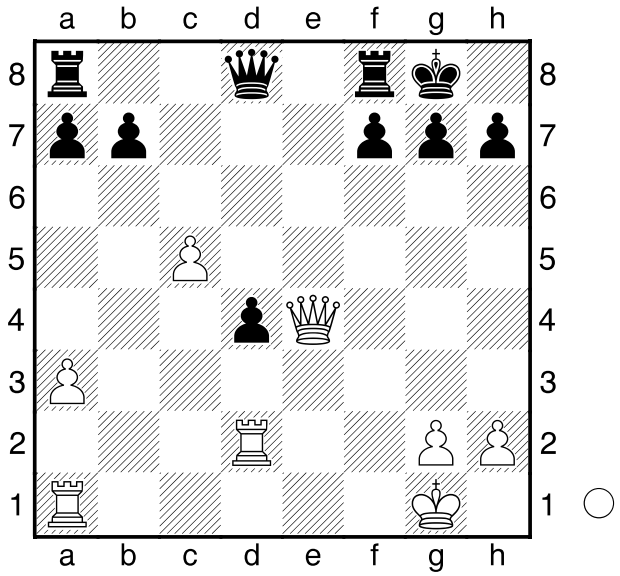
16.b4 ♘xe5 17.♕e4 ♘xc4 18.bxc5 e5 19.♘d2 ♘xd2 20.♖xd2 exd4

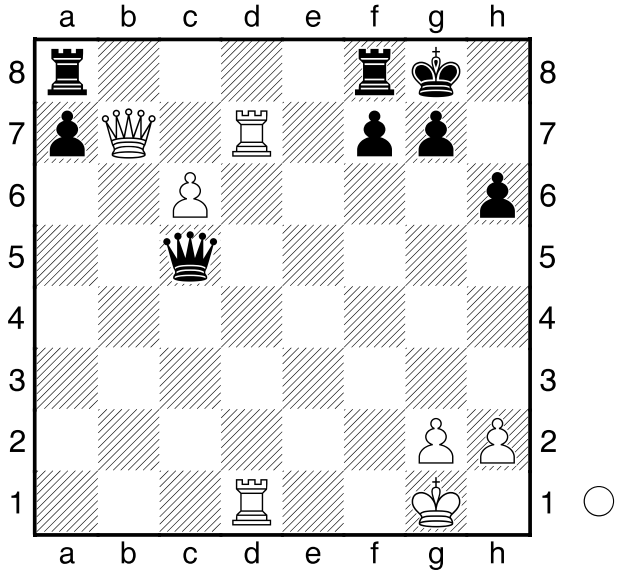
(Diagram)

21.♖xd4 ♕f6 22.♖ad1 h6 23.♖d7 ♕b2 24.♕xb7 ♕xa3 25.c6 ♕c5+

(Diagram)

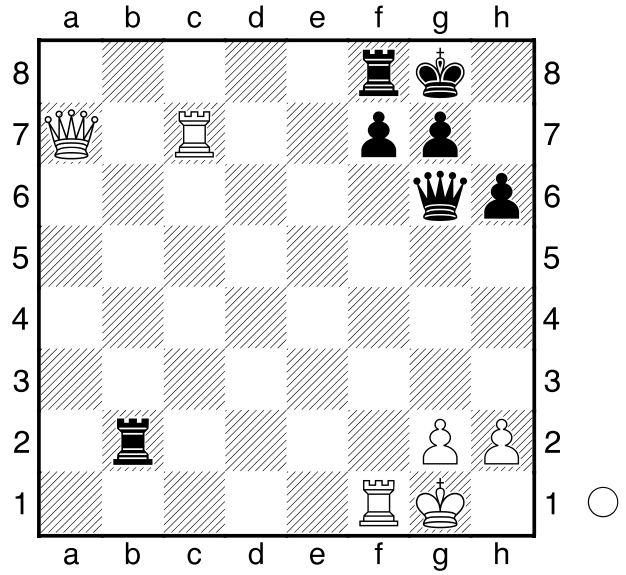






26.♔f1 ♖ab8 27.♕xa7 ♕xc6 28.♖c7

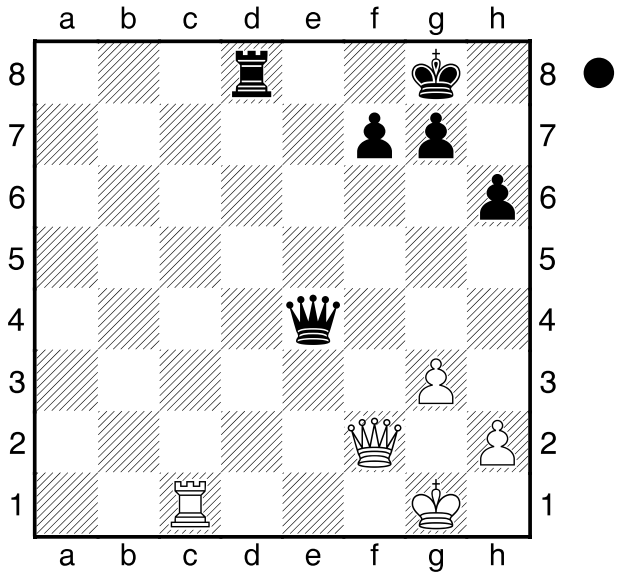
♕f6+ 29.♔g1 ♖b2 30.♖f1 ♕g6



31.g3 ♕e4 32.♖f2 ♖d8 33.♖c1
No jogo, as brancas jogaram 33.Txb2 Td1+ 34.Rf2 Qf5+ 35.Re3 Td3+ 36.Re2 Qf3+ 37.Re1 Td1 mate (Railroad into Kill box mate). Em vez disso, 33.Tc1 !! é o único lance para as brancas. Você tem que evitar que as pretas dêem um xeque na fileira de trás. Qualquer outra coisa termina em mate inevitável, por exemplo, 33.Tc8? Tb1!+ 34.Tf1 Txf1+ 35.Rxf1 Txc8 As brancas são perdidas após um mate em 5. Observe que a Dama precisa continuar defendendo f2:33.Qa1? perde para 33 ... Txf2 34.Rxf2 Td2+ 35.Rg1 Qg2#.
33...♖xf2 34.♕xf2

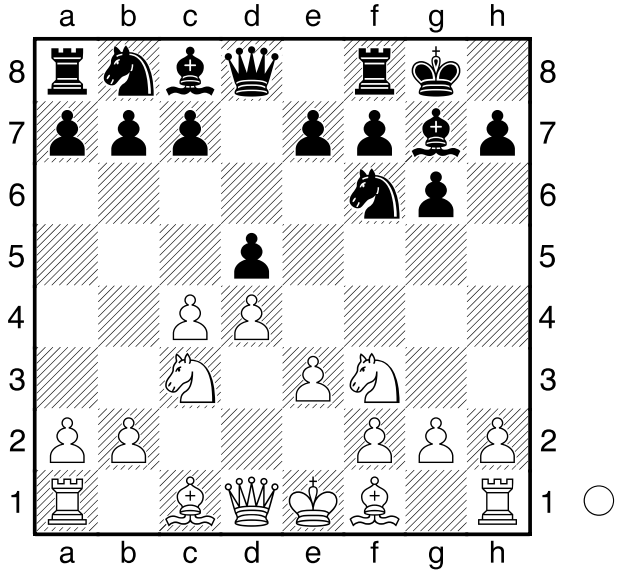
(Diagram)

As pretas tem uma pequena margem.



97
□ **4. Exercises 2**
■ **Efim Bogoljubow vs. Herbert He**

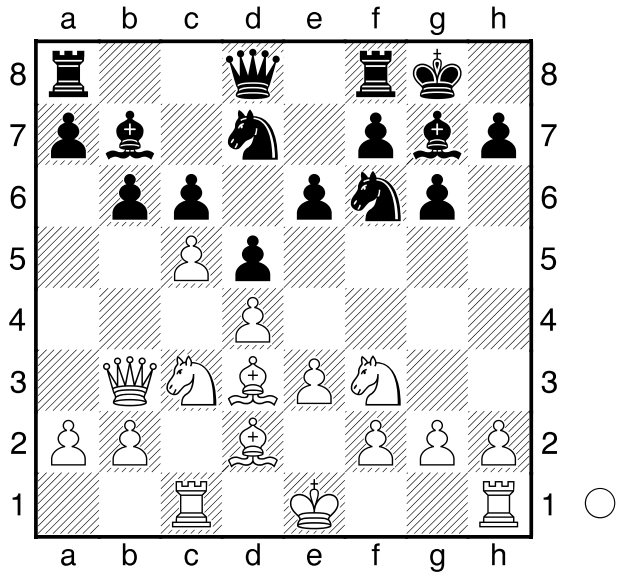
1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♘c3 d5 4.e3 ♗g7 5.♘f3 0-0

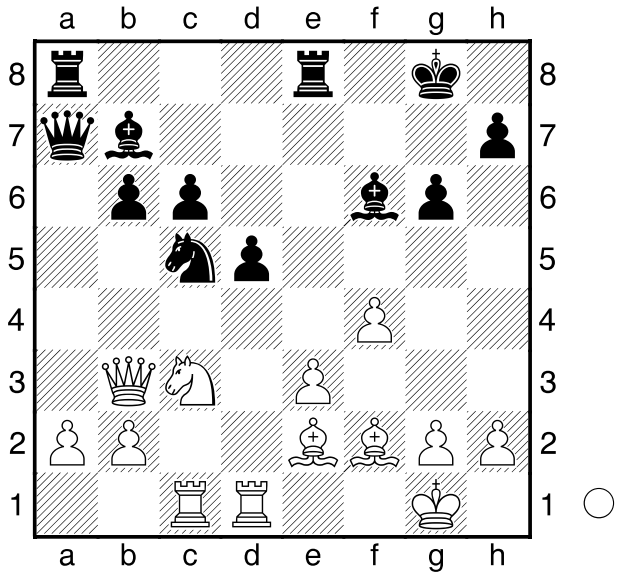


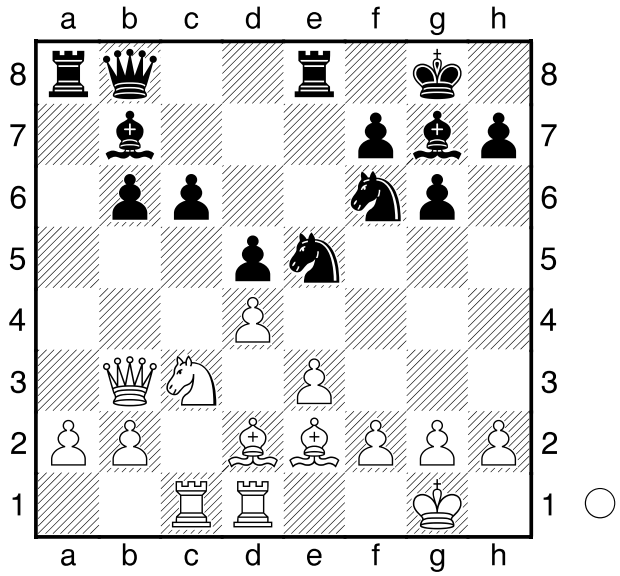
6.♕b3 e6 7.♗d2 b6 8.♖c1 c6 9.♗d3 ♗b7 10.c5 ♘bd7

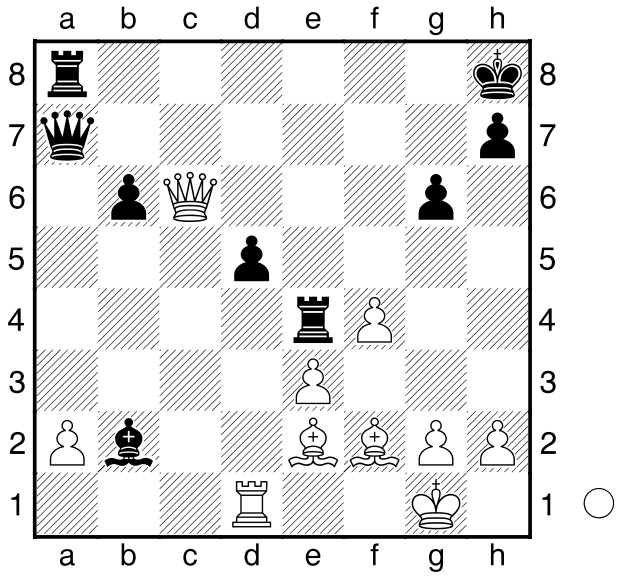
(Diagram)

11.0-0 e5 12.♗e2 ♖e8 13.♖fd1 ♕b8 14.cxb6 axb6 15.♘xe5 ♘xe5









16.dxe5 ♘d7 17.f4 ♕a7 18.♗e1 f6
19.exf6 ♗xf6 20.♗f2 ♘c5

(Diagram)

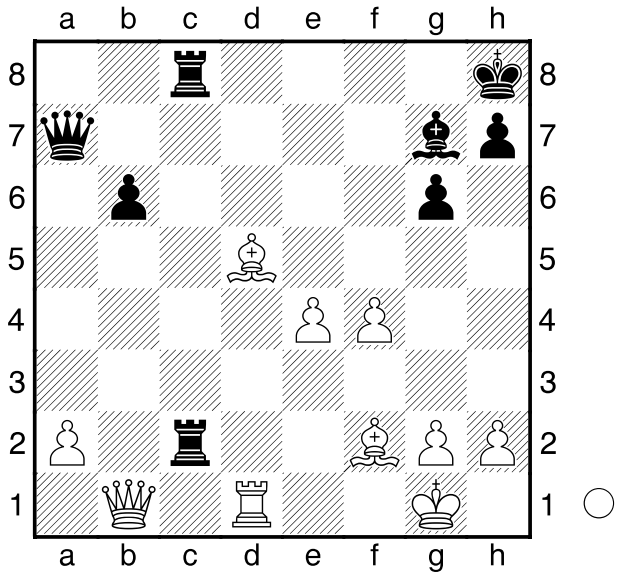
21.♕b4 ♘e4 22.♘xe4 ♖xe4 23.♕d6
♗xb2 24.♖xc6 ♗xc6 25.♕xc6 ♔h8

(Diagram)

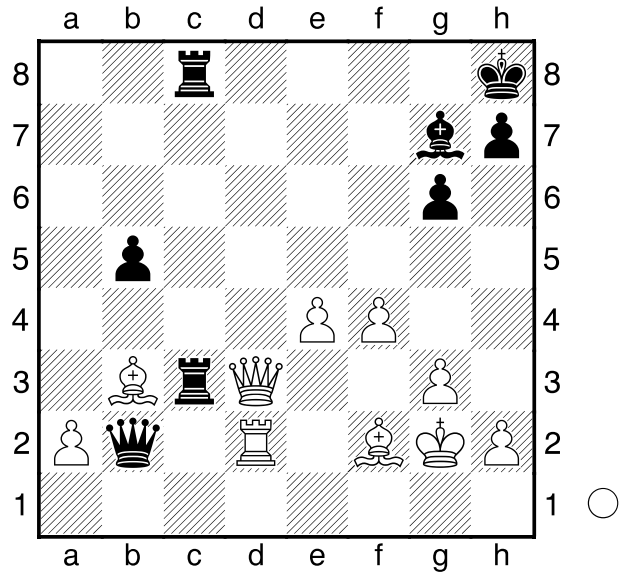
26.♗f3 ♖c4 27.♕b5 ♗g7 28.♗xd5
♖c5 29.♕b1 ♖ac8 30.e4 ♖c2

(Diagram)

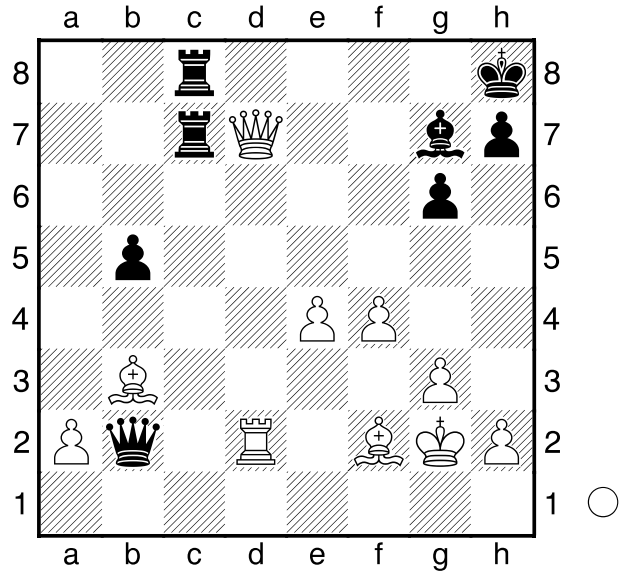
31.♗b3 ♖2c6 32.g3 ♕a3 33.♔g2 b5



34.♕d3 ♕b2 35.♖d2 ♖c3



36.♕d7 ♖3c7



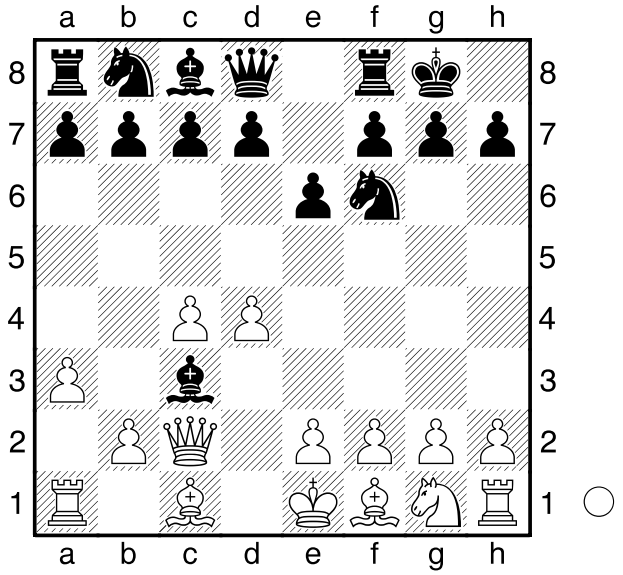
No jogo, as pretas jogaram 36 ... Qb1, para atacar o peão em e4. As brancas terminaram o jogo com estilo, começando com 37.Dd8+ Txd8 38. Txd8+ Bf8 39.Bd4 mate (mate duplo de bispos). Em vez disso, 36 ... R3c7 é o melhor lance das pretas, perseguindo a Dama novamente. As brancas têm o Rei mais seguro e deveriam ser melhores. 36 ... Qa3 não é melhor em vista de 37.Bd4.

98

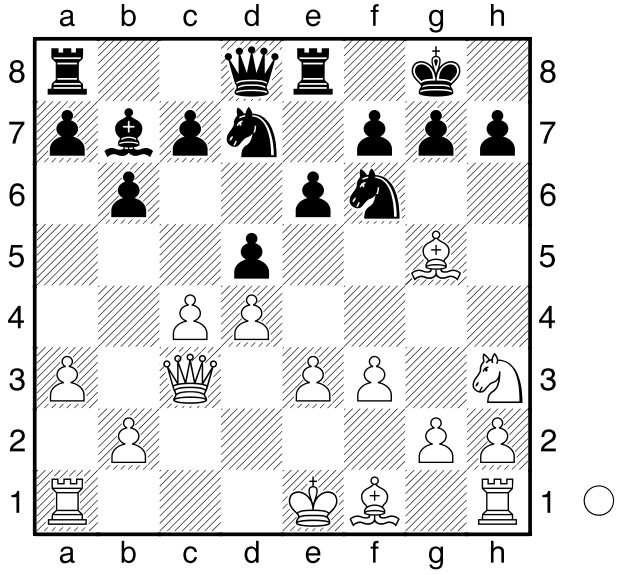
□ 4. Exercises 2

■ Ennio Arlandi vs. Aloyzas Kvei

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 ♗b4 4.♕c2 0-0 5.a3 ♗xc3+



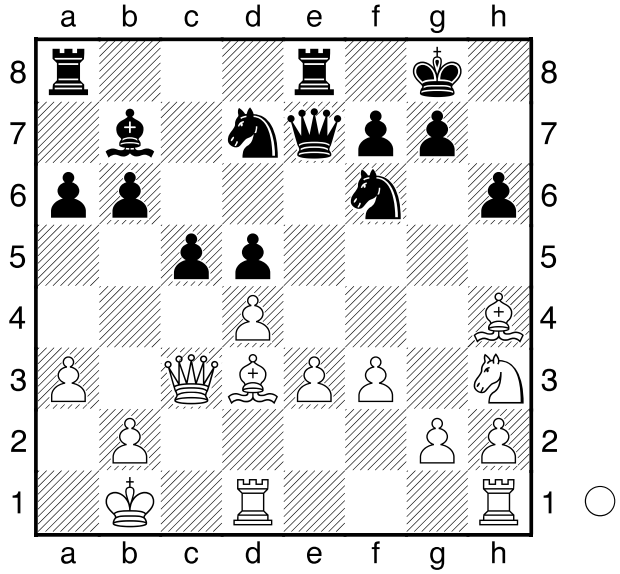
6.♕xc3 b6 7.♗g5 ♗b7 8.f3 d5 9.e3 ♖e8 10.♘h3 ♘bd7

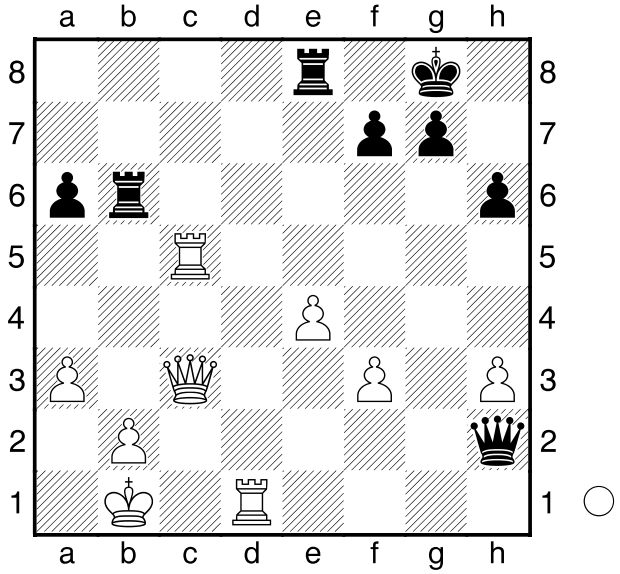


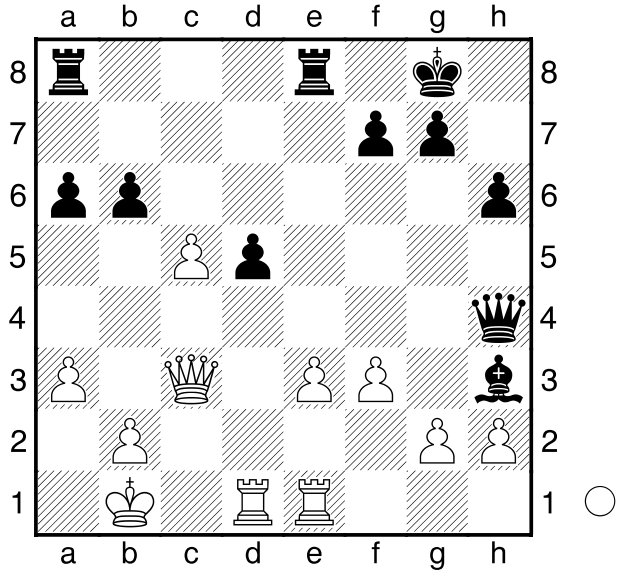
11.cxd5 exd5 12.0-0-0 a6 13.♗d3 h6 14.♗h4 c5 15.♔b1 ♕e7

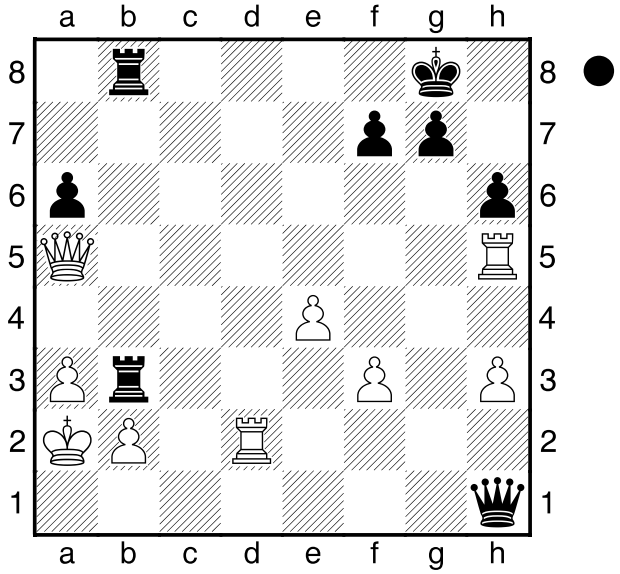
(Diagram)

16.♖he1 ♘e4 17.♗xe4 ♕xh4 18.♗f5 ♗c6 19.♗xd7 ♗xd7 20.dxc5 ♗xh3









21.gxh3 bxc5 22.♖xd5 ♕f2 23.e4 ♖ab8 24.♖ed1 ♕xh2 25.♖xc5 ♖b6

(Diagram)

26.♖h5 ♖eb8 27.♖d2 ♕h1+ 28.♔a2 ♖b3 29.♕a5

(Diagram)

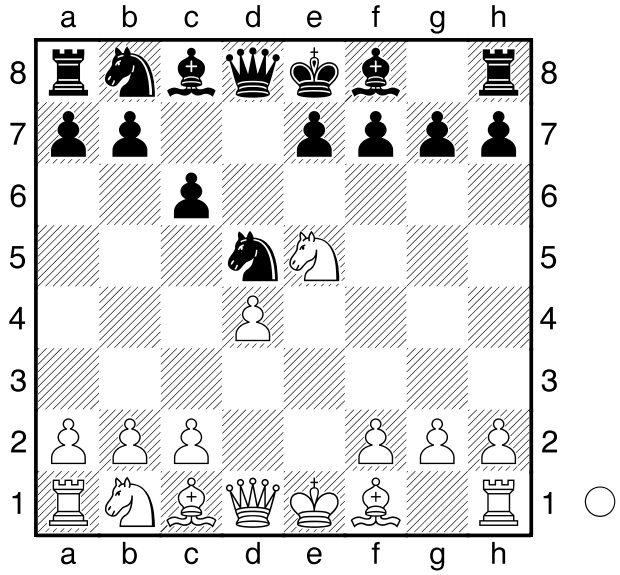
No jogo, 29.Dc7 foi jogado. As pretas responderam com 29 ... Txa3+ 30.Rxa3 Qa1 mate (mate do aparador). Outro final possível é 30.bxa3 Qb1 mate (Mate de cauda de cauda /mate de Cozio). Em vez disso, as brancas poderiam ter evitado esses xeques-mate protegendo o peão em a3 com 29. Qa5. Este lance também ameaça ganhar o peão em a6. Outros lances da Dama, como Qc4, Qc5 ou Qc2 são ligeiramente menos precisos. E 29. Qxb3 é ruim, em vista de 29 ... Txb3 30.Rxb3 Qxf3+, dando garfo o Rei e a Torre em h5.

99

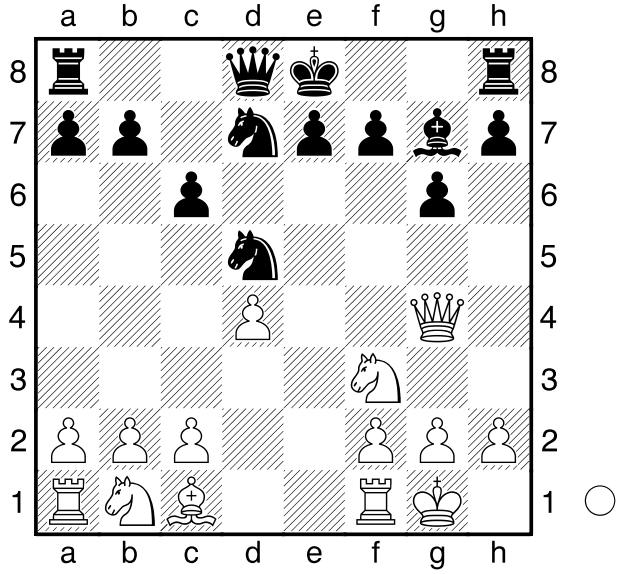
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Evgeny Alekseev vs. Nikita Vit**

1.e4 ♘f6 2.e5 ♘d5 3.d4 d6 4.♘f3 dxe5 5.♘xe5 c6



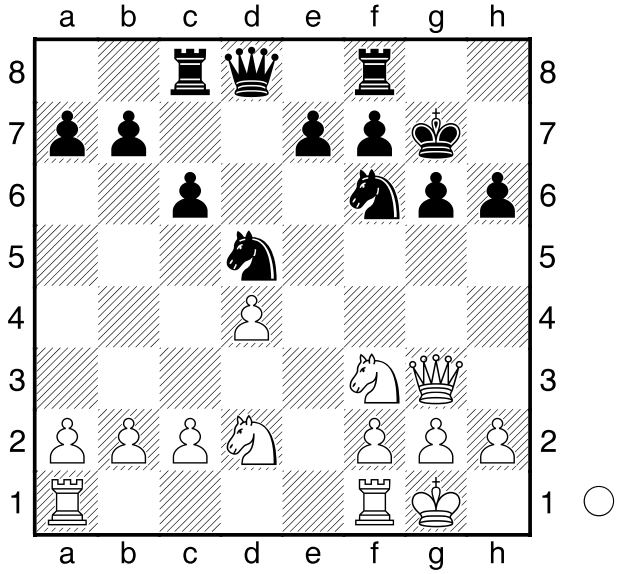
6.♗e2 ♗f5 7.0-0 ♘d7 8.♗g4 ♗xg4 9.♕xg4 g6 10.♘f3 ♗g7

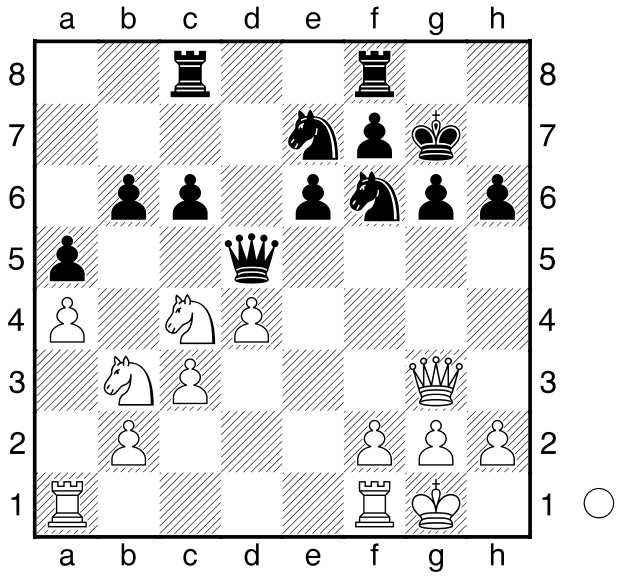


11.♕h3 ♘7f6 12.♗h6 0-0 13.♗xg7 ♔xg7 14.♘bd2 h6 15.♕g3 ♖c8

(Diagram)

16.♘b3 a5 17.a4 b6 18.c3 e6 19.♘e5 ♘e7 20.♘c4 ♕d5





21.♘bd2 ♘f5 22.♕e5 ♖b8 23.♖fe1 ♖fd8 24.♖a3 ♘d6 25.♘xd6 ♖xd6

(Diagram)

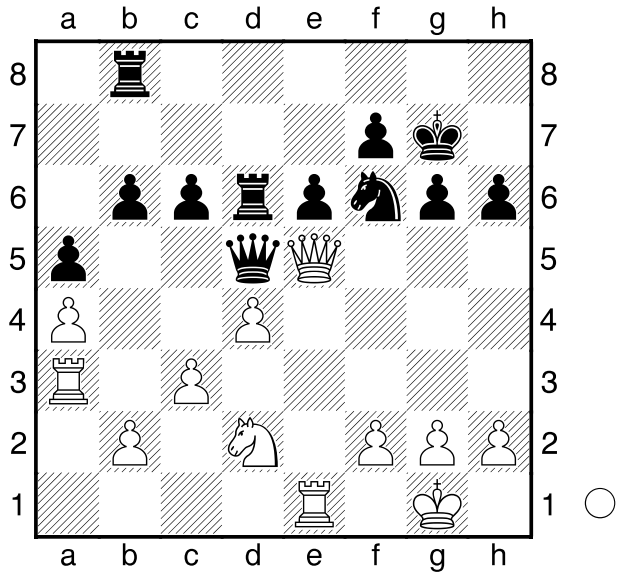
26.♘e4 ♕xe5 27.dxe5 ♘xe4 28.exd6 ♘xd6 29.♖d1 ♘c4 30.♖a2 ♔f6

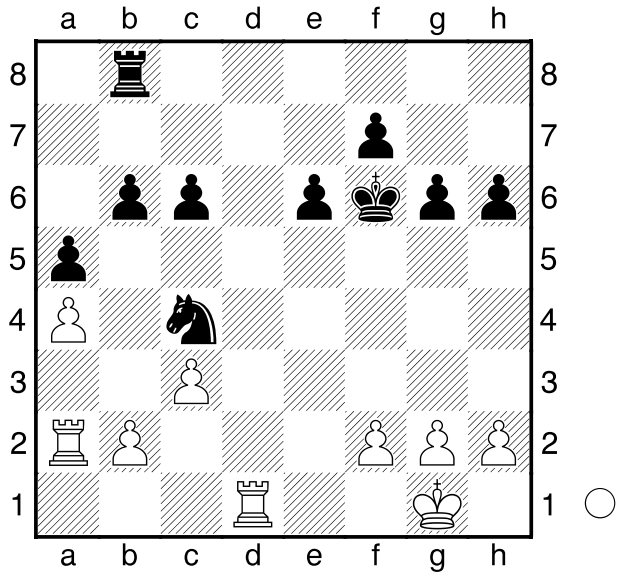
(Diagram)

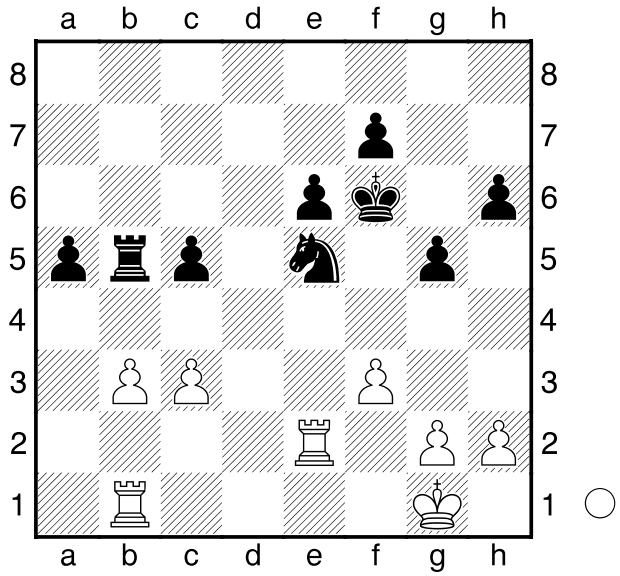
31.b3 ♘e5 32.♖e2 g5 33.f3 b5 34.axb5 ♖xb5 35.♖b1 c5

(Diagram)

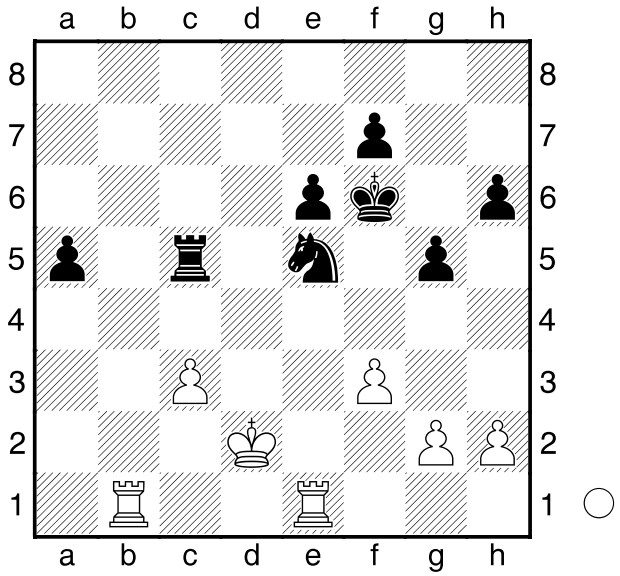
36.♖ee1 ♖b8 37.♔f1 c4 38.bxc4 ♖c8



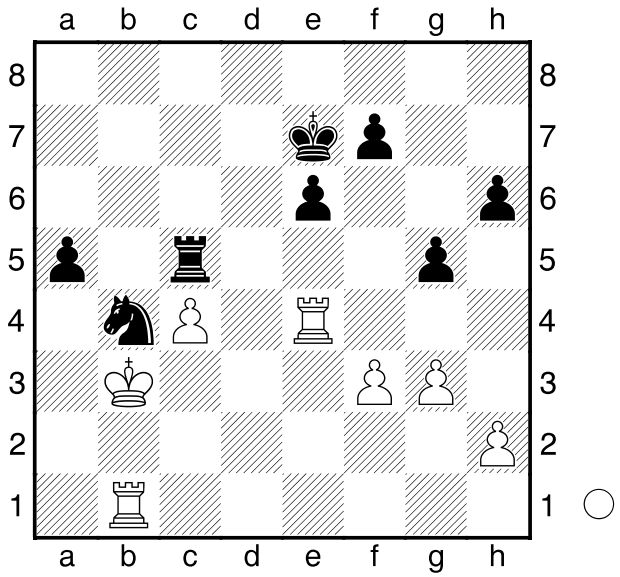




39.♔e2 ♖xc4 40.♔d2 ♖c5



41.♔c2 ♘g6 42.♖e4 ♘f4 43.g3 ♘d5 44.c4 ♘b4+ 45.♔b3 ♔e7



46.♖d1 ♖f5 47.♖e3 ♖c5 48.♖e4 ♖f5 49.f4 gxf4 50.♖xf4 ♖e5

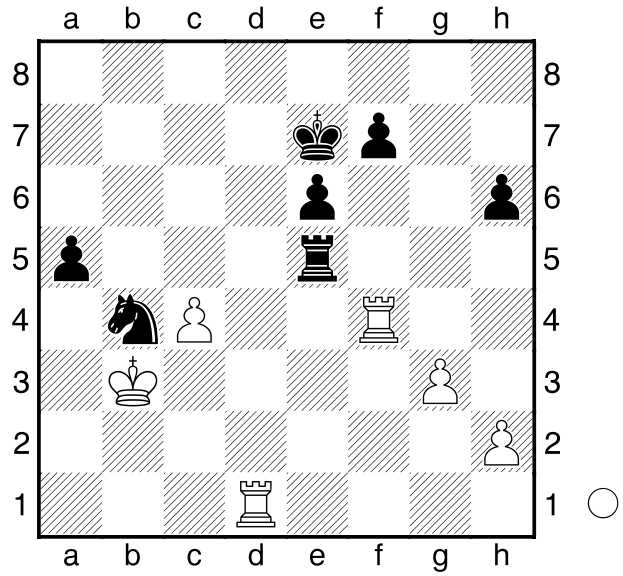
(Diagram)

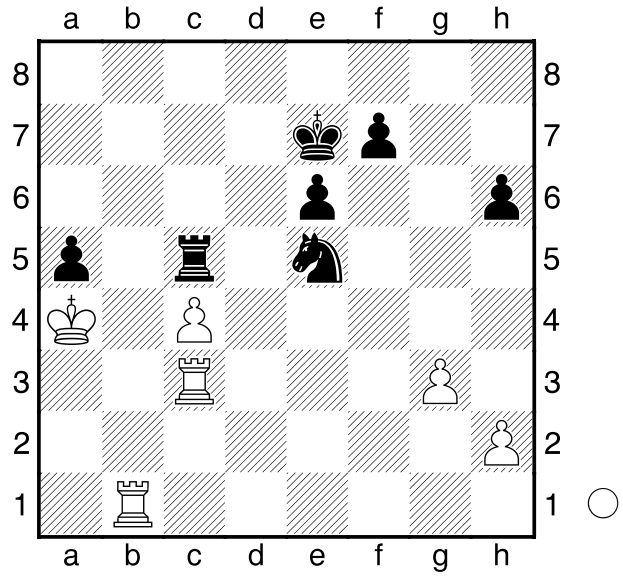
51.♔a4 ♘a6 52.♖f3 ♖c5 53.♖fd3 ♘b8 54.♖c3 ♘d7 55.♖b1 ♘e5

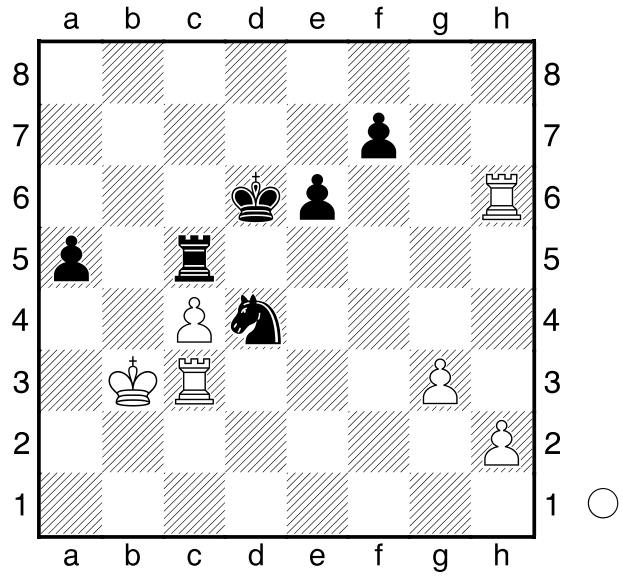
(Diagram)

56.♖b7+ ♔d6 57.♔b3 ♔c6 58.♖b8 ♔d6 59.♖h8 ♘c6 60.♖xh6 ♘d4+

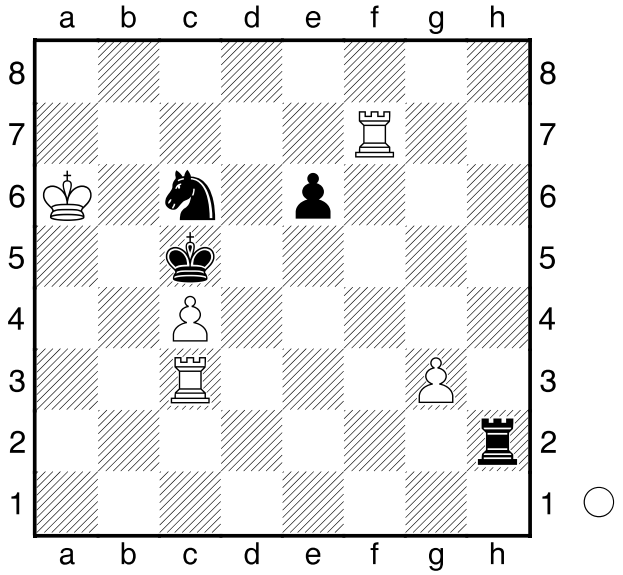
(Diagram)



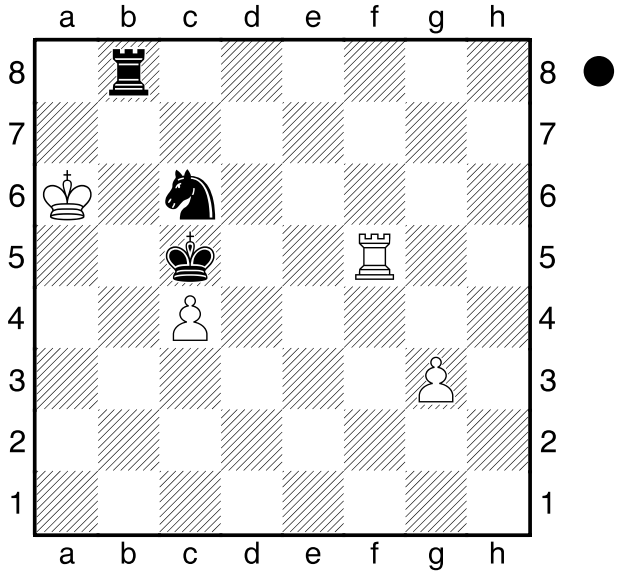




61.♔a4 ♖e5 62.♖f6 ♖e2 63.♖xf7 ♖xh2 64.♔xa5 ♔c5 65.♔a6 ♘c6



66.♖a3 ♖h8 67.♖af3 No jogo, 67.Tc7 foi jogado. As pretas encontraram o ataque vencedor: 67 ... Tá8+ 68.Rb7 Tb8+ 69.Ra6 Tb6 mate (mate de Vukovi). Em vez disso, 67.Raf3 foi a melhor jogada. A única maneira das brancas evitarem o xeque-mate em alguns lances é perseguindo o Rei após o sacrifício da Torre: 67...♖b8 68.♖7f5+ exf5 69.♖xf5+



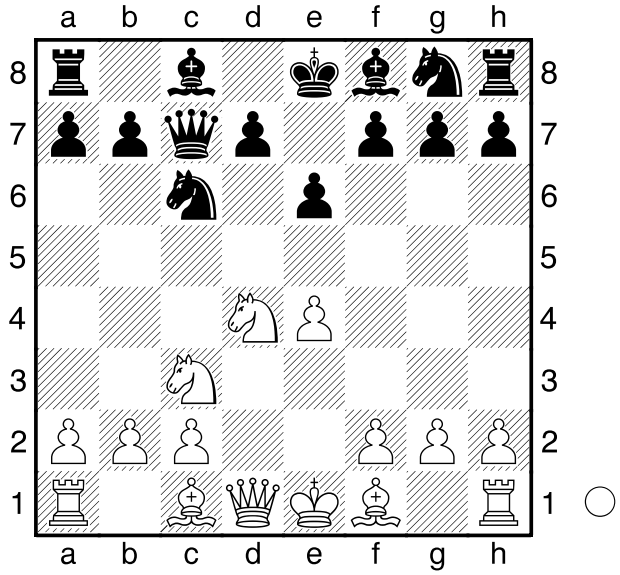
As pretas não têm mais uma ameaça iminente, embora sejam as únicas com chances de vitória.

100

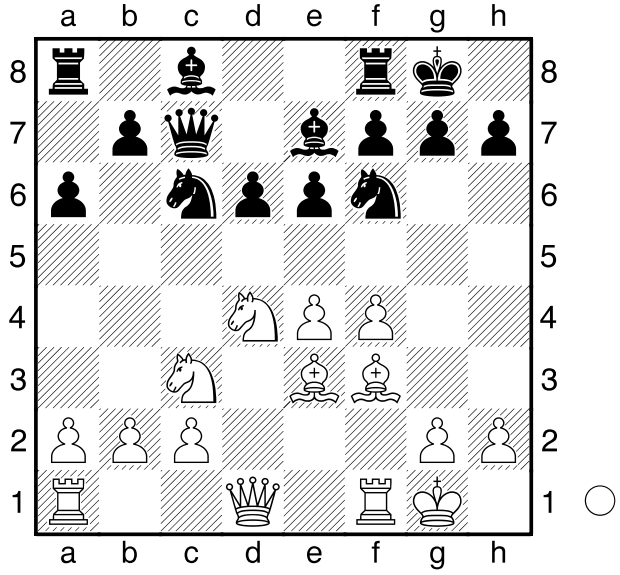
4. Exercises 2

Fabrizio Ranieri vs. Diego Che

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘c6 5.♘c3 ♕c7



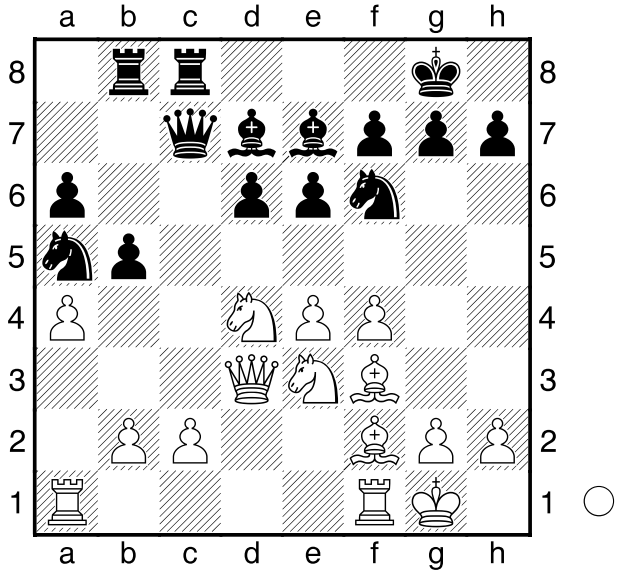
6.♗e2 a6 7.0-0 ♘f6 8.♗e3 ♗e7 9.f4 d6 10.♗f3 0-0

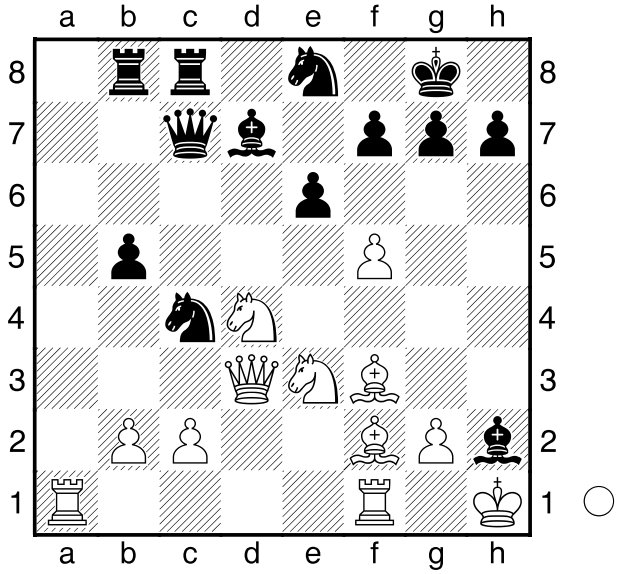


11.a4 ♘a5 12.♗f2 ♖b8 13.♕d3 ♗d7 14.♘d1 ♖fc8 15.♘e3 b5

(Diagram)

16.axb5 axb5 17.e5 ♘e8 18.exd6 ♗xd6 19.f5 ♗xh2+ 20.♔h1 ♘c4

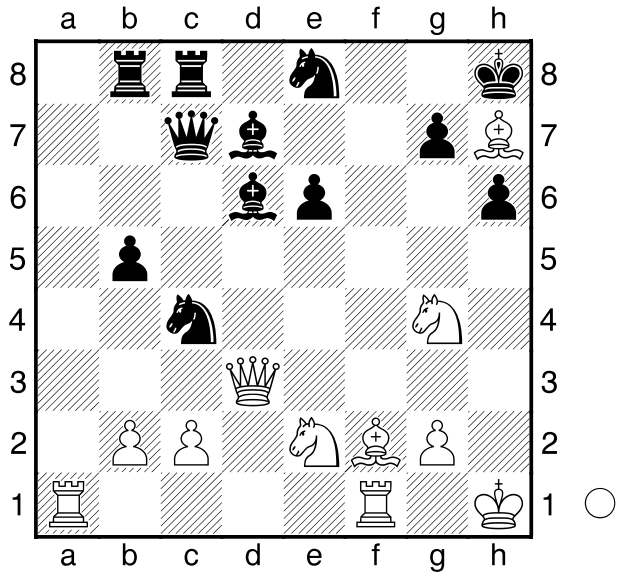




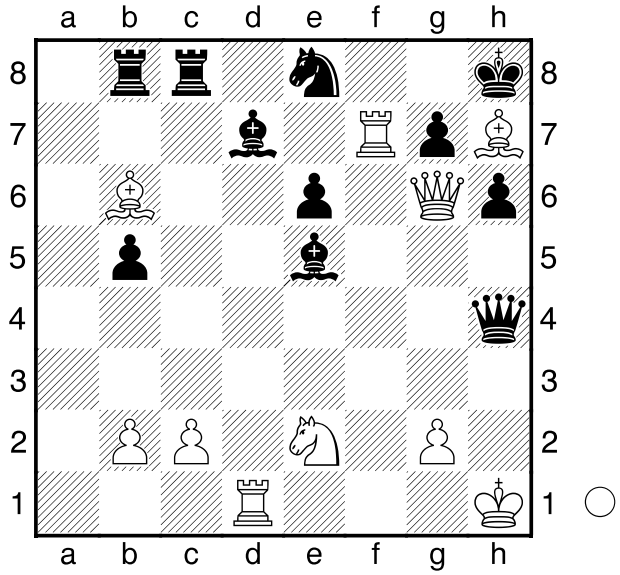
21.fxe6 fxe6 22.♘g4 ♗f4 23.♗e4 h6 24.♘e2 ♗d6 25.♗h7+ ♔h8

(Diagram)

26.♕g6 ♘e5 27.♘xe5 ♗xe5 28.♗b6 ♕d6 29.♖ad1 ♕e7 30.♖f7 No jogo, as brancas pensaram que poderiam ganhar uma peça com 30.Txd7. Mas ele se esqueceu de calcular o que acontece se as pretas não recapturar. O jogo terminou com 30 ... Qh4+ 31. Rg1 Bh2+ 32.Rh1 Bg3+ 33.Rg1 Qh2 mate (mate de Max Lange). Em vez disso, as brancas poderiam evitar que esse xeque-mate acontecesse para



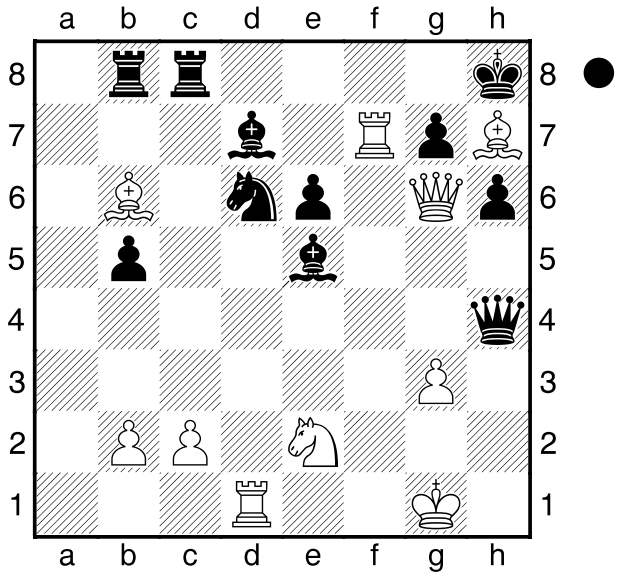
criar uma casa de fuga para o Rei movendo a Torre em f1.30.Tf7 é o único lance sem perda para as brancas. 30...♕h4+



31.♔g1 ♘d6 Evitando mate de classificação inferior, enquanto prepara Rf8. As pretas não temem que as brancas capturem em d7, em vista de 32.Txd7 Bh2+ 33.Rf1 Tf8+, com uma vantagem decisiva para as pretas. 32.g3

(Diagram)

Este lance salva o dia para as brancas. Nesta posição complicada e



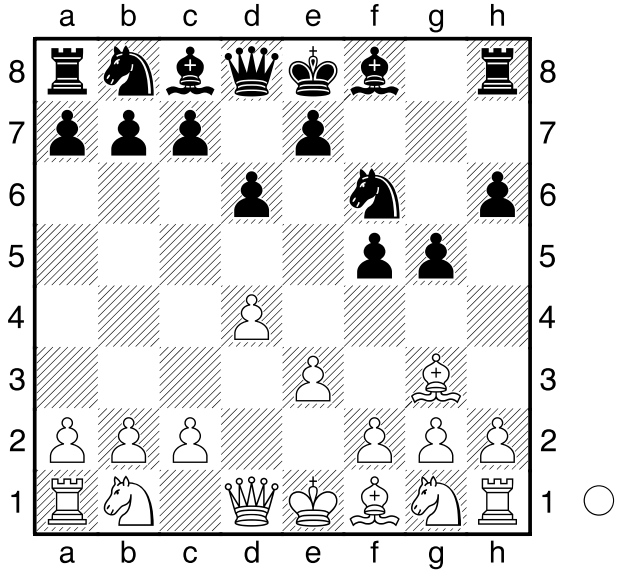
desequilibrada, os dois jogadores continuam com chances de vitória.

101

□ **4. Exercises 2**

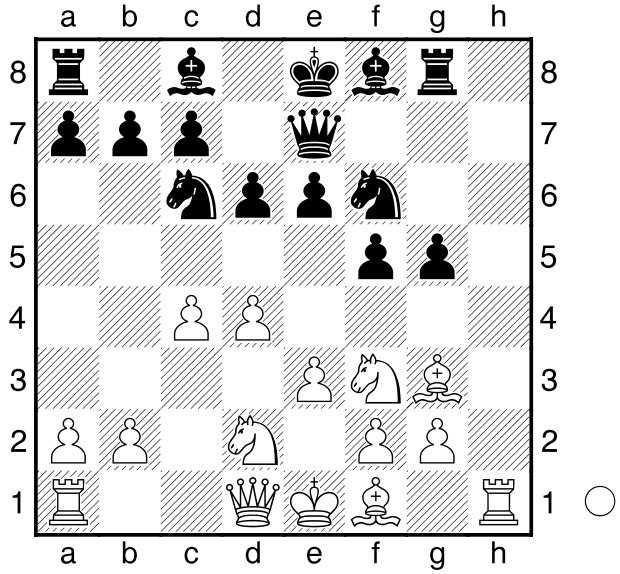
■ **Gerald Hertneck vs. Marc Santo**

1.d4 f5 2.♗g5 h6 3.♗h4 g5 4.e3 ♘f6 5.♗g3 d6

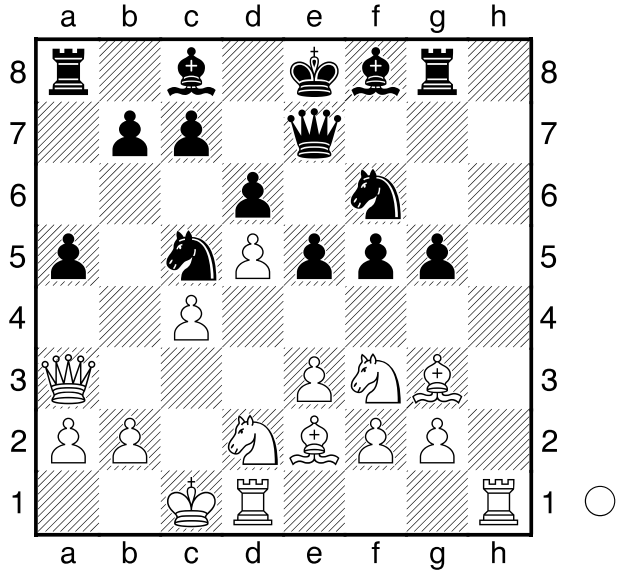


6.♘d2 ♘c6 7.h4 ♖g8 8.hxg5 hxg5 9.♘gf3 e6 10.c4 ♕e7

(Diagram)



11.♕b3 e5 12.d5 ♘b8 13.0-0-0 ♘a6 14.♗e2 ♘c5 15.♕a3 a5



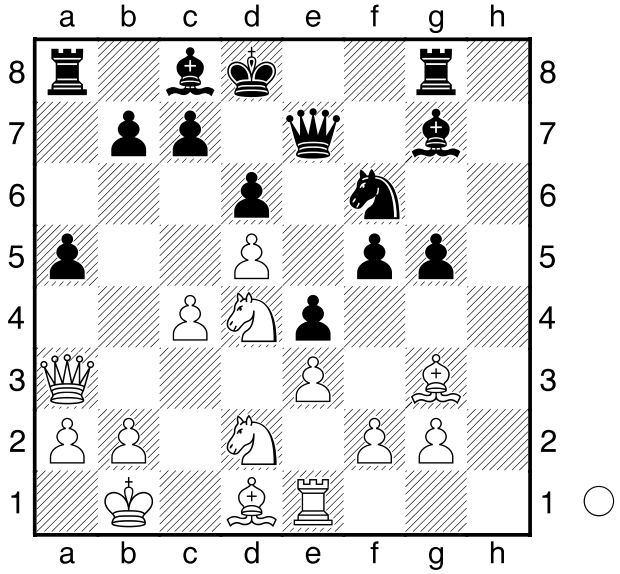
16.♖de1 ♔d8 17.♗d1 e4 18.♘d4 ♘d3+ 19.♔b1 ♘xe1 20.♖xe1 ♗g7

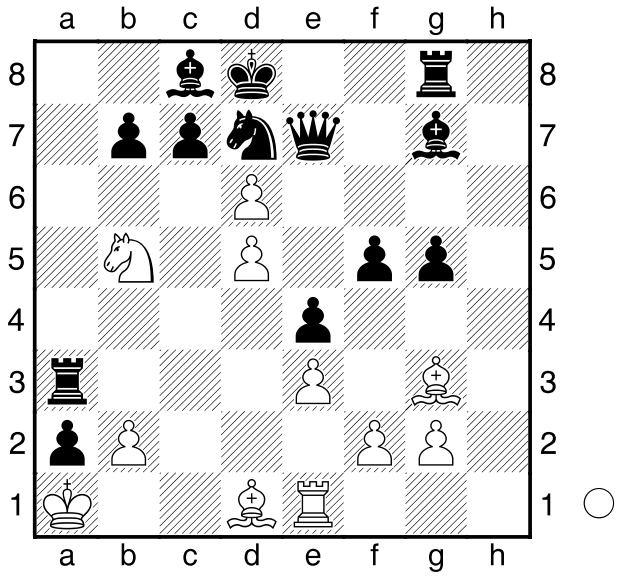
(Diagram)

21.♘2b3 a4 22.♘b5 ♘d7 23.c5 axb3 24.cxd6 bxa2+ 25.♔a1 ♖xa3

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas jogaram 25 ... Qf6, tentando criar problemas para as brancas em b2. As brancas, entretanto, encontraram uma combinação brilhante

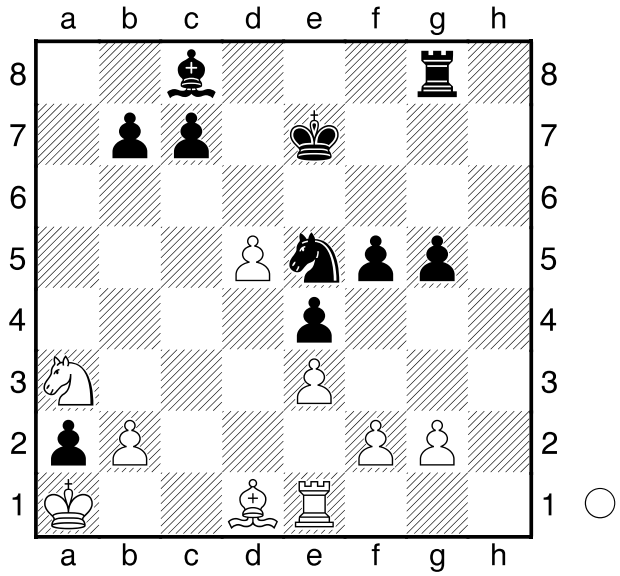


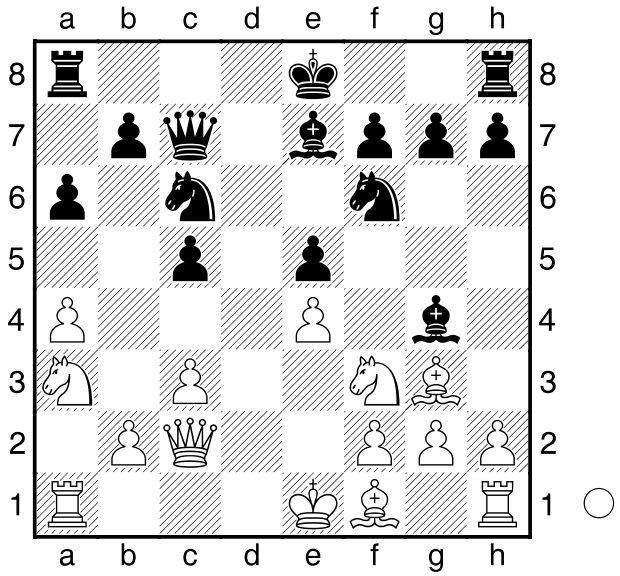


de lances: 26.dxc7+ Re8 27.Bh5+ Df7 28.Cd6+ Rf8 29.Cxf7+ Txa3 30.Bd6+ Re8 31.Cxg5 mate (mate de Boden). Em vez disso, as pretas deveriam ter reconhecido que ele poderia devolver material, em troca de uma posição decente, começando com 25 ... Txa3. 26.dxe7+ ♔xe7 27.♘xa3 ♗e5 28.♗xe5 ♘xe5

(Diagram)

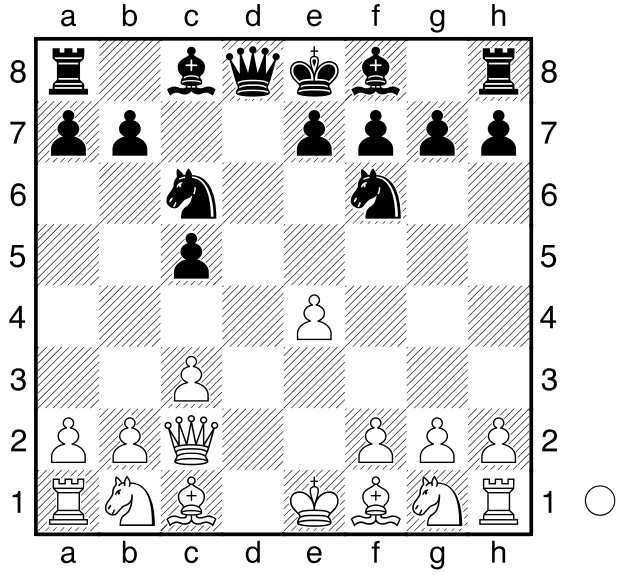
as pretas estão um pouco melhores.





102
4. Exercises 2
Hrvoje Stevic vs. Miso Cebalo

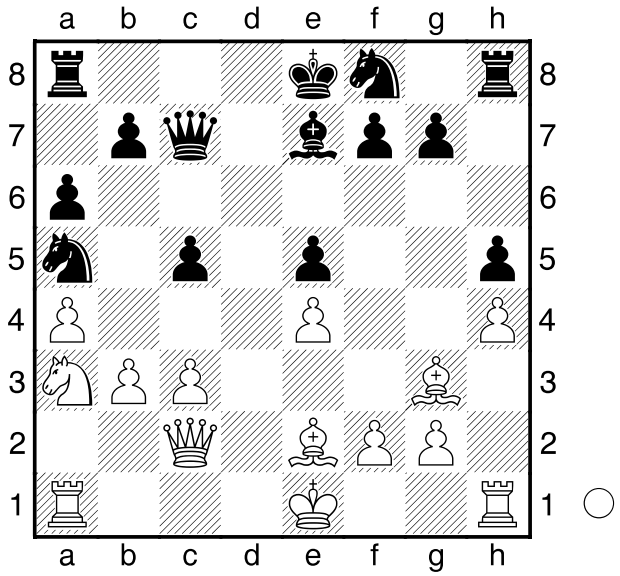
1.e4 c5 2.c3 d6 3.d4 ♘f6 4.dxc5 ♘c6 5.♕c2 dxc5



6.♗f4 e5 7.♗g3 a6 8.♘f3 ♕c7 9.a4 ♗e7 10.♘a3 ♗g4

(Diagram)

11.♗e2 ♗xf3 12.♗xf3 ♘a5 13.b3 h5 14.h4 ♘d7 15.♗e2 ♘f8



16.♗c4 ♘g6 17.♗d5 ♖d8 18.♖b1 ♘f4 19.♗xf4 exf4 20.b4 ♘c6

(Diagram)

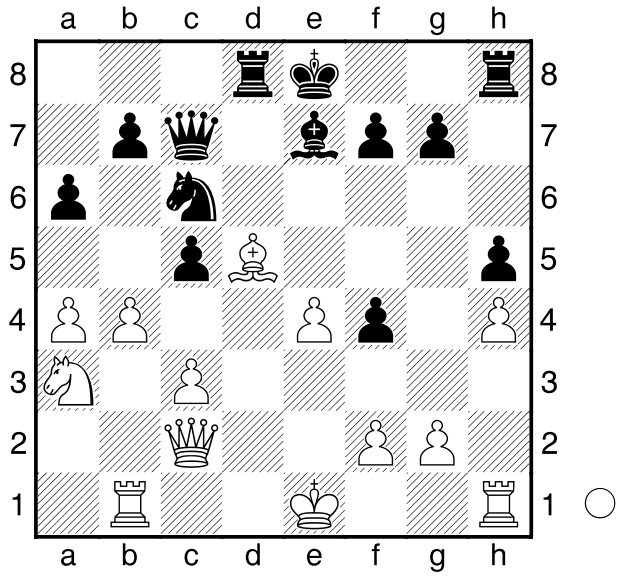
21.b5 ♘a5 22.♕e2 ♕e5 23.♖h3 0-0 24.bxa6 bxa6 25.♖b6 ♗f6

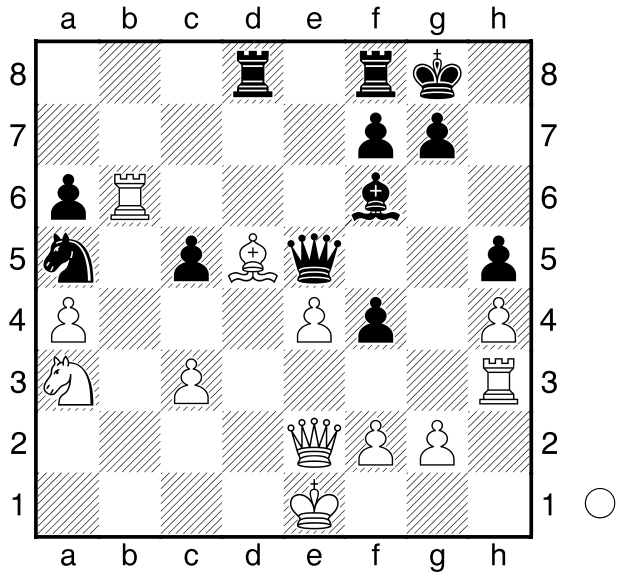
(Diagram)

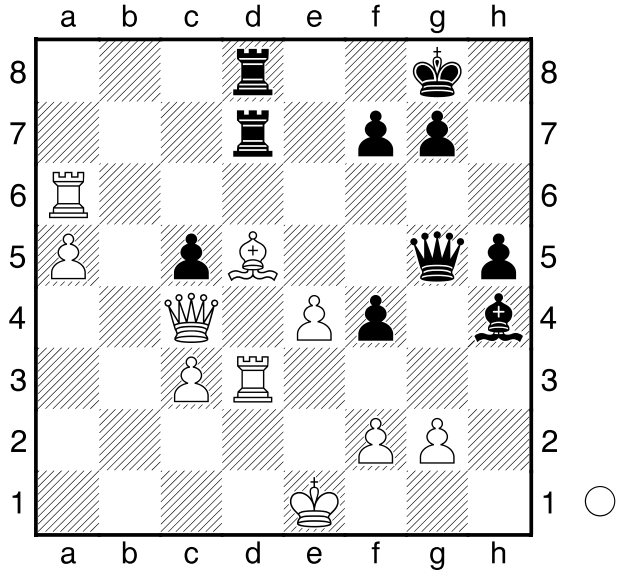
26.♘c4 ♘xc4 27.♕xc4 ♖d7 28.a5 ♖fd8 29.♖d3 ♗xh4 30.♖xa6 ♕g5

(Diagram)

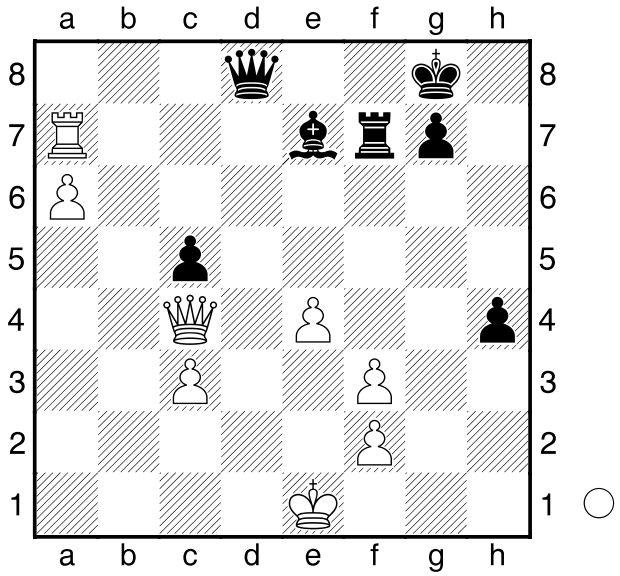
31.♗xf7+ ♖xf7 32.♖xd8+ ♕xd8



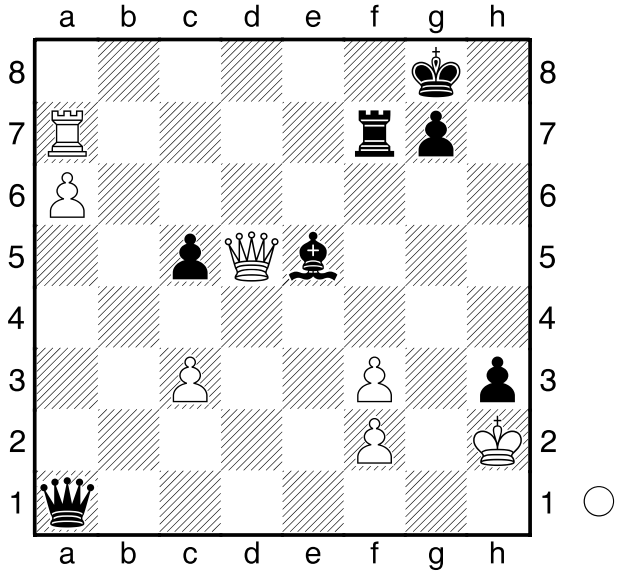




33.♖a7 ♗e7 34.a6 f3 35.gxf3 h4

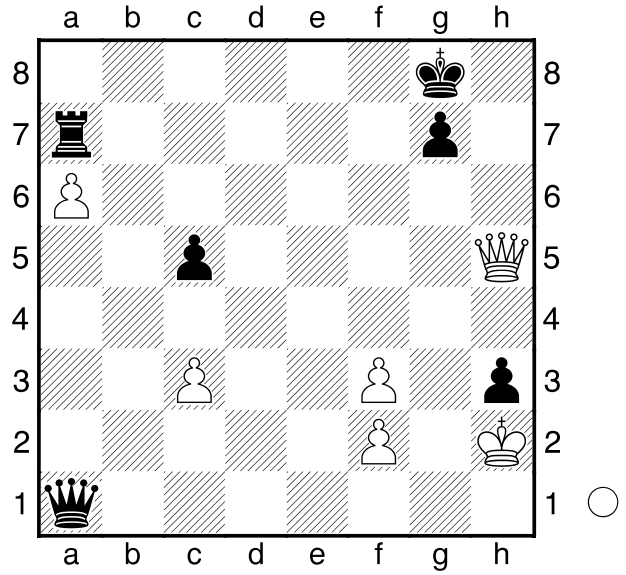


36.♕d5 ♕a5 37.♔f1 ♕a1+ 38.♔g2 h3+ No jogo, as pretas pensaram em pegar um peão livre com 38 ... Qxc3. Mas ele se arrependeu depois de 39. Ta8+ Bf8 40.Txf8+ Kxf8 41.Dd8 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). Em vez disso, 38 ... h3 é o único lance que iguala para as pretas. As brancas não podem pegá-lo, ou o xeque-mate será seguido logo depois, por exemplo, 39. Rxh3 Qh1+ 40.Rg3 Qxf3+ 41.Rh2 Bd6+ 42.Qxd6 Qxf2+ 43.Rh3 Tf3+ 44. Rg4 Qg2+ e assim por diante. 39.♔h2 ♗d6+ 40.e5 ♗xe5+

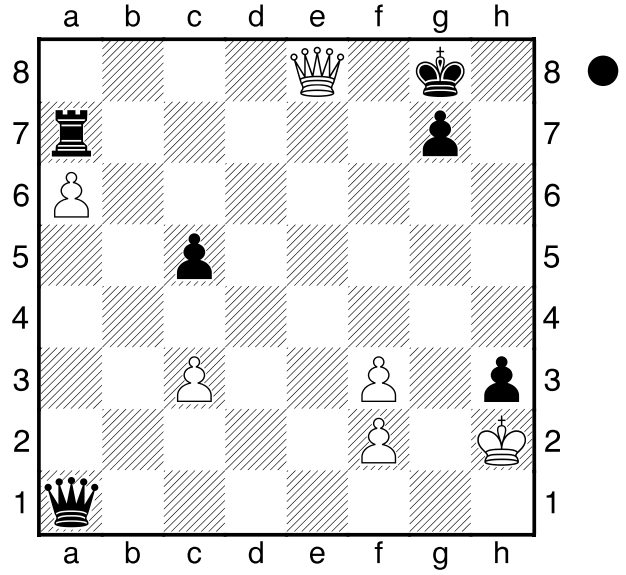


41.♕xe5 ♖xa7 42.♕e8+ ♔h7 43.♕h5+ ♔g8 44.♕e8+ ♔h7

45.♕h5+ ♔g8



46.♕e8+



Empate por Repetição Tríplice

103

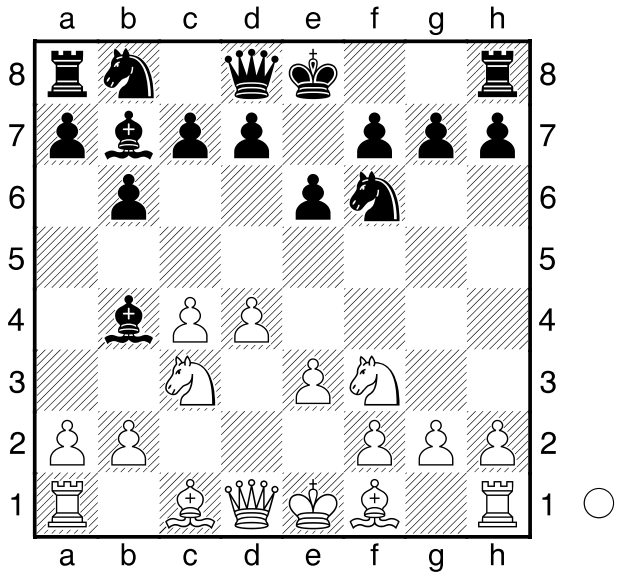
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Israel Albert Horowitz vs. Ale**

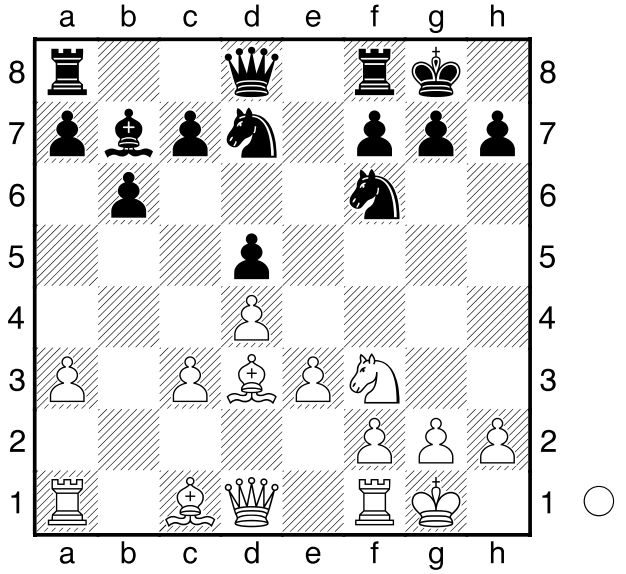
1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 b6 3.d4 ♗b7 4.♘c3 e6 5.e3 ♗b4

(Diagram)

6.♗d3 0-0 7.0-0 d5 8.cxd5 exd5 9.a3



♗xc3 10.bxc3 ♘bd7



11.c4 c5 12.♗b2 ♖c8 13.♖c1 a6 14.♘e5 cxd4 15.exd4 dxc4

(Diagram)

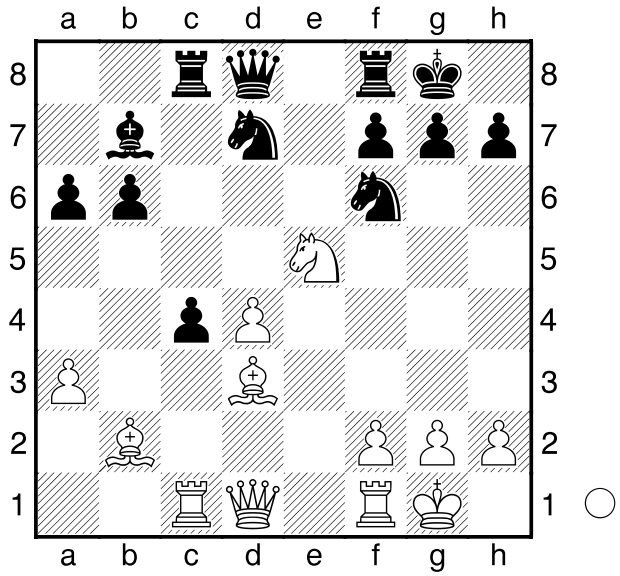
16.♘xc4 b5 17.♘d6 ♖xc1 18.♕xc1 ♗a8 19.♘f5 ♘d5 20.♖e1 ♘7b6

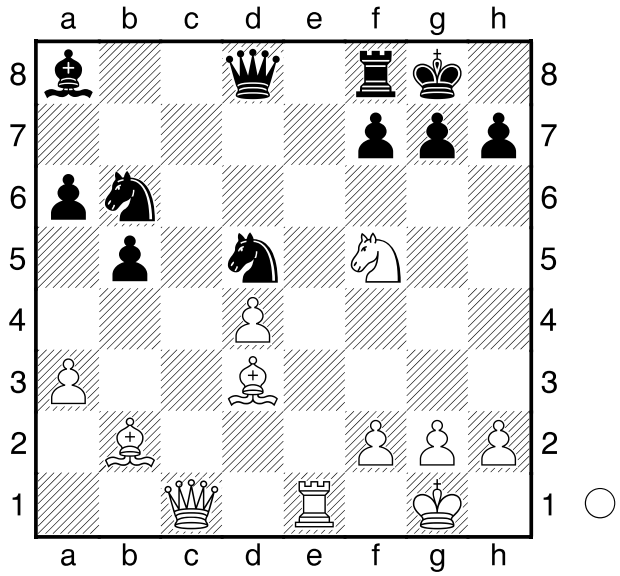
(Diagram)

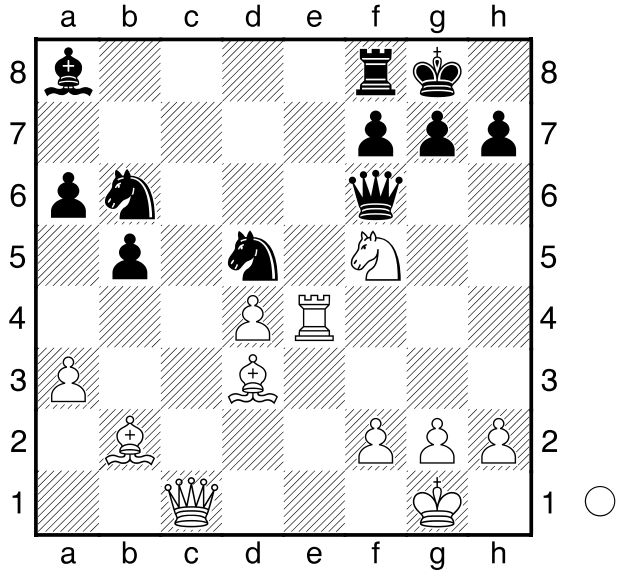
21.♖e4 ♕f6

(Diagram)

No jogo, 21 ... Re8 foi jogado. Mas







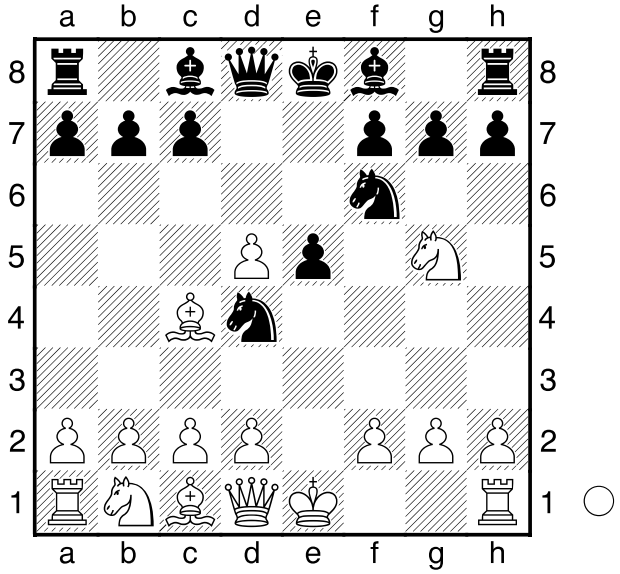
depois do surpreendente 22.Dg5 !! , está claro que as pretas têm problemas de classificação inferior. O jogo terminou com 22 ... g6 23.Dh6 gxf5 24. Tg4+ fxg4 25.Bxh7+ Rh8 26.Bg6+ Rg8 27.Dh7+ Rf8 28.Dxf7 mate (manobra de Max Lange no mate de bispo de Damiano). Em vez disso, vários lances são capazes de igualar a posição: 21 ... Qf6, 21 ... Rh8, 21 ... Bb7 e 21 ... Cc4.

104

□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Jean Faure vs. Boschetti Phili**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗c4 ♘f6 4.♘g5 d5 5.exd5 ♘d4



6.c3 b5 7.♗f1 ♘xd5 8.♘e4 ♕h4 9.♘g3 ♗g4 10.f3 e4

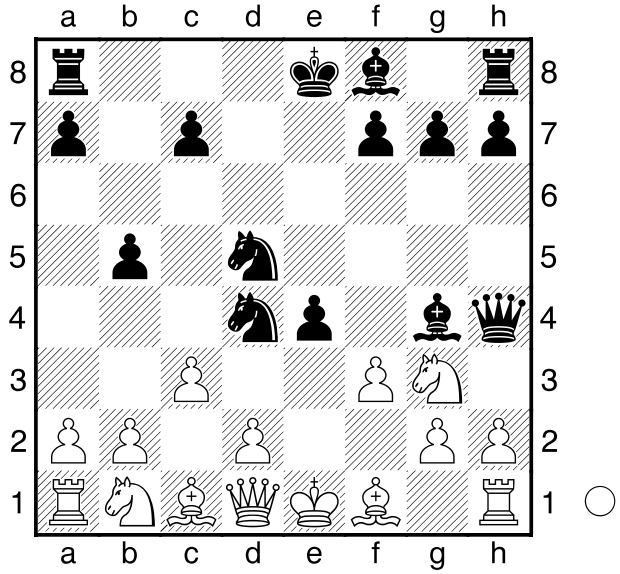
(Diagram)

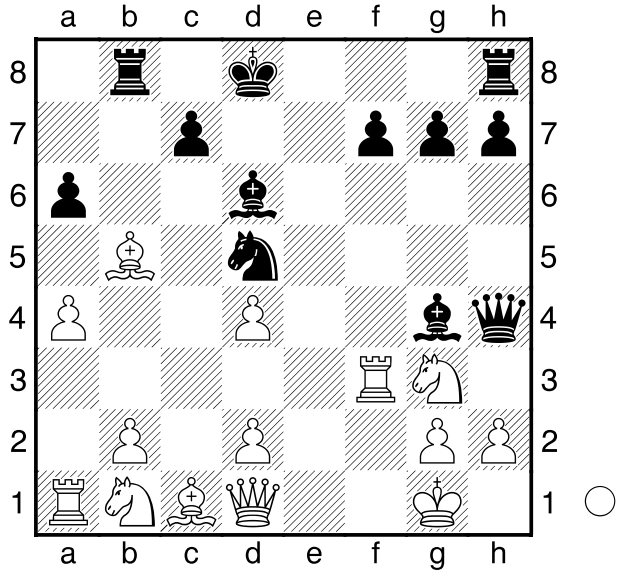
11.cxd4 ♗d6 12.♗xb5+ ♔d8 13.0-0 exf3 14.♖xf3 ♖b8 15.a4 a6

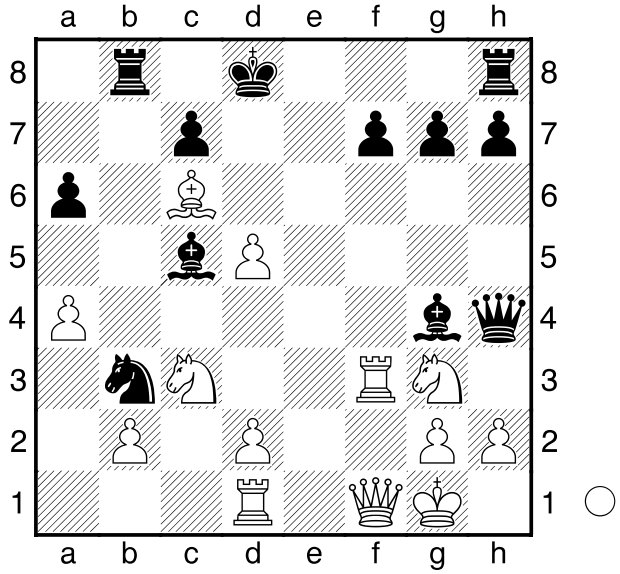
(Diagram)

16.♗c6 ♘b4 17.d5 ♘d3 18.♕f1 ♘xc1 19.♘c3 ♘b3 20.♖d1 ♗c5+

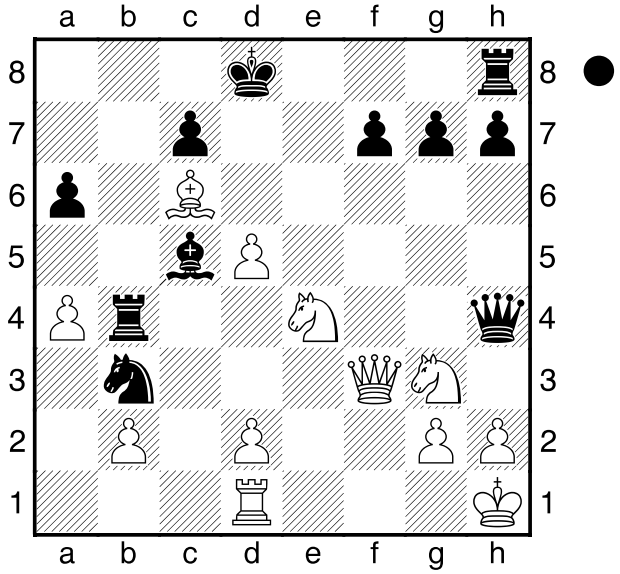
(Diagram)







21.♔h1 ♗xf3 22.♕xf3 ♖b4 23.♘ce4



No jogo, 23.Re1 foi jogado. As pretas puniram esse erro com 23 ... Qxh2+ 24. Rxh2 Rh4 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, você pode evitar que a Torre passe para h4 bloqueando seu caminho com 23.Nce4. Este é o único lance que dá às brancas uma ligeira vantagem, embora estejam atrás no material.

105

□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **John William Schulten vs. Bern**

1.e4 e5 2.♗c4 ♘f6 3.♘c3 b5 4.♗xb5 ♗c5 5.d3 c6

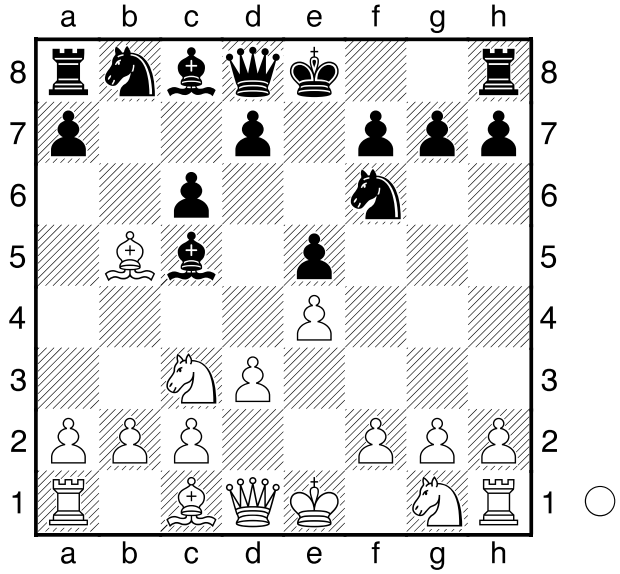
(Diagram)

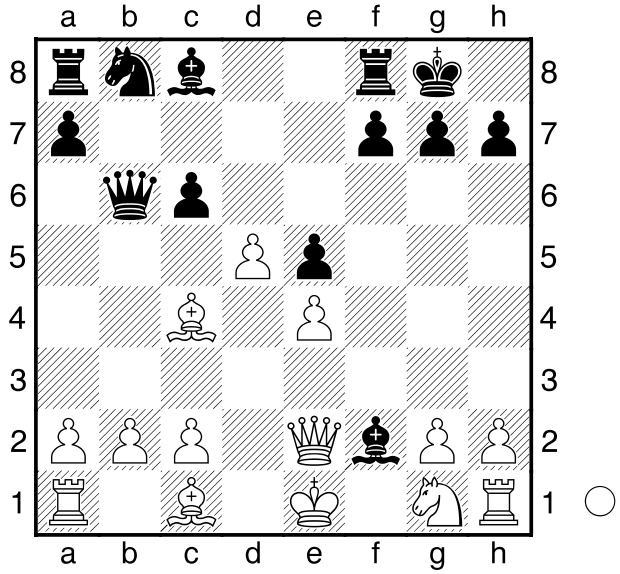
6.♗c4 ♕b6 7.♕e2 d5 8.exd5 0-0 9.♘e4 ♘xe4 10.dxe4 ♗xf2+

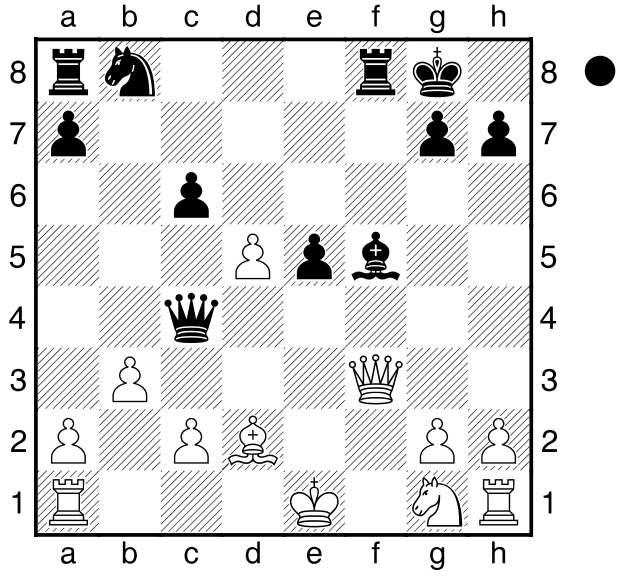
(Diagram)

11.♕xf2 ♕b4+ 12.♗d2 ♕xc4 13.♕f3 f5 14.exf5 ♗xf5 15.b3

(Diagram)







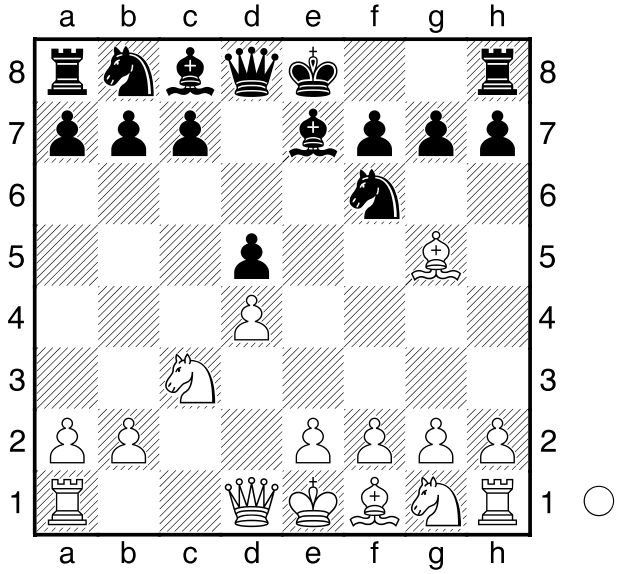
No jogo, as brancas não perceberam o ataque de mate das pretas e se defenderam com 15.Db3. As pretas encontraram os incríveis 15 ... Qf1+! 16.Rxf1 Bd3+ 17.Re1 Tf1 mate (mate de ópera /mate de Mayet). Em vez disso, para evitar o ataque das pretas, as brancas devem tentar negociar as Damas com 15.Qe2 ou atacar a Dama das pretas com 15.b3.

106

□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Julian M. Hodgson vs. Colin S.**

1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.cxd5 exd5 5.♗g5 ♗e7



6.e3 c6 7.♗d3 ♘bd7 8.♘ge2 0-0 9.♕c2 ♖e8 10.0-0 ♘f8

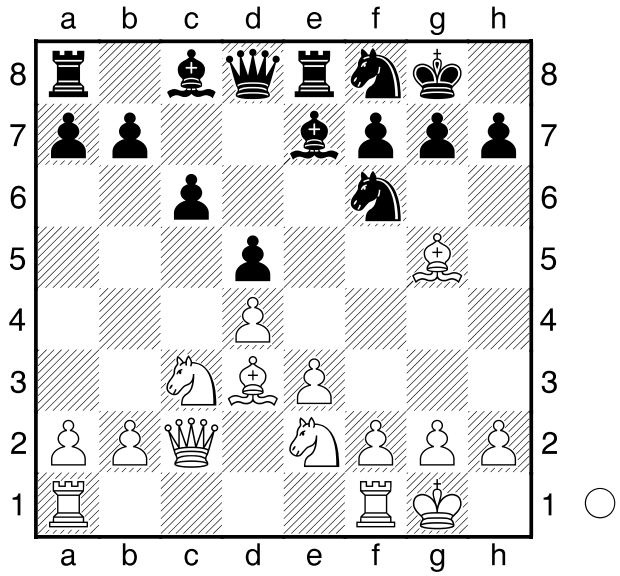
(Diagram)

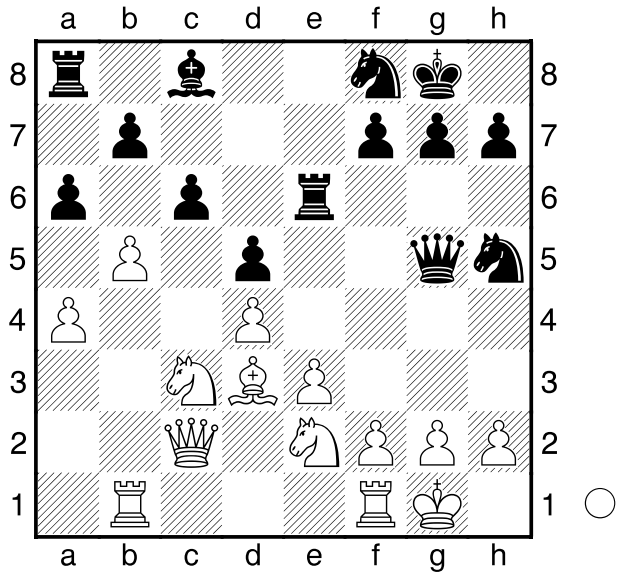
11.♖ab1 ♘h5 12.♗xe7 ♕xe7 13.b4 a6 14.a4 ♕g5 15.b5 ♖e6

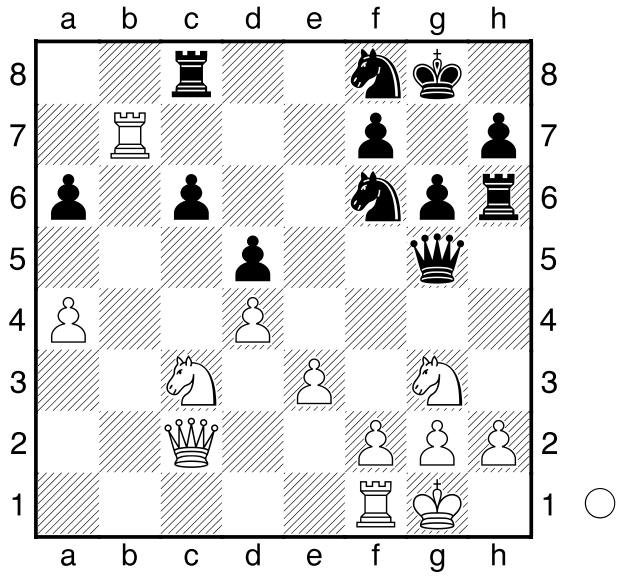
(Diagram)

16.bxa6 bxa6 17.♗f5 ♖h6 18.♗xc8 ♖xc8 19.♖b7 ♘f6 20.♘g3 g6

(Diagram)

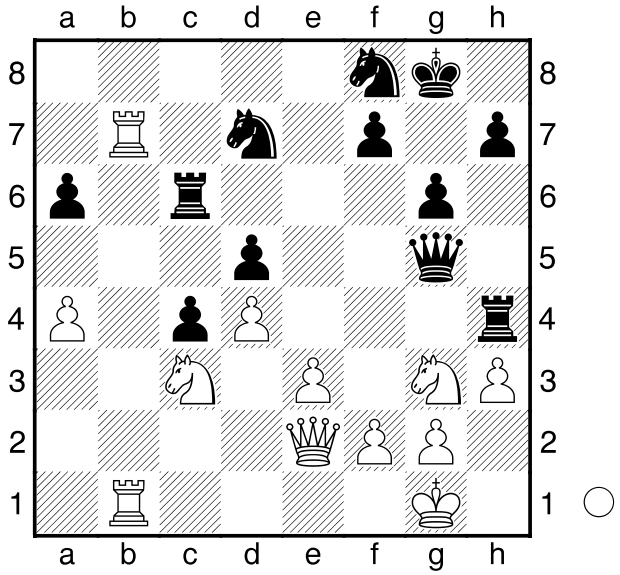




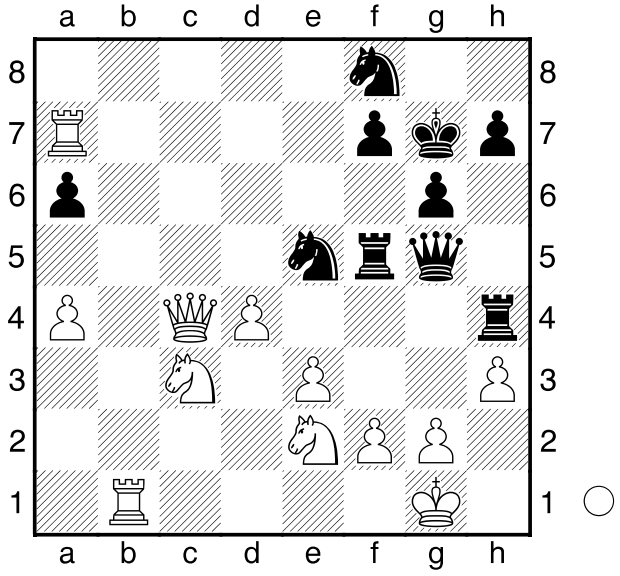


21.h3 c5 22.♘ce2 c4 23.♖fb1 ♘6d7

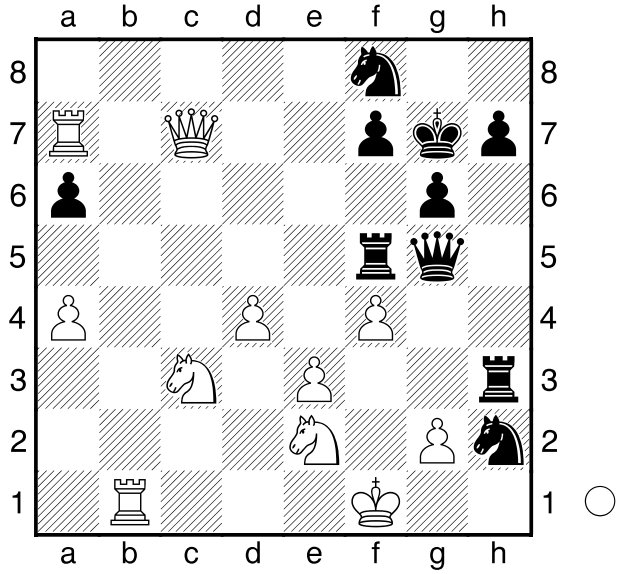
24.♘c3 ♖h4 25.♕e2 ♖c6



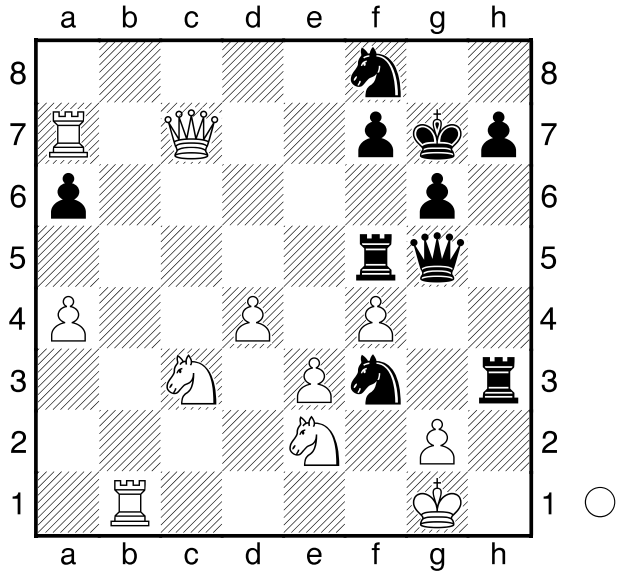
26.♕f3 ♖d6 27.♖a7 ♔g7 28.♘ge2 ♖f6 29.♕xd5 ♖f5 30.♕xc4 ♘e5



31.♕c7 ♖xh3 32.f4 No jogo, as brancas fizeram o lance óbvio 32.dxe5, mas perderam para 32 ... Rh1+ 33. Rxh1 Qh4+ 34.Rg1 Qxf2+ 35.Rh2 Rh5 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, após 32.f4, os dois jogadores não têm nada melhor do que um empate. 32...♘f3+ 33.♔f1 Depois de 33.Rf2, as pretas têm uma boa linha de motor: 33 ... Qh4+ 34.g3 Qg4 35.e4 Ne6! 36.Dc8 Txf4 !! 37.gxf4 Ne5 !! , e as brancas estão em apuros. 33...♘h2+ 34.♔g1 ♘f3+ 35.♔f1 ♘h2+



36.♔g1 ♘f3+



Empate por Repetição Tríplice

107

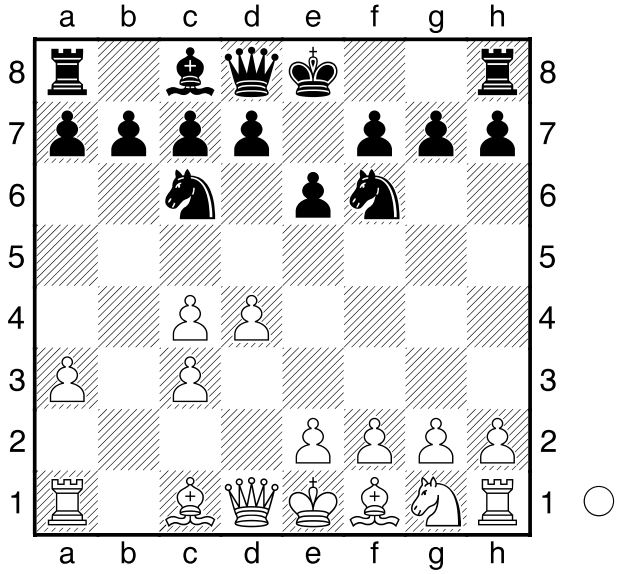
□ **4. Exercises 2**

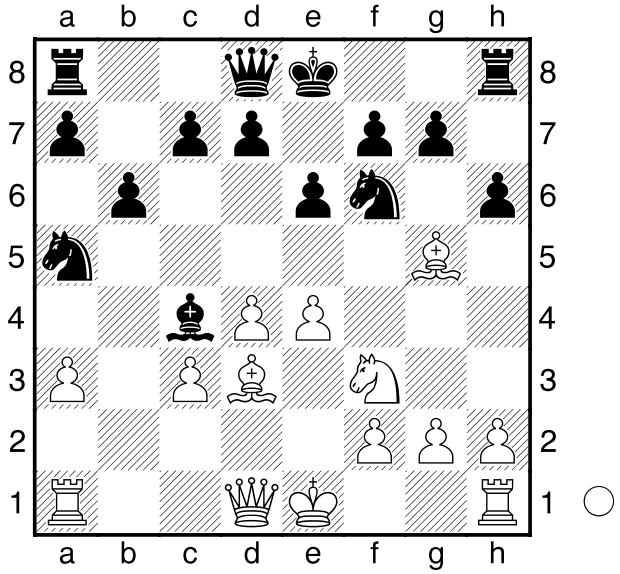
■ **Lev Aronson vs. Gavriil Vereso**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 ♗b4 4.a3 ♗xc3+ 5.bxc3 ♘c6

(Diagram)

6.e3 b6 7.♗d3 ♗a6 8.♘f3 ♘a5 9.e4 ♗xc4 10.♗g5 h6





11.♗h4 ♕c8 12.♗xf6 gxf6 13.♗xc4 ♘xc4 14.0-0 ♕b7 15.♖e1 0-0-0

(Diagram)

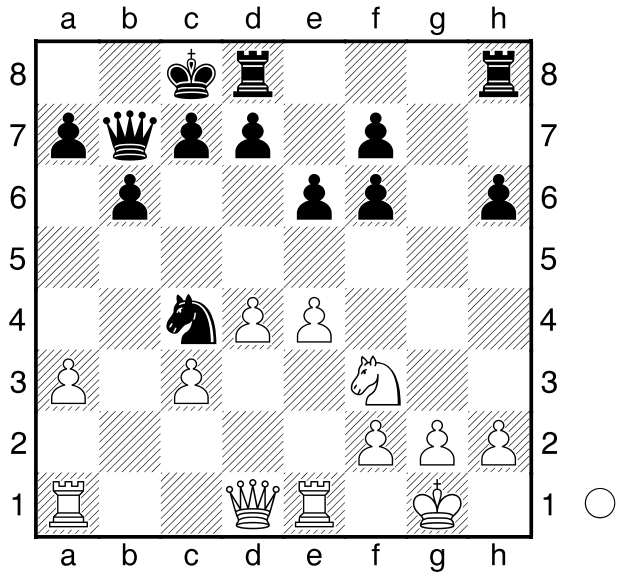
16.♕d3 d5 17.e5 f5 18.a4 ♖hg8 19.♘d2 ♖g6 20.a5 ♖dg8

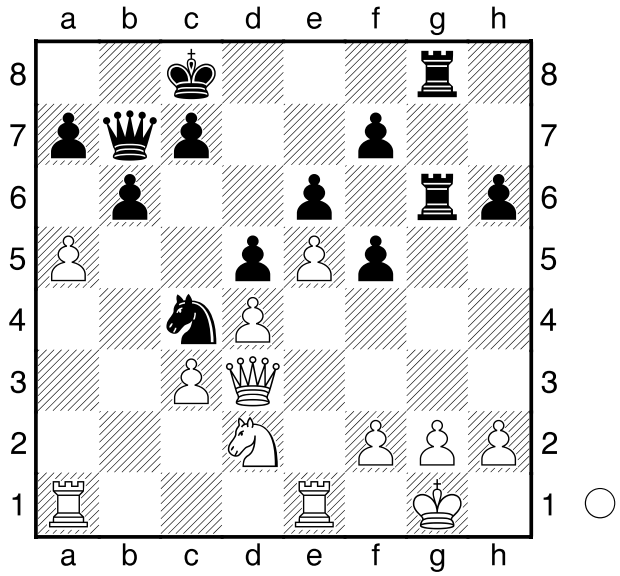
(Diagram)

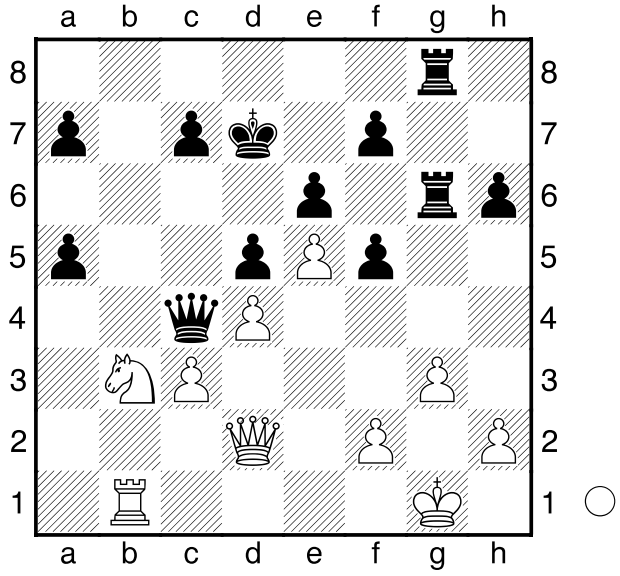
21.g3 ♘xa5 22.♖xa5 bxa5 23.♖b1 ♕c6 24.♘b3 ♕c4 25.♕d2 ♔d7

(Diagram)

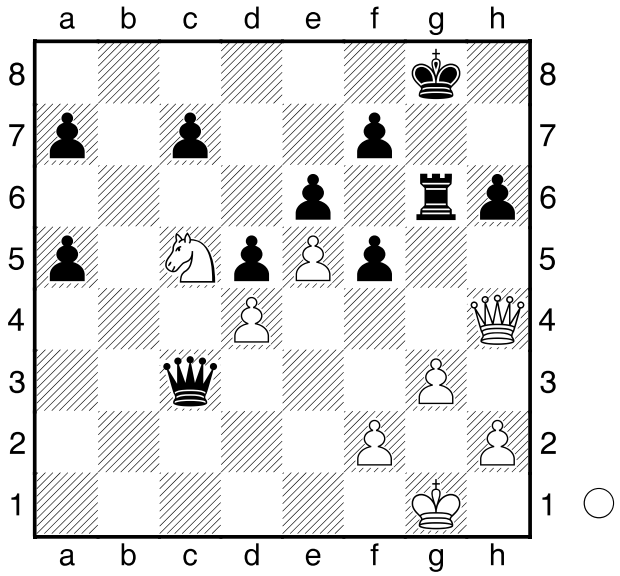
26.♘c5+ ♔e7 27.♕f4 ♔f8 28.♖b8+



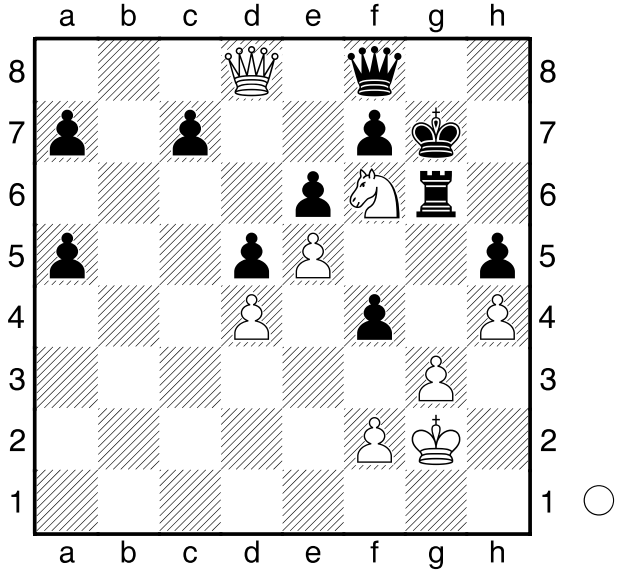




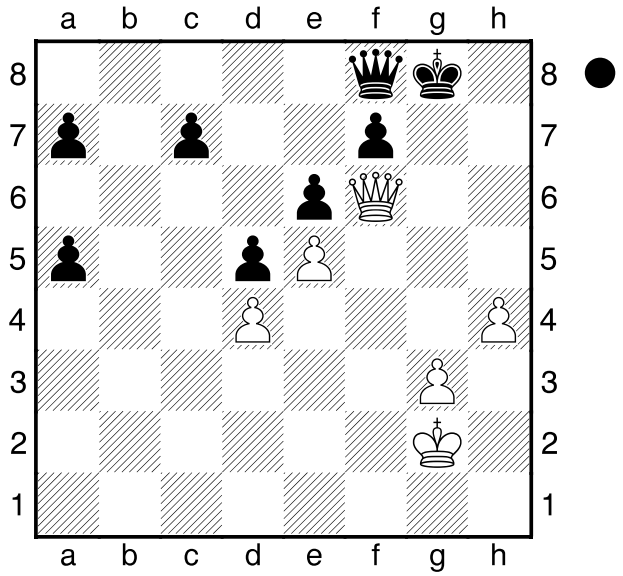
♔g7 29.♖xg8+ ♔xg8 30.♕h4 ♕xc3



31.♕d8+ ♔g7 32.♘d7 ♕b4 33.h4 f4 34.♔g2 No jogo, 34.h5 foi disputado na tentativa de vencer a Torre das Pretas. As pretas, entretanto, não moveram a Torre e venceram após 34 ... Qe1+ 35. Rg2 f3+ 36.Rh2 Qxf2+ 37.Rh1 Qg2 mate (mate de Damiano). Em vez disso, esse xeque-mate poderia ter sido evitado com 34.Rg2! As pretas agora precisam encontrar 34 ... h5 ou 34 ... Qa3 para manter uma vantagem. 34...h5 35.♘f6 Ameaçando Qg8+ seguido por Qh7#. 35...♕f8



36.♘xh5+ ♔g8 37.♘f6+ ♖xf6 38.♕xf6 fxg3 39.fxg3
(Diagram)



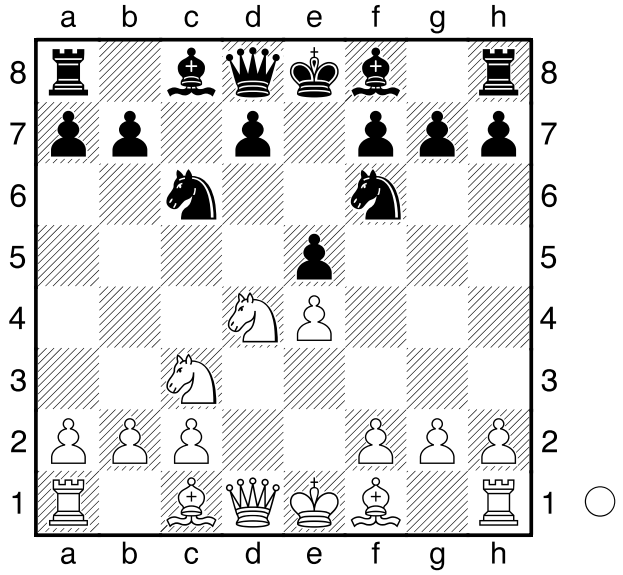
As pretas deveriam estar ganhando, mas o jogo ainda não acabou.

108

□ **4. Exercises 2**

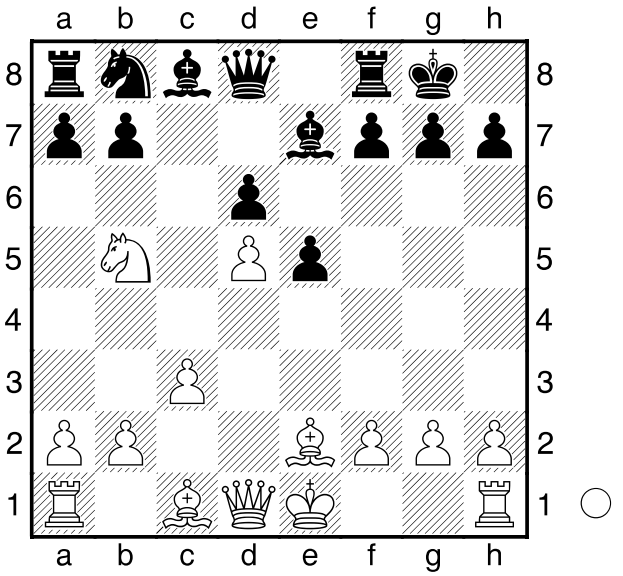
■ **Lubov Zsiltzova-Lisenko vs. N.**

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 e5

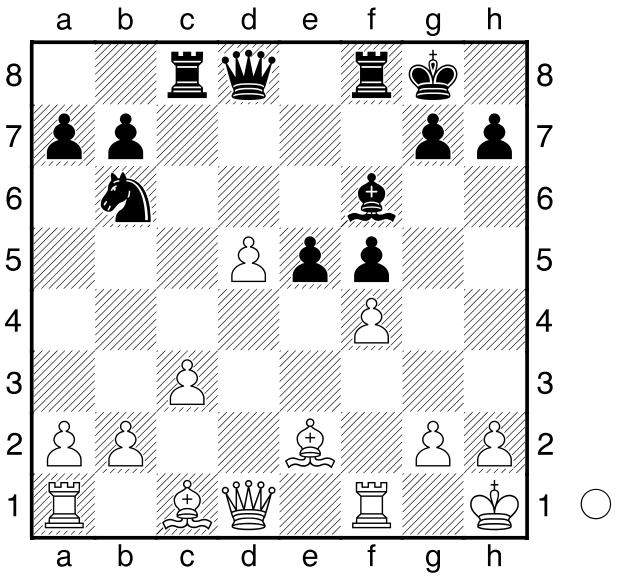


6.♘db5 d6 7.♘d5 ♘xd5 8.exd5 ♘b8 9.c3 ♗e7 10.♗e2 0-0

(Diagram)



11.0-0 ♘d7 12.♔h1 f5 13.f4 ♗f6 14.♘xd6 ♘b6 15.♘xc8 ♖xc8



16.fxe5 ♗xe5 17.♗f4 ♗xf4 18.♖xf4 ♕d6 19.♕d2 ♖ce8 20.♖d4 ♖e5

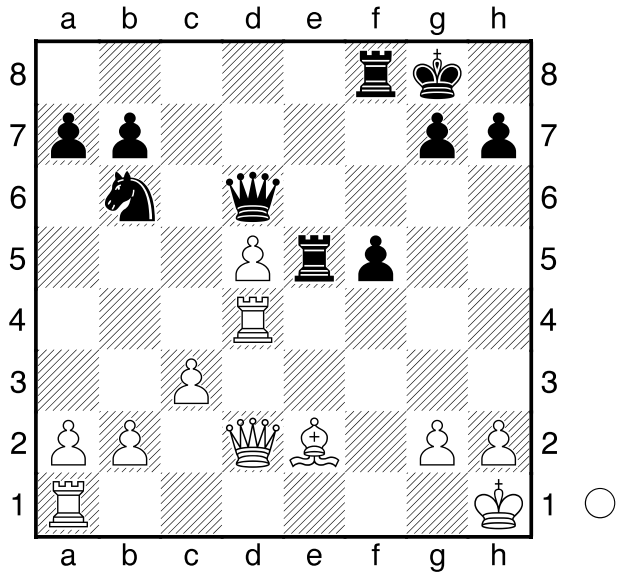
(Diagram)

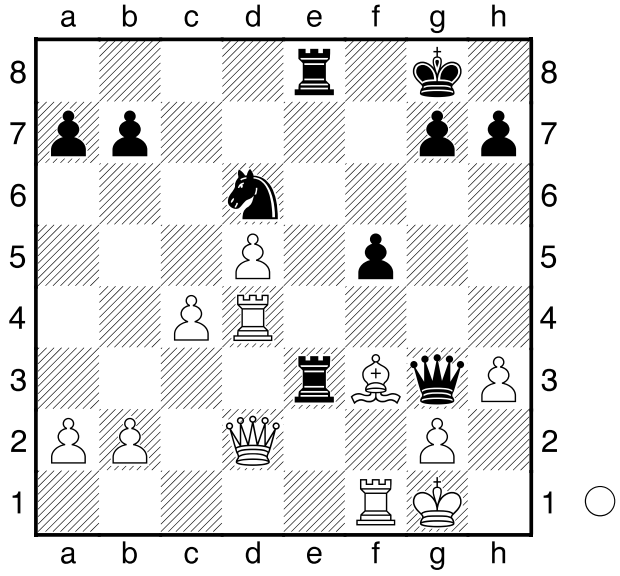
21.♗f3 ♖fe8 22.h3 ♖e3 23.♖f1 ♘c8 24.c4 ♕g3 25.♔g1 ♘d6

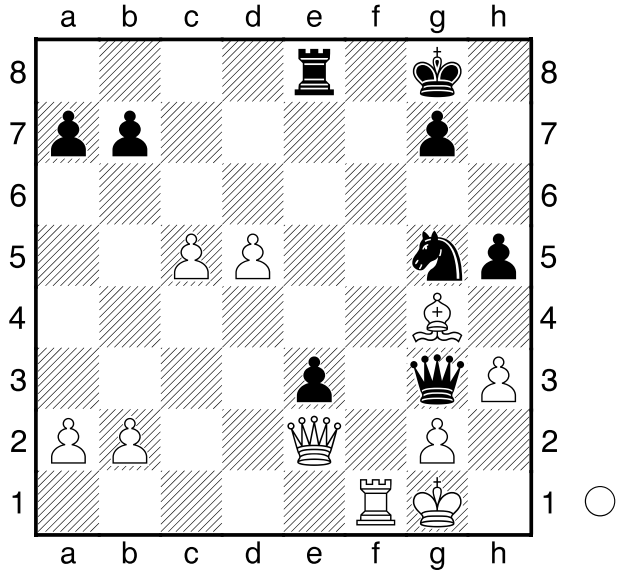
(Diagram)

26.c5 ♘f7 27.♖d3 f4 28.♖xe3 fxe3 29.♕e2 ♘g5 30.♗g4 h5

(Diagram)

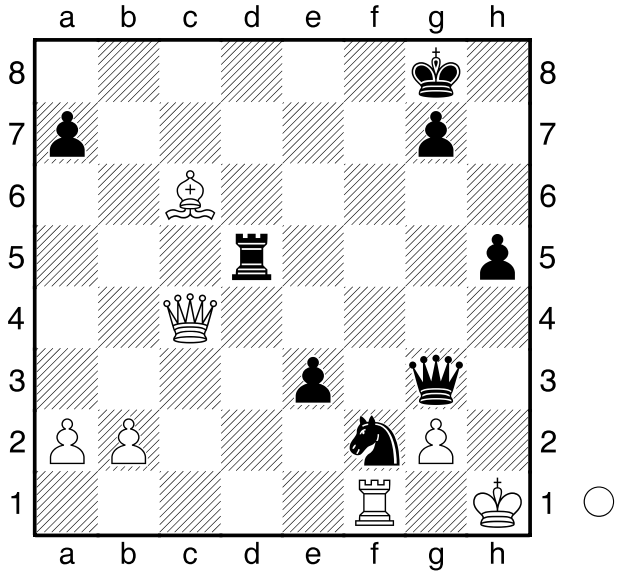




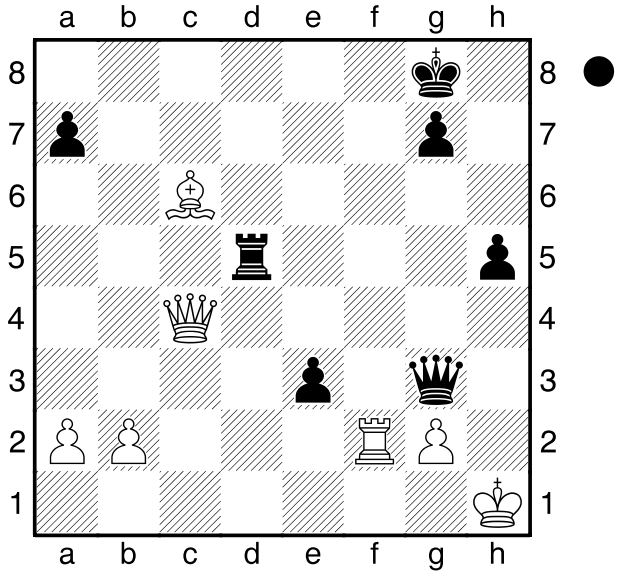


31.♗d7 ♖e5 32.c6 ♖xd5 33.♕c4 bxc6

34.♗xc6 No jogo, 34.Qxc6 foi jogado. As pretas ganharam logo em seguida, com uma combinação estonteante: 34 ... Cf3+! 35.Txf3 Td1+ 36.Tf1 Txf1+ 37. Rxf1 Qf2 mate (mate de Lolli). Em vez disso, 34.Bxc6 é a melhor jogada.
34...♘xh3+ 35.♔h1 ♘f2+



36.♖xf2



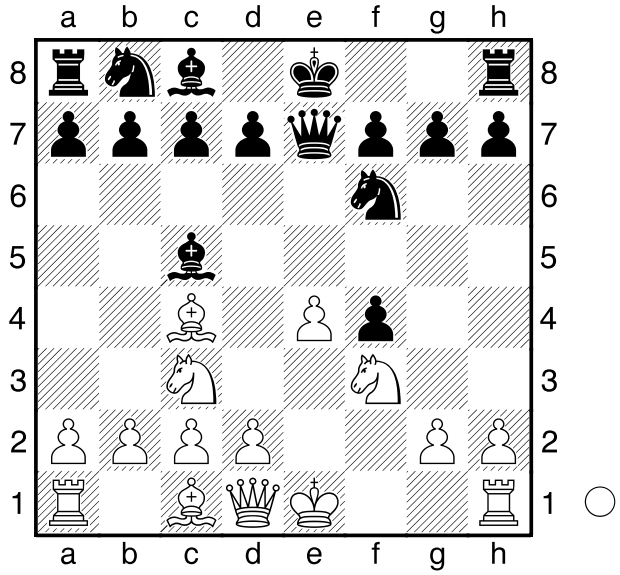
As brancas serão uma peça a mais e devem ter uma vantagem decisiva.

109

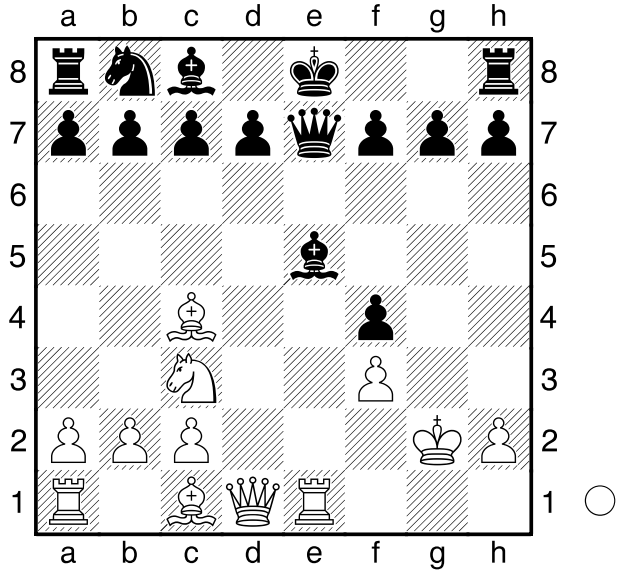
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Ludwig Weber vs. R. Longenecke**

1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.♘f3 ♘f6 4.♘c3 ♗c5 5.♗c4 ♕e7



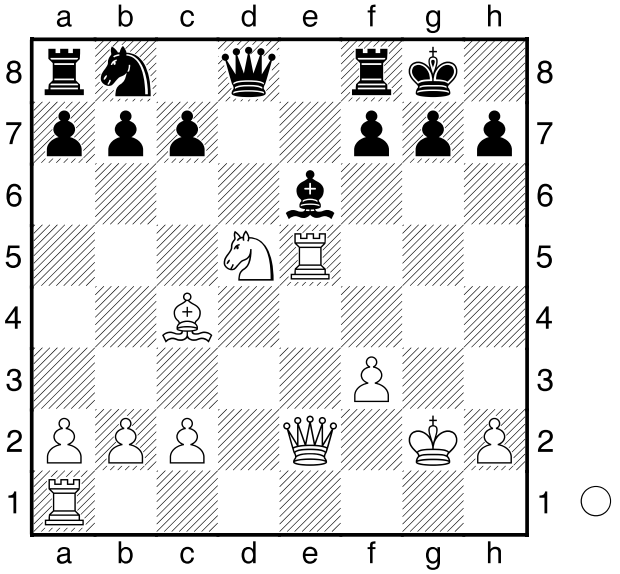
6.d4 ♘xe4 7.0-0 ♘g5 8.♖e1 ♘xf3+ 9.gxf3 ♗xd4+ 10.♔g2 ♗e5



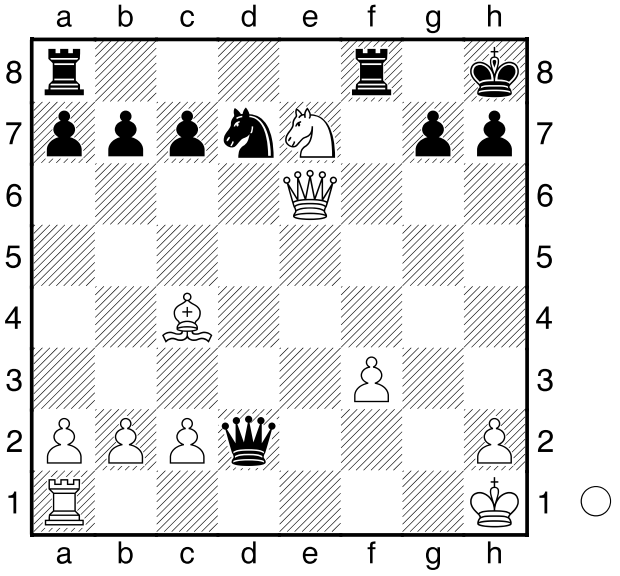
11.♗xf4 d6 12.♘d5 ♕d8 13.♗xe5 dxe5 14.♖xe5+ ♗e6 15.♕e2 0-0

(Diagram)

16.♖xe6 fxe6 17.♕xe6+ ♔h8 18.♘e7 ♕d2+ No jogo, as pretas fizeram o



lance em desenvolvimento 18 ... Cc6, atacando o Cavalo em e7 duas vezes. Mas ele negligenciou a combinação brilhante das brancas: 19.Cg6+ hxg6 20.Dh3+ Qh4 21.Dxh4 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, depois de 18. Ce7, as pretas parecem estarem lutando. Se, ele é um novato, mas também está atrasado no desenvolvimento. Não seja pego desenvolvendo uma peça nesta posição. 18 ... Qd2+ é o melhor lance. 19.♔h1 Só agora as pretas podem desenvolver com segurança seu cavalo. 19...♘d7



O cavalo está indo para f6. A Dama em

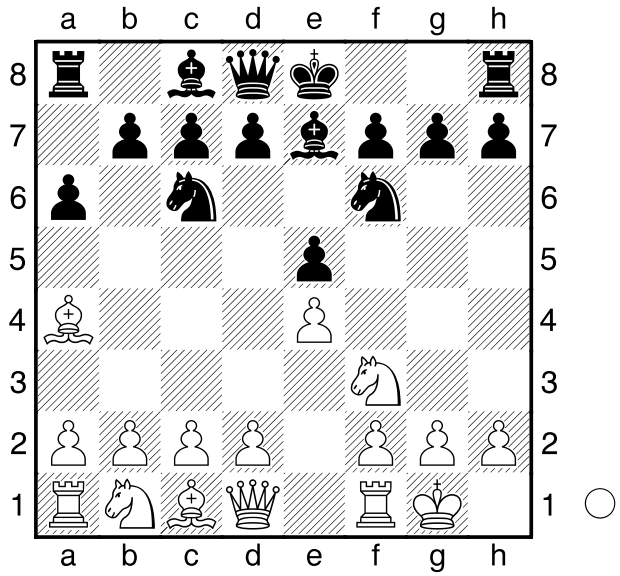
d2 impede que o mate de Greco aconteça. 20.Cg6+? hxg6 21.Qh3+ Qh6!

110

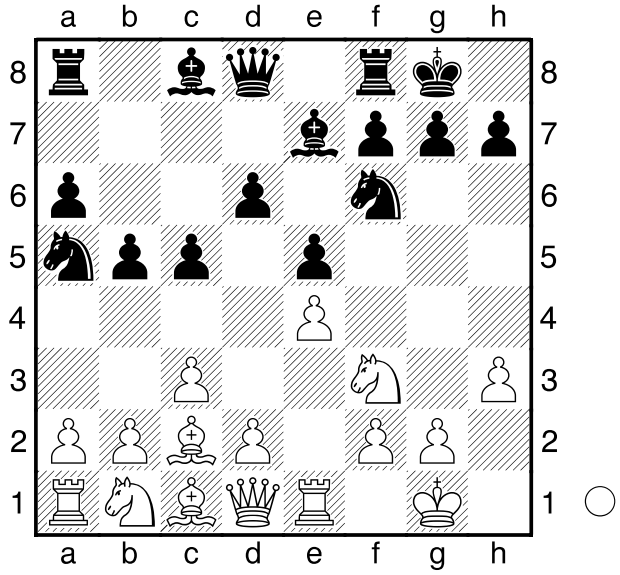
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Magnus Wahlbom vs. Anton Fridh**

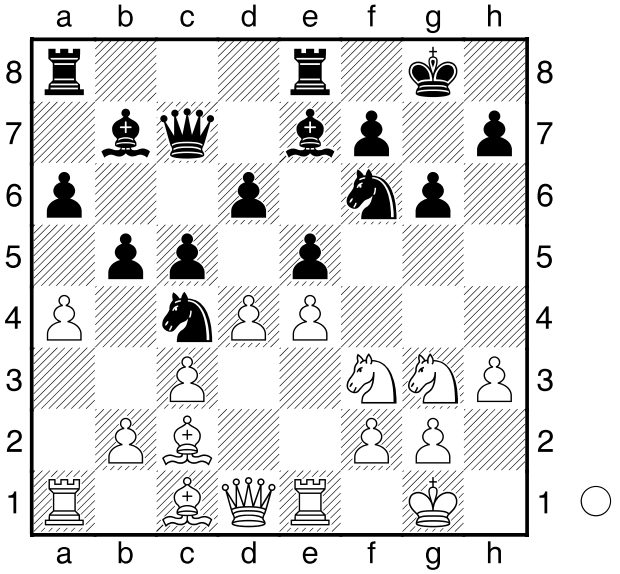
1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 a6 4.♗a4 ♘f6 5.0-0 ♗e7



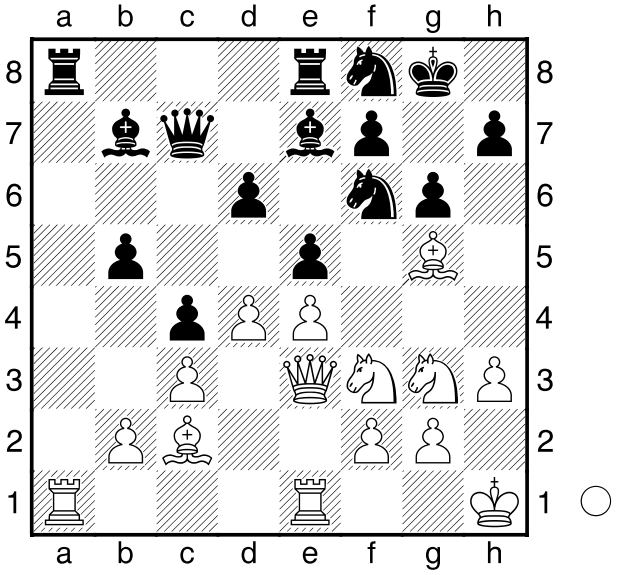
6.♖e1 b5 7.♗b3 0-0 8.c3 d6 9.h3 ♘a5 10.♗c2 c5



11.d4 ♕c7 12.♘bd2 ♖e8 13.♘f1 ♘c4 14.♘g3 ♗b7 15.a4 g6



16.♕e2 ♘b6 17.axb5 axb5 18.♗g5 c4 19.♕e3 ♘bd7 20.♔h1 ♘f8



21.d5 ♘8d7 22.♘h4 ♔h8 23.f4 ♘g8 24.♗xe7 ♖xe7 25.♖xa8 ♗xa8

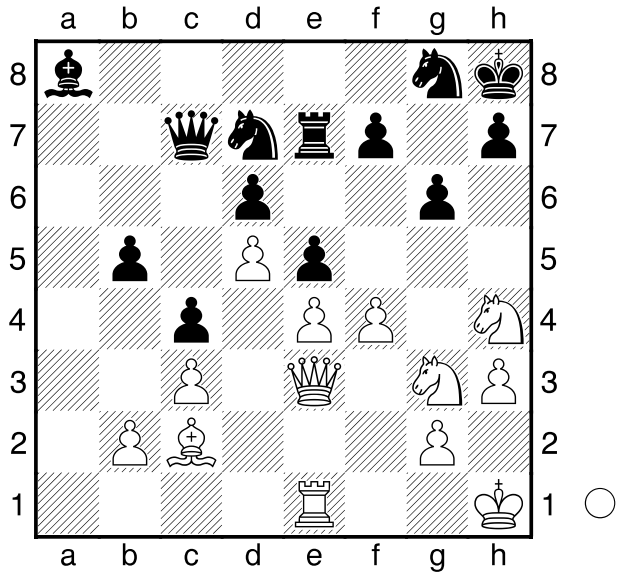
(Diagram)

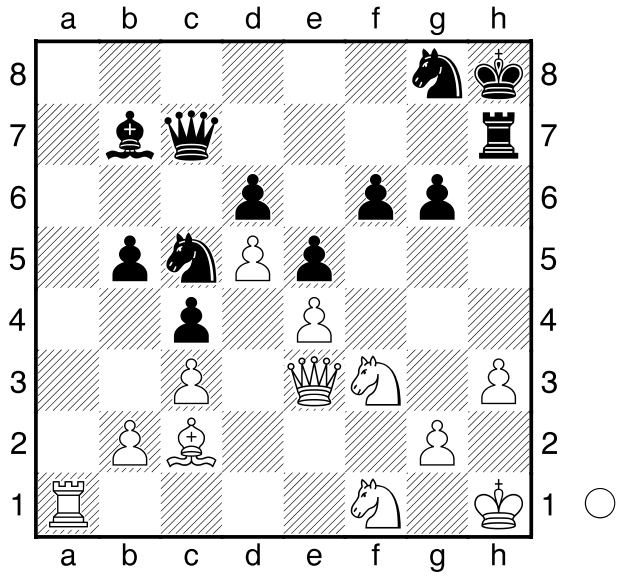
26.♖a1 ♗b7 27.f5 ♘c5 28.♘f3 f6 29.fxg6 hxg6 30.♘f1 ♖h7

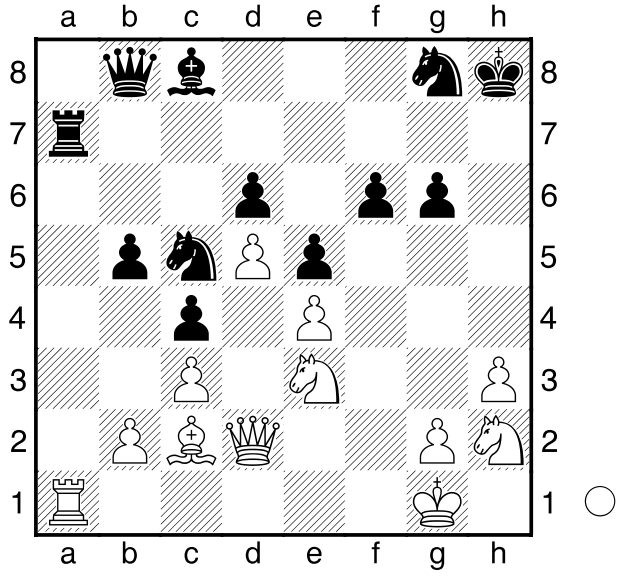
(Diagram)

31.♕f2 ♕g7 32.♕d2 ♗c8 33.♔g1 ♕b7 34.♘e3 ♕b8 35.♘h2 ♖a7

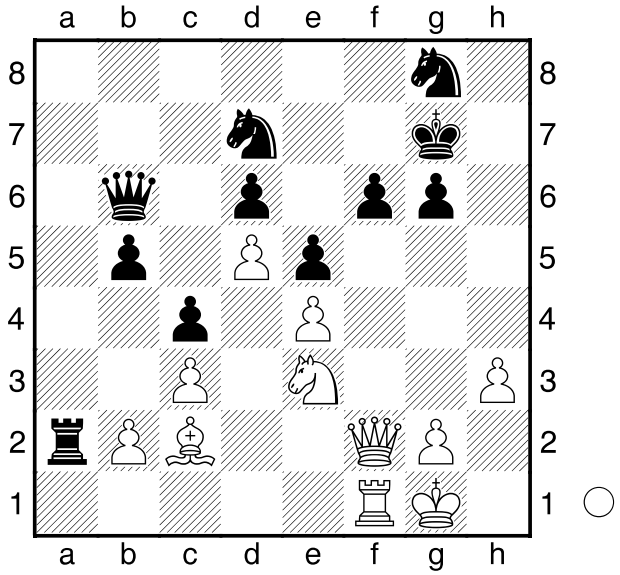
(Diagram)



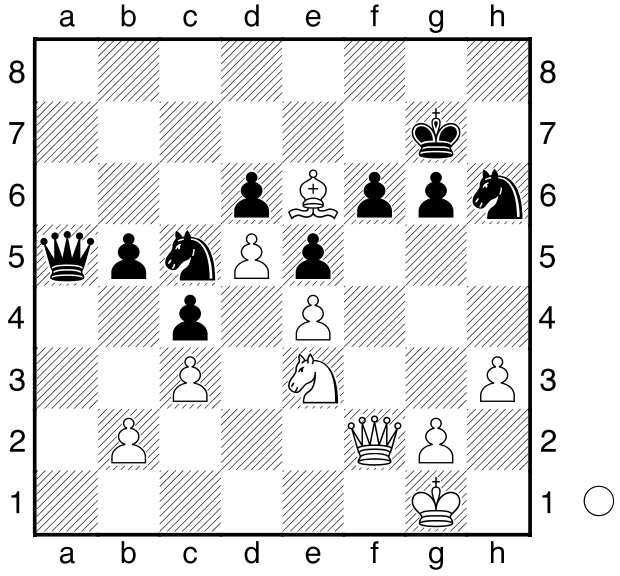




36.♖f1 ♕b6 37.♕f2 ♔g7 38.♘hg4 ♗xg4 39.♘xg4 ♘d7 40.♘e3 ♖a2



41.♗d1 ♖a1 42.♗g4 ♖xf1+ 43.♔xf1 ♘c5 44.♗e6 ♕a5 45.♔g1 ♘h6



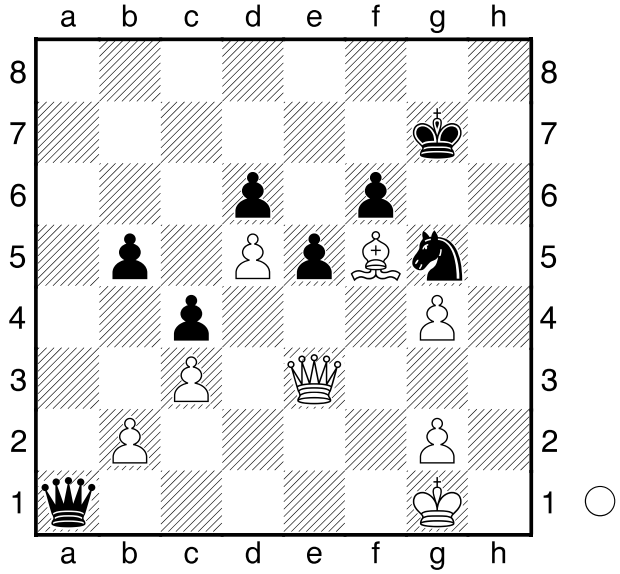
46.♘f5+ gxf5 47.♕g3+ ♘g4 48.hxg4 ♘xe4 49.♕e3 ♘g5 50.♗xf5 ♕a1+

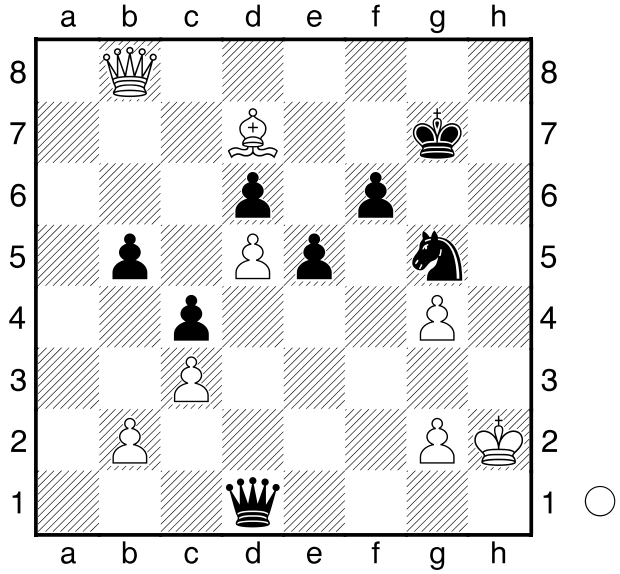
(Diagram)

51.♔h2 ♕f1 52.♗d7 ♕d1 53.♕a7 ♔h6 54.♕b8 ♔g7

(Diagram)

No jogo, 54 ... Qe1 foi jogado, tentando tentar um empate por repetição com Qh4+ e Qg1+. Mas as





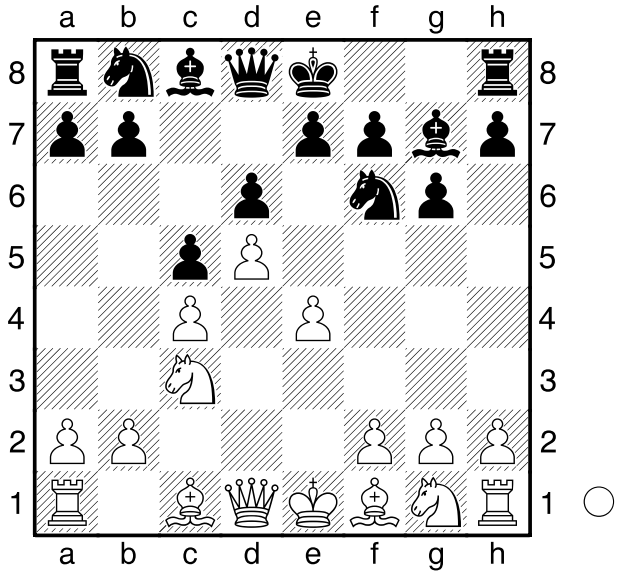
brancas não estavam muito familiarizadas com este padrão de xeque-mate: 55.Qf8+ Kh7 56.Bf5 mate (Balestra mate). Em vez disso, é fundamental entender que você deve evitar que a Dama das brancas chegue a f8 com xeque. Portanto, as pretas deveriam fazer um lance como 54 ... Rg7. Alternativamente, as pretas poderiam contra-atacar com 54 ... Cf3+, para tentar um empate por repetição de três vezes: 55.gxf3 Qe2+ 56.Rg3 Qe1+ 57.Rg2 Qe2+, e assim por diante.

111

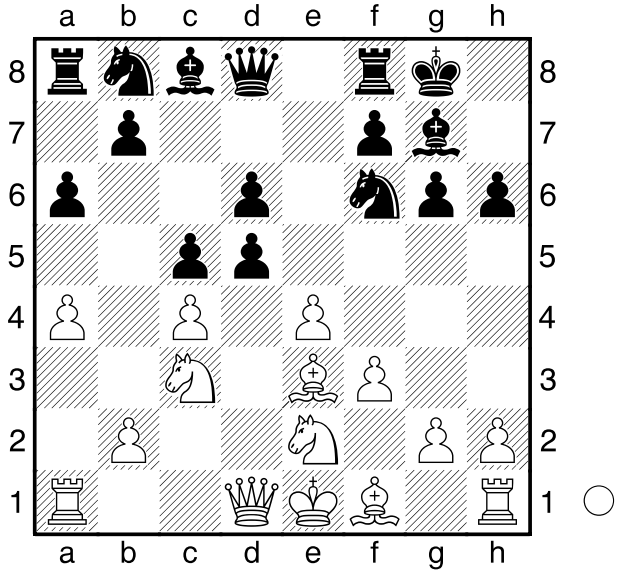
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Matthias Roeder vs. Alberto Da**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 d6 4.♘c3 g6 5.e4 ♗g7



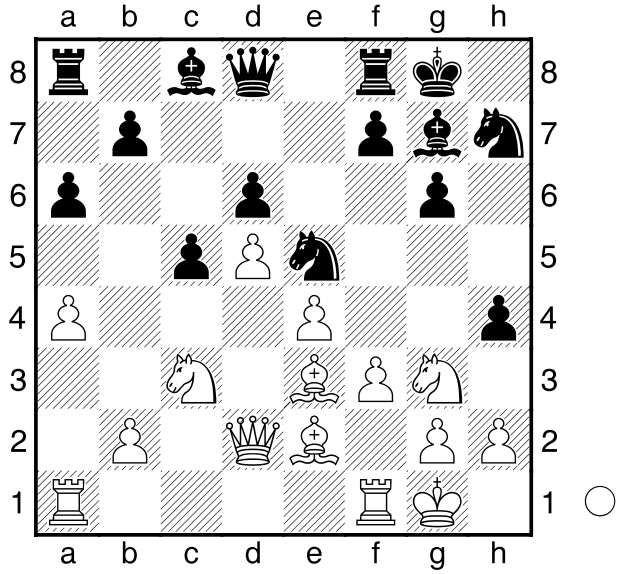
6.f3 0-0 7.♗g5 a6 8.a4 e6 9.♘ge2 h6 10.♗e3 exd5

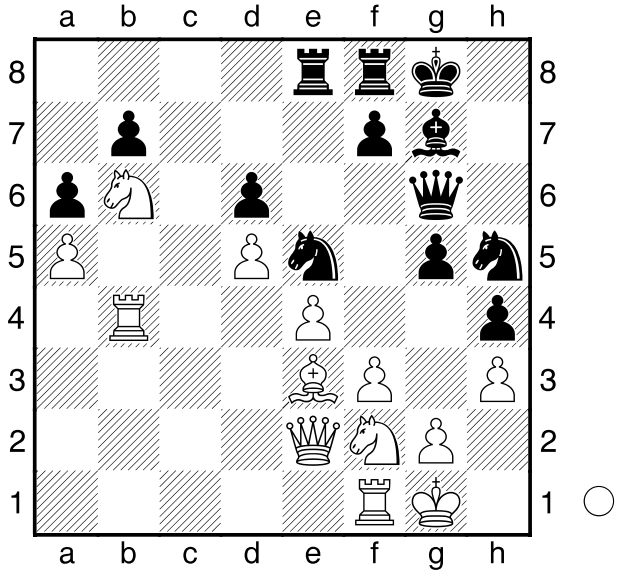


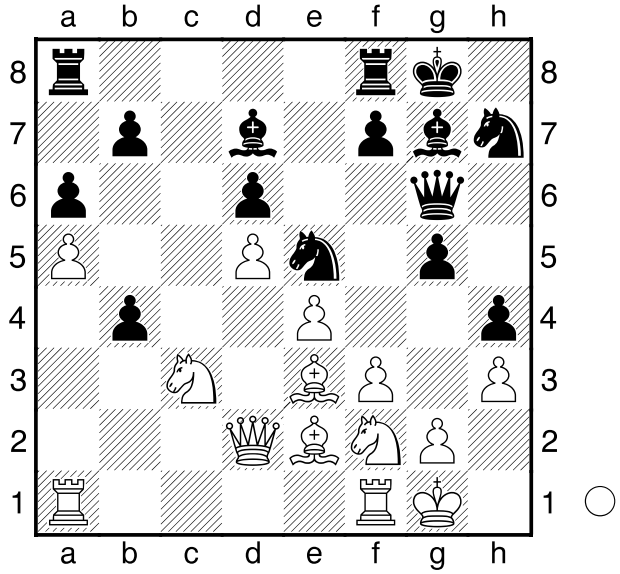
11.cxd5 ♘bd7 12.♘g3 h5 13.♗e2 ♘e5 14.0-0 ♘h7 15.♕d2 h4

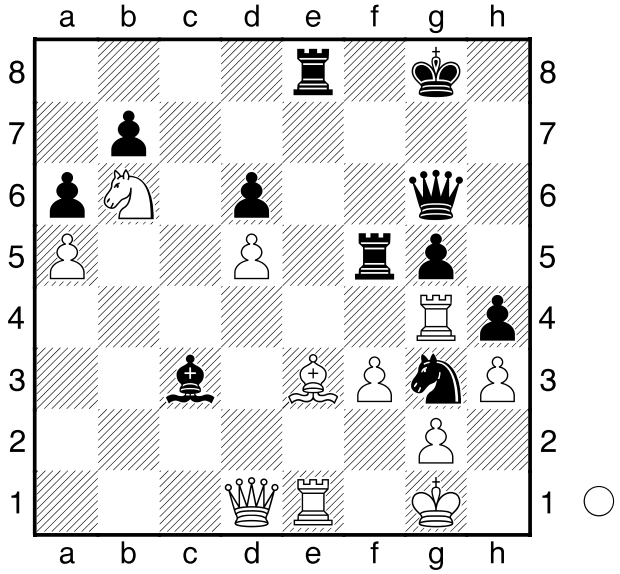
(Diagram)

16.♘h1 g5 17.♘f2 ♕f6 18.h3 ♕g6 19.a5 ♗d7 20.b4 cxb4









21.♘a4 ♗b5 22.♘b6 ♗xe2 23.♕xe2 ♖ae8 24.♖ab1 ♘f6 25.♖xb4 ♘h5

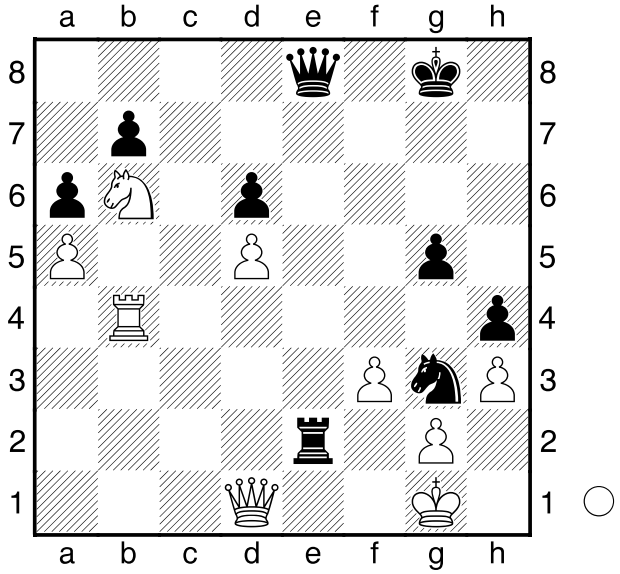
(Diagram)

26.♖e1 ♘g3 27.♕d1 f5 28.exf5 ♖xf5 29.♘g4 ♘xg4 30.♖xg4 ♗c3

(Diagram)

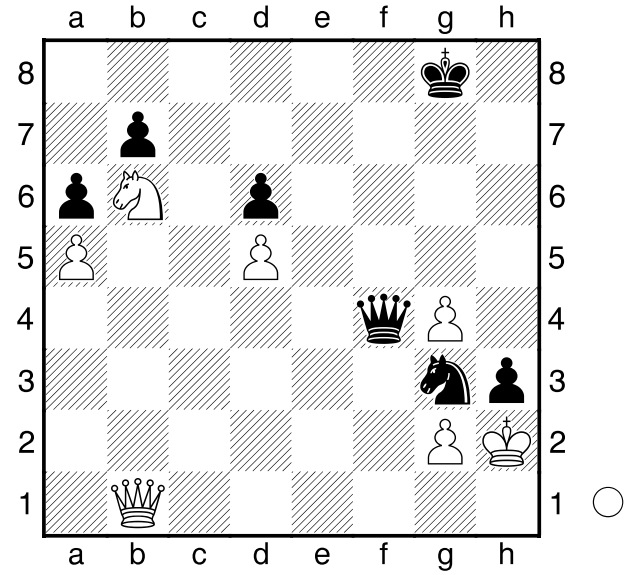
31.♗d2 ♖xe1+ 32.♕xe1 ♗xd2 33.♕xd2 ♖e5 34.♖b4 ♖e2 35.♕d1 ♕e8

(Diagram)

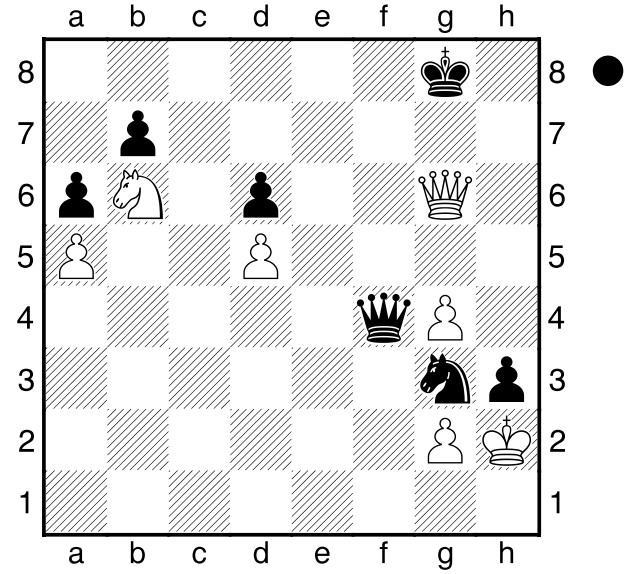


36.♖e4 ♖xe4 37.fxe4 ♕xe4 38.♔h2

♕f4 39.♕b1 g4 40.hxg4 h3



41.♕g6+



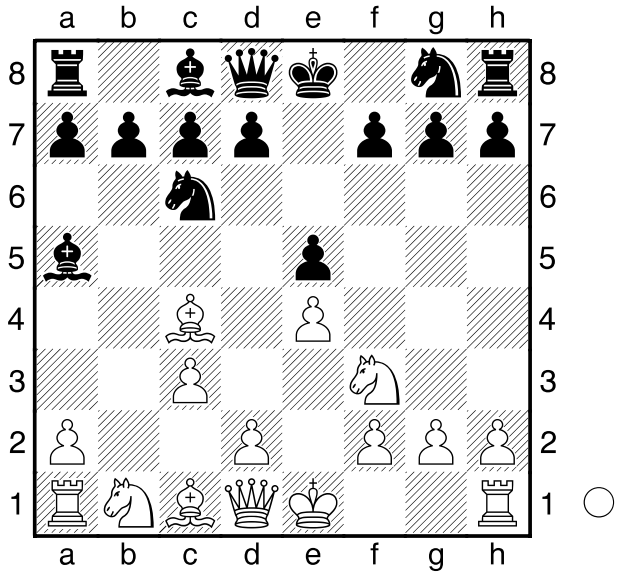
No jogo, as brancas jogaram 41.Qe1, ameaçando capturar o Cavalo no g3. As pretas, entretanto, surpreenderam as brancas com 41 ... Cf1+ 42.Rg1 Qh2+ 43.Rxf1 Qxg2 mate (mate de Damiano). Em vez disso, você deve reconhecer essa ameaça, junto com outro bom lance para as pretas: Ne4. As brancas não podem evitar o xeque-mate nessas situações sem sacrificar sua Dama pelo Cavalo as pretas. Portanto, o melhor para as brancas nesta posição é tentar um empate por três vezes a repetição, com 41.Dg6+ Rh8, seguido por exemplo: 42.De8+ Rg7 43.Dd7+ e assim por diante. As pretas evitarão negociar Damas, já que estão atrás em material.

112

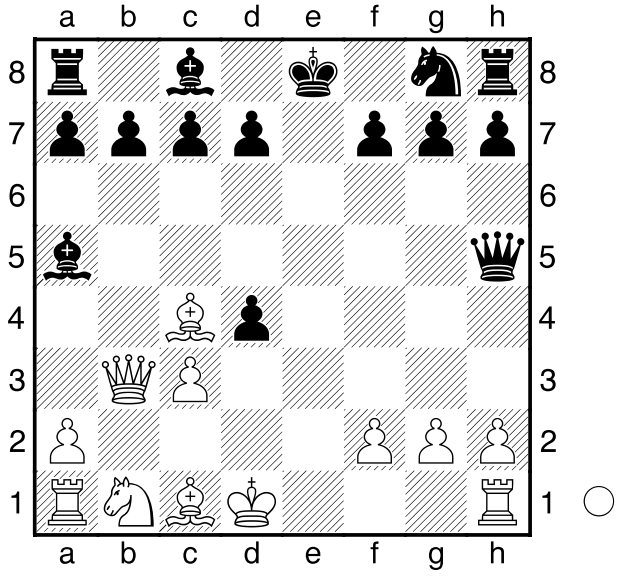
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Max Raphael Kaldegg vs. Gustav**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗c4 ♗c5 4.b4 ♗xb4 5.c3 ♗a5

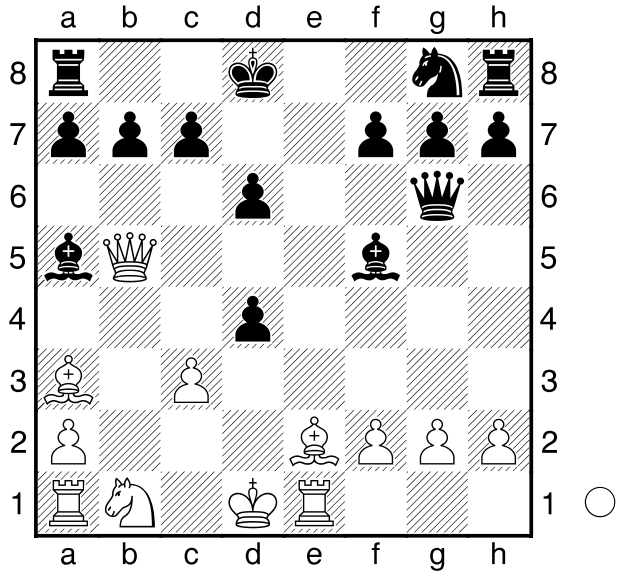


6.d4 exd4 7.♕b3 ♕f6 8.e5 ♘xe5 9.♘xe5 ♕xe5+ 10.♔d1 ♕h5+



11.♗e2 ♕g6 12.♖e1 ♔d8 13.♗a3 d6

14.♕b5 ♗f5



No jogo, as pretas queriam trocar Damas com 14 ... Qf5, mas ele ficou chocado com as idéias táticas das brancas: 15.Qe8+ Kxe8 16.Bb5+ Rf8 17.Te8 mate (mate de ópera /mate de Mayet). Em vez disso, o melhor lance das pretas é defender essa ameaça ativamente, com 14 ... Bf5! A idéia das brancas agora não funciona porque a Torre em a8 guarda a casa de mate e8. 15.Qxa5 é recebido por 15 ... Bxb1. As pretas estão ganhando em todas as variações, por exemplo, 14 ... Bf5 15. Bxd6 cxd6 16.Bf3, ameaçando Re8+, 16 ... Ne7 17.Dxa5+ b6.

113

☐ **4. Exercises 2**

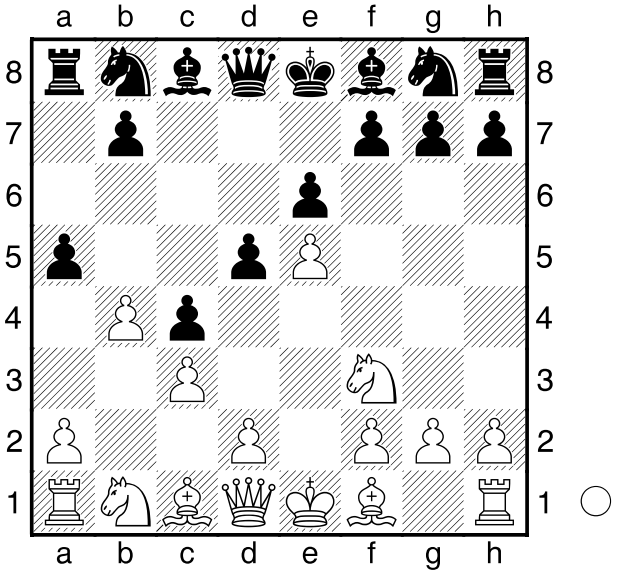
■ **Mikael Helin vs. Arne Bjorn Jo**

1.e4 e6 2.♘f3 d5 3.e5 c5 4.b4 c4 5.c3 a5

(Diagram)

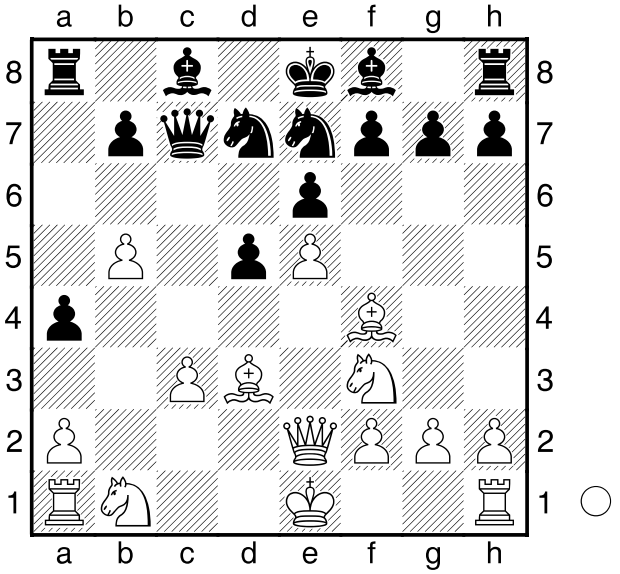
6.b5 a4 7.d4 cxd3 8.♗xd3 ♘d7 9.♕e2 ♕c7 10.♗f4 ♘e7

(Diagram)



11.♗g3 ♘g6 12.h4 ♘c5 13.♗c2 ♗d7 14.h5 ♘e7 15.♘bd2 ♕a5

(Diagram)



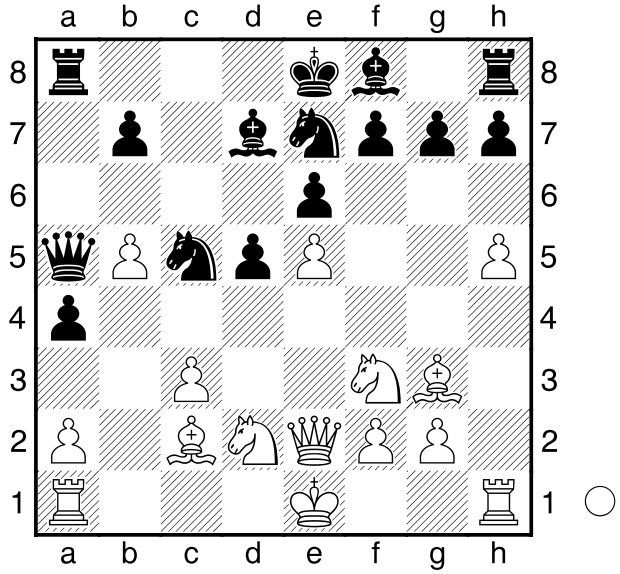
16.c4 dxc4 17.0-0 ♗xb5 18.♘d4 ♘d5 19.♘xb5 ♕xb5 20.♘xc4 ♕a6

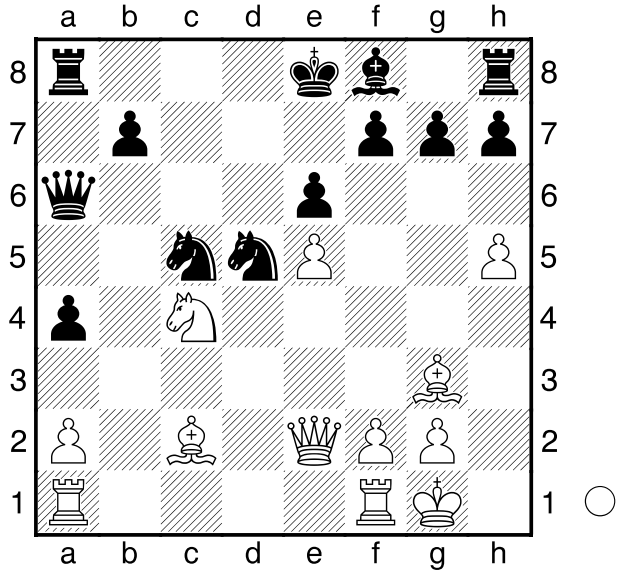
(Diagram)

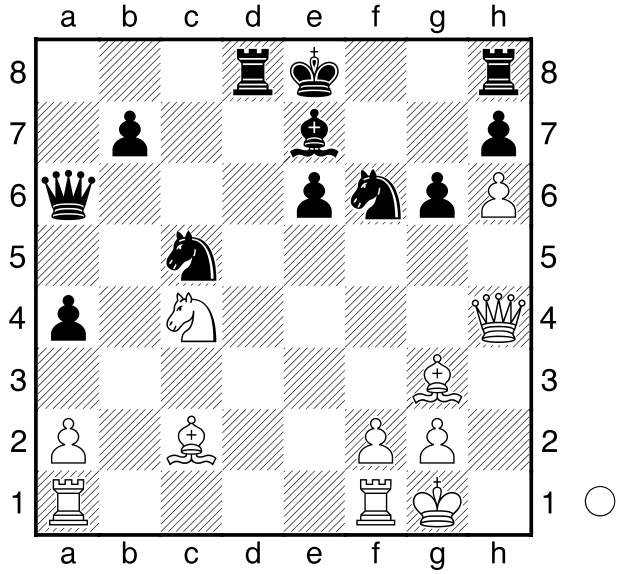
21.♕g4 f5 22.exf6 ♘xf6 23.♕d4 ♖d8 24.♕h4 ♗e7 25.h6 g6

(Diagram)

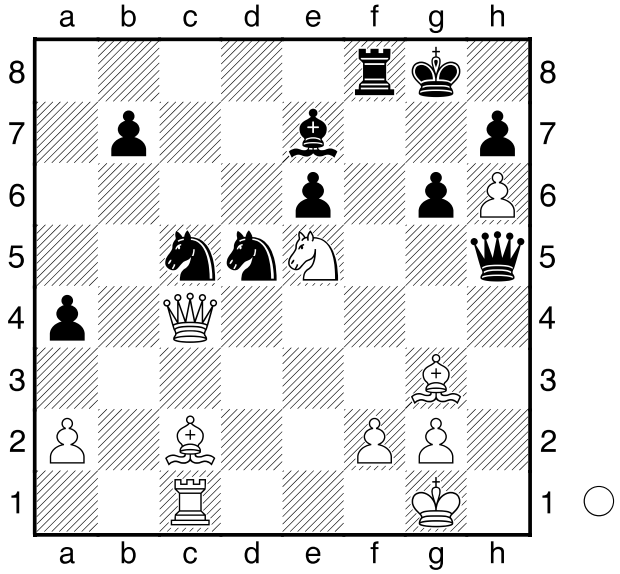
26.♖ad1 0-0 27.♘e5 ♖xd1 28.♖xd1



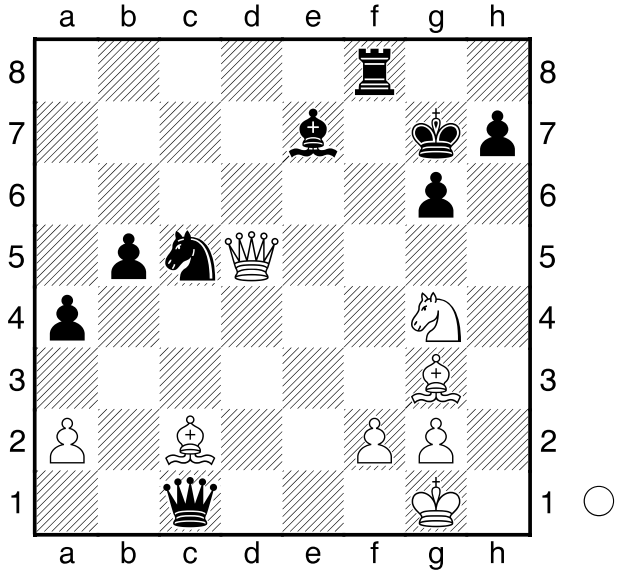




♕e2 29.♖c1 ♕h5 30.♕c4 ♘d5



31.♖d1 ♕xh6 32.♖xd5 b5 33.♕d4 exd5 34.♕xd5+ ♔g7 35.♘g4 ♕c1+



36.♗d1 ♖f7 37.♕e5+ ♔g8 38.♔h2 ♕g5 39.♕b8+ ♖f8 40.♕xb5 ♕h5+

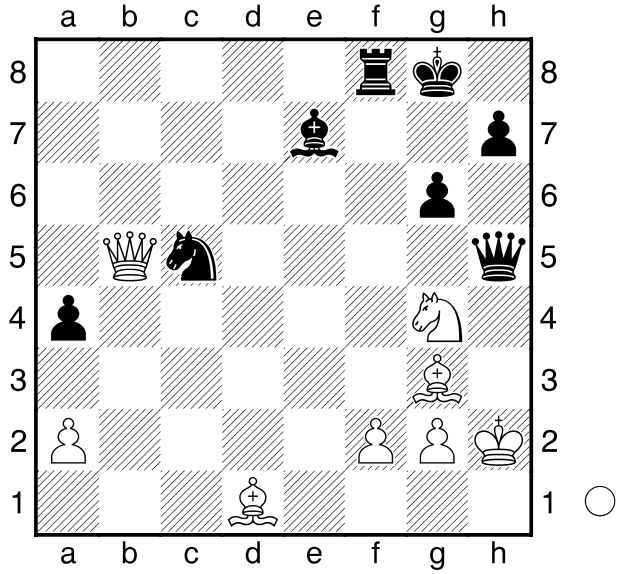
(Diagram)

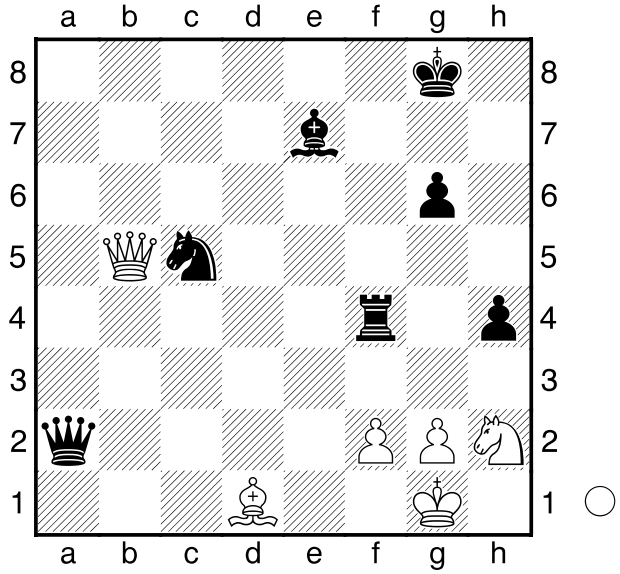
41.♔g1 ♕d5 42.♗xa4 ♕xa2 43.♗d1 h5 44.♘h2 h4 45.♗f4 ♖xf4

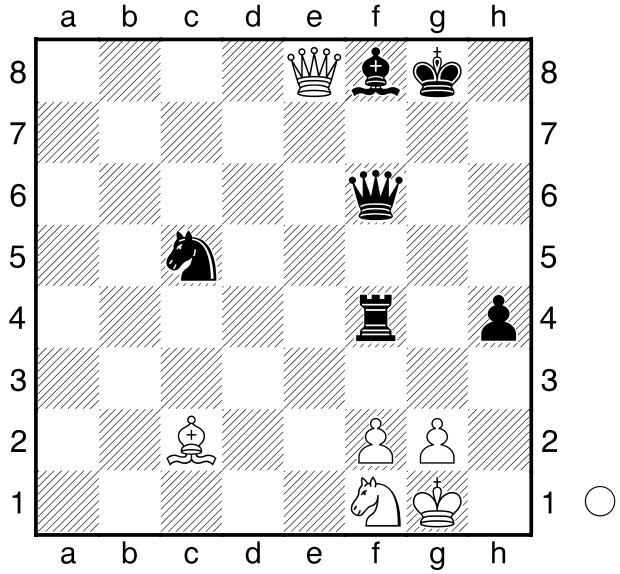
(Diagram)

46.♕e8+ ♗f8 47.♕xg6+ ♗g7 48.♗c2 ♕a1+ 49.♘f1 ♕f6 50.♕e8+ ♗f8

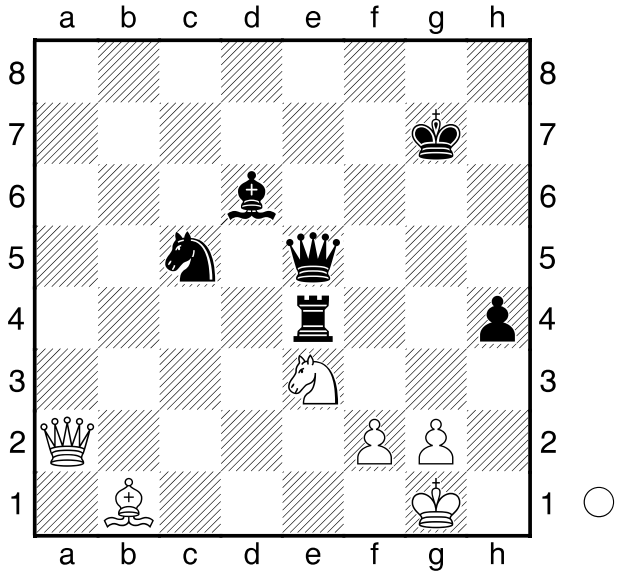
(Diagram)







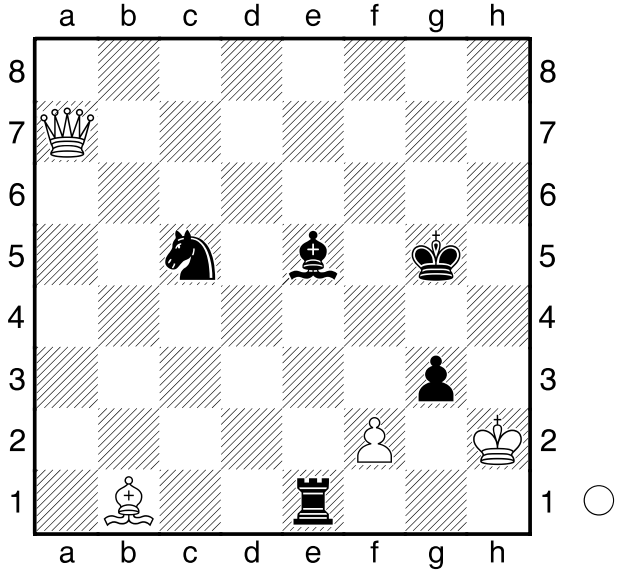
51.♕e2 ♕g5 52.♘e3 ♕e5 53.♗b1 ♗d6 54.♕c2 ♖e4 55.♕a2+ ♔g7



56.♕a7+ ♔h6 57.♘g4+ ♔g5

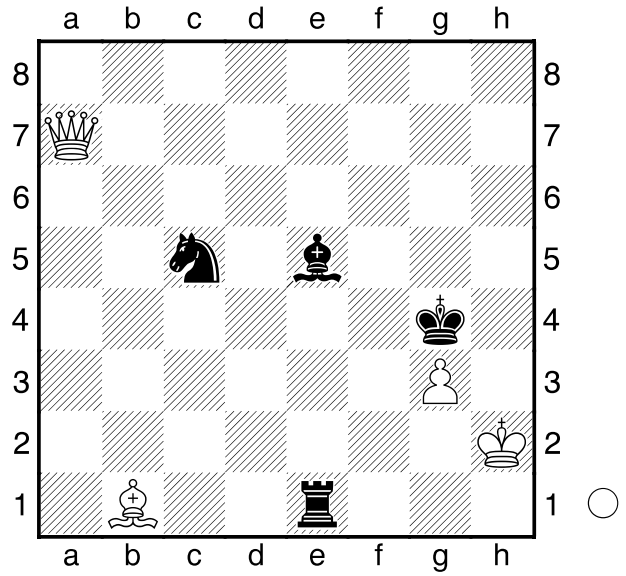
No jogo, as pretas jogaram o óbvio que parecia 57 ... Txg4, mas negligenciou 58.Dh7+ Rg5 59.Dg6+ Rf4 60.Df7+ Rg5 61.f4+ Txf4 62.Dg6 mate (mate de cauda de andorinha / mate de Guéridon). Em vez disso, o surpreendente 57 ... Kg5 é a melhor chance das pretas. 58.♘xe5

As brancas parecem estarem ganhando totalmente, mas ... 58...♖e1+ 59.♔h2 ♗xe5+ 60.g3 hxg3+



61.fxg3 ♔g4

(Diagram)



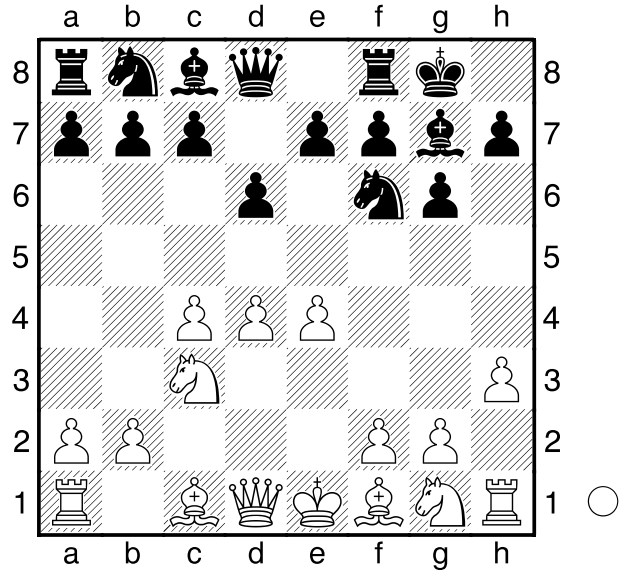
É difícil para as brancas fazer qualquer progresso. Por exemplo, 62. Qxc5? falha em 62 ... Bxg3+ 63.Rg2 Re2+, e terminará em empate por três repetições.

114

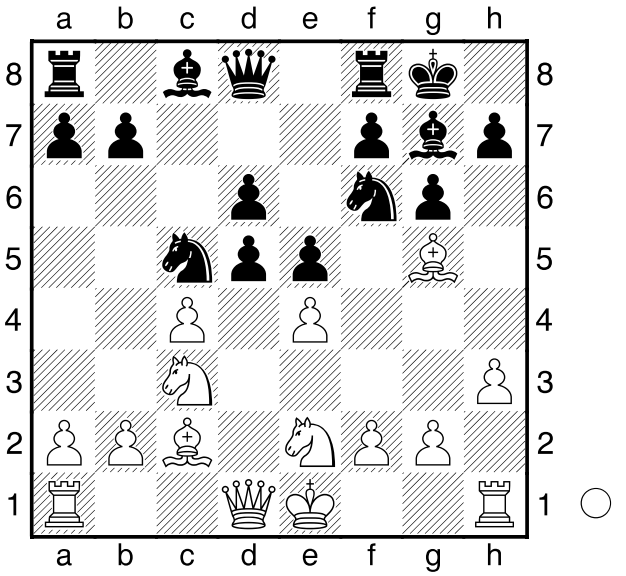
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Murtas Kazhgaleyev vs. Judit P**

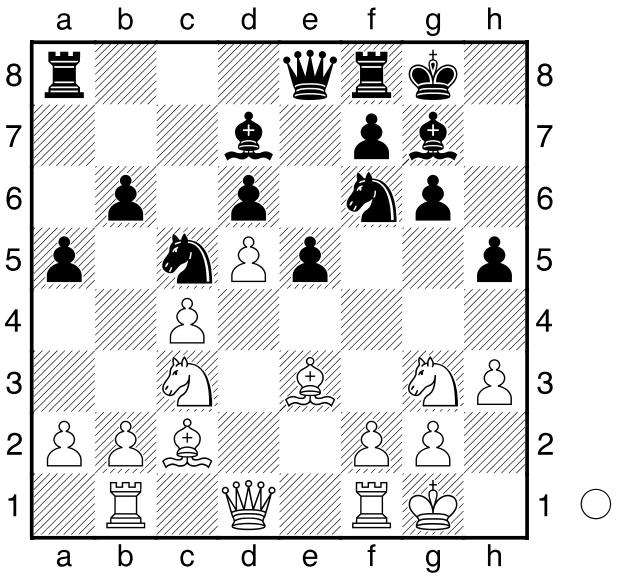
1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♘c3 ♗g7 4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0



6.♗g5 ♘bd7 7.♗d3 e5 8.d5 c6 9.♘ge2 ♘c5 10.♗c2 cxd5



11.exd5 a5 12.0-0 ♗d7 13.♖b1 ♕e8 14.♘g3 h5 15.♗e3 b6



16.f4 h4 17.♘ge2 exf4 18.♗xf4 ♘fe4 19.♕e1 ♗f5 20.♘xe4 ♗xe4

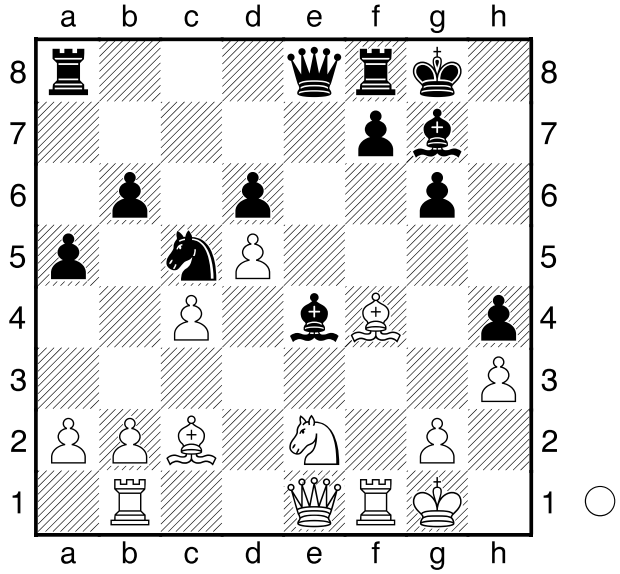
(Diagram)

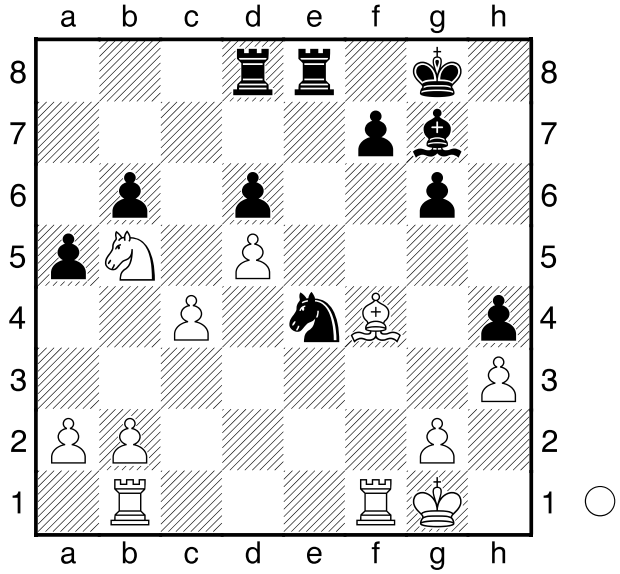
21.♕d2 ♗xc2 22.♕xc2 ♕e4 23.♕xe4 ♘xe4 24.♘c3 ♖fe8 25.♘b5 ♖ad8

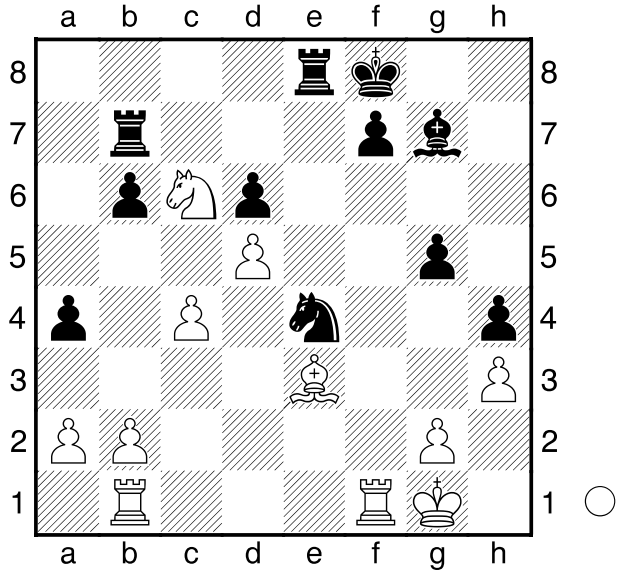
(Diagram)

26.♖fe1 g5 27.♗e3 ♖b8 28.♘a7 ♔f8 29.♘c6 ♖b7 30.♖f1 a4

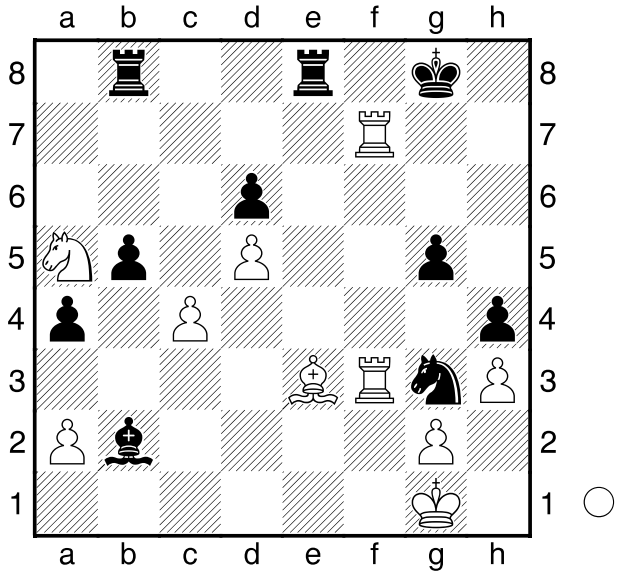
(Diagram)



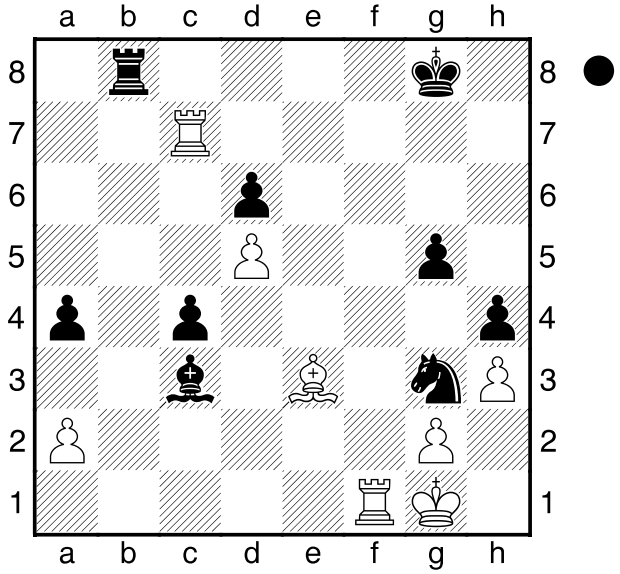




31.♖f3 b5 32.♘a5 ♖bb8 33.♖bf1 ♘g3 34.♖xf7+ ♔g8 35.♖1f3 ♗xb2



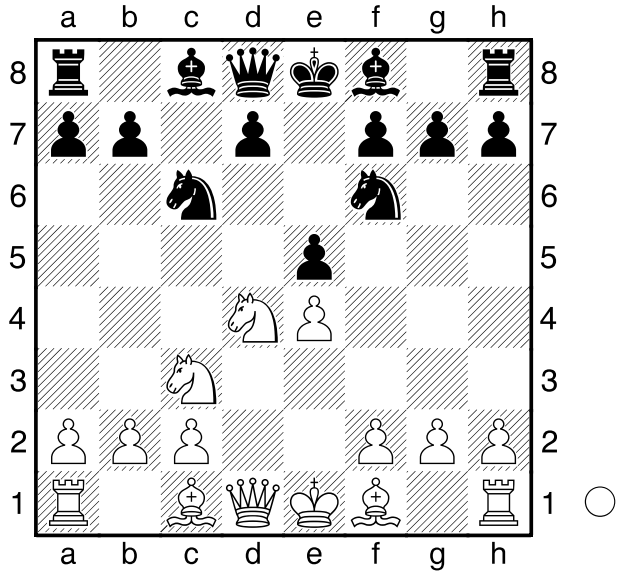
36.♘c6 bxc4 37.♘xb8 ♖xb8 38.♖c7 ♗c3 39.♖f1



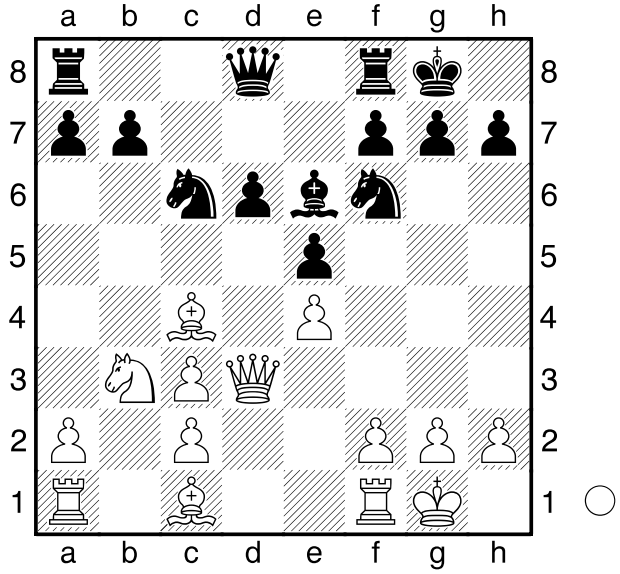
No jogo, 39.Bxg5 foi jogado. As brancas ganham um peão, mas perdem o jogo após 39 ... Tb1+ 40.Rf2 Bd4+ 41.Be3 Tf1 mate (Mate de gancho). Em vez disso, 39.Rf1 é surpreendentemente o melhor lance, devolvendo a troca. Outros lances estão claramente perdendo, por exemplo, 39.Bc1 Bd4+ 40.Rh2 Rb1.

115
4. Exercises 2
O. Nazarenus vs. V. Vologin (1

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 e5



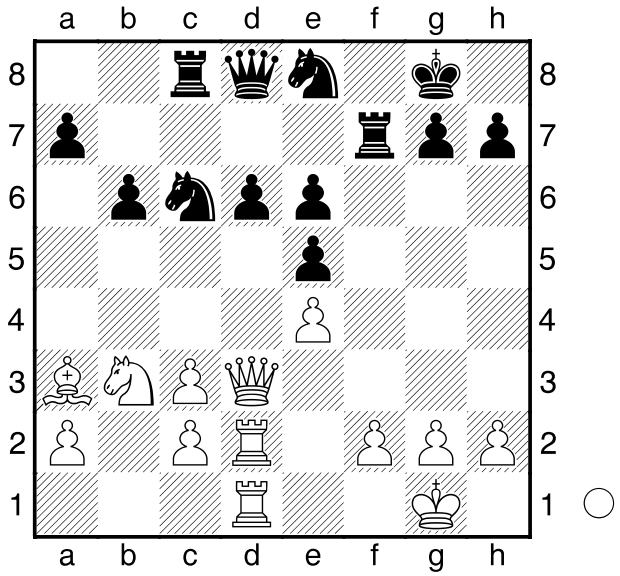
6.♘b3 ♗b4 7.♗c4 0-0 8.♕d3 d6 9.0-0 ♗xc3 10.bxc3 ♗e6



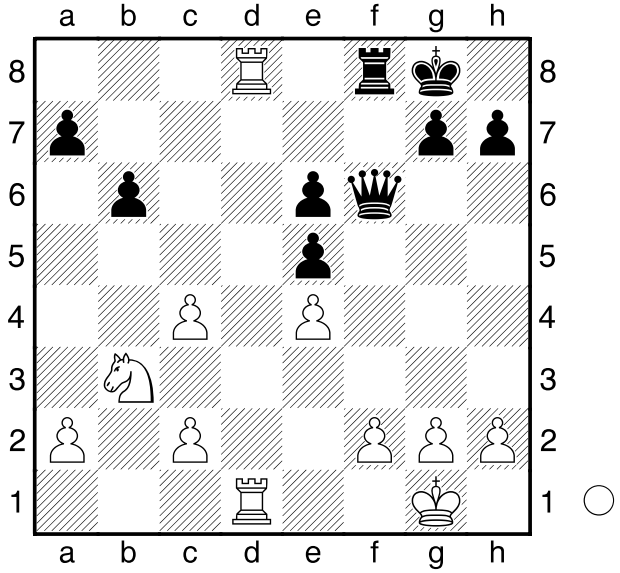
11.♗xe6 fxe6 12.♗a3 ♘e8 13.♖ad1 ♖f7 14.♖d2 b6 15.♖fd1 ♖c8

(Diagram)

16.♗xd6 ♘xd6 17.♕xd6 ♕f6 18.c4 ♖d8 19.♕xd8+ No jogo, as brancas

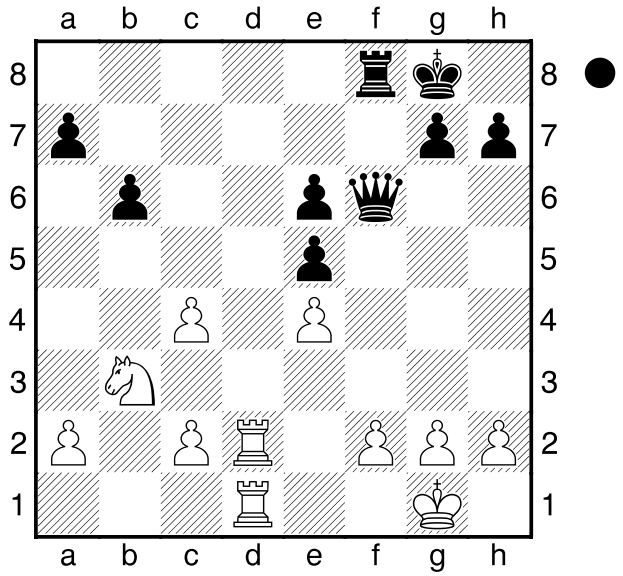


pensaram que poderiam ganhar um Cavalo com 19.Dxc6. Ele ficou sem dúvida surpreso com a combinação das pretas começando com 19 ... Qxf2+. As brancas têm duas opções, ambas levando o xeque-mate: 20.Rx1 Qf1+ 21.Txf1 Txf1 mate (mate de primeira fila), 20.Txf2 Txd1+ 21.Tf1 Rdxf1 mate (mate de primeira fila). Em vez disso, as brancas não podem evitar táticas fatais, exceto sacrificando a Dama por duas peças menores. 19...♘xd8 20.♖xd8+ ♖f8



21.♖8d2

(Diagram)

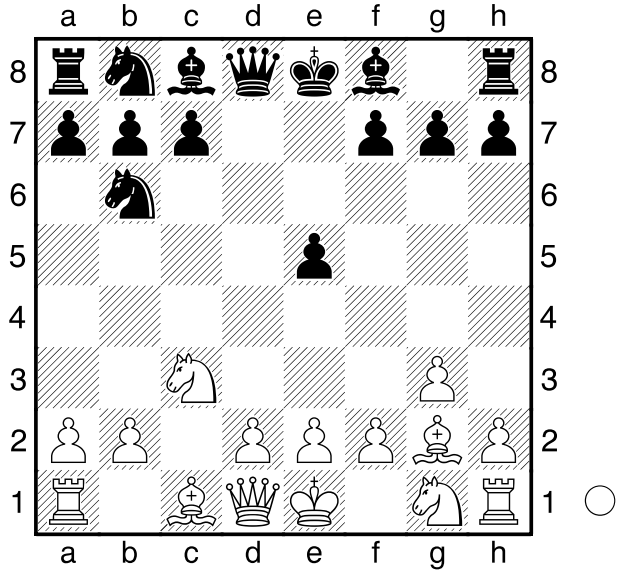


116

□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Omid Noroozi vs. Dzhurabek Kha**

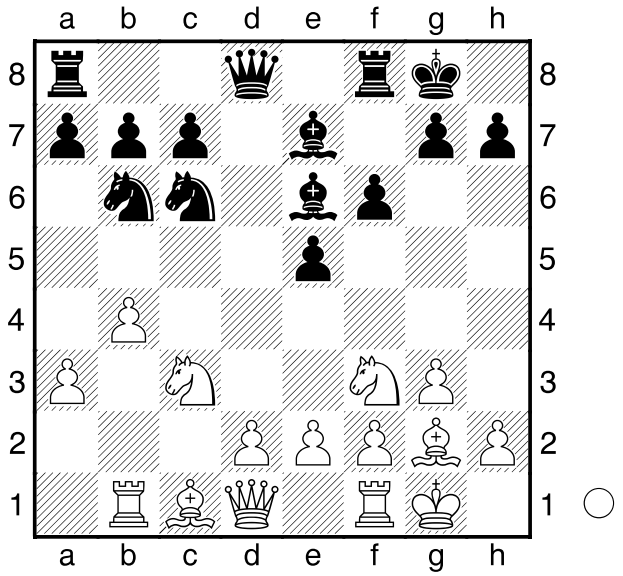
1.c4 e5 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.g3 d5 4.cxd5 ♘xd5 5.♗g2 ♘b6

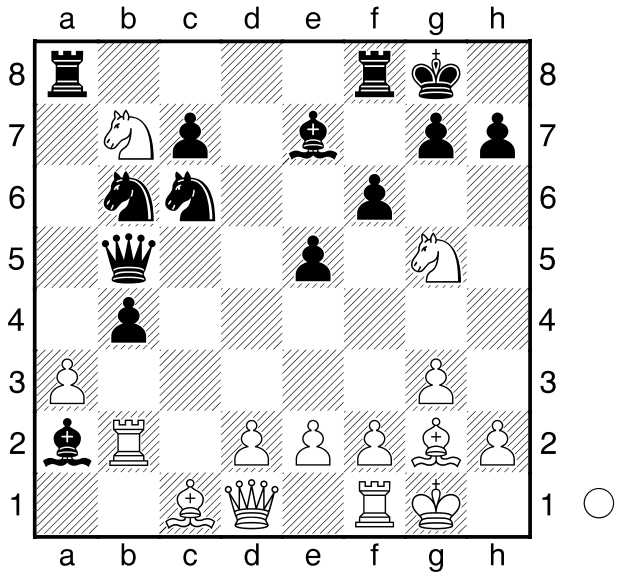


6.♘f3 ♘c6 7.0-0 ♗e7 8.a3 0-0 9.b4 ♗e6 10.♖b1 f6

(Diagram)

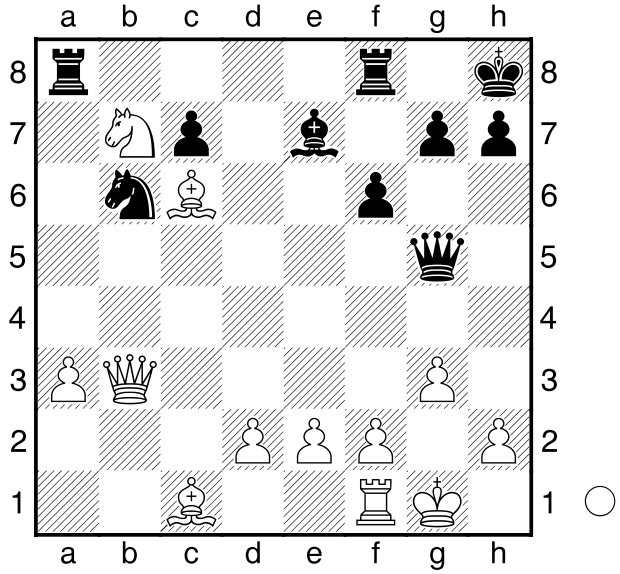
11.♘e4 a5 12.♘c5 ♗a2 13.♖b2 axb4 14.♘xb7 ♕d5 15.♘g5 ♕b5





16.♕c2 e4 17.♗xe4 ♕xg5 No jogo, as pretas queriam complicar a posição com 17 ... Cd4. No entanto, ele deixou passar 18.Bd5+ Tf7 19.Qxh7+ Rf8 20. Qh8 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). 17 ... fxg5 não é bom, tendo em vista 18.Bxc6, atacando a Dama, 18 ... Dxe2 19.Txa2, pegando uma peça extra. Em vez disso, 17 ... Qxg5 é o melhor lance para as pretas nesta posição. 18.♗xc6 b3 19.♖xb3
As brancas dão alegremente a Torre em troca do forte Bispo e Peão das pretas. 19...♗xb3 20.♕xb3+ ♔h8

(Diagram)

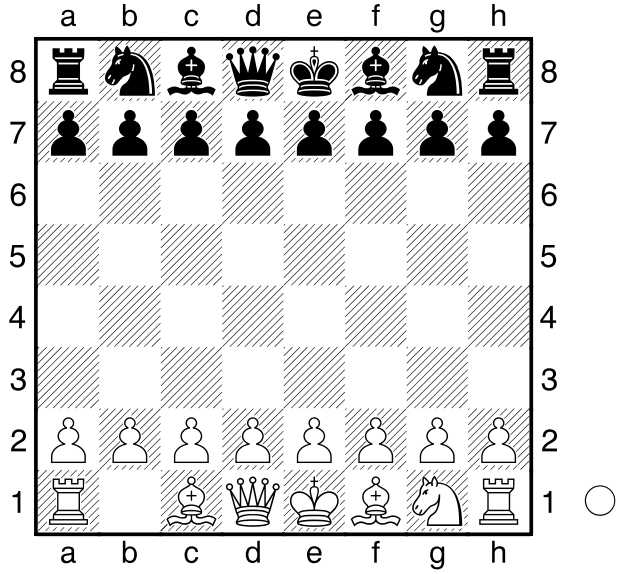


O material é uniforme, mas as peças brancas são mais ativas. O motor prefere as brancas.

117

□ **4. Exercises 2**

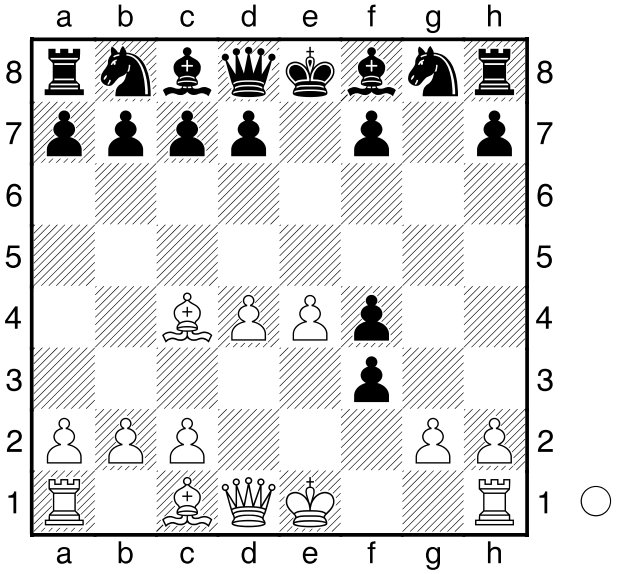
■ **Paul Morphy vs. Thomas Herbert**



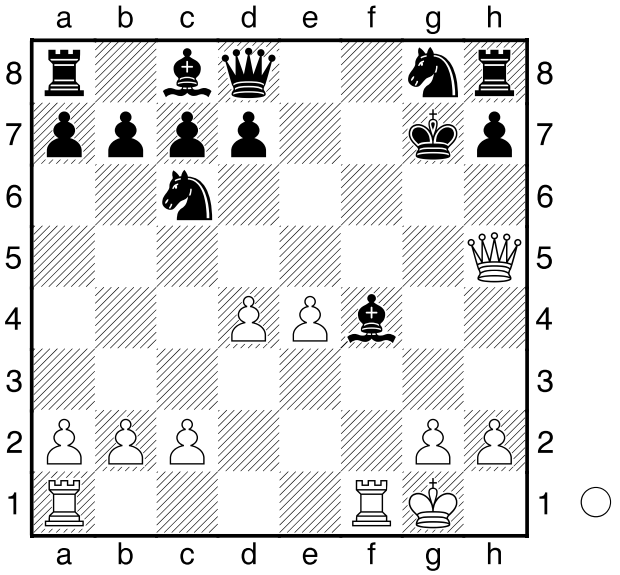
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.♘f3 g5 4.♗c4 g4 5.d4 gxf3

(Diagram)

6.0-0 ♗h6 7.♕xf3 ♘c6 8.♗xf7+ ♔xf7



9.♕h5+ ♔g7 10.♗xf4 ♗xf4

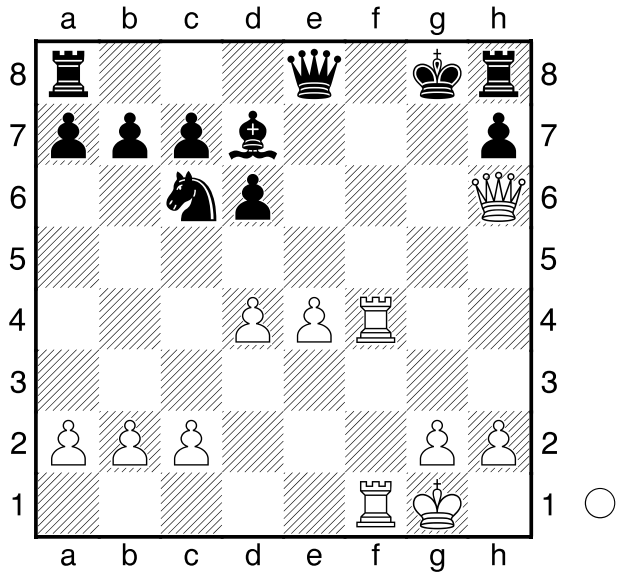


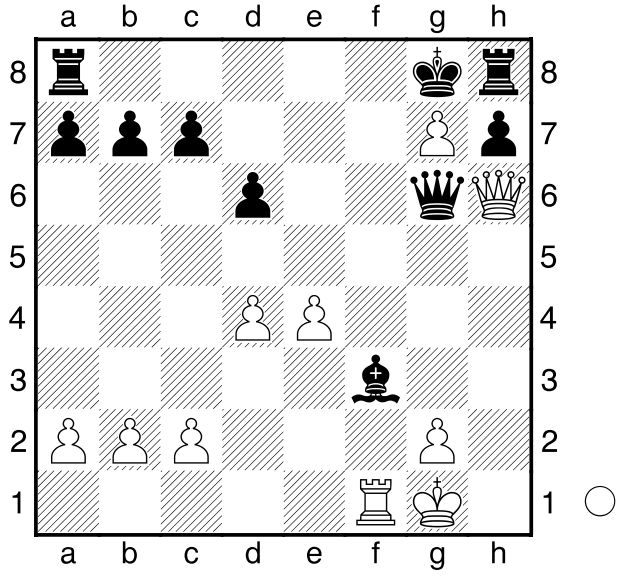
11.♖xf4 ♘h6 12.♖af1 ♕e8 13.♕h4 d6 14.♕f6+ ♔g8 15.♕xh6 ♗d7

(Diagram)

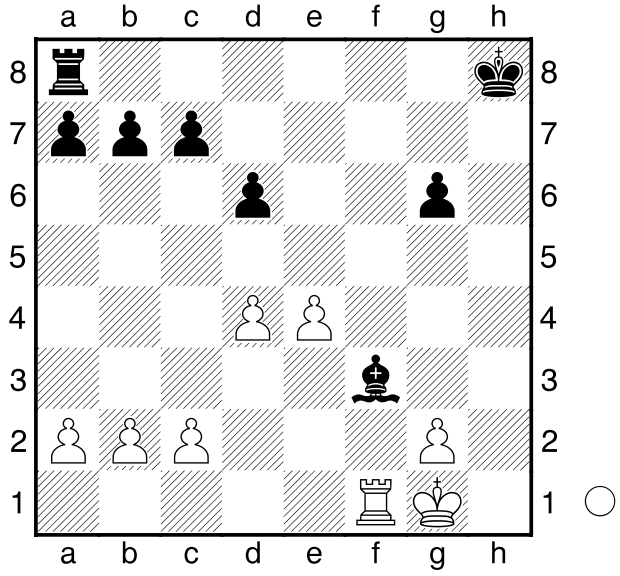
16.♖4f3 ♘e7 17.h4 ♘g6 18.h5 ♗g4 19.hxg6 ♗xf3 No jogo, 19 ... hxg6 foi jogado. Mas as pretas negligenciaram 20.Tf8+ Qxf8 21.Txf8+ Txf8 22.Qxg6 mate (mate de dragonas). Em vez disso, 19 ... Bxf3 é a melhor jogada. As brancas precisam encontrar 20.g7 para manter uma vantagem. 20.g7 ♕g6

(Diagram)





21.gxh8♕+ ♔xh8 22.♕xg6 hxg6



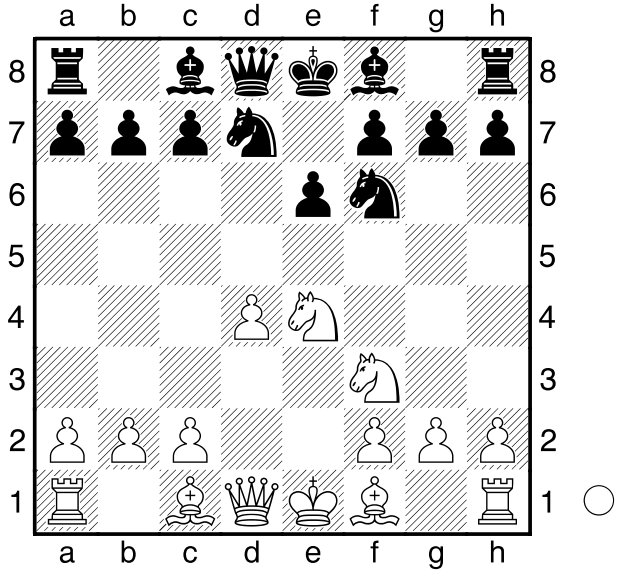
Depois de 23.gxf3, a poeira baixou. As brancas devem ser as únicas com chances de vitória.

118

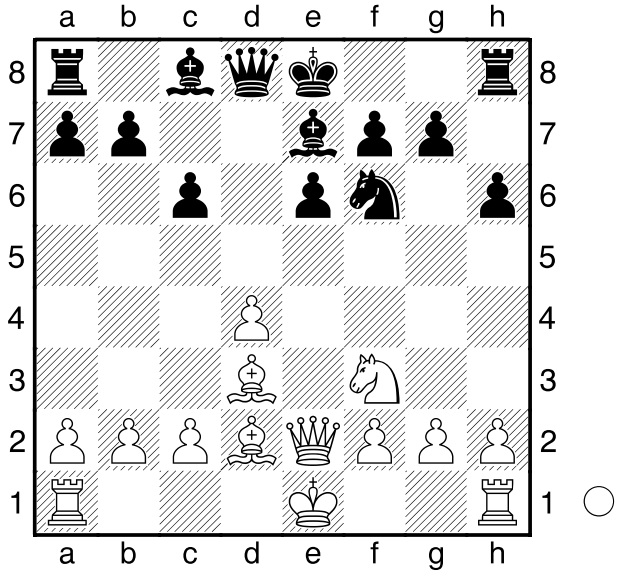
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Petar Krstic vs. Slobodan Osto**

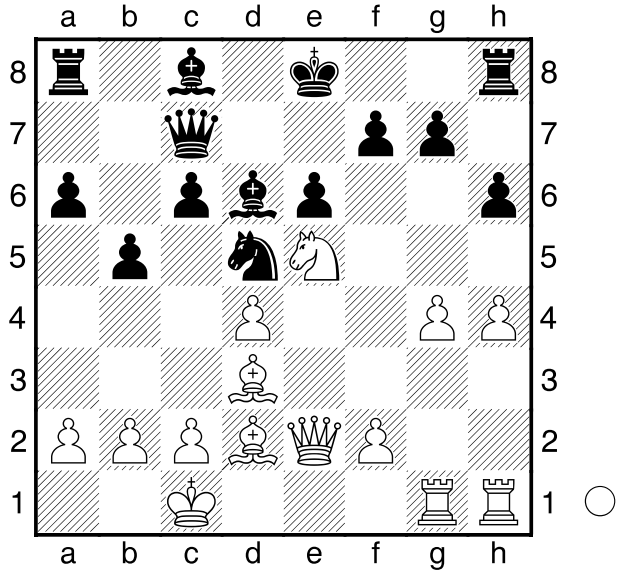
1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3 dxe4 4.♘xe4 ♘d7 5.♘f3 ♘gf6



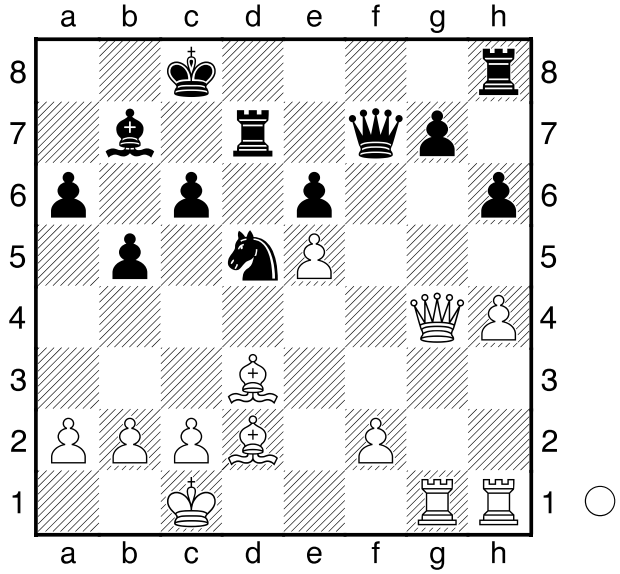
6.♗d3 ♘xe4 7.♗xe4 ♘f6 8.♗d3 ♗e7 9.♕e2 h6 10.♗d2 c6



11.0-0-0 b5 12.g4 a6 13.♖dg1 ♕c7 14.h4 ♘d5 15.♘e5 ♗d6



16.g5 ♗xe5 17.dxe5 ♗b7 18.g6 0-0-0
19.gxf7 ♕xf7 20.♕g4 ♖d7



21.♗a5 ♕f4+ 22.♗d2 ♕xe5 23.♖e1
♘f6 24.♕xe6 ♕xe6 25.♖xe6 ♔b8

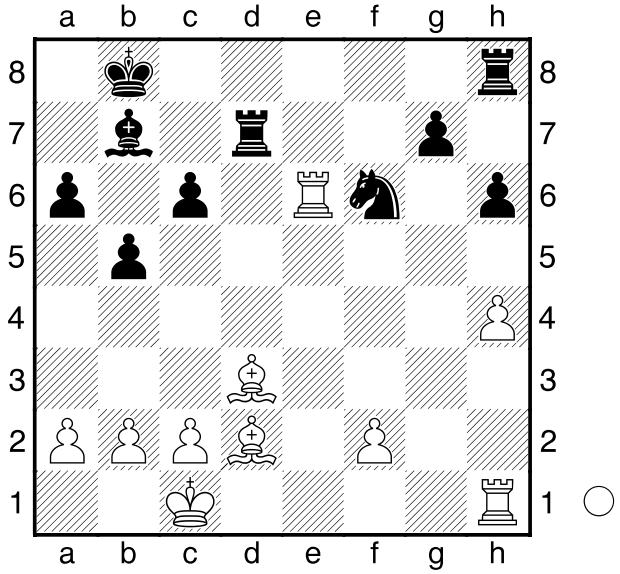
(Diagram)

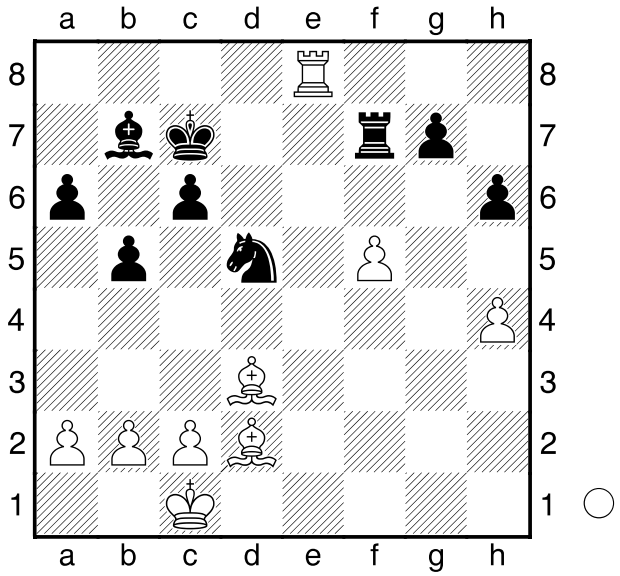
26.♖he1 ♘d5 27.f4 ♖f8 28.f5 ♔c7
29.♖e8 ♖xe8 30.♖xe8 ♖f7

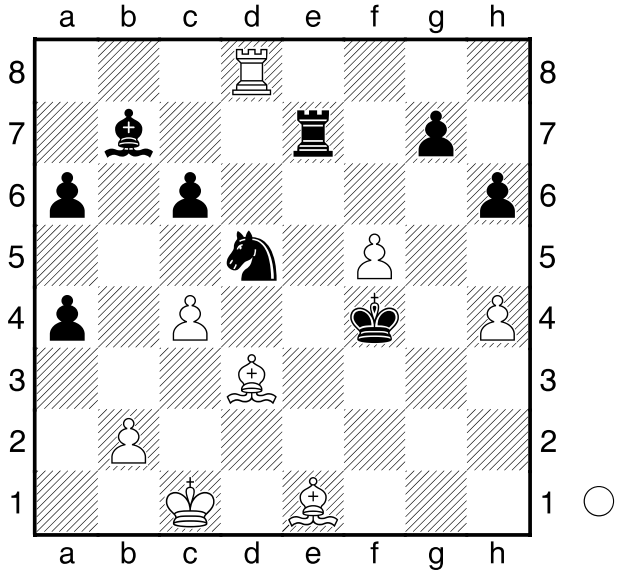
(Diagram)

31.♗a5+ ♔d6 32.♖d8+ ♔e5 33.♗e1
♔f4 34.a4 bxa4 35.c4 ♖e7

(Diagram)

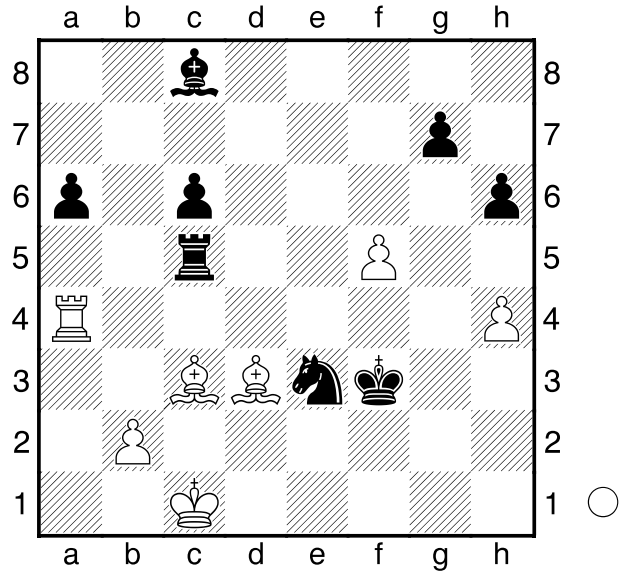




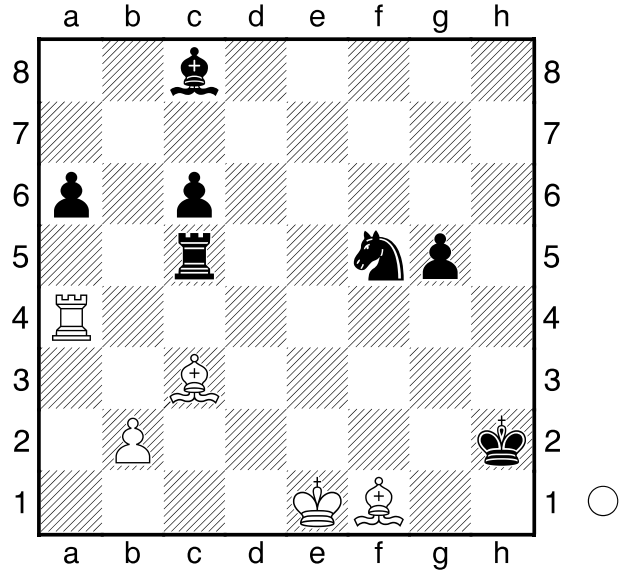


36.♗d2+ ♘e3 37.c5 ♔f3 38.♖d4 ♗c8

39.♖xa4 ♖e5 40.♗c3 ♖xc5



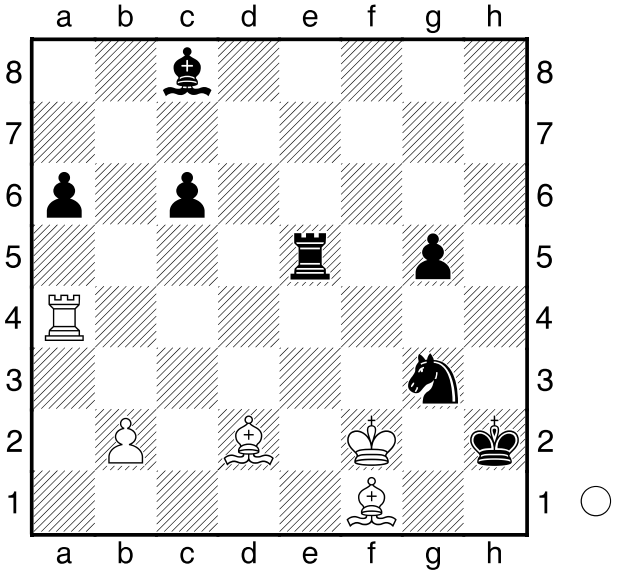
41.♔d2 ♘xf5 42.♔e1 g5 43.hxg5 hxg5 44.♗e2+ ♔g2 45.♗f1+ ♔h2



46.♗d2 ♖e5+ 47.♔f2 ♘g3

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas jogaram 47 ... Cd6, provavelmente indo para e4. Mas as brancas acertaram com o incrível 48. Th4+ !! gxh4 49.Bf4+ Rh1 50.Bg2 mate (par de bispos mate). Em vez disso, 47 ... Cg3 é a única idéia vencedora para as pretas. As brancas perderão o Bispo em f1 se ele não o mover por causa de Tf5. As brancas estão com problemas



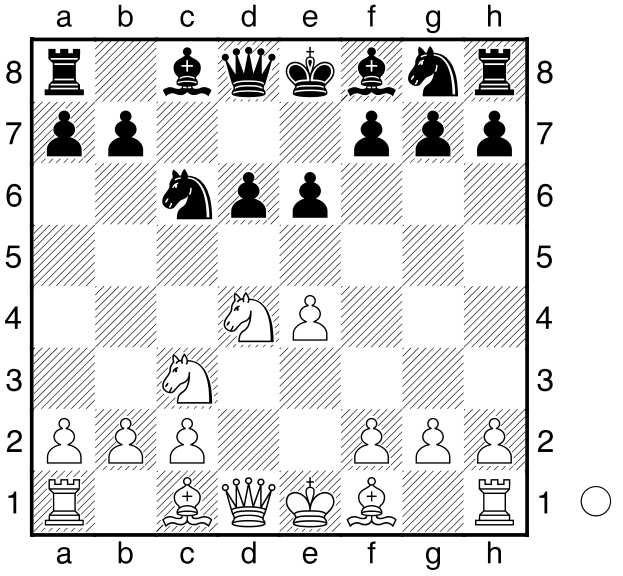
em todas as variações, por exemplo, após 48.Bd3 Ch1+ 49.Rf3 g4+ 50.Rf4 Td5 51.Re3 g3 52.Bf1 Bh3 53.Rh4 g2. ou depois de 48.Bxa6 Bxa6 49.Rxa6 Ne4+! 50.Re2 Cc5+, ganhando a Torre no próximo lance a6.

119

□ **4. Exercises 2**

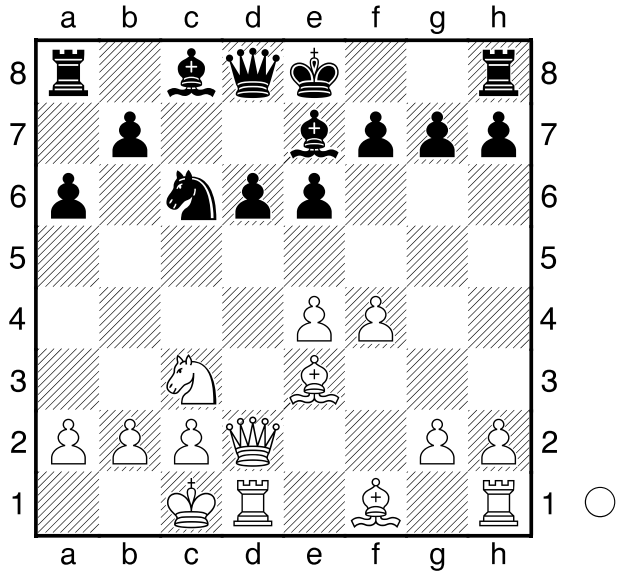
■ **Piet Van Der Weide vs. John Va**

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 e6 5.♘c3 d6

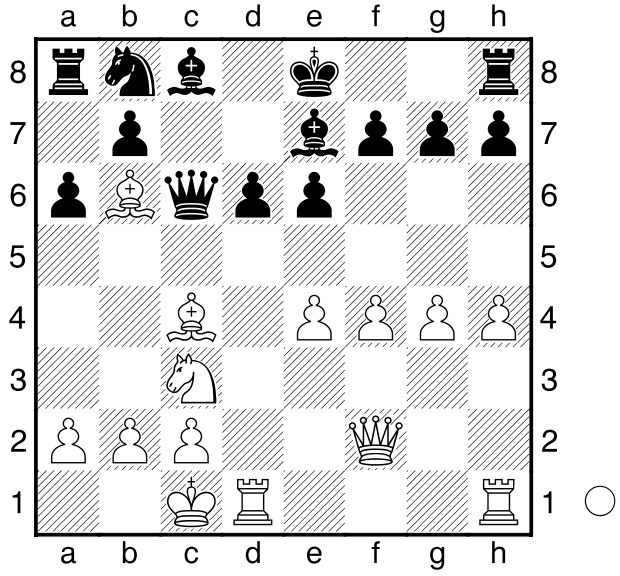


6.♗e3 ♘ge7 7.f4 ♘xd4 8.♕xd4 ♘c6

9.♕d2 ♗e7 10.0-0-0 a6

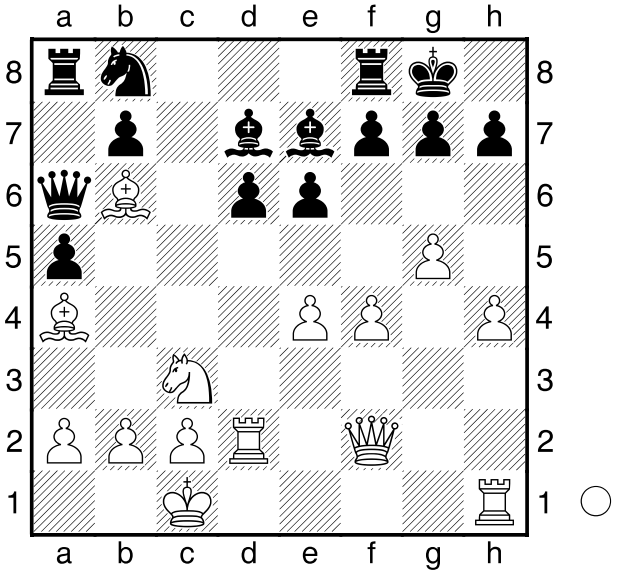


11.g4 ♕a5 12.♕f2 ♕d8 13.♗b6 ♕d7
14.h4 ♘b8 15.♗c4 ♕c6



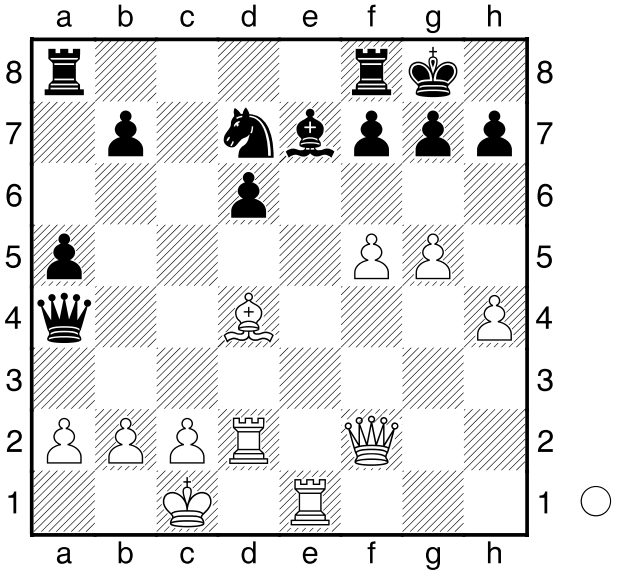
16.♗b3 ♗d7 17.g5 a5 18.♗a4 ♕c4
19.♖d4 ♕a6 20.♖d2 0-0

(Diagram)

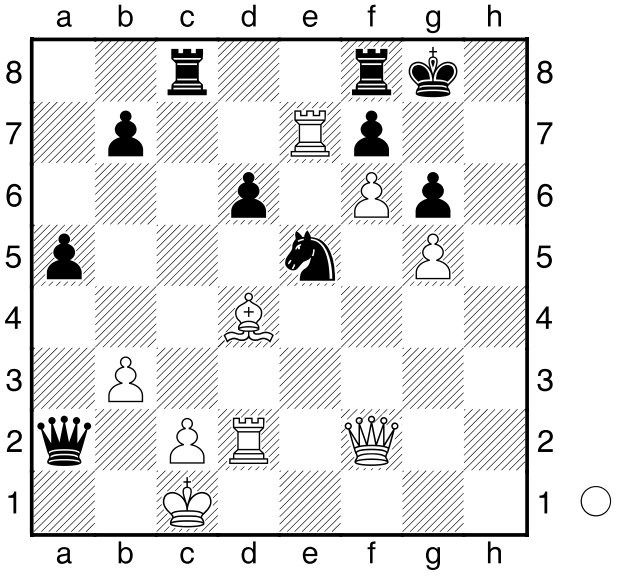


21.f5 ♗xa4 22.♘xa4 ♘d7 23.♗d4
exf5 24.exf5 ♕c6 25.♖e1 ♕xa4

(Diagram)

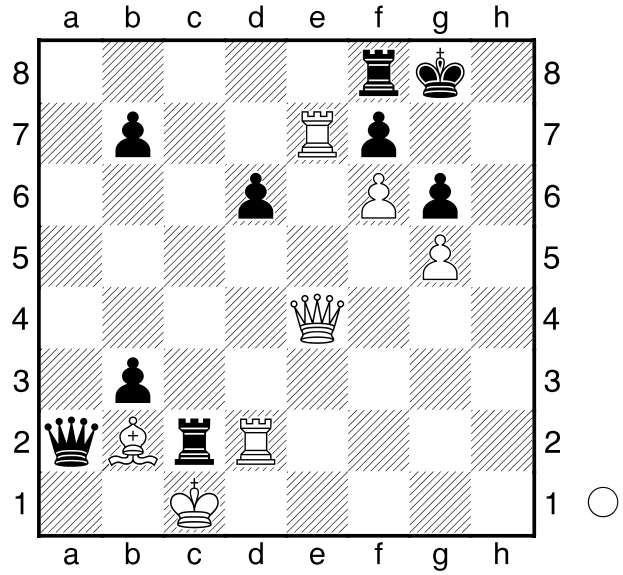


26.♖xe7 ♕xa2 27.b3 ♘e5 28.f6 g6
29.h5 ♖ac8 30.hxg6 hxg6
(Diagram)

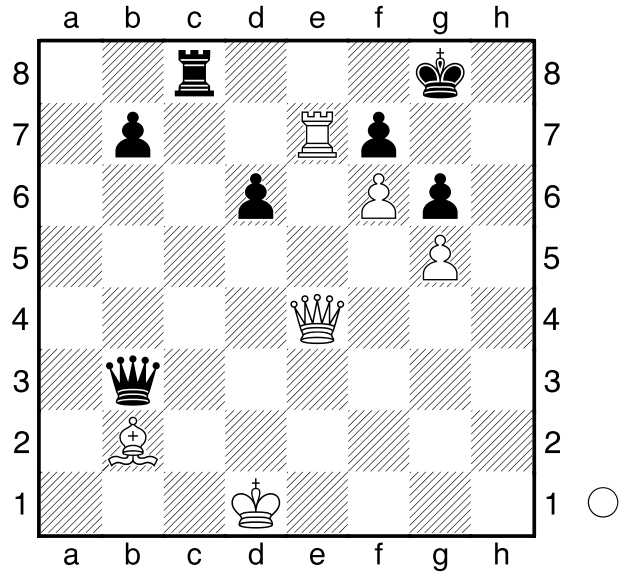


31.♕h2 ♘g4 32.♕h3 a4 33.♕xg4

axb3 34.♗b2 ♖c6 35.♕e4 ♖xc2+



No jogo, 35 ... d5 foram jogados, atacando a Dama das brancas. As brancas moveram alegremente sua Dama: 36.Qxg6+! fxg6 37.Tg7+ Rh8 38. Th2 mate (mate do aparador). Em vez disso, as pretas precisam encontrar uma maneira de remover 1 das 3 peças principais das brancas, para evitar que o ataque de xeque-mate aconteça. A única maneira de fazer isso é jogando 35 ... Txc2+. 36.♖xc2 bxc2 37.♔xc2 ♖c8+ 38.♔d1 ♕b3+



A idéia certa para as pretas é continuar dando xeques, porque 38 ... Qxb2? ainda perde o jogo para 39.

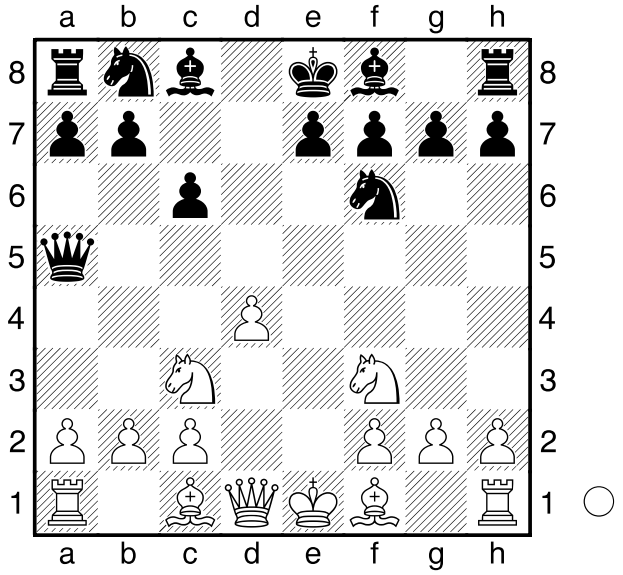
Te8+ Txe8 40.Qxe8+ Kh7 41.Qxf7+ Kh8 42.Qg7 mate (mate de Damiano).

120

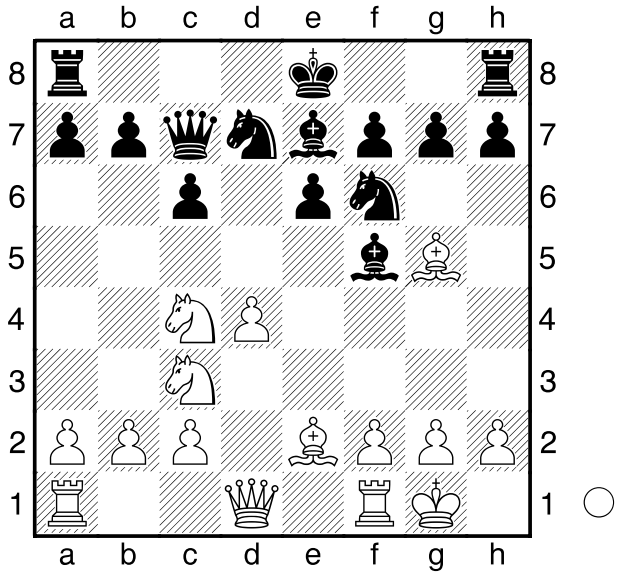
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Richard L. Borgen vs. S. Popel**

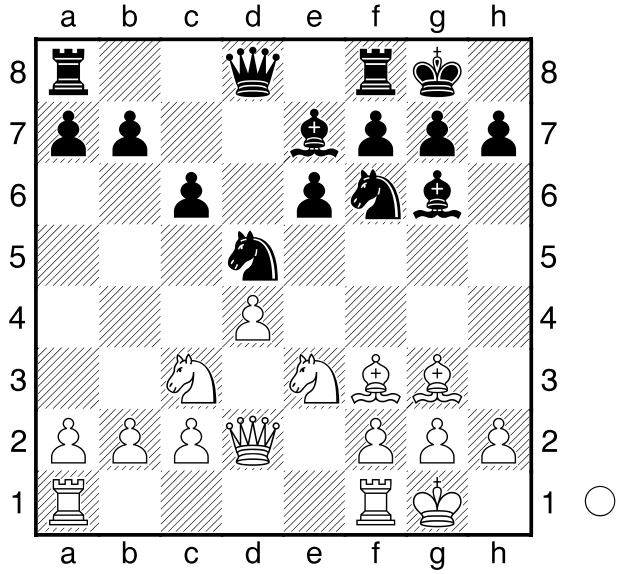
1.e4 d5 2.exd5 ♕xd5 3.♘c3 ♕a5 4.d4 c6 5.♘f3 ♘f6



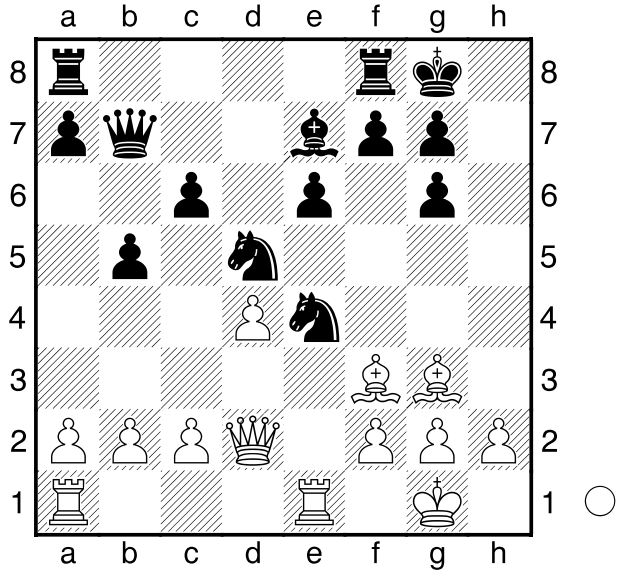
6.♗e2 ♗f5 7.♘e5 ♘bd7 8.♘c4 ♕c7 9.0-0 e6 10.♗g5 ♗e7



11.♗h4 ♘b6 12.♗g3 ♕d8 13.♘e3 ♗g6 14.♗f3 0-0 15.♕d2 ♘bd5 (Diagram)



16.♖fe1 ♕d7 17.♘c4 b5 18.♘e5 ♕b7 19.♘xg6 hxg6 20.♘e4 ♘xe4



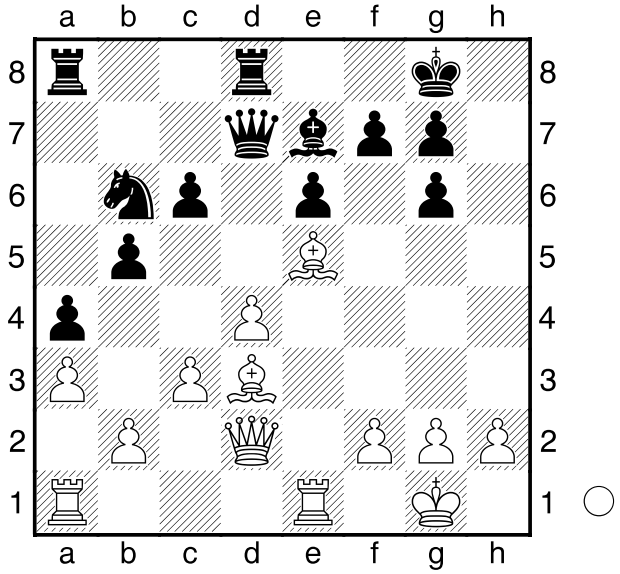
21.♗xe4 ♖fd8 22.♗e5 a5 23.c3 a4 24.a3 ♘b6 25.♗d3 ♕d7

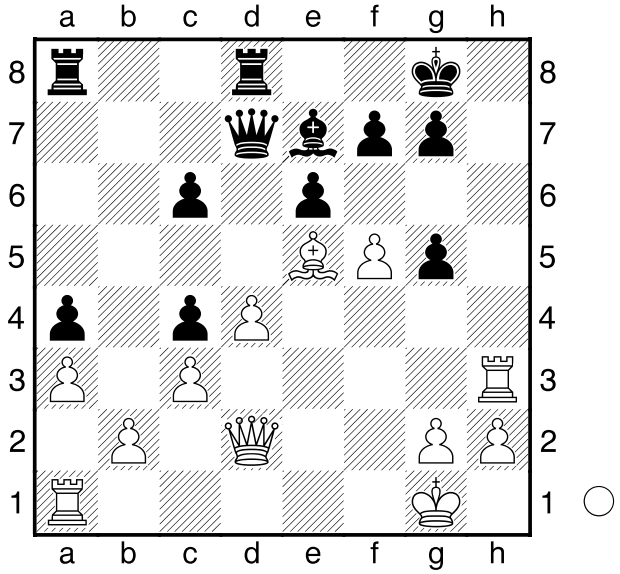
(Diagram)

26.♖e3 ♗g5 27.f4 ♗e7 28.♖h3 ♘c4 29.♗xc4 bxc4 30.f5 g5

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas agarraram o peão em f5 com 30 ... exf5, sem saber de qualquer perigo. As brancas atingiram com 31.Th8+ Rxh8 32.Dh6+ Rg8 33.





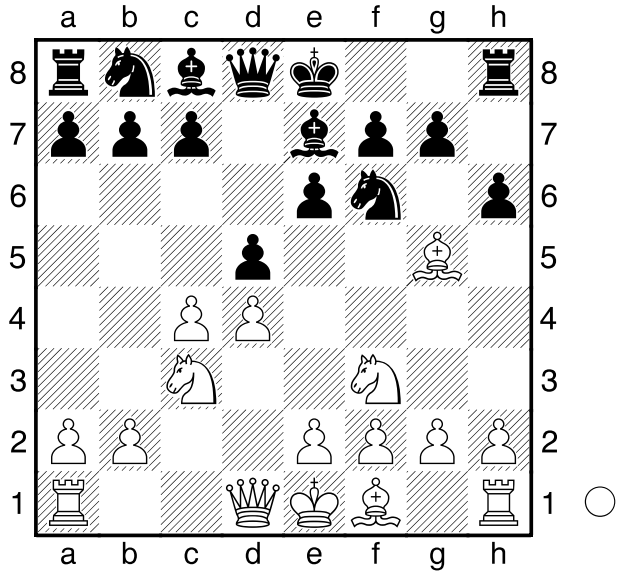
Dxg7 mate (o bispo mate de Damiano). Em vez disso, 30 ... g5 evita que a Dama se junte ao ataque. Após 31.fxe6 Qxe6, as brancas são ligeiramente melhores. 30 ... f6 não é bom em vista de 31.fxg6! fxe5 32.Qe3! As brancas ameaçam Rh8+ seguido por Qh3+. A única chance das pretas é 32 ... Bf6 33.dxe5, e as brancas são claramente melhores em todas as variações.

121

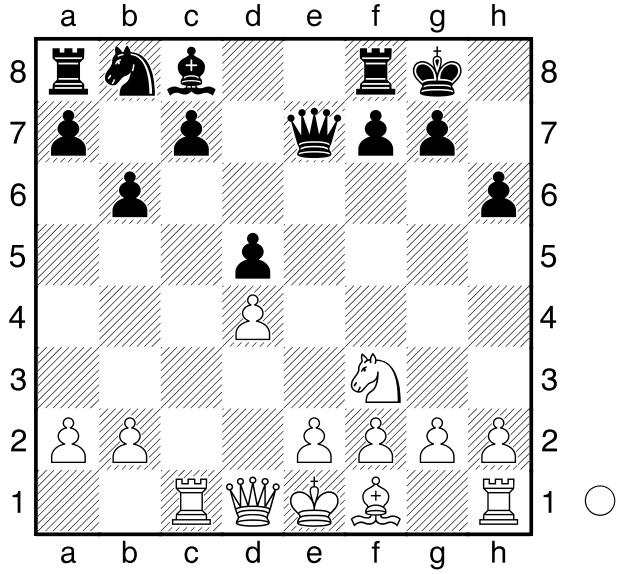
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Rusty Potter vs. Kenneth Blevi**

1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 ♗e7 4.♘f3 ♘f6 5.♗g5 h6



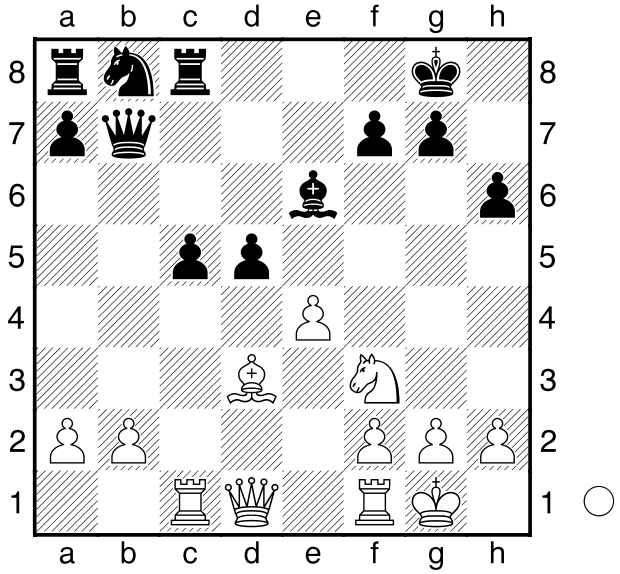
6.♗h4 0-0 7.cxd5 ♘xd5 8.♗xe7 ♕xe7 9.♖c1 b6 10.♘xd5 exd5

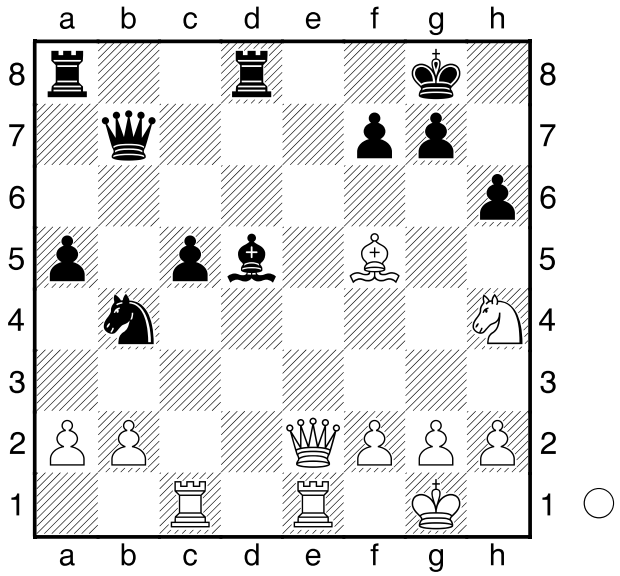


11.e3 ♗e6 12.♗d3 ♖c8 13.0-0 c5 14.dxc5 bxc5 15.e4 ♕b7

(Diagram)

16.♕e2 a5 17.♖fe1 ♘a6 18.exd5 ♗xd5 19.♘h4 ♘b4 20.♗f5 ♖d8

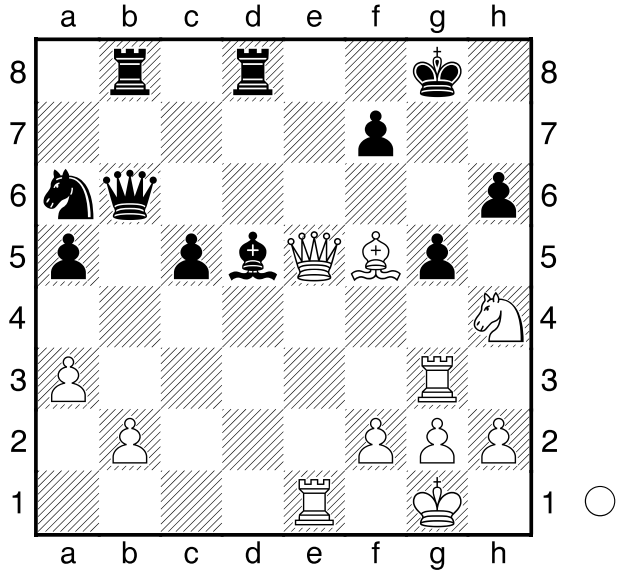




21.a3 ♘a6 22.♖c3 ♖ab8 23.♖g3 ♕b6 24.♕e5 g5

(Diagram)

No jogo, 24 ... Qxb2 foram jogados, evitando que a Dama das brancas desse xeque-mate em g7. Mas as brancas encontraram 25.Txg7+ 25 ... Rf8 26.Cg6+ fxg6 27.De7 mate (Mate de triângulo), ou uma desinência alternativa: 25 ... Rh8 26.Th7+ Rg8 27. Th8 mate (Mate de ópera /mate de Mayet). Em vez disso, o único lance das pretas para evitar qualquer xeque-mate nos próximos 10 lances é 24 ...



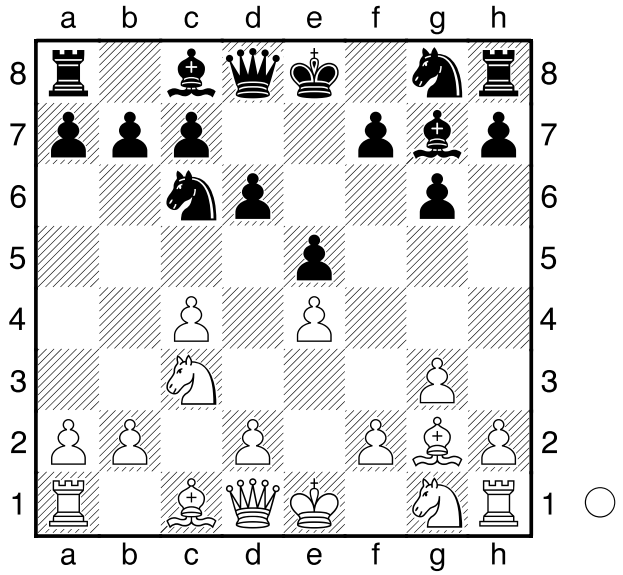
g5. Após 25.Bd3, as brancas têm uma pequena vantagem. Outros lances para as pretas são ruins, por exemplo, 24 ... f6? 25.Qe7, ameaçando Txg7+.

122

□ **4. Exercises 2**

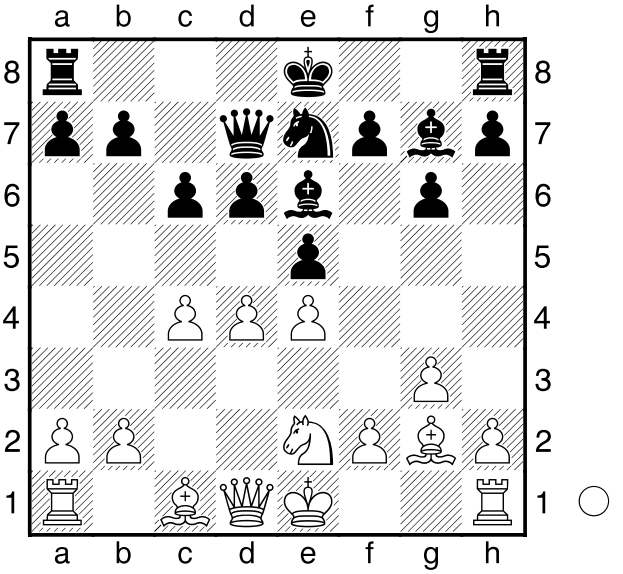
■ **Sascha Lorenz vs. Andrey Orlov**

1.c4 e5 2.g3 ♘c6 3.♗g2 g6 4.♘c3 ♗g7 5.e4 d6

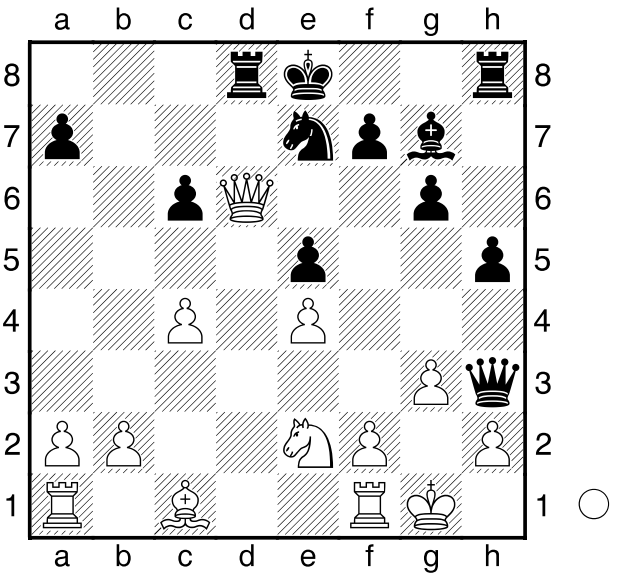


6.♘ge2 ♗e6 7.d3 ♕d7 8.♘d5 ♘ce7 9.d4 c6 10.♘xe7 ♘xe7

(Diagram)



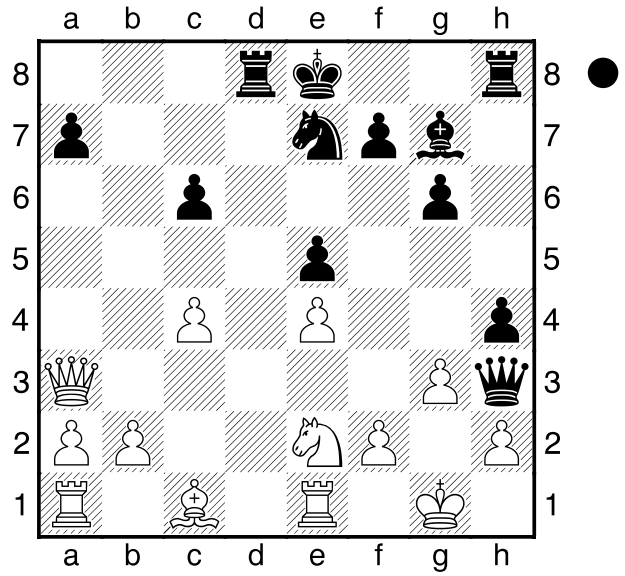
11.d5 ♗h3 12.0-0 h5 13.dxc6 bxc6 14.♗xh3 ♕xh3 15.♕xd6 ♖d8



16.♕a3 h4 17.♖e1

(Diagram)

No jogo, as brancas fizeram uma das piores jogadas possíveis nesta posição: 17.Df3. As pretas reconheceram que a Dama das brancas tirou a casa de escape f3 para o Rei das brancas e acertou com: 17 ... Qxf1+! 18.Rxf1 Td1+ 19.Rg2 h3 mate (mate de Davi e Golias /mate de peão). Em vez disso, as pretas poderiam evitar qualquer uma das táticas



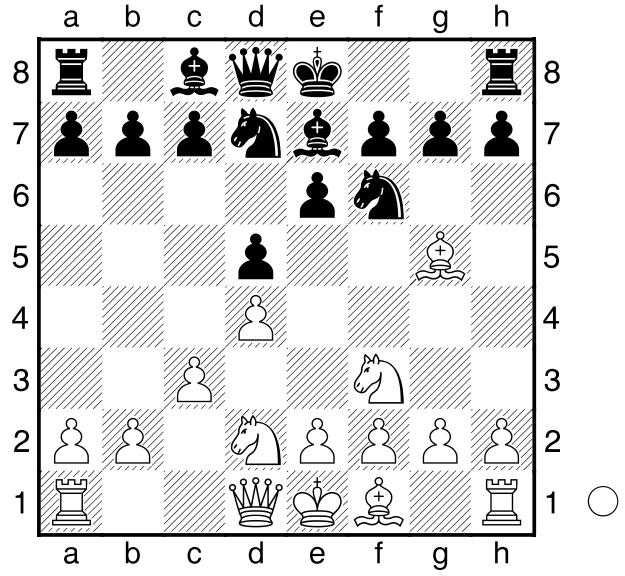
anteriores com 17.Te1. O jogo é quase igual. Se as pretas decidirem capturar em g3 com 17 ... hxg3, as brancas devem recapturar em g3 com a Dama: 18.Qxg3, para evitar perder o peão em h2 ou ficar em xeque-mate.

123

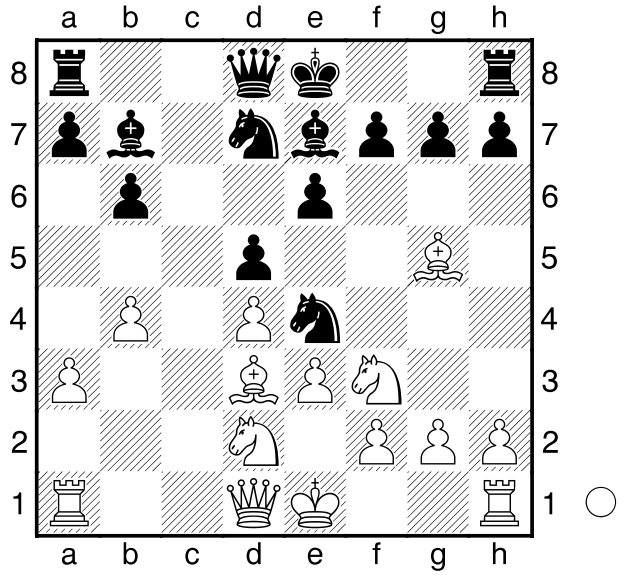
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Sergio Slipak vs. Diego Valerg**

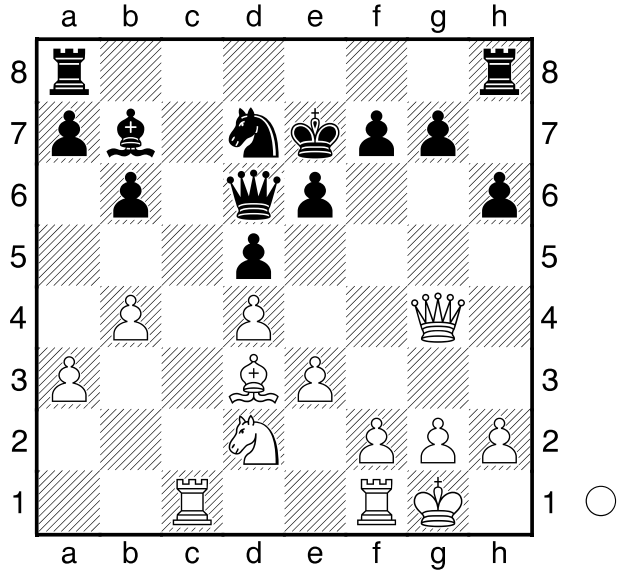
1.d4 d5 2.c3 e6 3.♘f3 ♘f6 4.♗g5 ♗e7 5.♘bd2 ♘bd7



6.e3 c5 7.♗d3 b6 8.a3 ♗b7 9.b4 cxd4 10.cxd4 ♘e4



11.♗xe7 ♕xe7 12.♖c1 ♘xd2 13.♘xd2 ♕d6 14.0-0 ♔e7 15.♕g4 h6



16.f4 ♖ag8 17.♘f3 g5 18.♘e5 h5 19.♕e2 f5 20.♗a6 ♘xe5

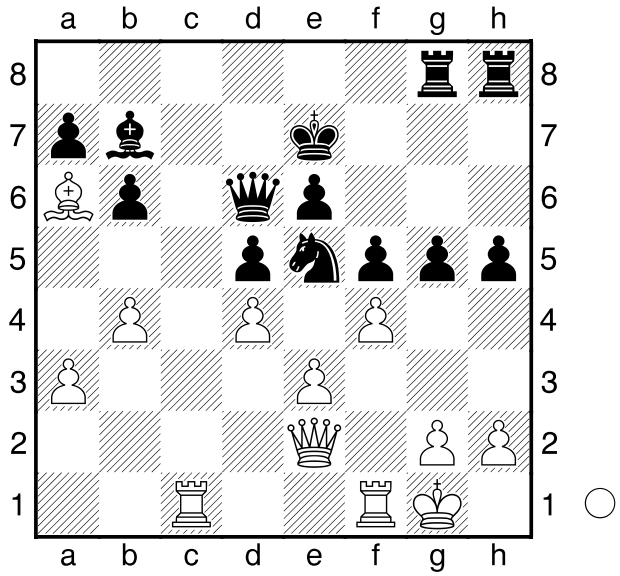
(Diagram)

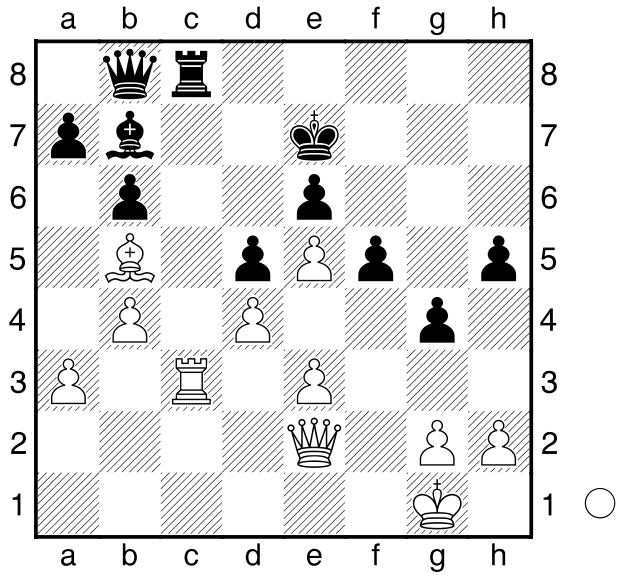
21.fxe5 ♕b8 22.♖c3 ♖c8 23.♖fc1 g4 24.♗b5 ♖xc3 25.♖xc3 ♖c8

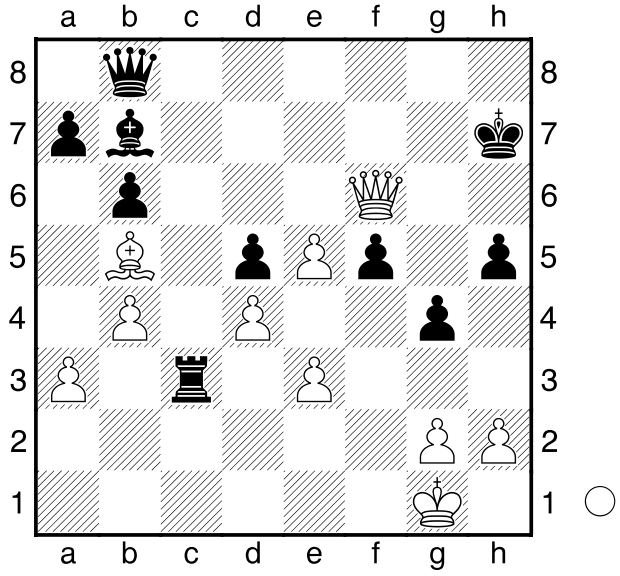
(Diagram)

26.♕f2 ♖xc3 27.♕h4+ ♔f8 28.♕f6+ ♔g8 29.♕xe6+ ♔g7 30.♕f6+ ♔h7

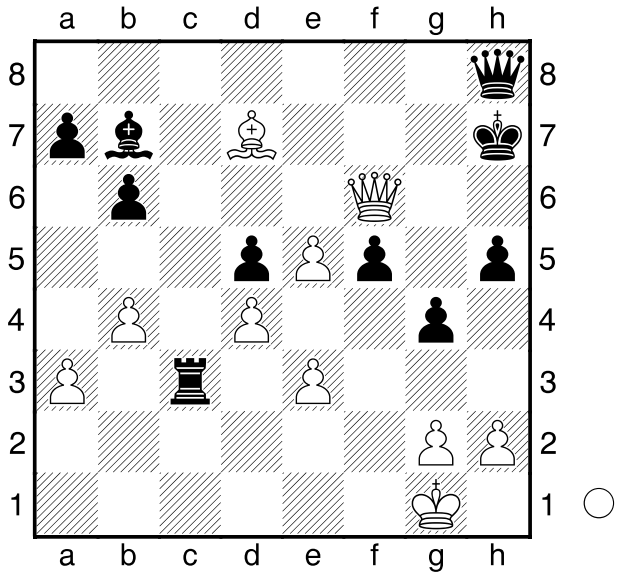
(Diagram)







31.♗d7 ♕h8



No jogo, as pretas jogaram 31 ... Qc7, com a idéia de invadir o campo das brancas com sua dama dentro de alguns lances. As brancas, no entanto, encontraram um final brilhante: 32.Df7+ Rh6 33.Df8+ Rg6 34.Bxf5+ Rg5 35.Df6 mate (Mate de rabo de coelho /mate de Cozio), Ou alternativamente 31 ... Dc7 32.Df7+ Rh8 33.Qf8+ Kh7 34.Bf5 mate (Balestra mate). Em vez disso, as pretas precisam reconhecer que está em grande perigo. O único lance de igualdade é 31 ... Qh8! As brancas agora não têm nada melhor do que repetir lances, por exemplo, via 32. Dxf5+ Rh6 33.Df4+ Rg6 34.Df5+ Rh6 35.Df4+ Rg6 36.Df5+ Rh6 (Empate por Repetição Tríplice).

124

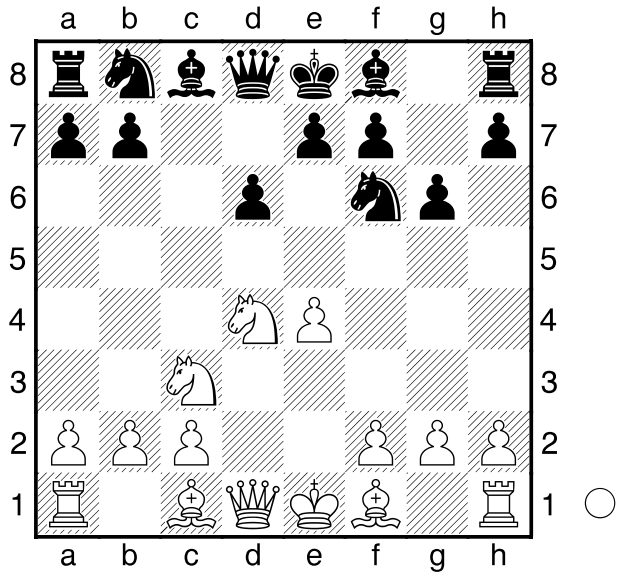
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Sune Berg Hansen vs. Mihail Ma**

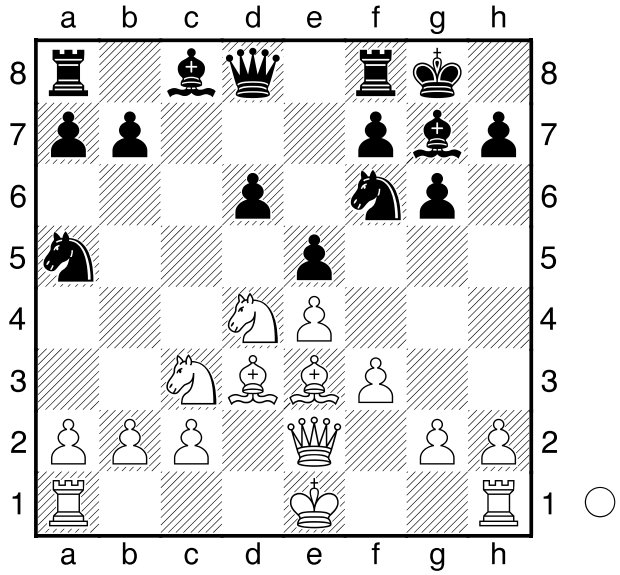
1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 g6

(Diagram)

6.♗e3 ♗g7 7.f3 ♘c6 8.♗c4 0-0



9.♕e2 ♘a5 10.♗d3 e5



11.♘b3 ♗e6 12.0-0 ♖c8 13.♘xa5 ♕xa5 14.♘b5 d5 15.♘xa7 ♖cd8

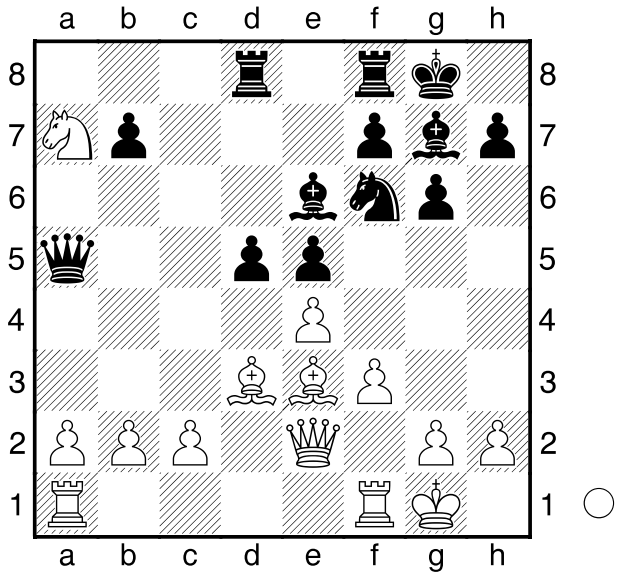
(Diagram)

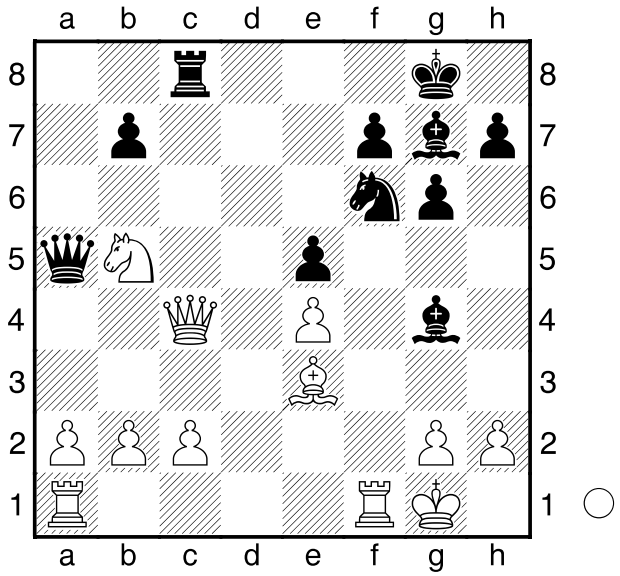
16.♘b5 dxe4 17.fxe4 ♖xd3 18.♕xd3 ♖d8 19.♕e2 ♗g4 20.♕c4 ♖c8

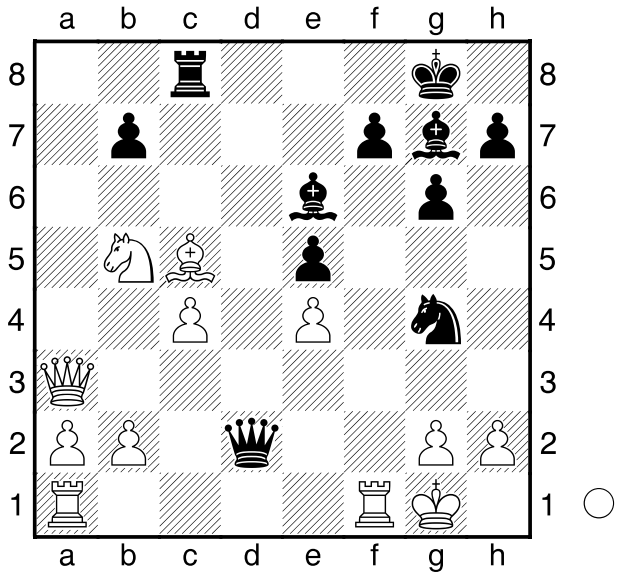
(Diagram)

21.♕d3 ♖d8 22.♕b3 ♗e6 23.c4 ♘g4 24.♗c5 ♖c8 25.♕a3 ♕d2

(Diagram)

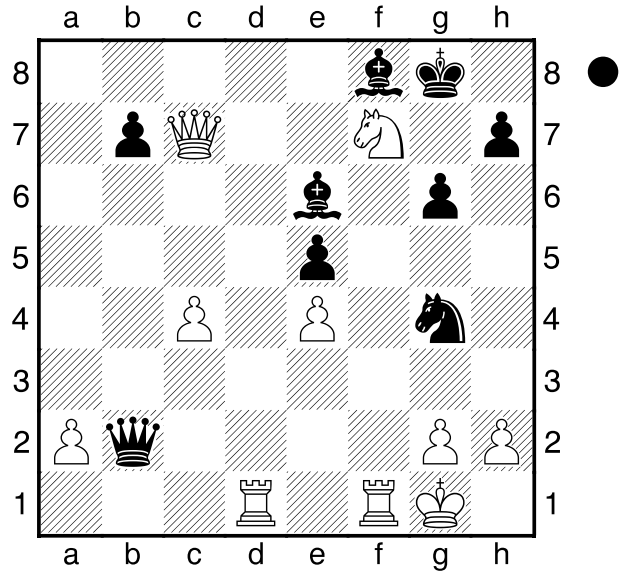






26.♘d6 ♖xc5 27.♕xc5 ♗h6 28.♕c7

♗f8 29.♘xf7 ♕xb2 30.♖ad1



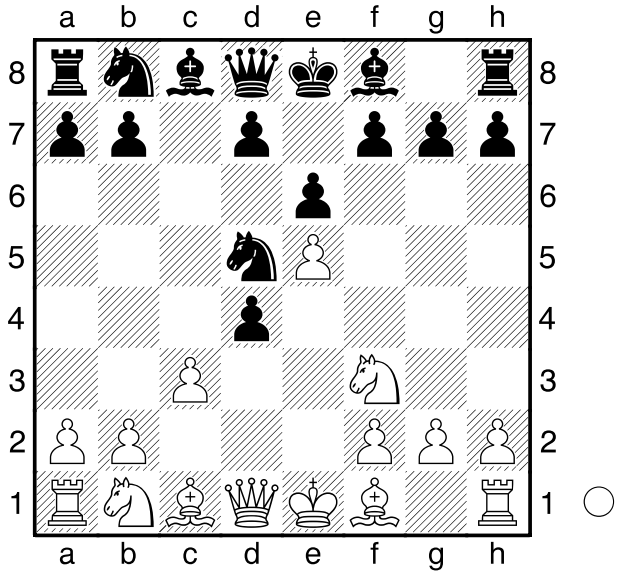
No jogo, as brancas tentaram 30.Cg5, ameaçando xeque-mate em h7. Mas ele deve ter perdido a próxima combinação brilhante das pretas: 30 ... Dd4+ 31.Tf2 Qxa1+ 32.Tf1 Dd4+ 33. Rh1 Cf2+ 34.Rg1 Ch3+ 35.Rh1 Qg1+ 36.Rxg1 Cf2 mate (Mate sufocado). As finais alternativas são: 30.Cg5 Qd4+ 31. Rh1 Nf2+ 32.Rg1 Nh3+ 33.Rf1 Qg1+ 34.Rxg1 Nf2 mate (mate abafado), 30. Ng5 Qd4+ 31.Rf2 Qxa1 32.Rf1 Qd4+ 33.Rf2 Qxf2+ 34.Kh1 Qe1 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). Em vez disso, as brancas precisam reconhecer que está bem acima do nível material. Uma torre ativa é mais importante do que o peão em a2. Depois de 30.Rad1, o jogo está quase acabando. Este lance não apenas evita que a Dama vá para d4, mas também cria ameaças de xeque-mate como 30 ... Dxa2? 31. Ch6+ Cxh6 32.Txf8 Rxf8 33.Td8 mate (Mate do aparador).

125

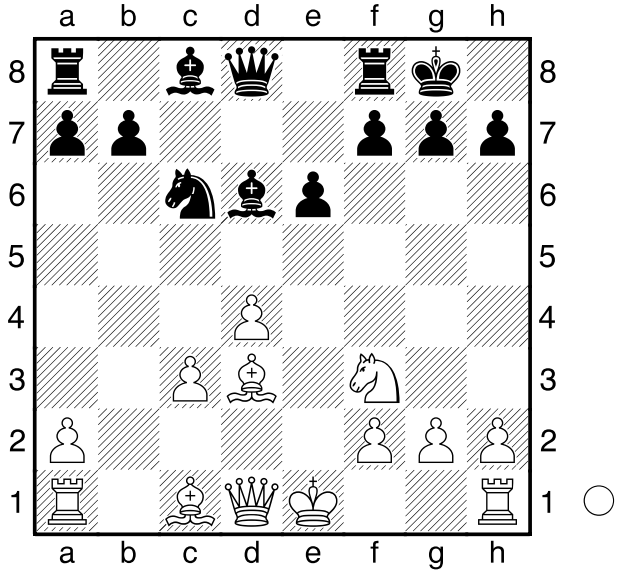
4. Exercises 2

Tomislav Drmic vs. Anton Tomic

1.e4 c5 2.c3 ♘f6 3.e5 ♘d5 4.d4 cxd4 5.♘f3 e6



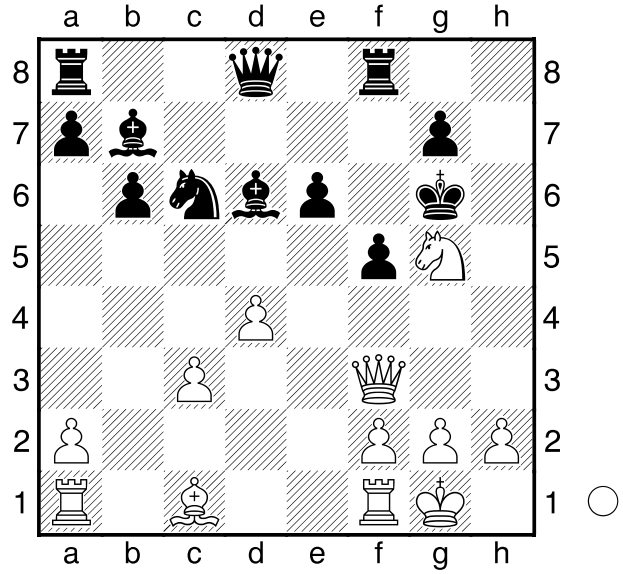
6.cxd4 ♘c6 7.♘c3 ♘xc3 8.bxc3 d6 9.exd6 ♗xd6 10.♗d3 0-0



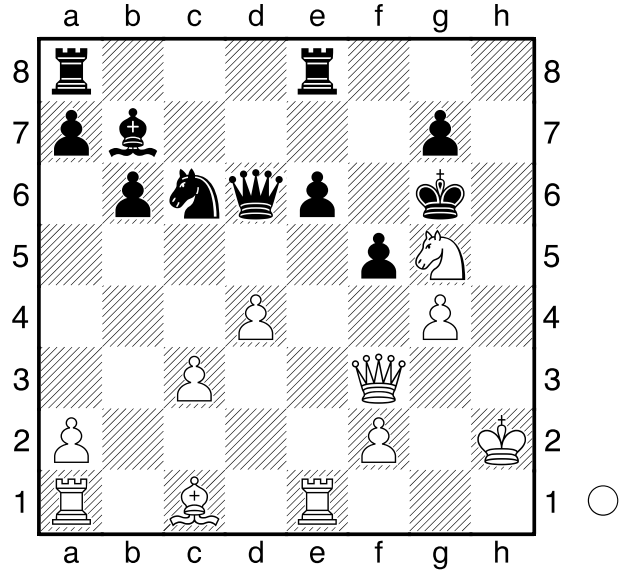
11.0-0 b6 12.♗xh7+ ♔xh7 13.♘g5+ ♔g6 14.♕g4 f5 15.♕f3 ♗b7

(Diagram)

16.♖e1 ♖e8 17.g4 ♗xh2+ No jogo, 17 ... Rf6 foram jogados. As brancas



começaram seu ataque mortal com 18. Txe6+ Rxe6 19.Qxf5+ Re7 20.Df7 mate (mate de cauda de Andorinha /mate de Guéridon). Em vez disso, você deve ver que as brancas estão abaixo do material. A melhor chance das pretas de lidar com essa posição é devolver algum material: 17 ... Bxh2+! 18.♔xh2 Outros lances são piores, por exemplo, 18.Rf1 f4! 18...♕d6+



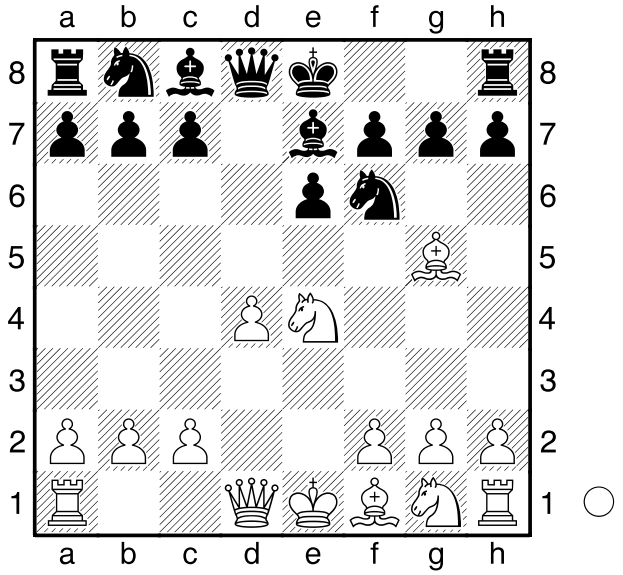
O objetivo do sacrifício do Bispo é que a Dama Negra agora pode se juntar à defesa das pretas com o tempo. Nesta posição dinâmica, há chances para os dois lados.

126

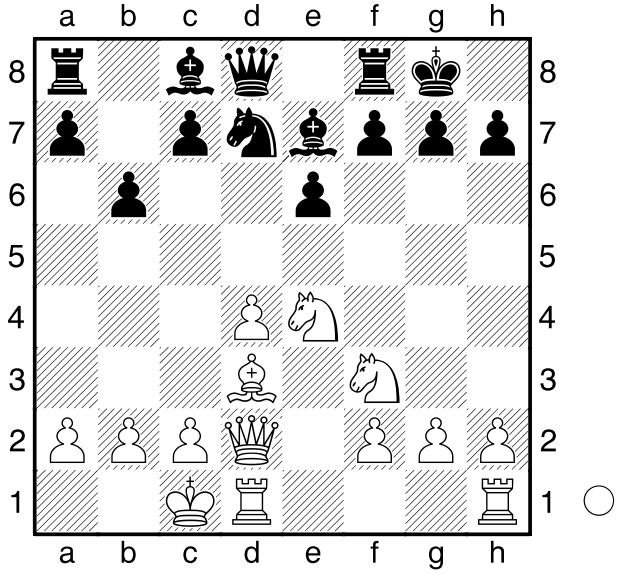
□ 4. Exercises 2

■ Veselin Topalov vs. Evgeny Bar

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.♗g5 dxe4 5.♘xe4 ♗e7



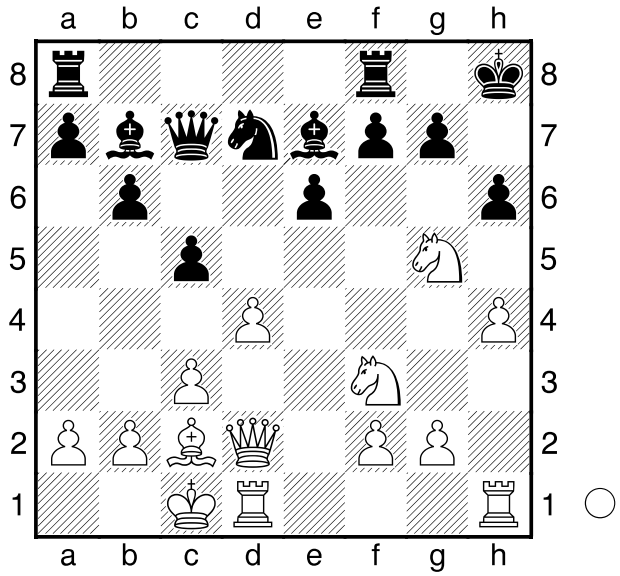
6.♗xf6 ♗xf6 7.♘f3 0-0 8.♕d2 ♘d7 9.0-0-0 ♗e7 10.♗d3 b6

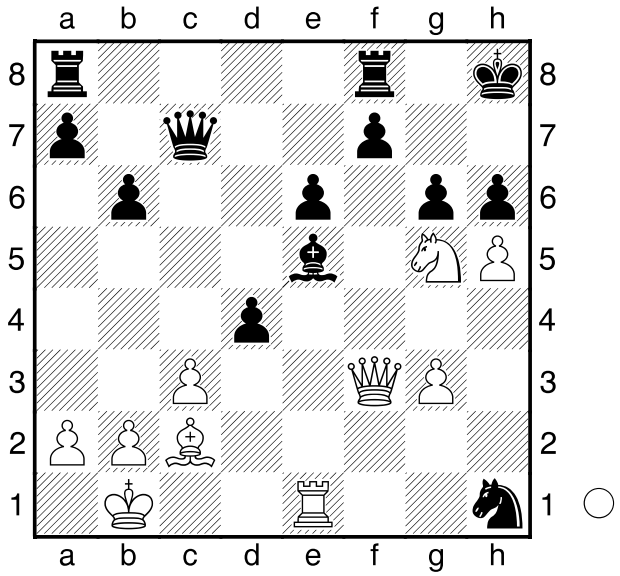


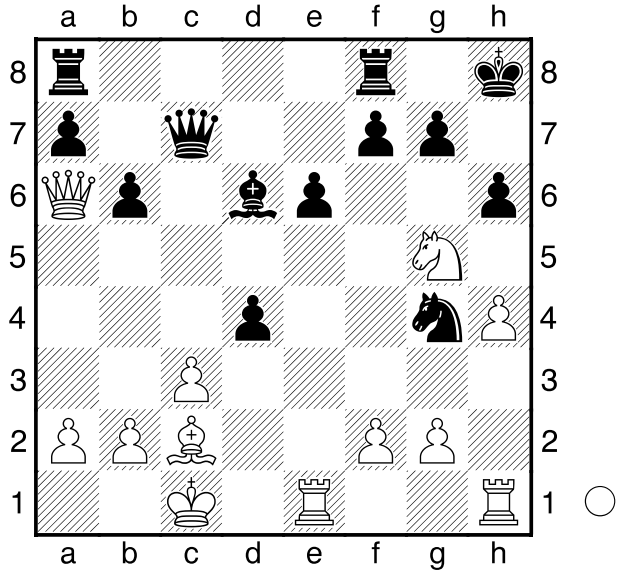
11.h4 ♗b7 12.c3 c5 13.♘eg5 h6 14.♗h7+ ♔h8 15.♗c2 ♕c7

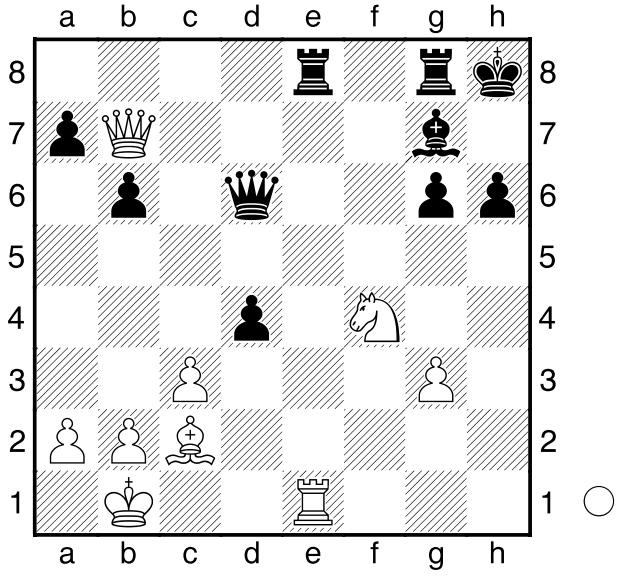
(Diagram)

16.♕d3 ♘f6 17.♘e5 ♗d6 18.♖de1 cxd4 19.♘g4 ♗a6 20.♕xa6 ♘xg4



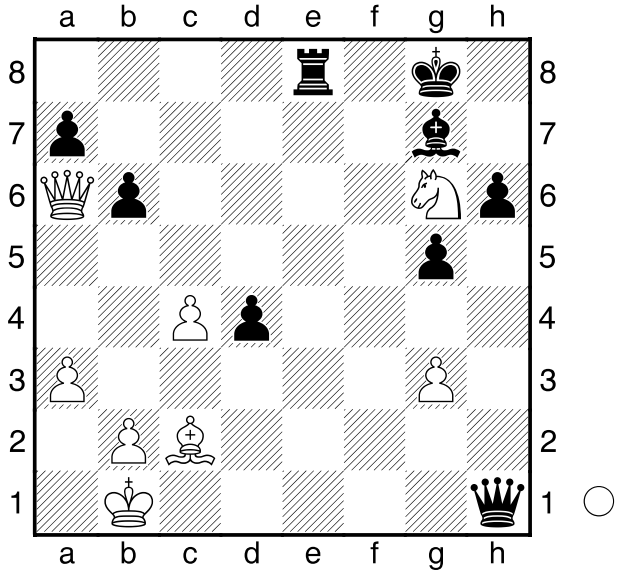






21.♕d3 ♗f4+ 22.♔b1 g6 23.g3 ♗e5 24.h5 ♘xf2 25.♕f3 ♘xh1

(Diagram)



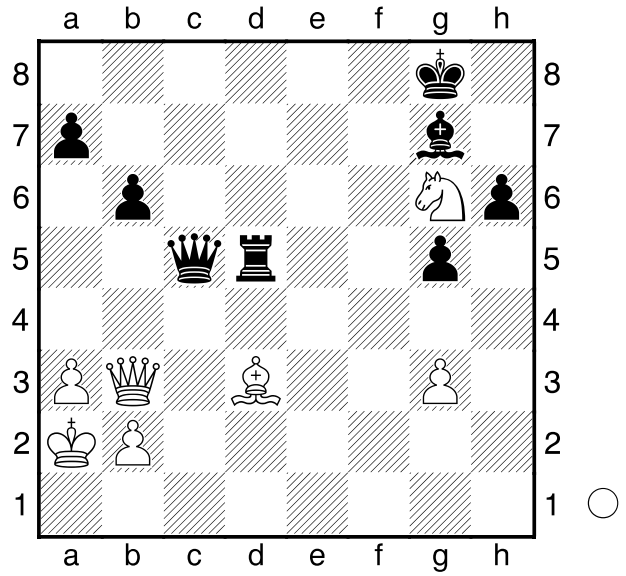
26.hxg6 fxg6 27.♕xh1 ♗g7 28.♘xe6 ♕d6 29.♕b7 ♖g8 30.♘f4 ♖ae8

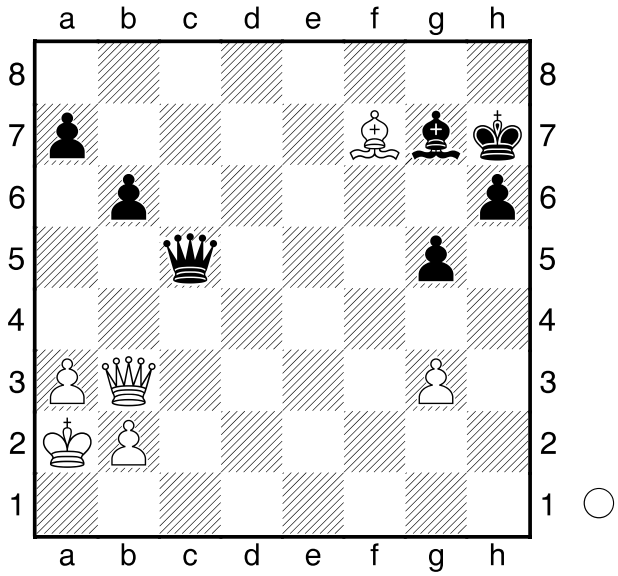
(Diagram)

31.♖xe8 ♖xe8 32.a3 g5 33.♘g6+ ♔g8 34.♕a6 ♕d5 35.c4 ♕h1+

(Diagram)

36.♔a2 d3 37.♗xd3 ♕c6 38.c5 ♕xc5 39.♕a4 ♖d8 40.♕b3+ ♖d5





No jogo, as pretas jogaram 40 ... Rh7, entrando em um xeque descoberto. As brancas puniram esse erro com uma seqüência instrutiva: 41.Ce7+ Rh8 42. Dg8+ Txg8 43.Cg6+ Rh7 44.Ce5+ Rh8 45.Cf7 mate (Mate de abafado). Em vez disso, 40 ... Td5 é o único lance bom das pretas. Isso entregará a vantagem das pretas, mas é melhor do que perder o jogo. 41.♗c4 ♔h7 41 ... Rf7 não se transpõe para a linha Kh7, porque as brancas podem ganhar uma Torre grátis com 42.Dd3! , por exemplo, seguido por 42 ... Re6 43. De4+ Rd6 44.De7+ Rc6 45.De6+. As pretas não podem salvar sua Torre, por exemplo, 45 ... Td6 ?? 46.Qc8 mate (Mate de Epaulette). 42.♗xd5 ♔xg6 43.♗f7+ ♔h7

(Diagram)

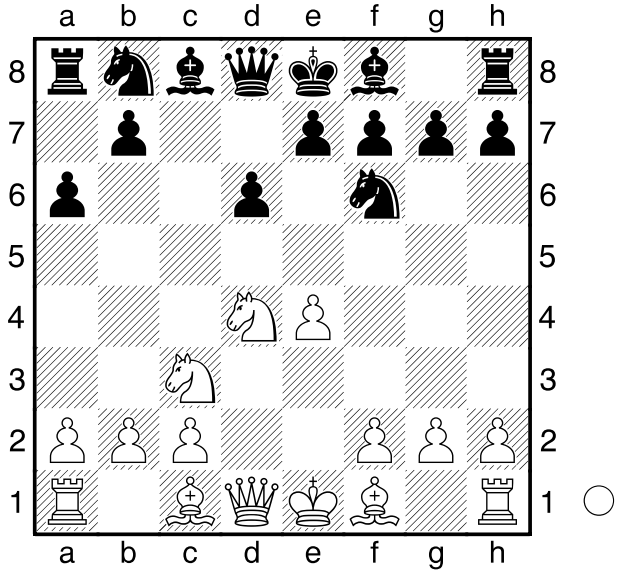
O jogo provavelmente terminará empatado. As pretas têm um peão extra, mas seu rei não está muito seguro.

127

□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Vlastimil Hort vs. Svetozar Gl**

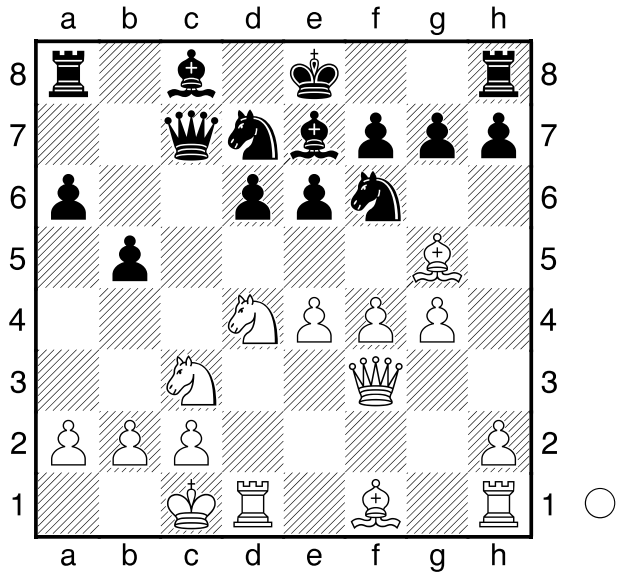
1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 a6

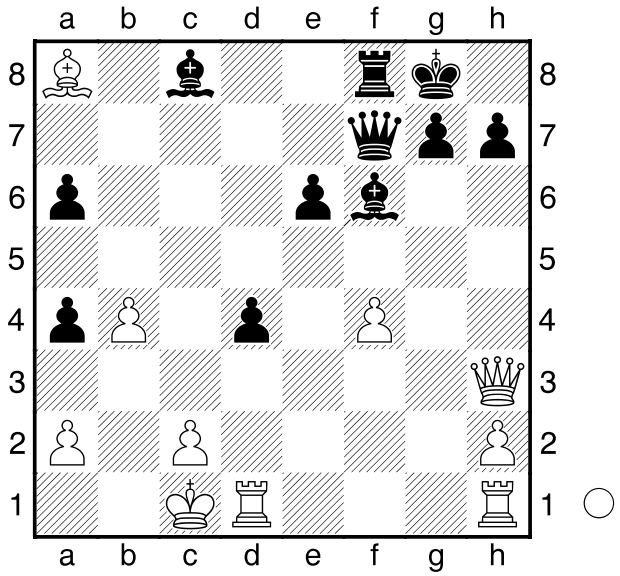


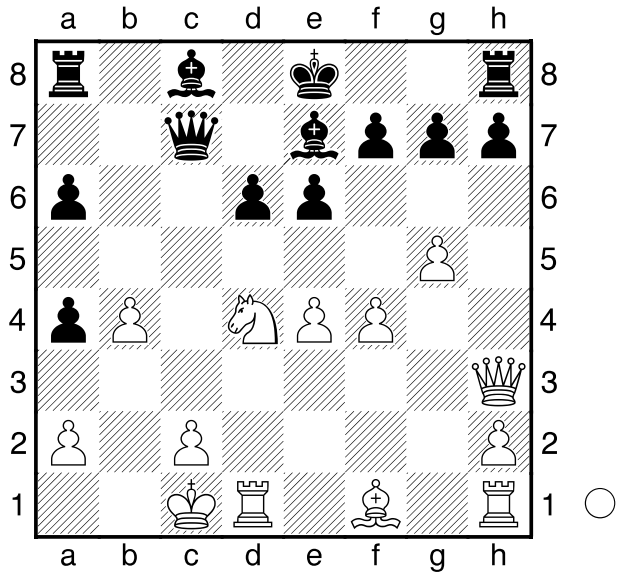
6.♗g5 e6 7.f4 ♗e7 8.♕f3 ♕c7 9.0-0-0 ♘bd7 10.g4 b5

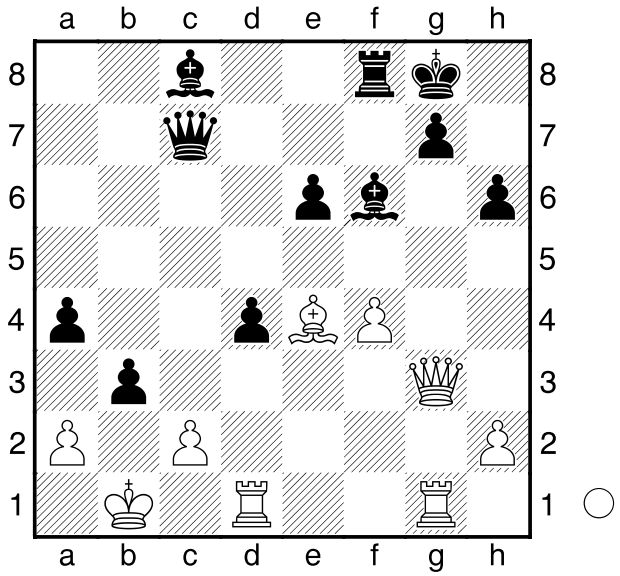
(Diagram)

11.♗xf6 ♘xf6 12.g5 ♘d7 13.♕h3 ♘c5 14.b4 ♘a4 15.♘xa4 bxa4









16.g6 ♗f6 17.gxf7+ ♕xf7 18.e5 dxe5
19.♗g2 exd4 20.♗xa8 0-0

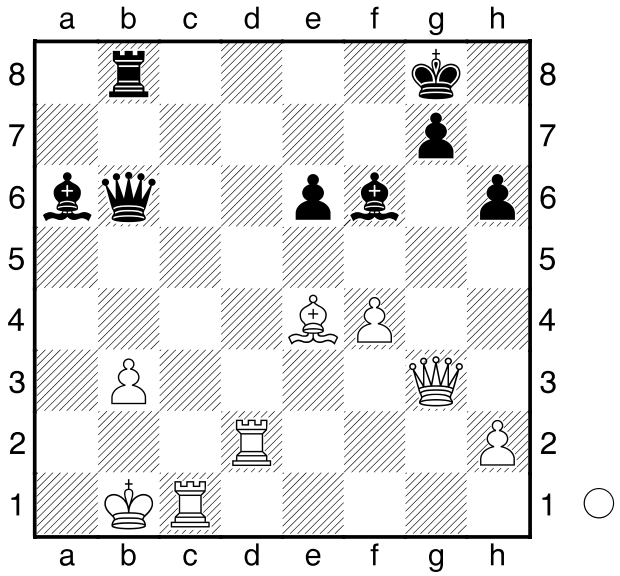
(Diagram)

21.♕d3 ♕c7 22.♗e4 h6 23.♔b1 a5
24.♖hg1 axb4 25.♕g3 b3

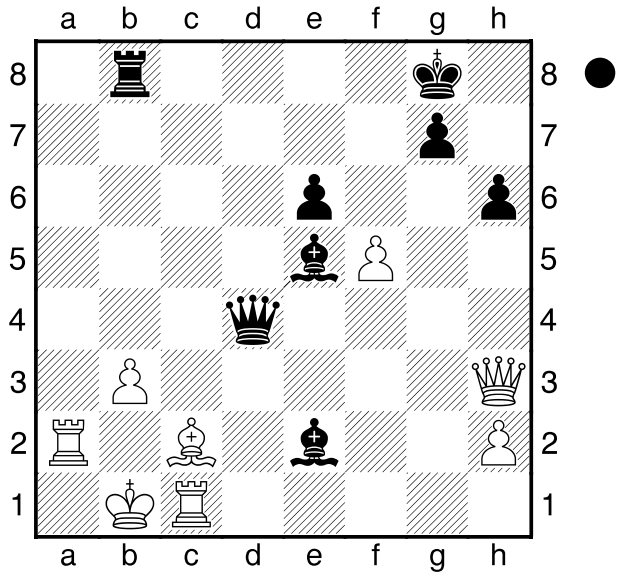
(Diagram)

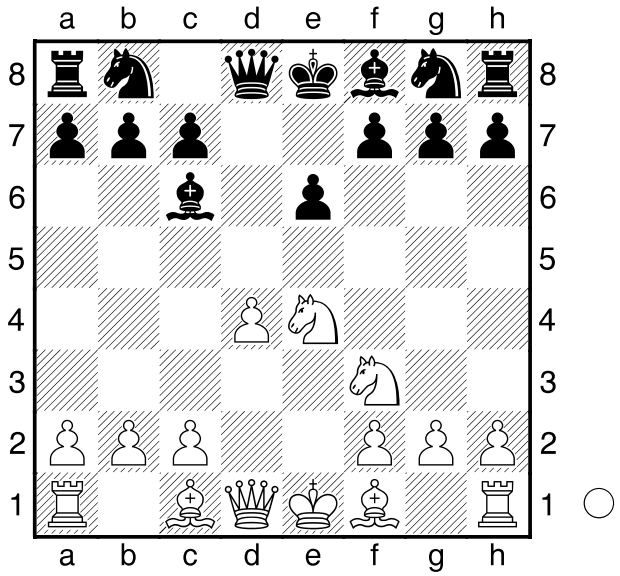
26.cxb3 axb3 27.axb3 d3 28.♖xd3
♗a6 29.♖d2 ♖b8 30.♖c1 ♕b6

(Diagram)

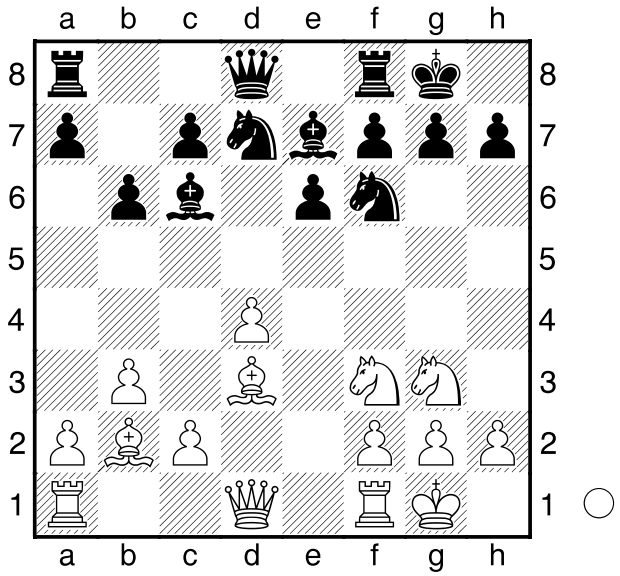


31.♖a2 ♕d4 32.♗c2 ♗e2 33.f5 ♗e5 34.♕h3





No jogo, 34.Qg6 foi jogado. As brancas no entanto negligenciado 34 ... Rxb3+ 35.Bxb3 Qd3+ 36.Bc2 Qb5+ 37.Bb3 Qxb3+ 38.Rb2 Qxb2 mate (de Damiano bispo mate), 36.Rcc2 Qd1+ 37.Rc1 Qxb3+ 38.Rb2 Qxb2 mate (mate bispo de Damiano). Em vez disso, a Dama tem que manter guardando a 3ª posição. 34.Qh3 só é bom lance das brancas, igualando a posição.



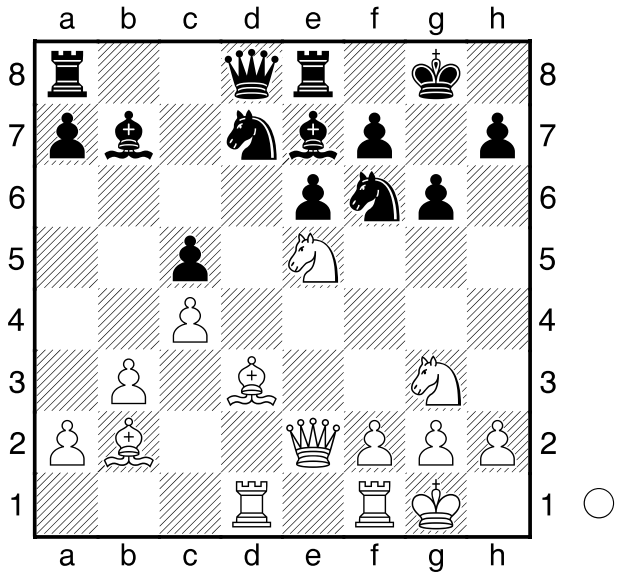
128

4. Exercises 2

Xie Jun vs. Yasser Seirawan (2

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♘d2 dxe4 4.♘xe4 ♗d7 5.♘f3 ♗c6

(Diagram)



6.♗d3 ♘d7 7.0-0 ♗e7 8.b3 ♘gf6 9.♘g3 0-0 10.♗b2 b6

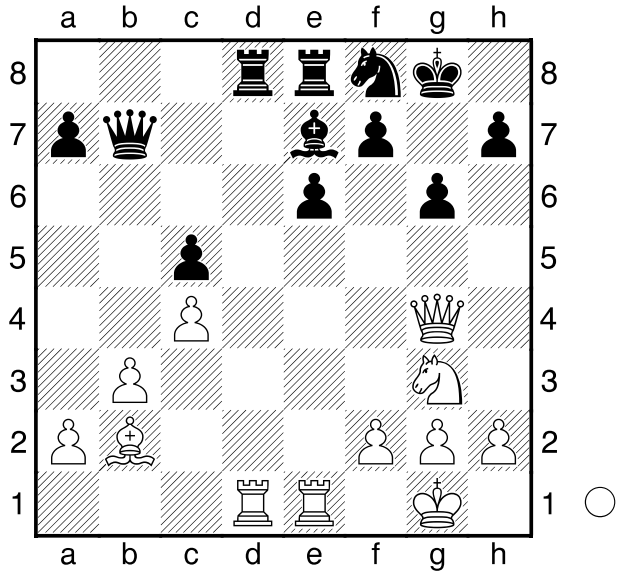
(Diagram)

11.c4 ♗b7 12.♕e2 c5 13.♖ad1 ♖e8 14.dxc5 bxc5 15.♘e5 g6

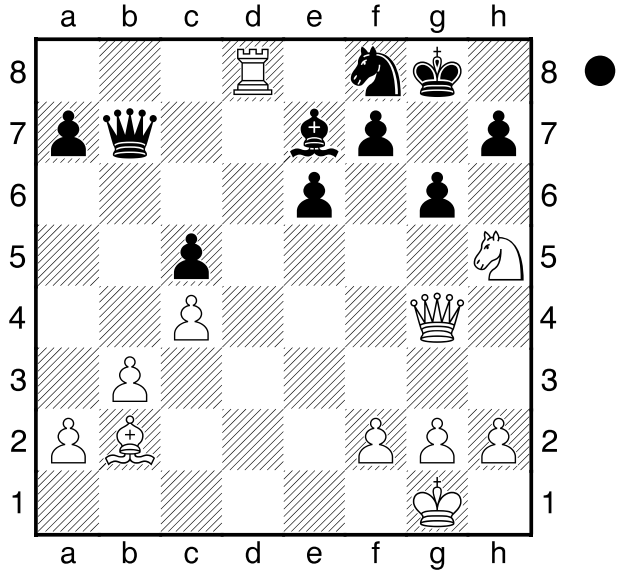
(Diagram)

16.♗e4 ♕c8 17.♗xb7 ♕xb7 18.♖fe1

♘f8 19.♘g4 ♘xg4 20.♕xg4 ♖ad8



21.♘h5 ♖xd1 22.♖xd1 ♖d8 23.♖xd8



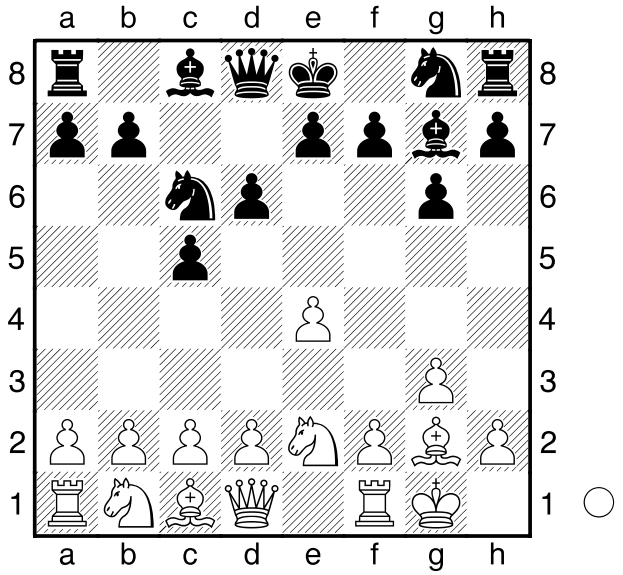
No jogo, as brancas pensaram que o 23Cf6+ imediato foi o lance mais forte. Mas depois de 23 ... Bxf6 24.Bxf6, as pretas encontraram o incrível 24 ... Qe4! As brancas têm problemas de classificação inferior e tanto a Dama quanto a Torre estão sob ataque. Suas opções são limitadas: 25.Qxe4 Txd1 mate (Mate de classificação posterior), 25.g3 Qxg4 26.Txd8 Df5 27. Be7 Rg7 28.Bxf8+ Rf6. As brancas impedem o mate de classificação inferior e perdem sua Dama, mas pelo menos ele ainda está no jogo. Em vez disso, trocar torres é a melhor opção das brancas. Depois de 23.Txd8 Bxd8 24.Cf6+ Bxf6 25.Bxf6, as brancas estão ligeiramente melhor.

129

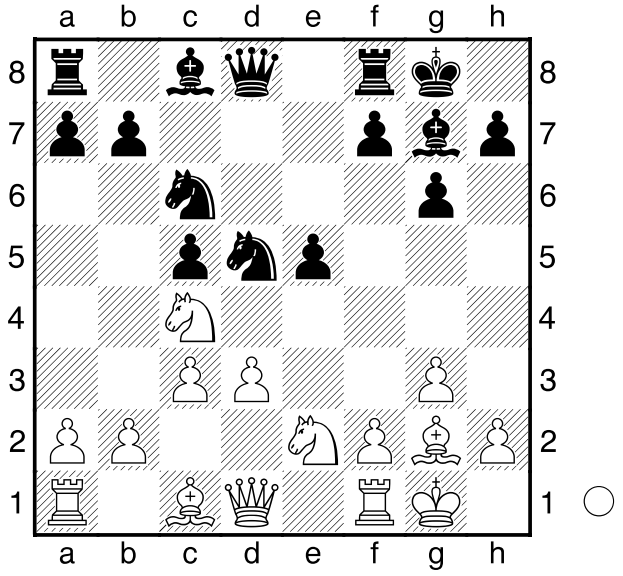
□ **4. Exercises 2**

■ **Zurab Azmaiparashvili vs. Ognj**

1.g3 g6 2.♗g2 ♗g7 3.e4 c5 4.♘e2 ♘c6 5.0-0 d6

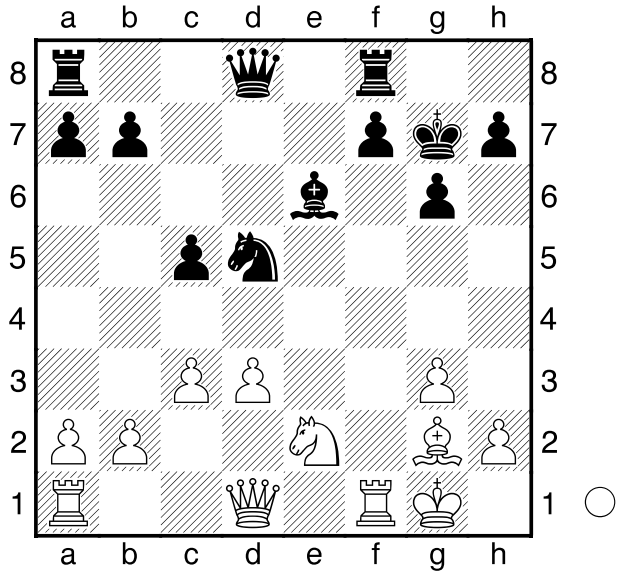


6.c3 e5 7.♘a3 ♘ge7 8.♘c4 0-0 9.d3 d5 10.exd5 ♘xd5

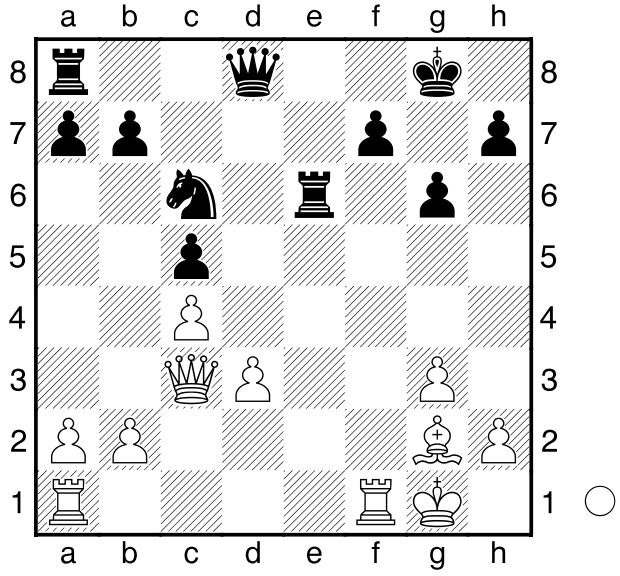


11.f4 ♗e6 12.fxe5 ♘xe5 13.♘xe5

♗xe5 14.♗h6 ♗g7 15.♗xg7 ♔xg7



16.♕d2 ♖e8 17.c4 ♘b4 18.♕c3+ ♔g8 19.♘f4 ♘c6 20.♘xe6 ♖xe6



21.♗d5 ♘d4 22.♖ae1 ♖f6 23.♕d2 ♖b8 24.♖xf6 ♕xf6 25.♖f1 ♘f5

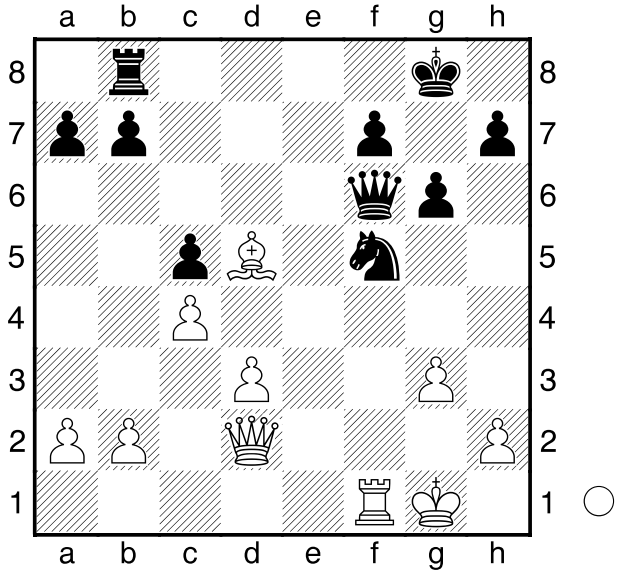
(Diagram)

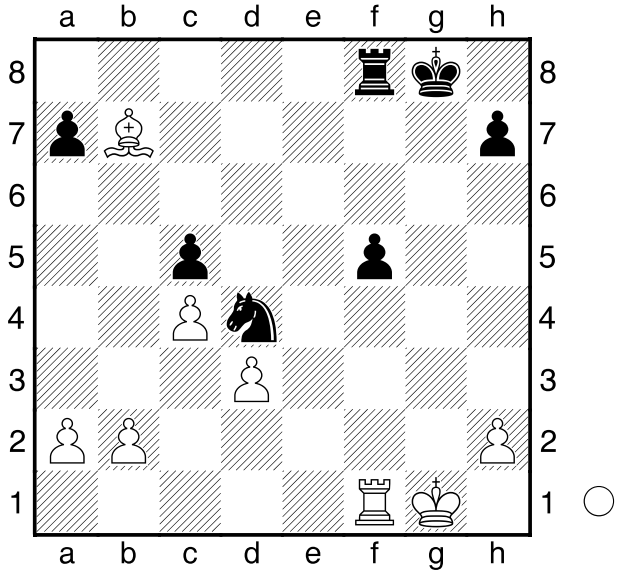
26.♕f4 ♖f8 27.g4 ♕d4+ 28.♕xd4 ♘xd4 29.♗xb7 f5 30.gxf5 gxf5

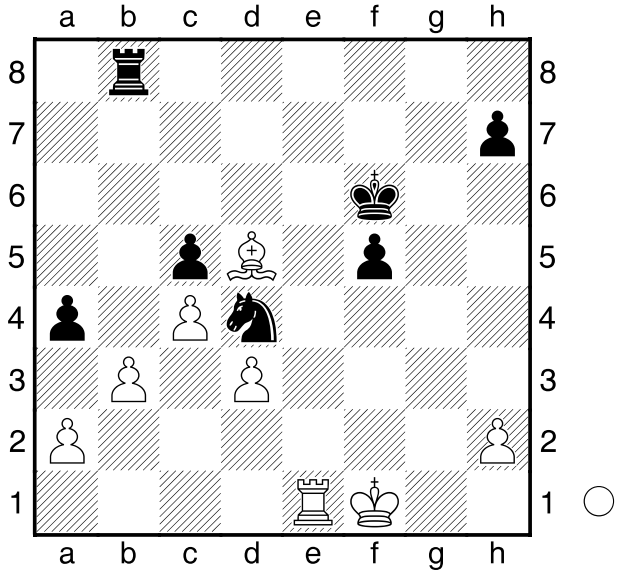
(Diagram)

31.♖e1 ♔f7 32.♗d5+ ♔f6 33.♔f2 a5 34.b3 ♖b8 35.♔f1 a4

(Diagram)

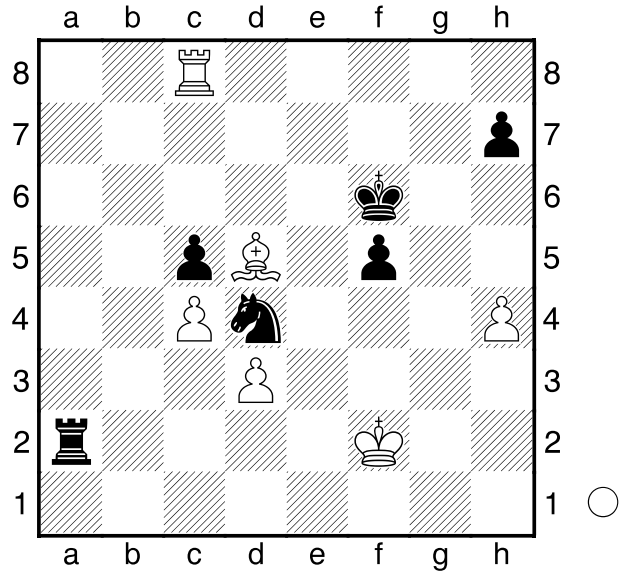




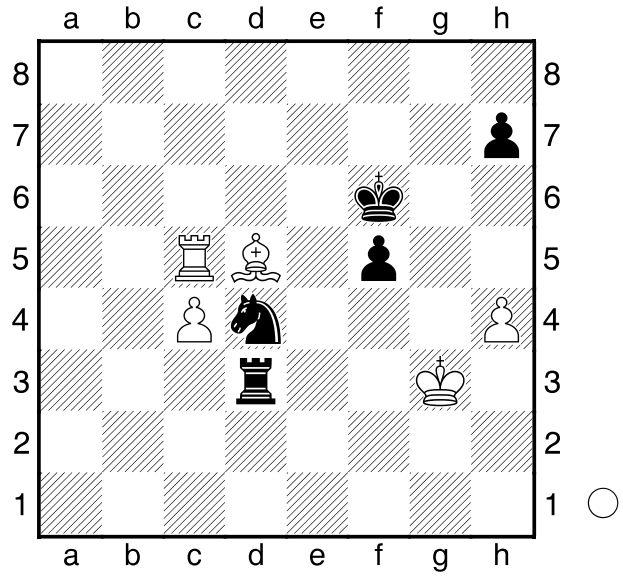


36.bxa4 ♖b2 37.h4 ♖xa2 38.♖e8

♖xa4 39.♖c8 ♖a5 40.♔f2 ♖a2+



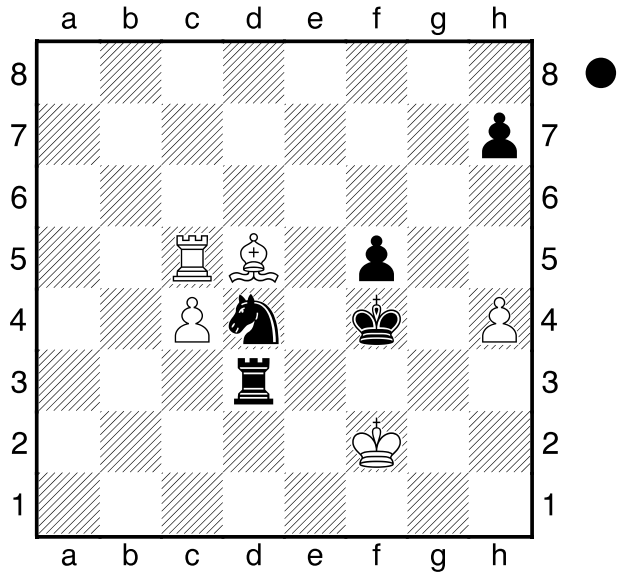
41.♔g3 ♘e2+ 42.♔f3 ♘d4+ 43.♔f4 ♖f2+ 44.♔g3 ♖d2 45.♖xc5 ♖xd3+



46.♔f2 ♔e5 47.♗g8+ ♔f4 48.♗d5

(Diagram)

No jogo, as brancas não resistiram em agarrar um peão com 48.Bxh7. As pretas terminaram o jogo em grande estilo com 48 ... Td2+ 49.Rf1 Rg3 50. Re1 Cf3+ 51.Rf1 Tf2 mate (mate de Vukovi). Em vez disso, depois de reconhecer que o padrão de xeque-mate de Vukovi é uma ameaça, você deve procurar lances que evitem que



isso aconteça. Dois lances salvam a posição das brancas. Ambos levarão a uma posição em que as pretas têm uma leve vantagem, devido ao seu Rei mais ativo. O primeiro é 48.Bd5. Este lance evita que o Cavalo as pretas vá para f3, a casa-chave para o Cavalo nesta posição executar o mate de Vukovi. O segundo é 48.Rc7. Os quadrados-chave para o Rei executar o mate de Vukovi são e3 e g3. Se você está se perguntando por quê, volte ao jogo inicial ou experimente meu curso de xadrez sobre 'Padrões de Xeque-Mate'. Com 48.Tc7, as brancas podem dar um xeque na 7ª fila uma vez que o Rei das pretas vá para e3 ou g3, por exemplo, 48 ... Td2+ 49.Rf1 Cf3 50. Txh7 Re3 51.Te7+.

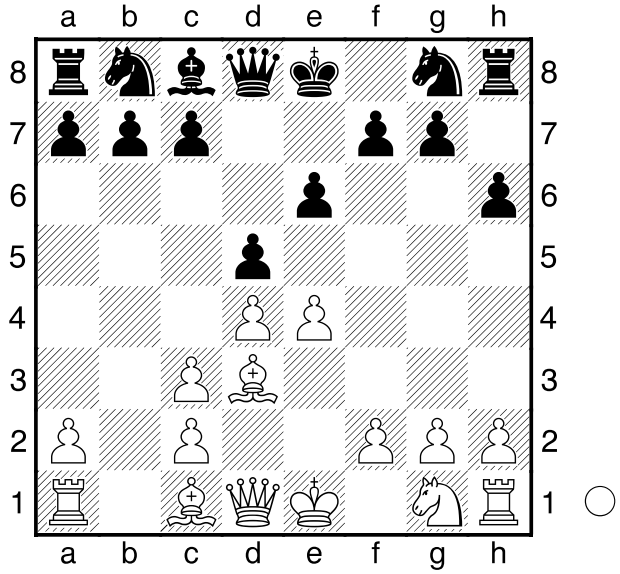
130

□ **5. Exercises 3**

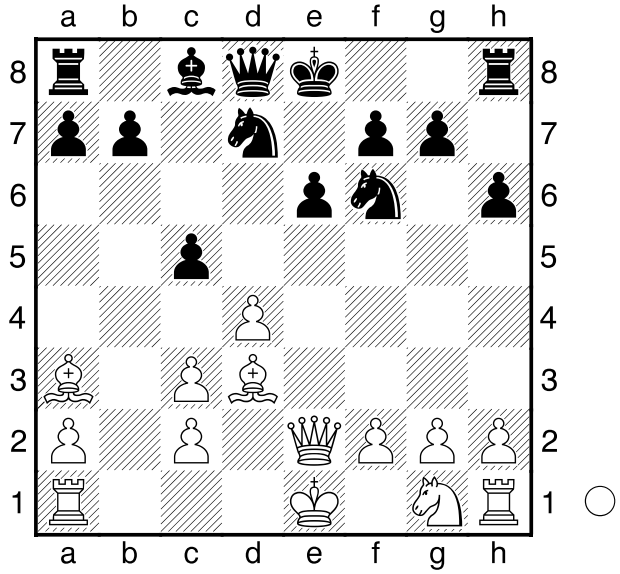
■ **Alexander Alekhine vs. Vasic (**

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3 ♗b4 4.♗d3 ♗xc3+ 5.bxc3 h6

(Diagram)



6.♗a3 ♘d7 7.♕e2 dxe4 8.♗xe4 ♘gf6 9.♗d3 c5



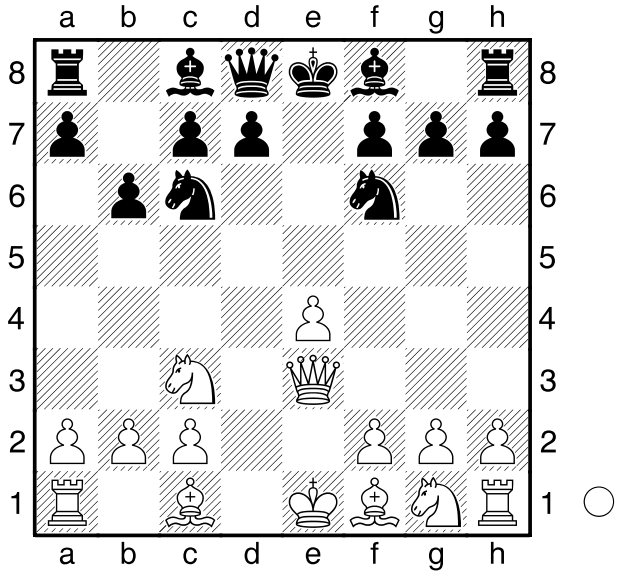
No jogo, as pretas não estavam cientes de qualquer perigo e jogaram 9 ... b6. As brancas terminaram o jogo em grande estilo com 10.Qxe6+ fxe6 11. Bg6 mate (mate de Boden). Em vez disso, 9 ... c5 torna o sacrifício da Dama insalubre. Capturar em c5 não apresenta problemas para as pretas. Por exemplo, 10.dxc5 Qa5 11.Bb4 Dc7, deixa as brancas com uma estrutura de peões feia.

131

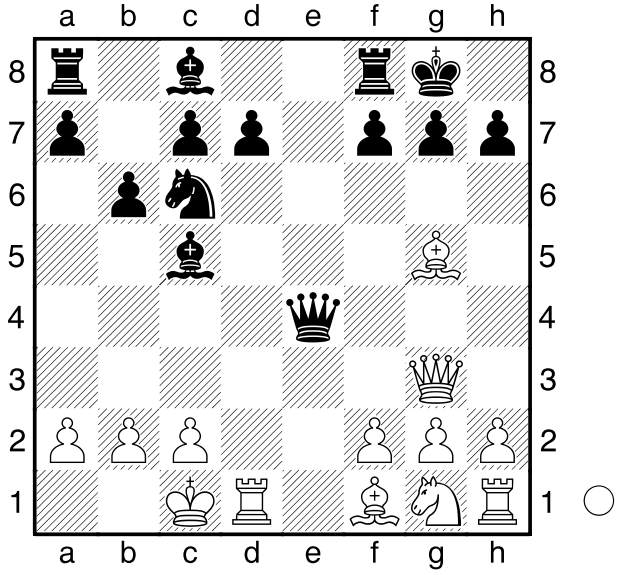
□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Alexandra Stiri vs. Katerina J**

1.e4 e5 2.d4 exd4 3.♕xd4 ♘c6 4.♕e3 ♘f6 5.♘c3 b6



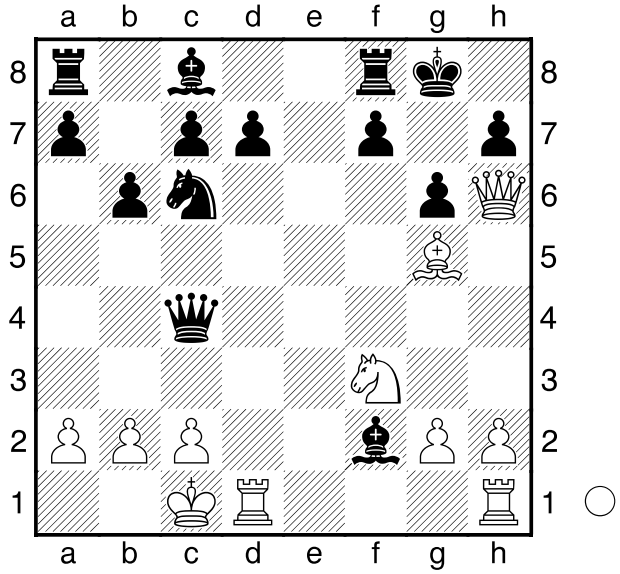
6.♗d2 ♗c5 7.♕g3 ♕e7 8.0-0-0 0-0 9.♗g5 ♘xe4 10.♘xe4 ♕xe4



11.♗d3 ♕e5 12.♕h4 g6 13.♘f3 ♕e6 14.♗c4 ♗xf2 15.♕h6 ♕xc4

(Diagram)

16.♖he1 f5 No jogo, as pretas pensaram que poderiam impedir o



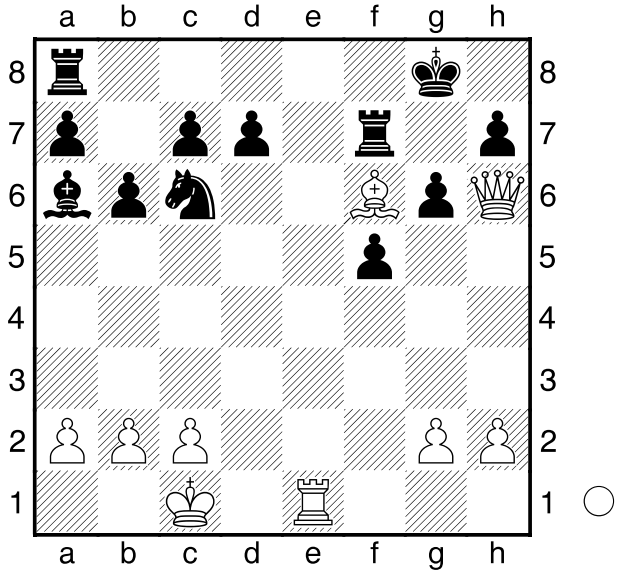
Bispo das brancas de ir para f6 jogando 16 ... Cd4 e criando uma ameaça de xeque-mate para si mesma em c2. No entanto, ela perdeu um sacrifício espetacular da Dama: 17. Dxf8+ Rxf8 18.Bh6+ Rg8 19.Te8 mate (semelhante ao mate de Greco). Em vez disso, a melhor tentativa das pretas é jogar 16 ... f5 para evitar que o bispo chegue a f6 e se defenda contra a combinação jogada no jogo. 17.♗f6 ♕f7 18.♘g5 ♗xe1 19.♖xe1 ♗a6 Conectando as torres e certificando-se de que a torre em a8 cubra a última fileira. 20.♘xf7
As brancas ainda têm tempo para um lance como 20.h4. 20...♖xf7

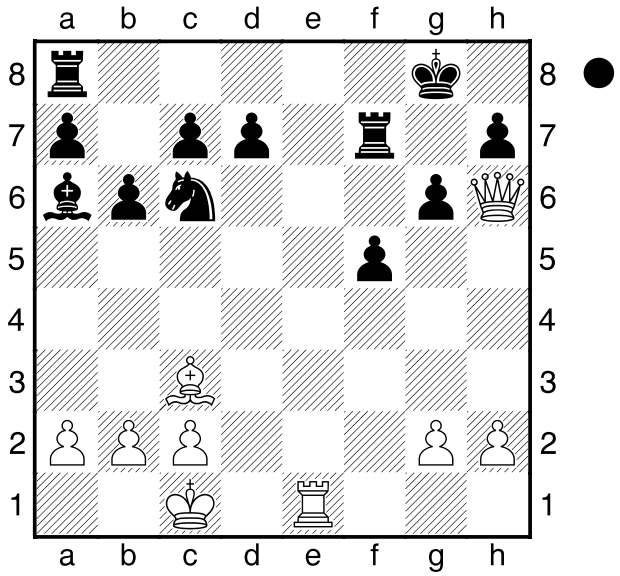
(Diagram)

21.♗c3

(Diagram)

As brancas têm a melhor posição de acordo com o motor, mas pelo menos as pretas ainda estão em jogo.





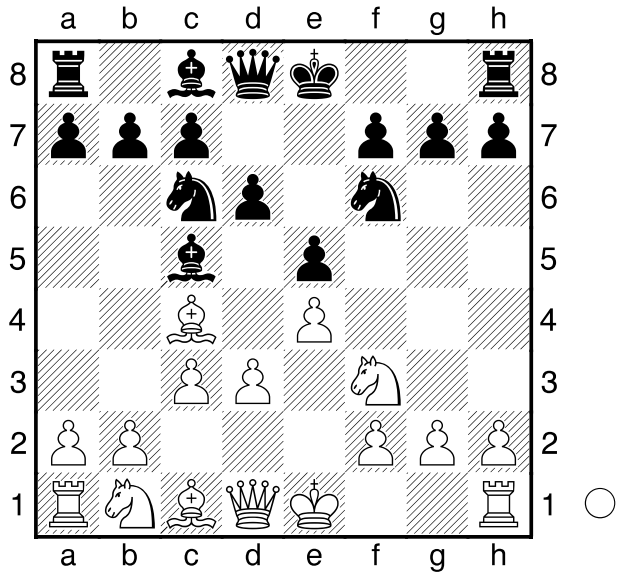
132
□ **5. Exercises 3**
■ **Andreas Kofidis vs. Margarita**

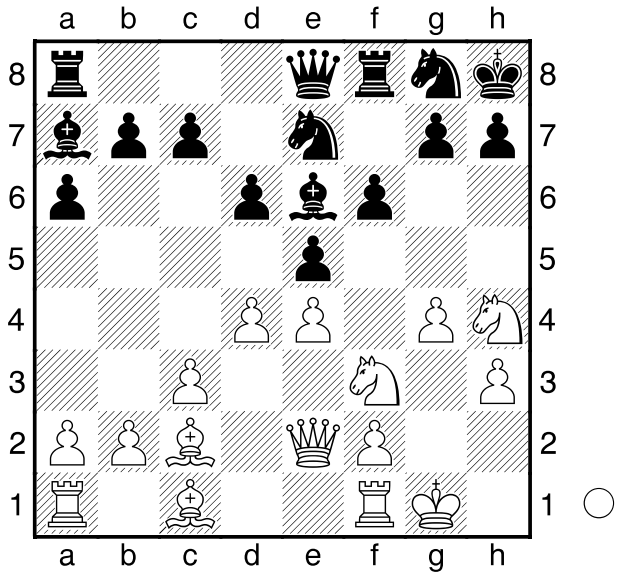
1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗c4 ♗c5 4.c3 ♘f6 5.d3 d6

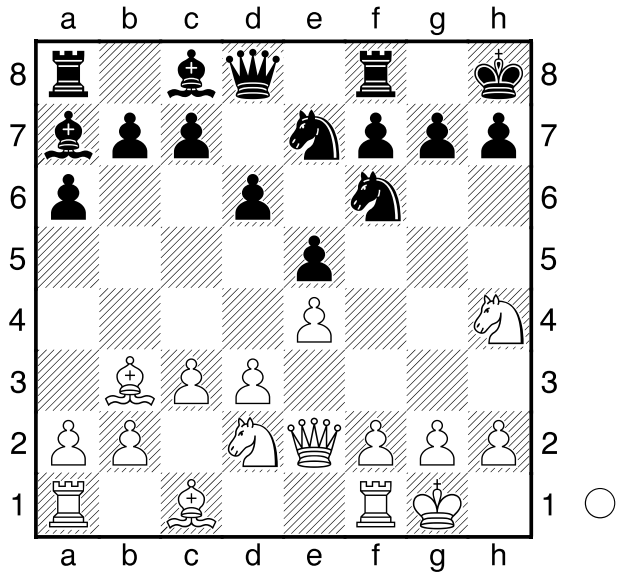
(Diagram)

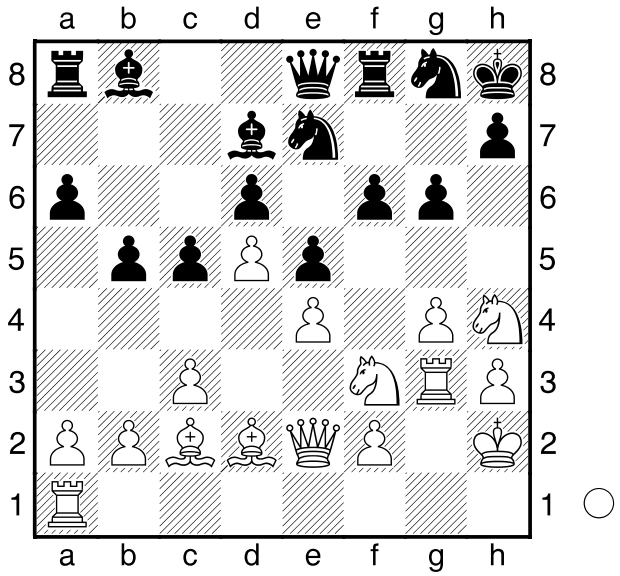
6.♗b3 a6 7.♘bd2 0-0 8.0-0 ♗a7 9.♕e2 ♘e7 10.♘h4 ♔h8

(Diagram)









11.♘df3 ♗g4 12.h3 ♗e6 13.g4 ♘fg8
14.♗c2 f6 15.d4 ♕e8

(Diagram)

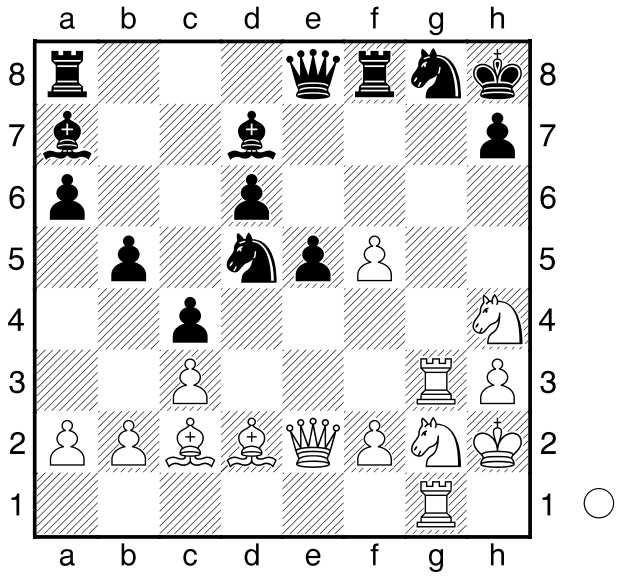
16.♔h2 b5 17.♖g1 c5 18.d5 ♗d7
19.♗d2 g6 20.♖g3 ♗b8

(Diagram)

21.♖ag1 c4 22.♘e1 ♗a7 23.♘eg2 f5
24.gxf5 gxf5 25.exf5 ♘xd5

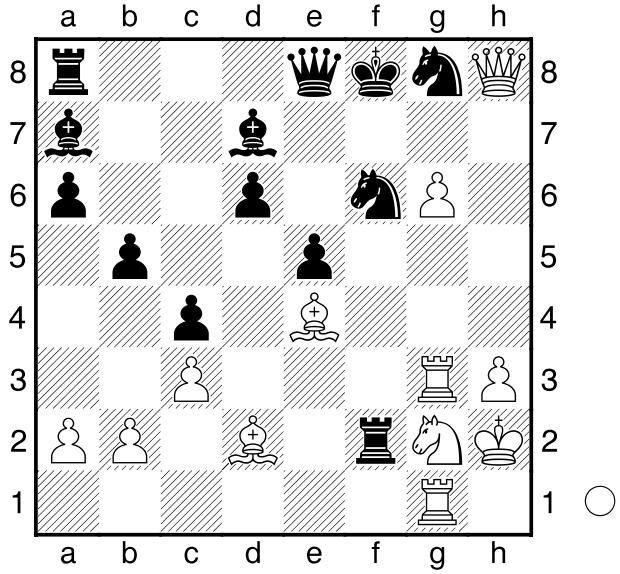
(Diagram)

26.♘g6+ hxg6 27.fxg6 ♔g7 28.♕h5



♖xf2 No jogo, as pretas jogaram 28 ...

Ndf6, para afugentar a Dama. As brancas encontraram um mate milagroso em 2:29.Dh8+ Rxh8 30.g7 mate (mate de Davi e Golias /mate de peão). Em vez disso, 28 ... Txf2 é o único lance bom para as pretas. Esta Torre é uma besta na coluna 'f' e não pode ser enxotada facilmente. 29.Dh8+ não funciona mais por causa de 29 ... Rf8. Lembre-se de que as pretas estão perdidas, então as brancas perdem se não puderem continuar o ataque. 29.♗e4 As brancas são a única opção aceitável, mas não é fácil de encontrar. Requer boas habilidades de cálculo e percepções táticas para ser capaz de imaginar a seguinte sequência: 29...♘df6 30.♕h8+ ♔f8



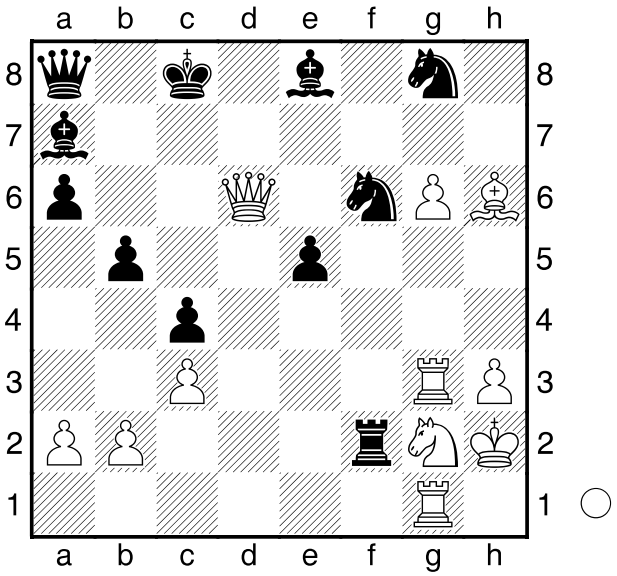
31.♗h6+ ♔e7 32.♗xa8 ♕xa8 33.♕g7+ ♔d8 34.♕f8+ ♗e8 35.♕xd6+ ♔c8

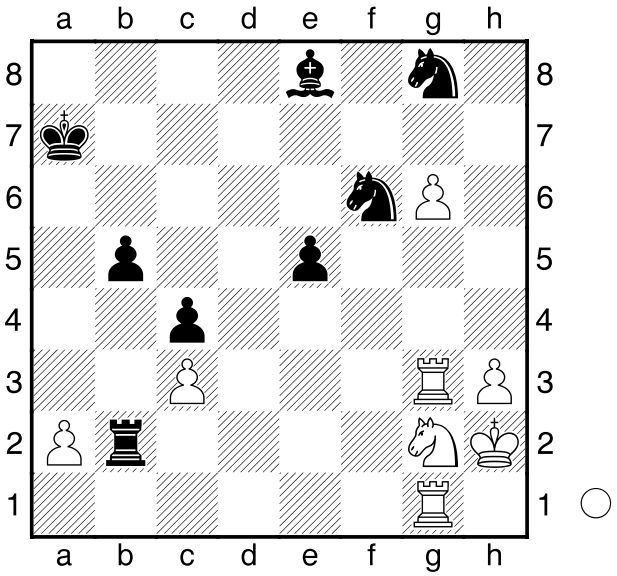
(Diagram)

36.♕xa6+ ♕b7 37.♕xb7+ ♔xb7 38.♗e3 ♖xb2 39.♗xa7 ♔xa7

(Diagram)

E as pretas têm um final de jogo melhor.





133

□ **5. Exercises 3**

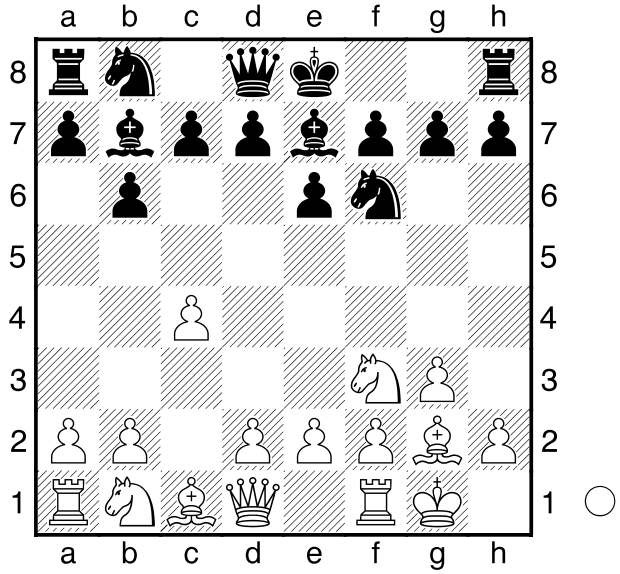
■ **Bence Korpa vs. Huynh Minh Huy**

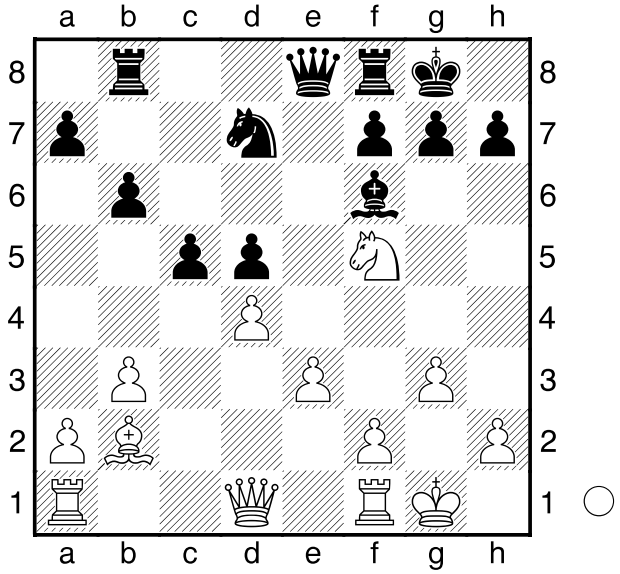
1.c4 e6 2.♘f3 b6 3.g3 ♗b7 4.♗g2 ♘f6 5.0-0 ♗e7

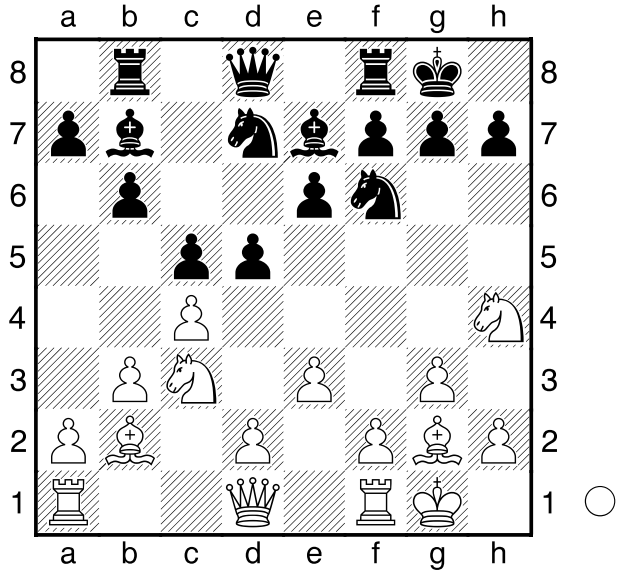
(Diagram)

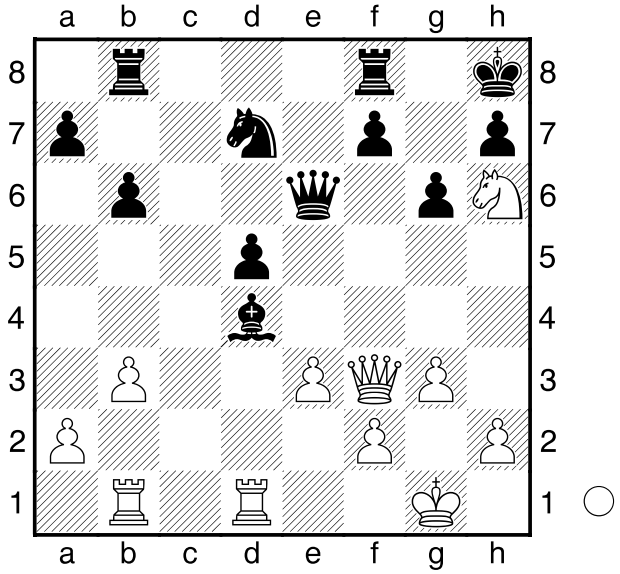
6.b3 0-0 7.♗b2 c5 8.e3 d5 9.♘c3 ♘bd7 10.♘h4 ♖b8

(Diagram)









11.cxd5 ♘xd5 12.♘xd5 ♗xd5
13.♗xd5 exd5 14.♘f5 ♗f6 15.d4 ♕e8

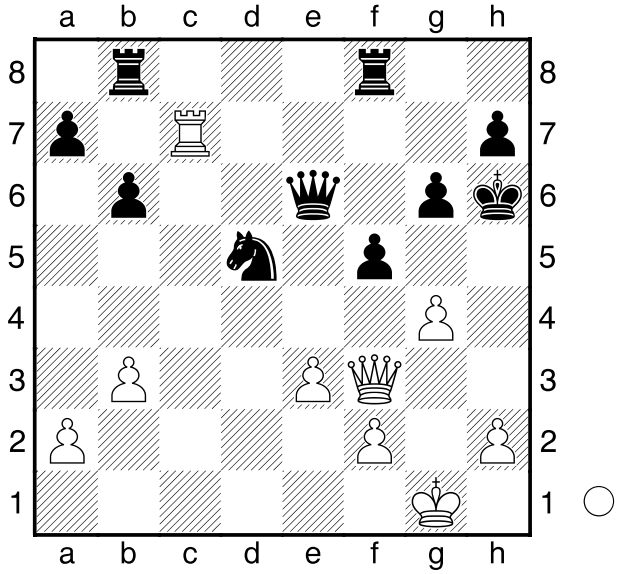
(Diagram)

16.♕f3 ♕e6 17.♖ab1 g6 18.♘h6+
♔h8 19.♖fd1 cxd4 20.♗xd4 ♗xd4

(Diagram)

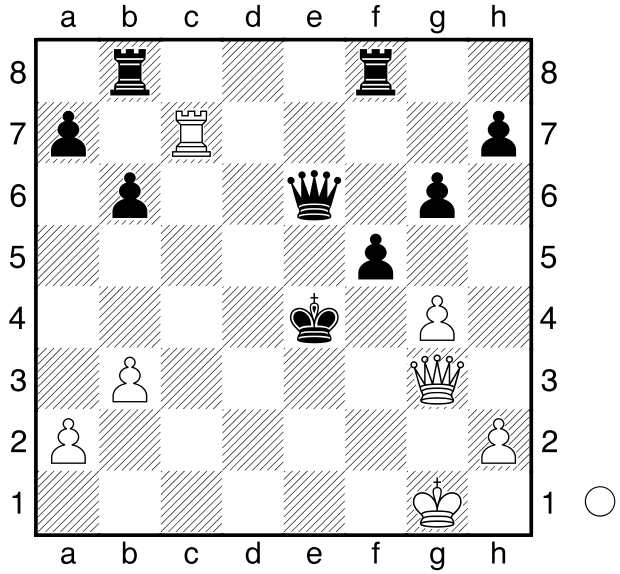
21.♖xd4 f5 22.♖c1 ♔g7 23.♖xd5
♔xh6 24.♖c7 ♘f6 25.g4 ♘xd5

(Diagram)



No jogo, as pretas pensaram que 25 ... Qxd5 era a melhor jogada. Mas, sem

estar em material, ele perdeu o jogo após 26.g5+ Rxg5 27.h4+ Rxh4 28. Dg3+ Rh5 29.Dh3+ Rg5 30.f4 mate (Davi e Golias mate /Peão mate). Em vez disso, 25 ... Nxd5 é a melhor maneira de capturar a Torre. O jogo terminará empatado se as brancas conseguirem encontrar a próxima sequência de jogadas ... 26.♕h3+ ♔g5 27.f4+ ♘xf4 28.exf4+ ♔xf4 29.♕g3+ ♔e4



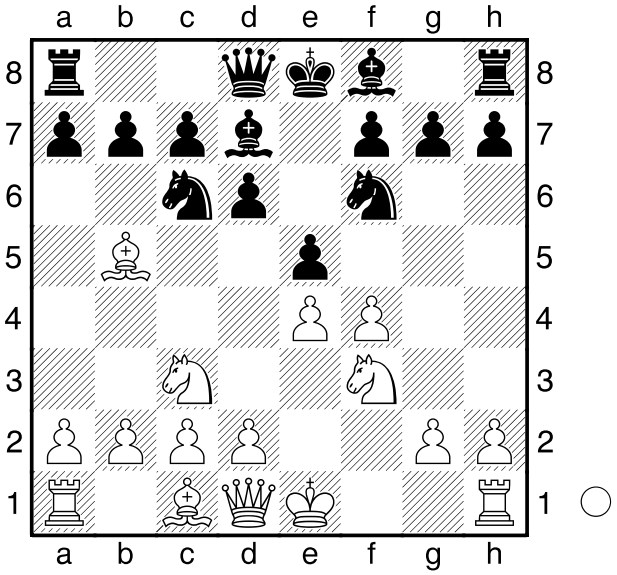
As pretas precisam jogar precisamente para terminar o jogo em empate, por exemplo, 30.De1+ Rd5 31.Dd2+ Re4 e assim por diante, terminará em empate por três vezes a repetição. As brancas não podem dar xeque-mate no rei vulnerável. Esconder com sucesso o Rei atrás dos Peões não funciona: 29 ... Rg5? 30.h4+ Rh6 31.g5+ Rh5 32. Rxh7#. As brancas também podem obter facilmente a Dama para sua Torre, mas a posição resultante é igual, por exemplo: 29 ... Re4 30.Tc1 Qf6 31. Tc4+ Rd5 32.Dd3+ Re6 33.Tc6+ Re7 34.De3+ Rf7 35.Txf6+ Rxf6 36. Qd4+ =.

134

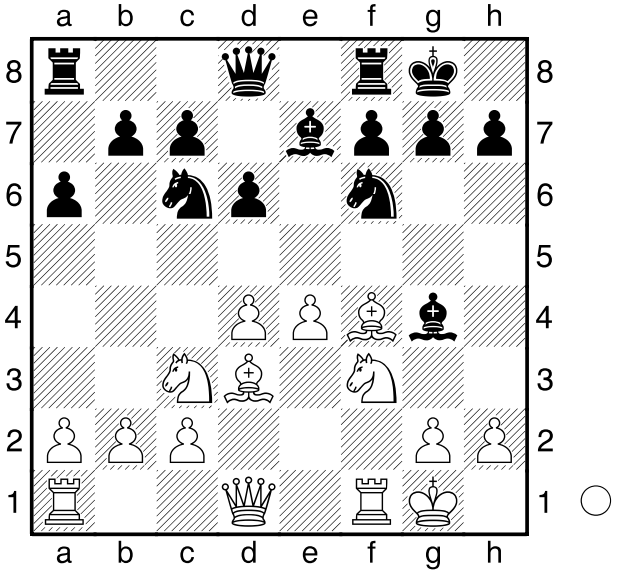
☐ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Carlos Cuartas vs. J. Barona (**

1.e4 e5 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.f4 d6 4.♘f3 ♘c6 5.♗b5 ♗d7



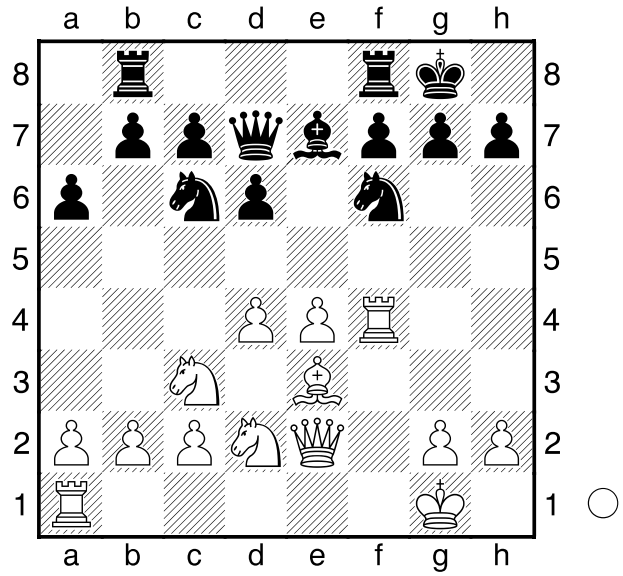
6.d3 exf4 7.♗xf4 ♗e7 8.0-0 0-0 9.d4 a6 10.♗d3 ♗g4

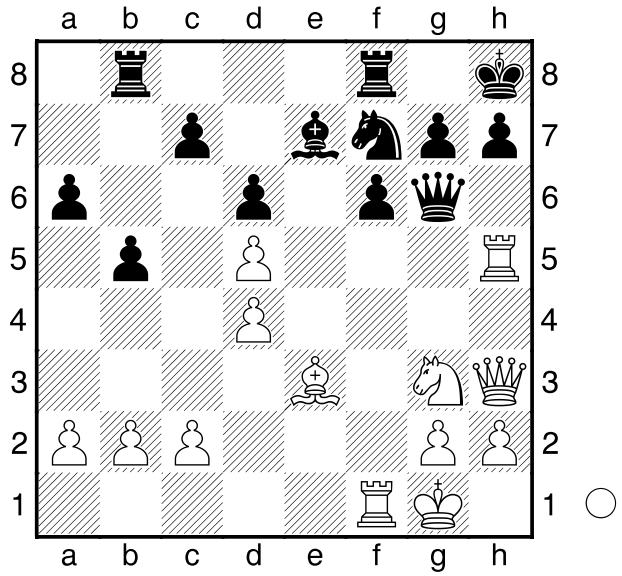


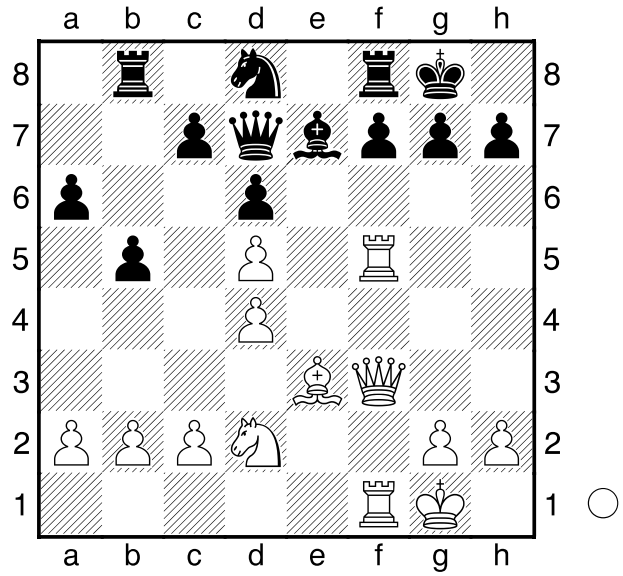
11.♗e3 ♘b4 12.♗e2 ♘c6 13.♘d2 ♗xe2 14.♕xe2 ♕d7 15.♖f4 ♖ab8

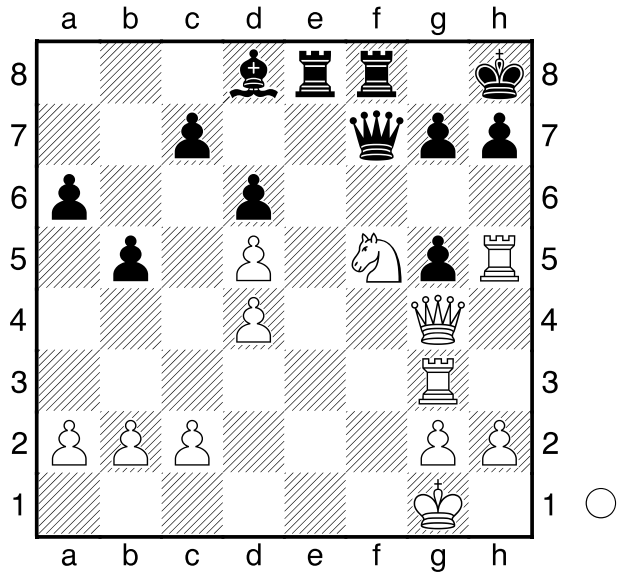
(Diagram)

16.♖af1 b5 17.♖f5 ♕d8 18.♕f3 ♕d7 19.♘d5 ♘xd5 20.exd5 ♘d8









21.♘e4 f6 22.♕g3 ♔h8 23.♖h5 ♕e8 24.♕h3 ♕g6 25.♘g3 ♘f7

(Diagram)

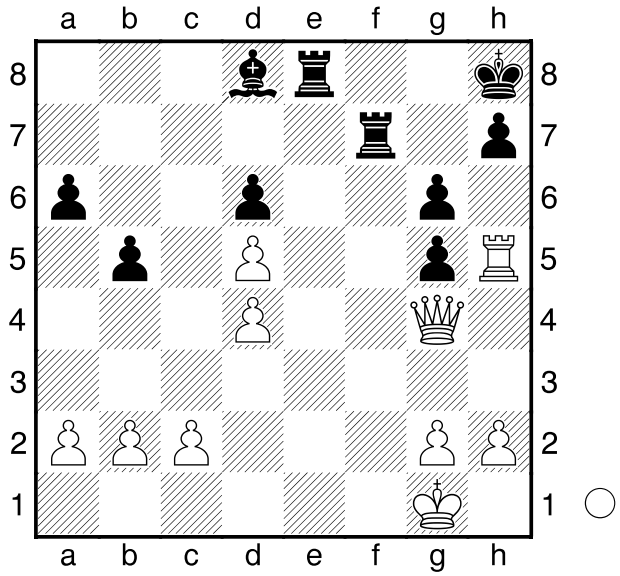
26.♘f5 ♖be8 27.♖f3 ♗d8 28.♖g3 ♘g5 29.♕g4 ♕f7 30.♗xg5 fxg5

(Diagram)

31.♖f3 g6 No jogo, as pretas entregaram a vitória ao agarrar um peão envenenado por 31 ... Qxd5. As brancas terminaram o jogo com estilo com 32.Txh7+ Rxh7 33.Dh5+ Rg8 34. Ch6+ gxh6 35.Qg6+ Rh8 36.Qxh6+ Rg8 37.Dg6+ Kh8 38.Th3 mate (mate do aparador). Em vez disso, parece que as pretas estão em perigo, mas na verdade ele está ganhando totalmente. Ele deveria ter jogado 31 ... g6, ou o menos preciso, mas também ganhando 31 ... Te1+ ou 31 ... Bf6. 32.♘xd6 A última tentativa desesperada das brancas ... 32...cxd6 33.♖xf7 ♖xf7

(Diagram)

As brancas agora não podem salvar a Torre em h5 enquanto defendem



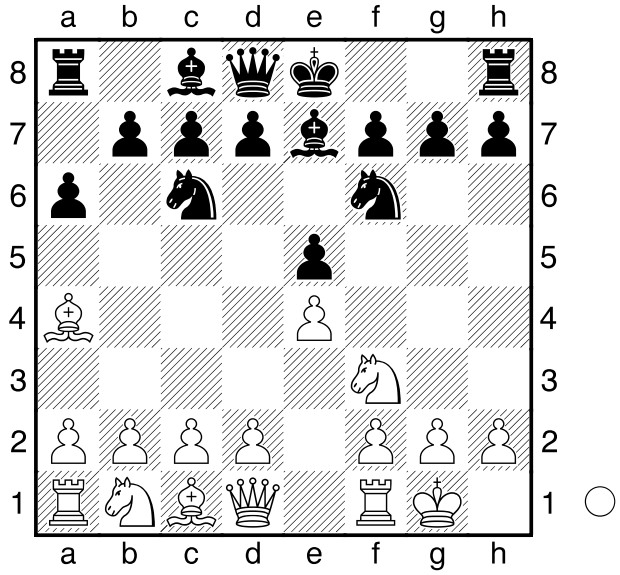
contra Re1#. As pretas deveriam ganhar este jogo.

135

□ **5. Exercises 3**

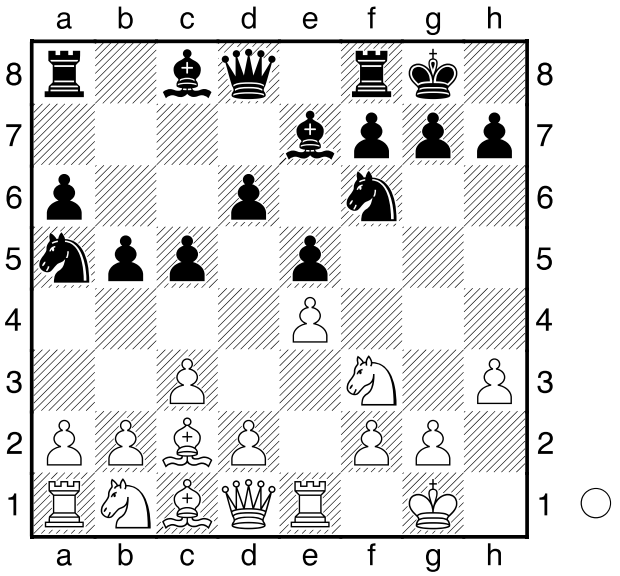
■ **David Bronstein vs. Paul Keres**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 a6 4.♗a4 ♘f6 5.0-0 ♗e7

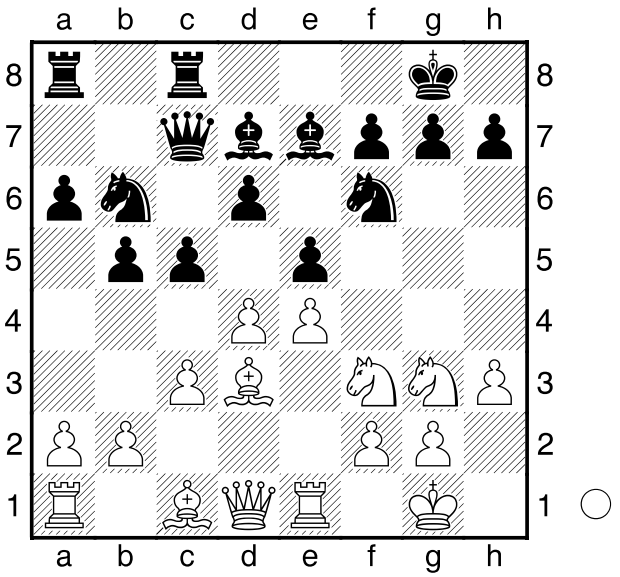


6.♖e1 b5 7.♗b3 0-0 8.c3 d6 9.h3 ♘a5 10.♗c2 c5

(Diagram)



11.d4 ♕c7 12.♘bd2 ♗d7 13.♘f1 ♘c4 14.♘g3 ♖fc8 15.♗d3 ♘b6



16.♘h4 ♗f8 17.f4 cxd4 18.cxd4 exd4 19.♘f3 ♘c4 20.♕e2 b4

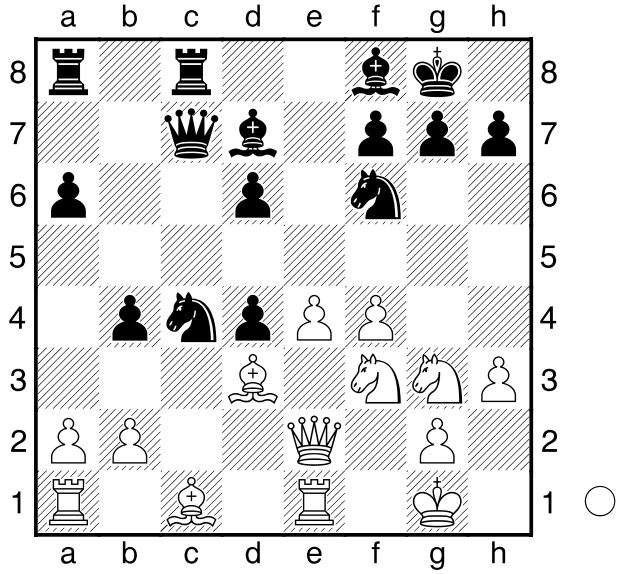
(Diagram)

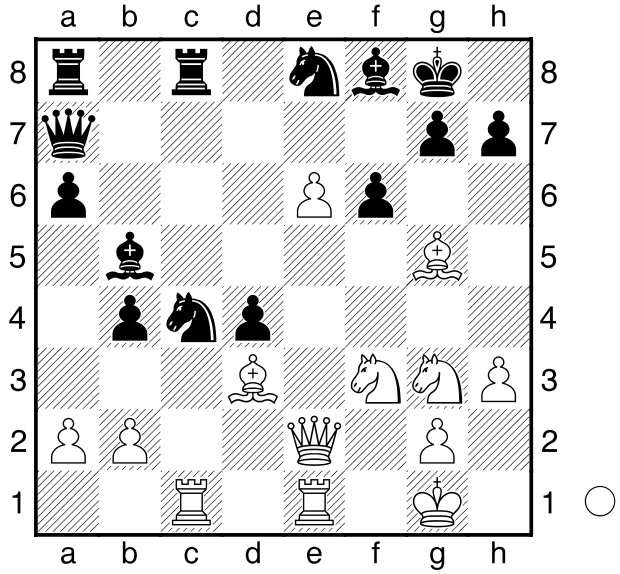
21.e5 dxe5 22.fxe5 ♗b5 23.♗g5 ♘e8 24.♖ac1 ♕a7 25.e6 f6

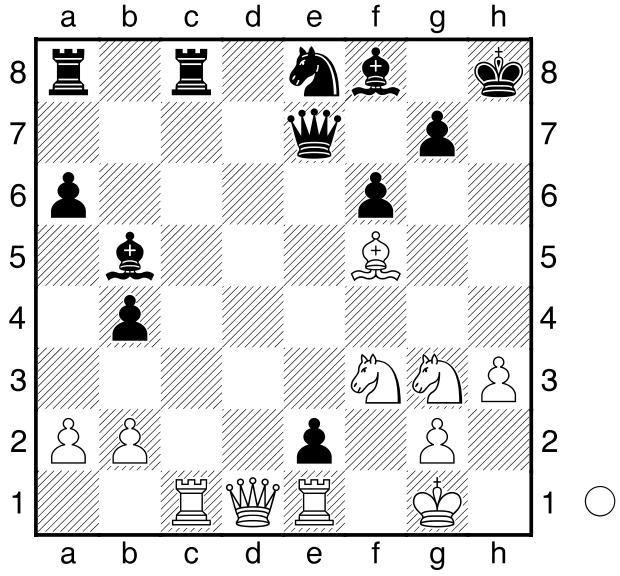
(Diagram)

26.e7 ♕xe7 27.♗xh7+ ♔h8 28.♕d1 ♘e3 29.♗xe3 dxe3 30.♗f5 e2

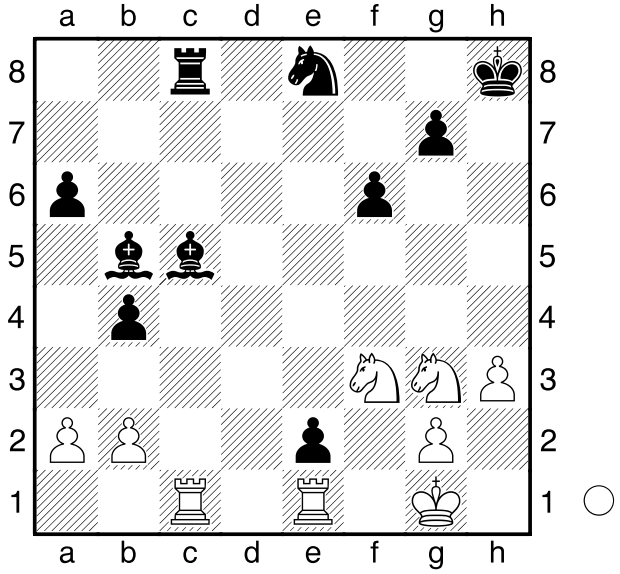
(Diagram)







31.♕d4 ♕c5 No jogo, depois de 31 ... Rxc1, as pretas ignorado o fato de que as brancas não é obrigado a recaptura! as brancas foi para o matar com 32. Qh4+ Kg8 33.Qh7+ Kf7 34.Qh5+ Kg8 35.Bh7+ Rh8 36.Bg6+ Kg8 37.Qh7 mate (mate de Max Lange). Em vez disso, 31 ... Qc5 é, de longe, a melhor jogada para as pretas. Este lance pins Dama das brancas. 32.♗xc8 ♖xc8 33.♕xc5 ♗xc5+



As pretas não puderam evitar a perda da troca. As brancas têm que jogar com precisão para manter uma vantagem, por exemplo: 34.Rh1 Cd6 35.Cxe2 Ce4 36.Cf4 Te8 37.Ce5 !! Cg3+ 38.Rh2 Cf1+ 39.Txf1 fxe5 40. Rfe1 Bd4.

136

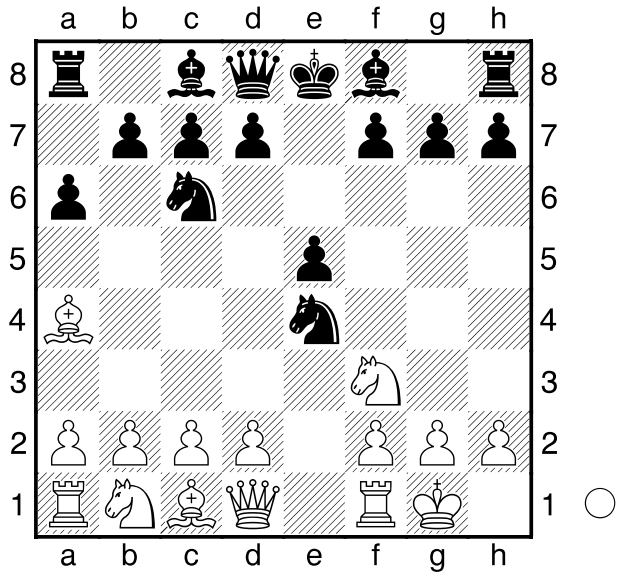
□ **5. Exercises 3**

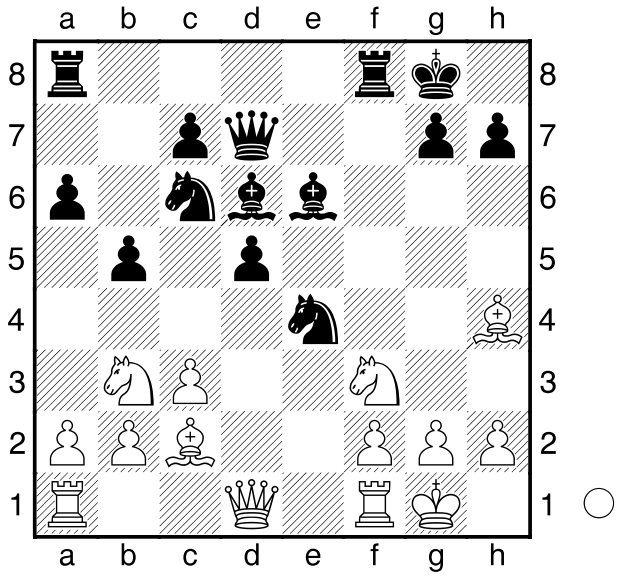
■ **Didier Sellos vs. Jens Nielsen**

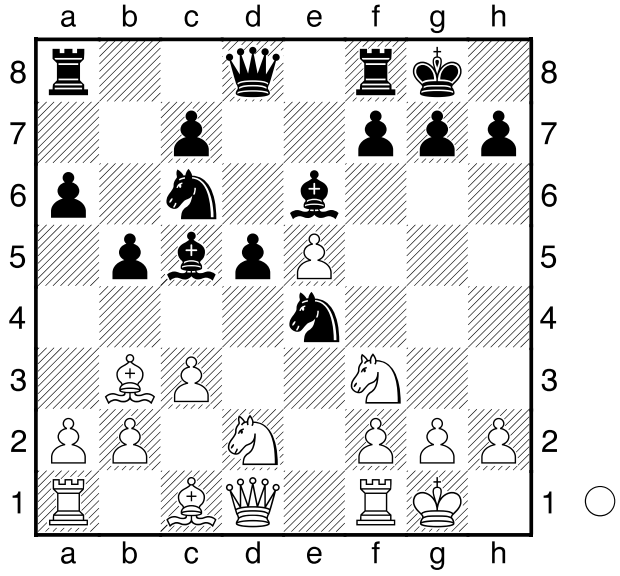
1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 a6 4.♗a4 ♘f6 5.0-0 ♘xe4

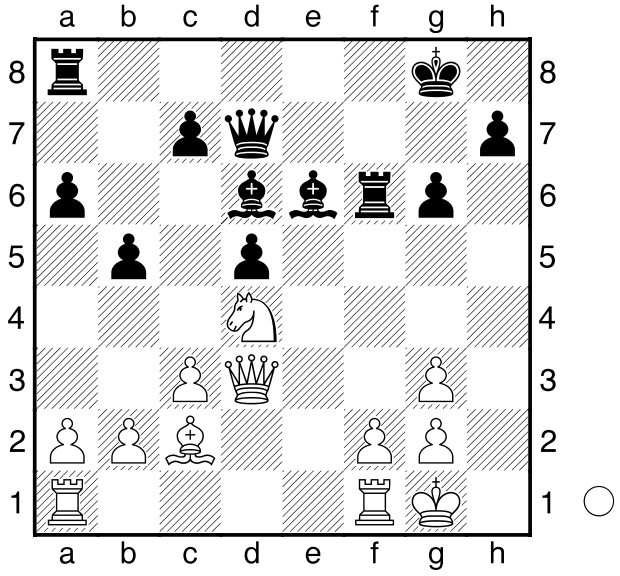
(Diagram)

6.d4 b5 7.♗b3 d5 8.dxe5 ♗e6 9.c3 ♗c5 10.♘bd2 0-0









11.♗c2 f5 12.exf6 ♘xf6 13.♘b3 ♗d6 14.♗g5 ♕d7 15.♗h4 ♘e4

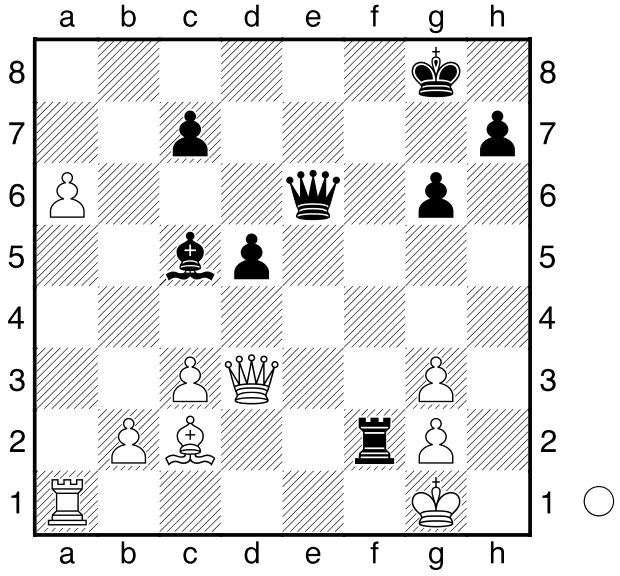
(Diagram)

16.♘fd4 ♘xd4 17.♘xd4 ♖f4 18.♗g3 ♘xg3 19.hxg3 ♖f6 20.♕d3 g6

(Diagram)

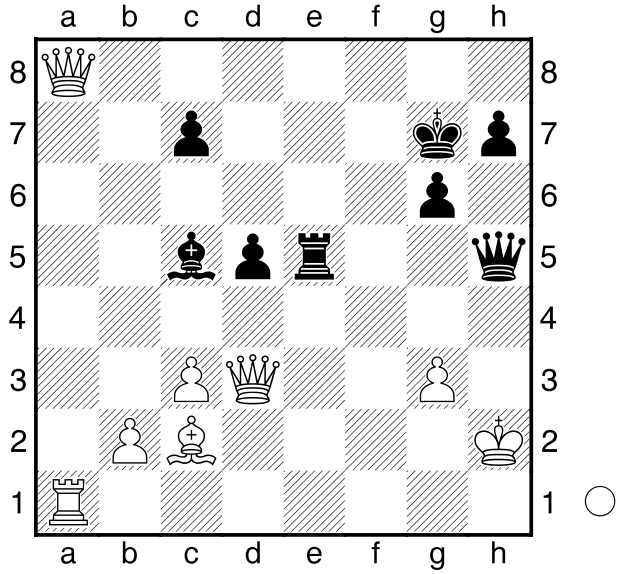
21.♘xe6 ♕xe6 22.a4 ♖af8 23.axb5 ♗c5 24.bxa6 ♖xf2 25.♖xf2 ♖xf2

(Diagram)



26.♔h2 No jogo, 26.a7 foi jogado. Mas as pretas não deram às brancas a

chance de promover aquele peão: 26 ... Tf5+ 27.Dd4 Bxd4+ 28.cxd4 Qe3+ 29. Rh2 Rh5 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, embora as brancas estejam acima do material e tenham um peão próximo da promoção, elas deveriam ter reconhecido que sair da imobilização era sua única chance de ir para casa com meio ponto: 26.Rh2. 26...♖f5 27.g4 ♖e5 28.a7 ♕xg4 29.a8♕+ ♔g7 30.g3 30.Qh3 é um pouco pior em vista de 30 ... Rh5 31. Qxd5 Bd6+ 32.Rh1 Qxh3+ 33.gxh3 Txd5, e as pretas têm uma pequena vantagem. 30...♕h5+



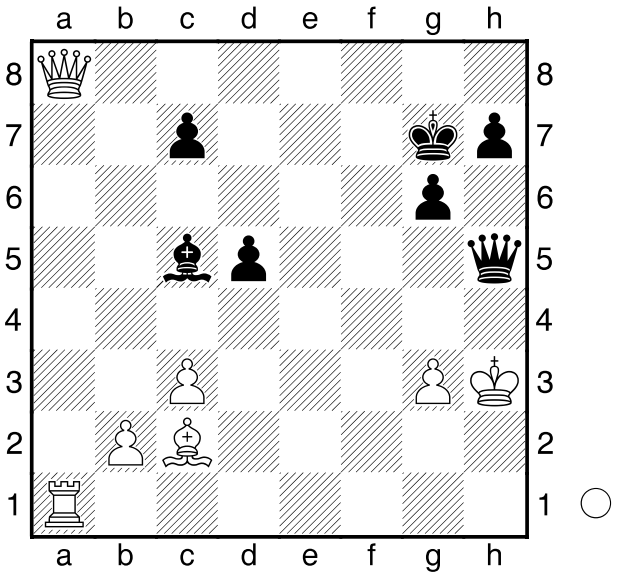
31.♔g2 ♖e2+ 32.♕xe2 ♕xe2+ 33.♔h3 ♕h5+ 34.♔g2 ♕e2+ 35.♔h3 ♕h5+

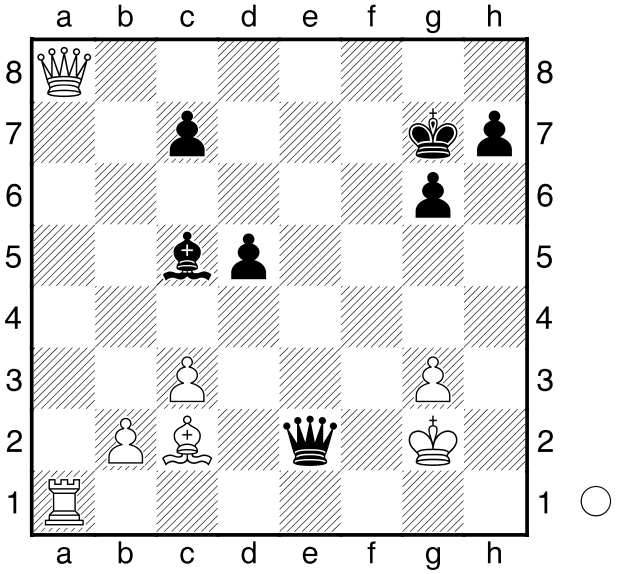
(Diagram)

36.♔g2 ♕e2+

(Diagram)

Empate por Repetição Tríplice





137

5. Exercises 3

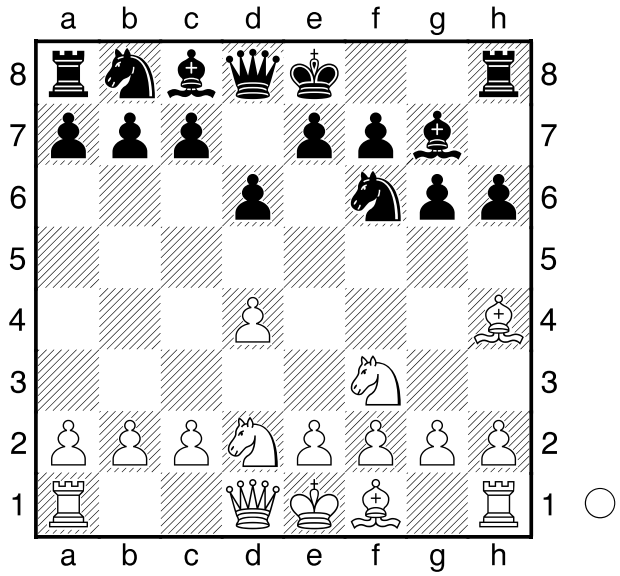
Ehsan Ghaem-Maghami vs. Viktor

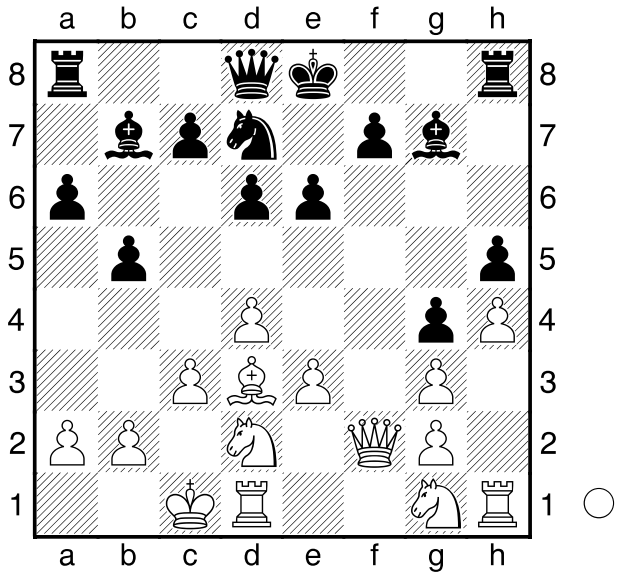
1.d4 ♘f6 2.♘f3 g6 3.♗g5 ♗g7 4.♘bd2 h6 5.♗h4 d6

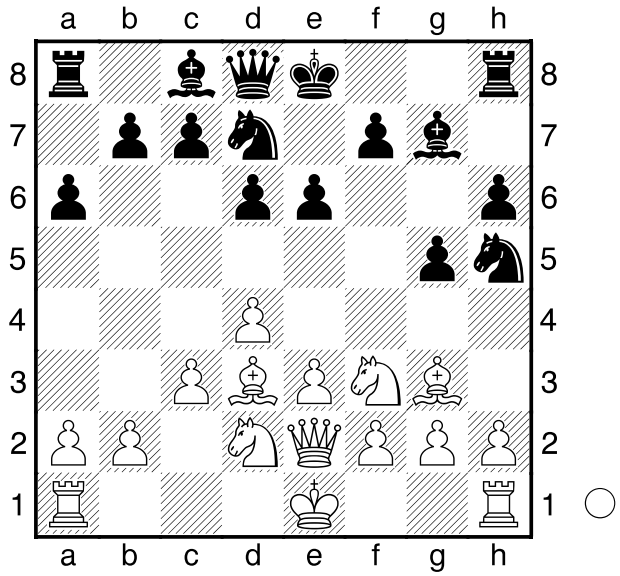
(Diagram)

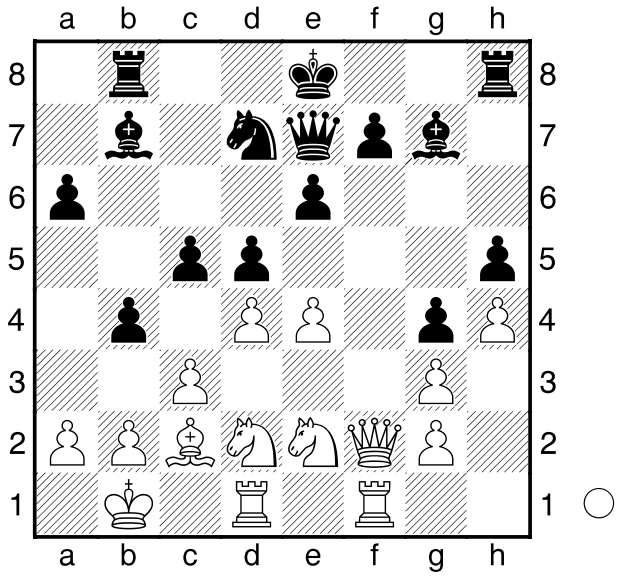
6.c3 g5 7.♗g3 ♘h5 8.e3 ♘d7 9.♗d3 e6 10.♕e2 a6

(Diagram)









11.0-0-0 b5 12.h4 ♘xg3 13.fxg3 g4 14.♘g1 h5 15.♕f2 ♗b7

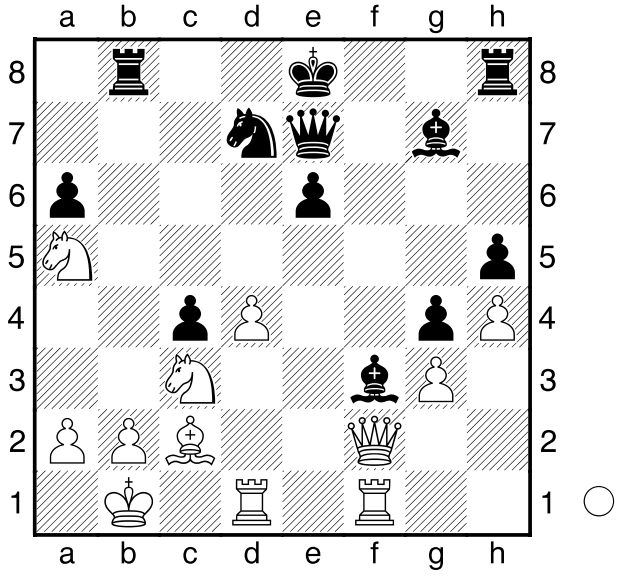
(Diagram)

16.♘e2 ♕e7 17.♖hf1 c5 18.♔b1 ♖b8 19.♗c2 d5 20.e4 b4

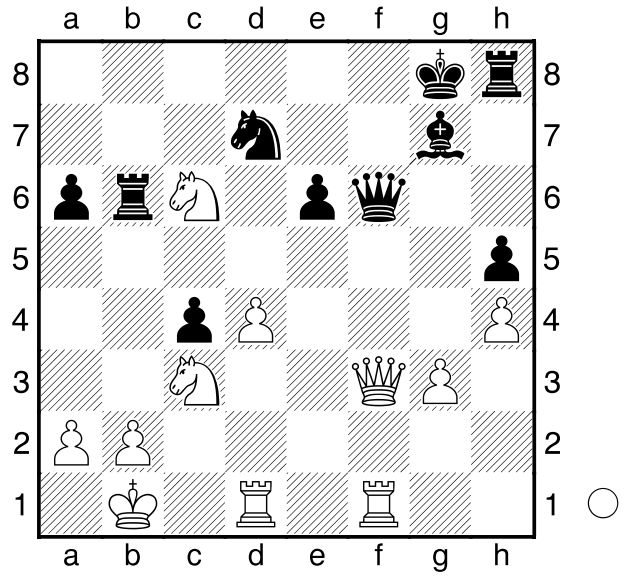
(Diagram)

21.exd5 bxc3 22.dxe6 fxe6 23.♘b3 c4 24.♘a5 ♗xg2 25.♘xc3 ♗f3

(Diagram)



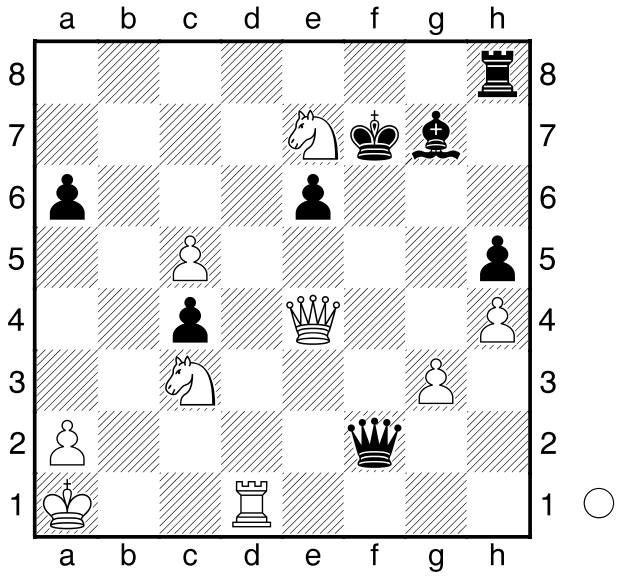
26.♗g6+ ♔f8 27.♘c6 ♕f6 28.♗e4 ♖b6 29.♗xf3 gxf3 30.♕xf3 ♔g8



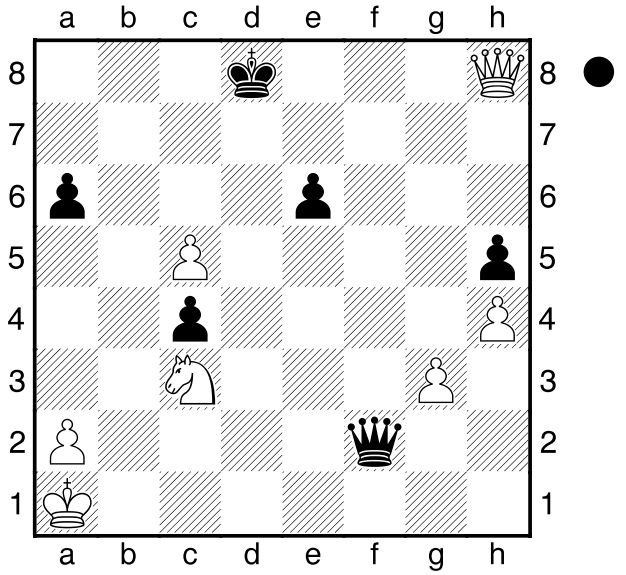
31.♕e4 ♘c5 32.dxc5 ♖xb2+ 33.♔a1 ♖f2 34.♘e7+ No jogo, as brancas erraram com 34.Txf2. As pretas deram xeque-mate em seu oponente após 34 ... Qxc3+ 35.Rb1 Qa1+ 36.Rc2 Qb2 mate (Escalada até o mate de bispo de Damiano). Em vez disso, você deveria ter reconhecido que as brancas tem uma peça e um peão à frente, então é bom devolver algum material em troca de um final de jogo favorável. As jogadas vencedoras para as brancas são 34.Td8+ e 34.Ce7+. O último é mais fácil de avaliar na minha opinião. Pode ser interessante usar um motor para dar xeque todos os lances possíveis no final desta variante complexa: 34.Td8+ Qxd8 (melhor lance das pretas) 35.Cxd8 Bxc3+ 36.Rb1 Txf1 37.Rc2, e as brancas devem estar ganhando completamente (+ 8,50). 34...♔f7 34 ... Qxe7 35.Txf2 Bxc3+ 36.Rb1, e as brancas estão ganhando completamente. 35.♖xf2 ♕xf2

(Diagram)

36.♕g6+ ♔f8 36 ... Rxe7 37.Dxg7 Df7 38.Dxh8 e as brancas ganham. 37.♖d8+ ♔xe7 38.♕xg7+ ♔xd8



39.♕xh8+



As brancas devem vencer facilmente.

138

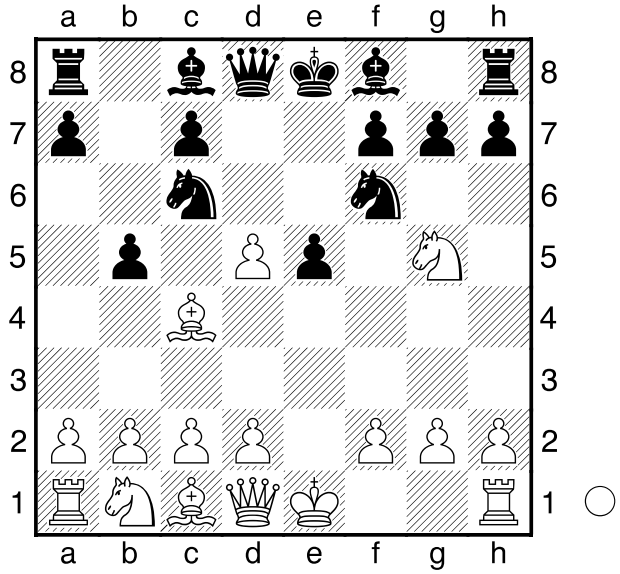
□ **5. Exercises 3**

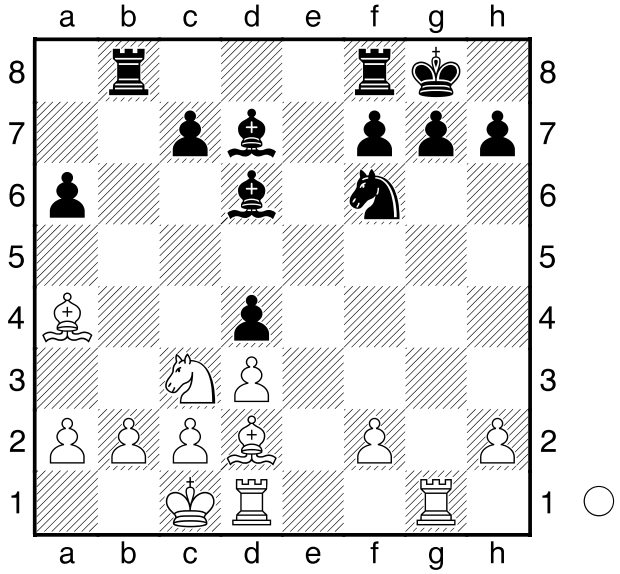
■ **Evarth Kahn vs. Dragos Ciornei**

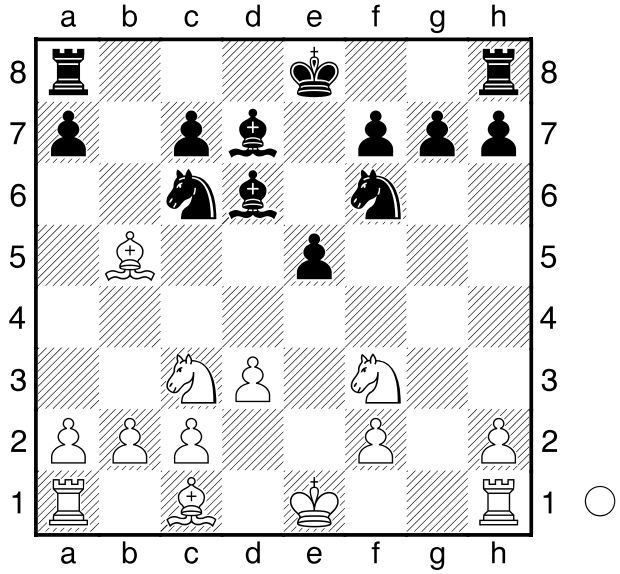
1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗c4 ♘f6 4.♘g5 d5 5.exd5 b5

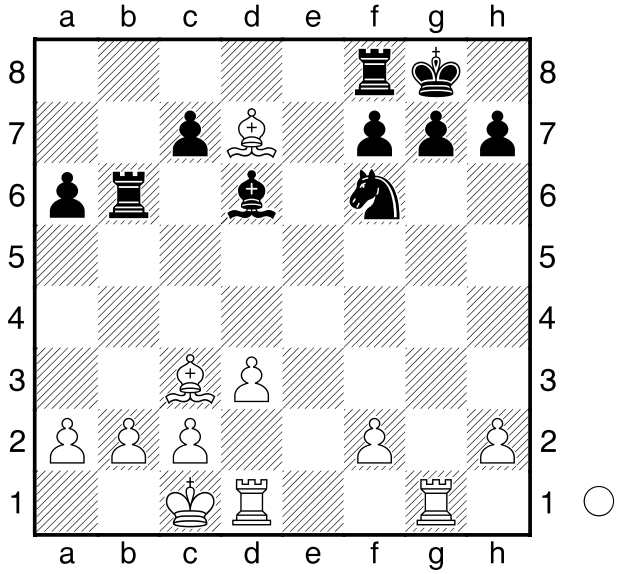
(Diagram)

6.♗xb5 ♕xd5 7.♘c3 ♕xg2 8.♕f3 ♕xf3 9.♘xf3 ♗d7 10.d3 ♗d6









11.♗d2 0-0 12.0-0-0 a6 13.♗a4 ♖ab8 14.♖hg1 ♘d4 15.♘xd4 exd4

(Diagram)

16.♗xd7 dxc3 17.♗xc3 ♖b6

(Diagram)

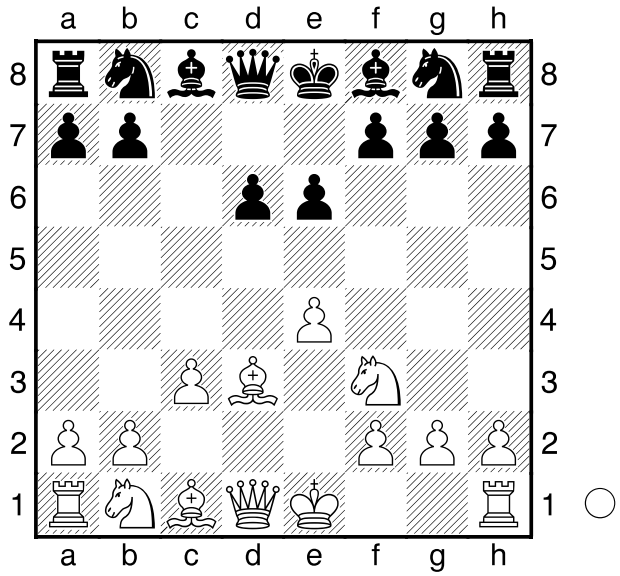
No jogo, as pretas perderam rapidamente após 17 ... Cxd7 18.Txg7+ Rh8 19.Tg8+ Rxg8 20.Tg1+ Bg3 21. Txg3 mate (mate de Pillsbury). Em vez disso, a maneira mais precisa de defender esta posição é defendendo o Cavalo em f6 taticamente, via 17 ... Tb6. Se as brancas decidirem pegar o Cavalo com 18.Bxf6, as pretas terão o lance intermediário 18 ... Bf4+, seguido por 19.Rb1 Txf6.17 ... Be7 18. Tde1 Bd8 é menos preciso, as peças pretas não são muito bem coordenadas.

139

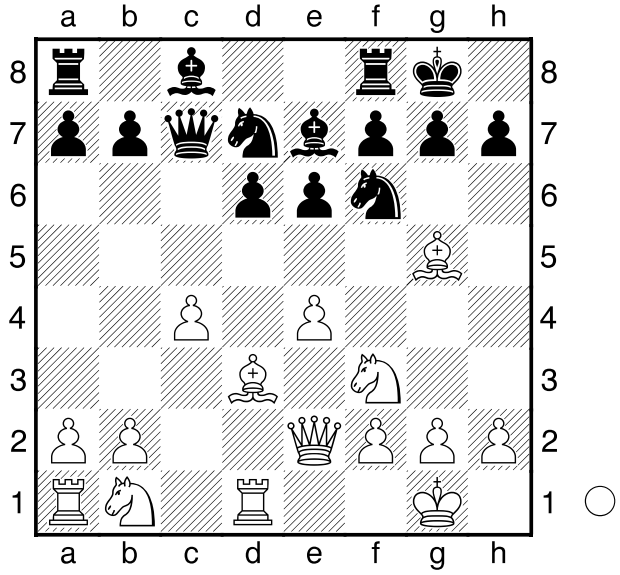
□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Evgeny Chuzhakin vs. Ivan Koso**

1.e4 c5 2.d4 cxd4 3.c3 d3 4.♗xd3 e6 5.♘f3 d6



6.0-0 ♘f6 7.♕e2 ♗e7 8.♖d1 ♘bd7
9.♗g5 ♕c7 10.c4 0-0



11.♘c3 a6 12.♖ac1 b6 13.♔h1 ♗b7
14.b3 ♖ac8 15.♘d4 ♕b8

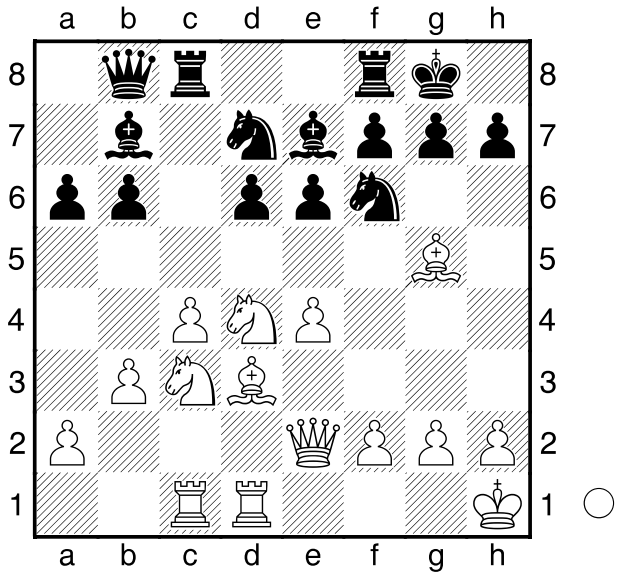
(Diagram)

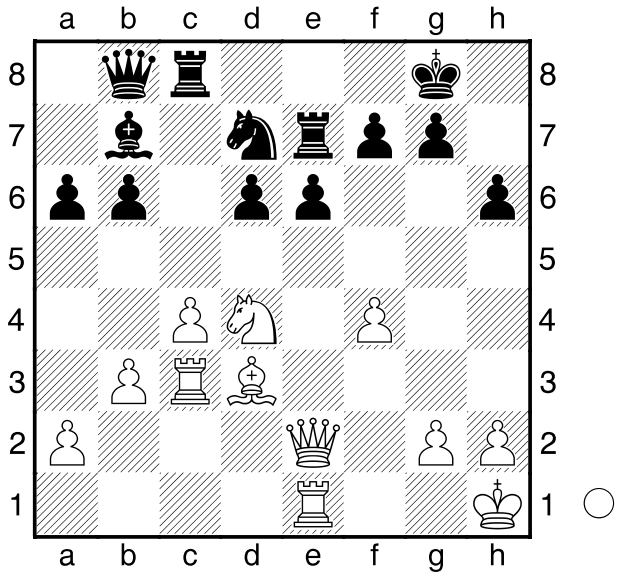
16.f4 ♖fe8 17.♖e1 h6 18.♗h4 ♘xe4
19.♗xe7 ♘xc3 20.♖xc3 ♖xe7

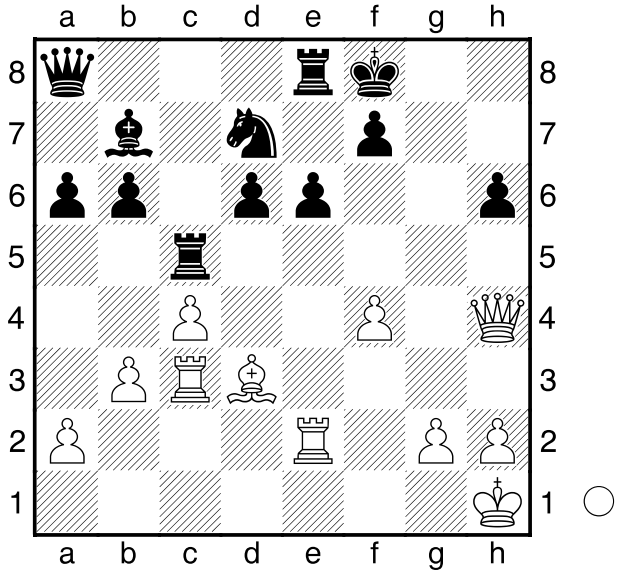
(Diagram)

21.♘f5 ♖ee8 22.♘xg7 ♔xg7
23.♕g4+ ♔f8 24.♕h4 ♕a8 25.♖e2
♖c5

(Diagram)

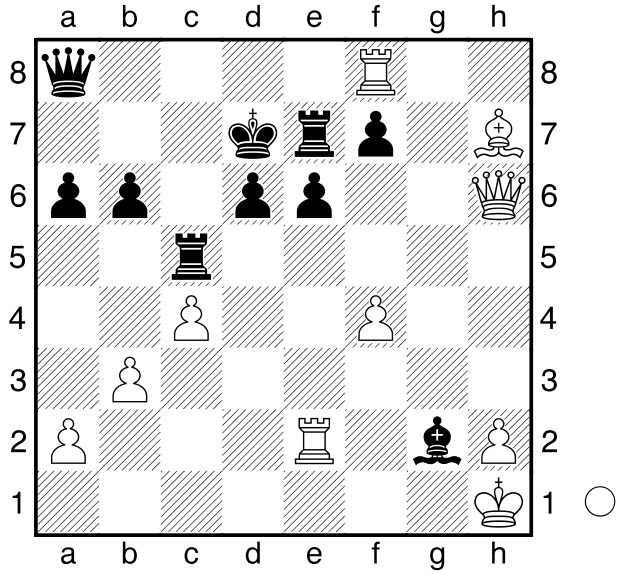




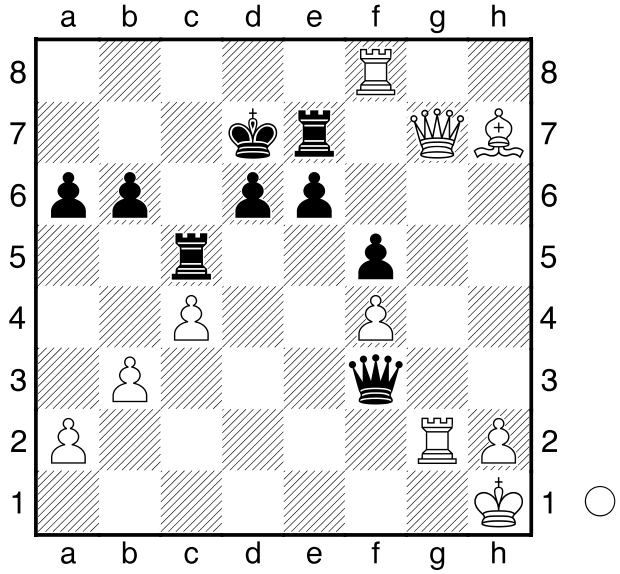


26.♗h7 ♖e7 No jogo, as pretas

erraram com 26 ... Qd8. As brancas ganharam com 27.Dxh6+ Re7 28. Txe6+ fxe6 29.Dg7 mate (mate de Epaulette). Em vez disso, 26 ... Te7 é o melhor lance, criando uma casa de fuga para o Rei das pretas. 26 ... Rg7 é inferior a Re7, em vista de 27.Th3 h5 28.f5! Dd8 28.Dg3+ Rh6 30.Bg6. As brancas têm um ataque forte. 27.♖g3 ♔e8 28.♖g8+ ♘f8 29.♕xh6 ♔d7 30.♖xf8 ♗xg2+



31.♖xg2 ♕f3 Com um jogo perfeito de ambos os lados, o jogo terminaria em empate, por exemplo, por três repetições. 32.♕g7 f5



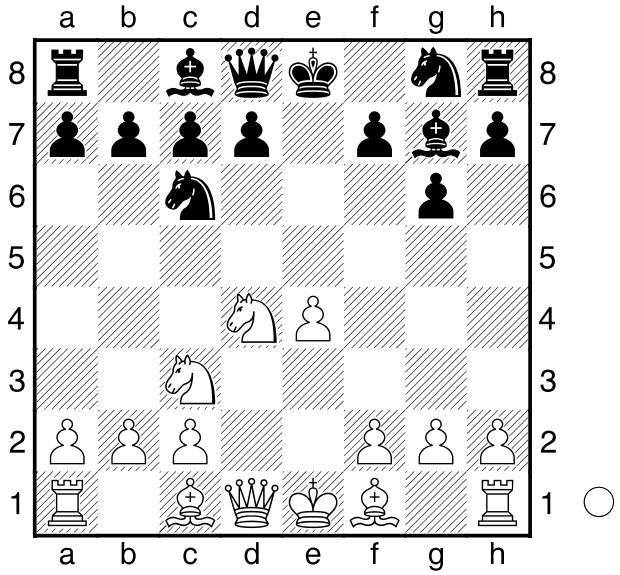
É muito cedo para tentar um empate por três repetições: 32 ... Qf1+ (muito cedo) 33.Tg1 Df3+ 34.Qg2! As pretas não têm mais xeques e estão perdidas por estarem uma peça caída. Em vez disso, 32 ... f5 ou 32 ... f6 deve ser jogado, atacando o Bispo. Agora, se Damas forem negociadas, o equilíbrio do material é restaurado: 33.Dg8 Qf1+ 34.Tg1 Qf3+ 35.Qg2 Qxg2+ 36.Rxg2 Txh7 =.

140

□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Frank M. Kroeze vs. Dimitri Re**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♘c3 g6 4.d4 exd4 5.♘xd4 ♗g7



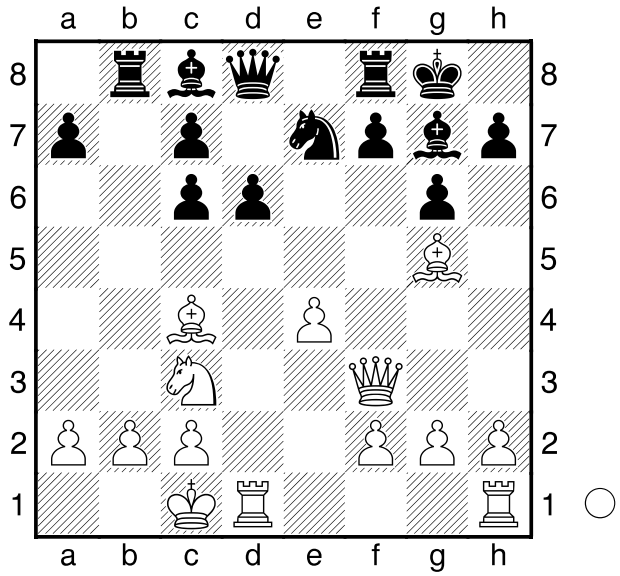
6.♘xc6 bxc6 7.♗c4 ♘e7 8.♗g5 ♖b8 9.♕f3 0-0 10.0-0-0 d6

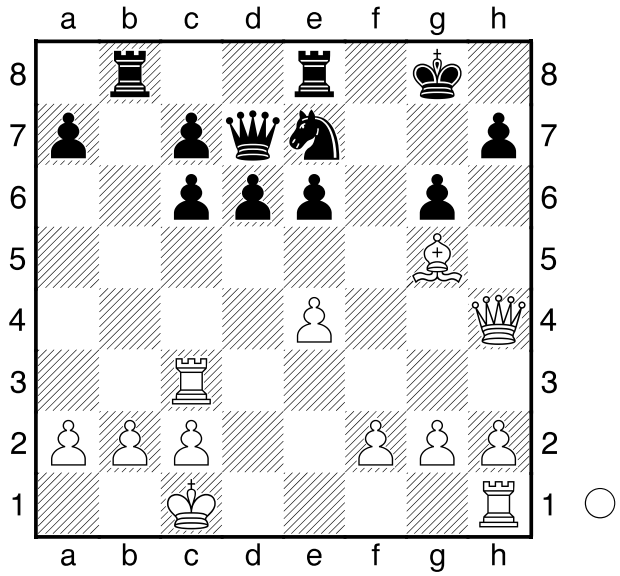
(Diagram)

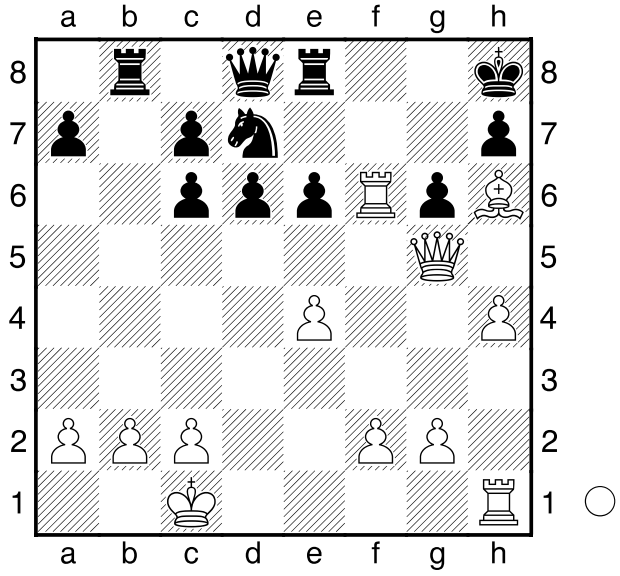
11.♕f4 ♗e6 12.♕h4 ♖e8 13.♗xe6 fxe6 14.♖d3 ♗xc3 15.♖xc3 ♕d7

(Diagram)

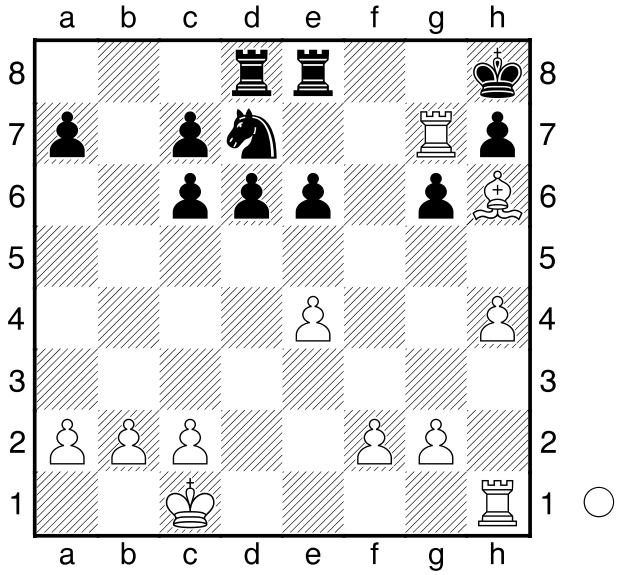
16.♖f3 ♘c8 17.♗h6 ♘b6 18.♕g5 ♕d8 19.♖f6 ♔h8 20.h4 ♘d7



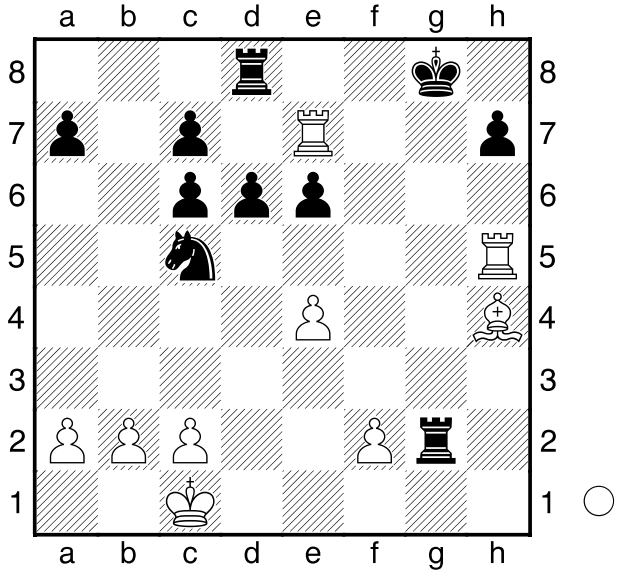




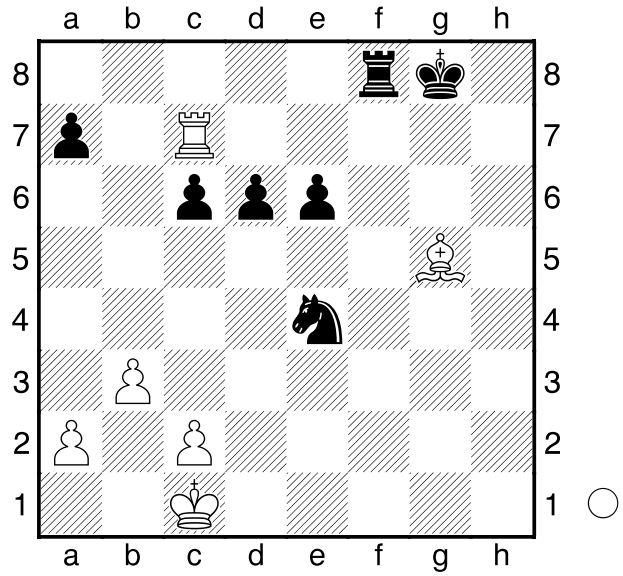
21.♖f7 ♔g8 22.♖g7+ ♔h8 23.♖f7 ♔g8 24.♖g7+ ♔h8 25.♕xd8 ♖bxd8



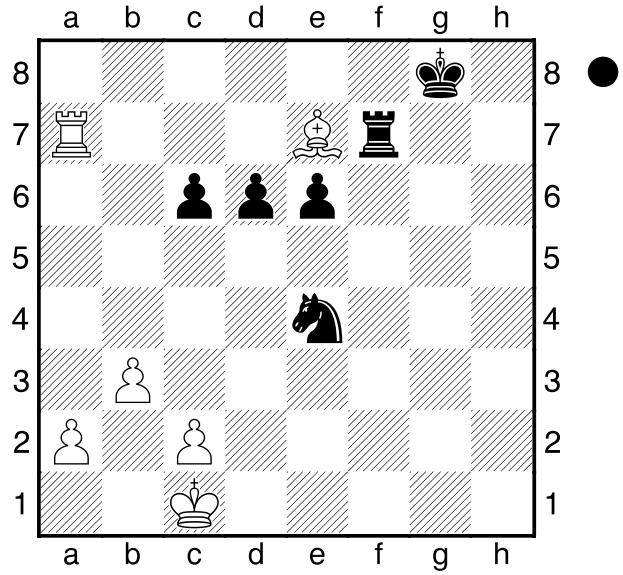
26.h5 ♖g8 27.♖e7 gxh5 28.♖xh5 ♖xg2 29.♗g5 ♔g8 30.♗h4 ♘c5



31.♖exh7 ♘xe4 32.b3 ♖f8 33.♖xc7 ♘xf2 34.♖g5+ No jogo, 34.Be7 foi jogado, com a tentativa de ganhar um dos peões mais importantes das pretas. Mas as pretas encontraram o lance assassino: 34 ... Cd3! , dando xeque o Rei e evitando que ele escape via b2. O jogo terminou com 35.cxd3 Rf1 mate (mate do aparador). Em vez disso, 34. Tg5+ é o melhor lance das brancas, trocando uma das peças de ataque das pretas. 34...♖xg5 35.♗xg5 ♘e4 (Diagram)



36.♗e7 ♖f7 37.♖xa7



As brancas são um pouco melhores: seu rei está seguro e o rei e os peões das pretas é vulneráveis.

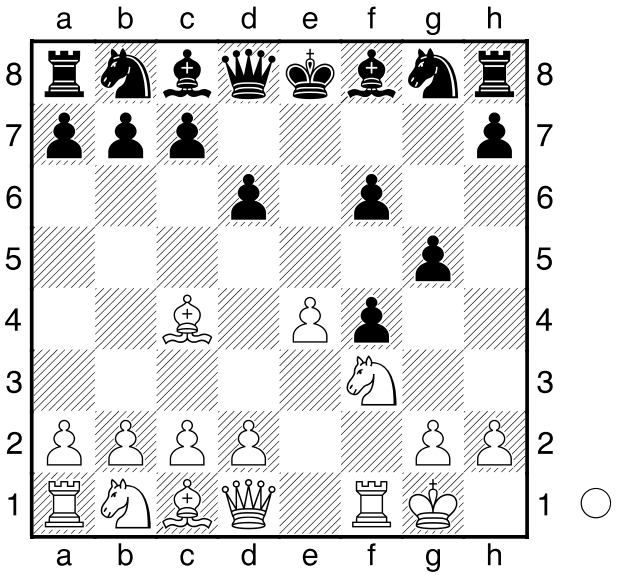
141

☐ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **H. Reinle vs. Seyfried (1959)**

1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.♘f3 g5 4.♗c4 f6 5.0-0 d6

(Diagram)



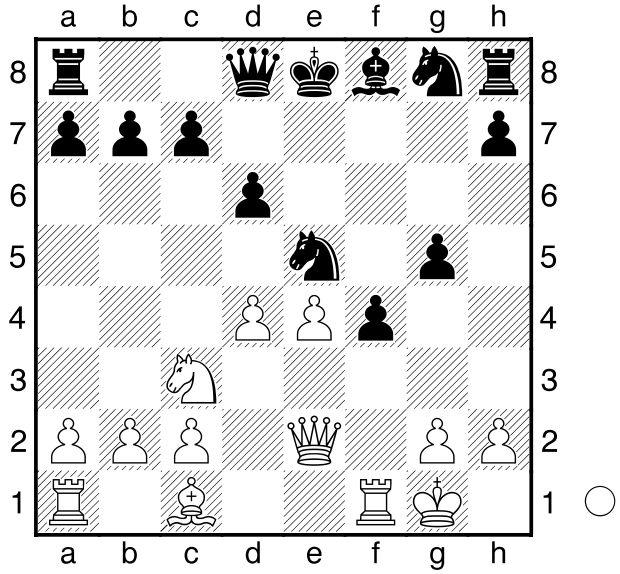
6.♘c3 ♗g4 7.d4 ♘d7 8.♘xg5 ♘e5 No jogo, as pretas ignoraram a ameaça e capturaram a Dama com 8 ... Bxd1. As brancas ganharam o jogo com estilo por 9.Bf7+ Re7 10.Cd5 mate (semelhante ao mate de Legal). Em vez disso, o melhor lance não é tão fácil de detectar: 8 ... Ce5! A questão é que depois de 9.dxe5? , Bxd1 torna-se possível! Ao mover o Cavalo de d7 para e5, as Pretas criaram uma casa de fuga para o Rei em d7, portanto, é seguro capturar a Dama. Muitos de nós preferiríamos jogar esta posição altamente desequilibrada com as pretas do que com as brancas. 9.♗e2 ♗xe2 10.♕xe2 fxg5

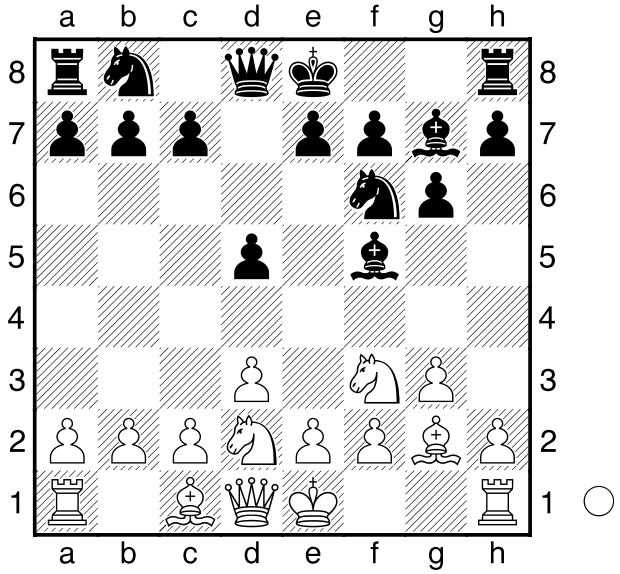
(Diagram)

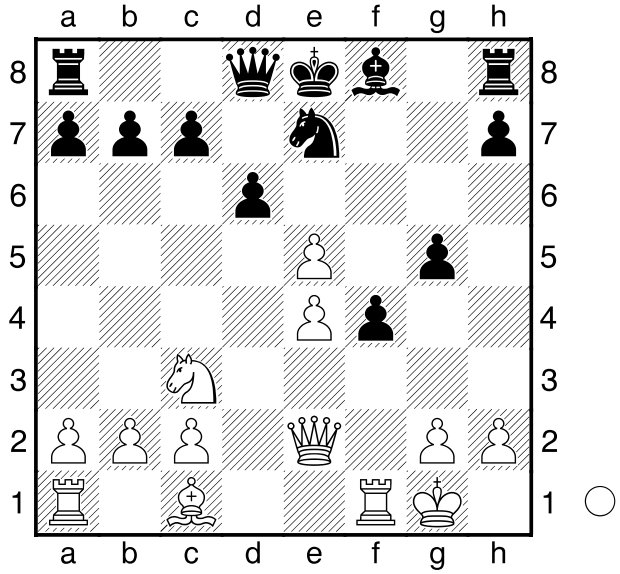
11.dxe5 ♘e7

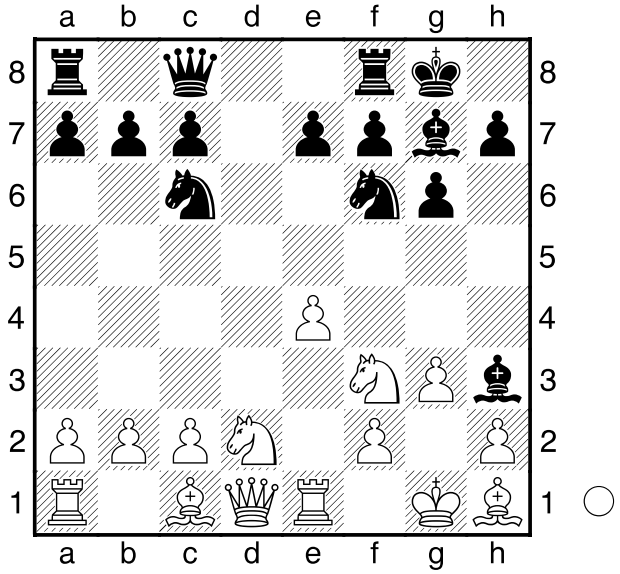
(Diagram)

Com a intenção de responder 12. Dh5+? com 12 ... Cg6. As pretas são ligeiramente melhor nesta posição. 11 ... dxe5? 12.Dh5+, e as brancas são claramente melhores com um grande ataque de acordo com o motor, por









exemplo, 12 ... Rd7 13.Bxf4! gxf4 14. Qxe5.

142

5. Exercises 3

Hugh Edward Myers vs. Dmitri P

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.d3 d5 3.g3 ♗f5 4.♗g2 g6 5.♘bd2 ♗g7

(Diagram)

6.0-0 ♕c8 7.♖e1 ♗h3 8.♗h1 0-0 9.e4 dxe4 10.dxe4 ♘c6

11.c3 e5 12.♘c4 ♘g4 13.♘g5 ♘f6 14.♘xh3 ♕xh3 15.♗g2 ♕c8

(Diagram)

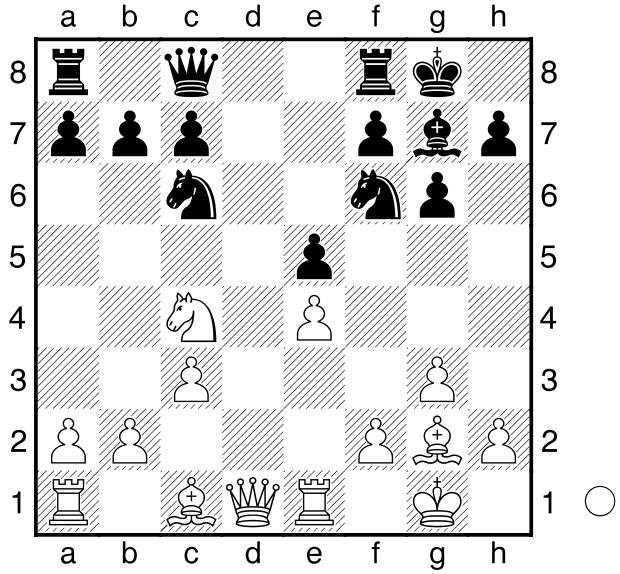
16.b4 a6 17.a4 ♕e6 18.♘e3 ♘e7 19.♕e2 c6 20.a5 ♘c8

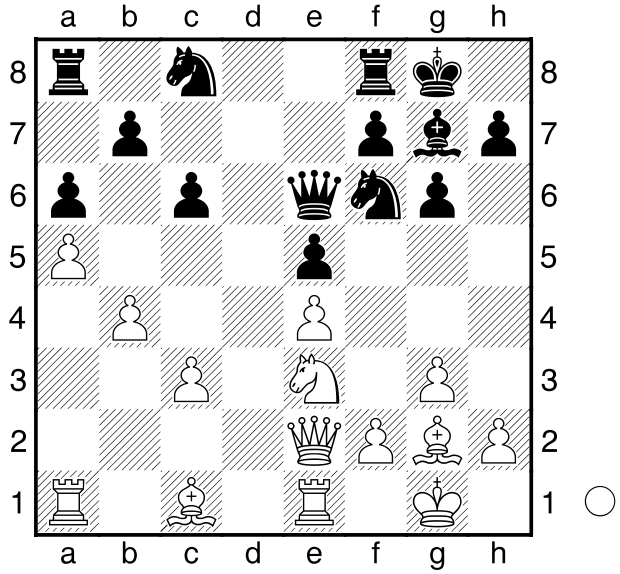
(Diagram)

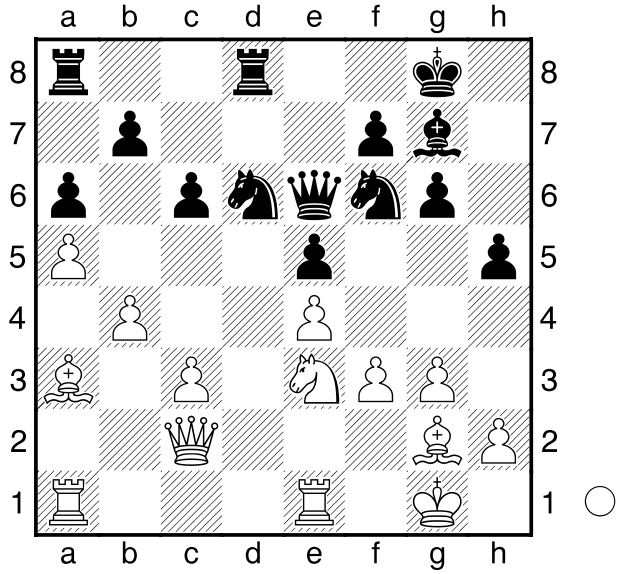
21.♕c4 ♕e7 22.♗a3 ♘d6 23.♕d3 ♖fd8 24.♕c2 ♕e6 25.f3 h5

(Diagram)

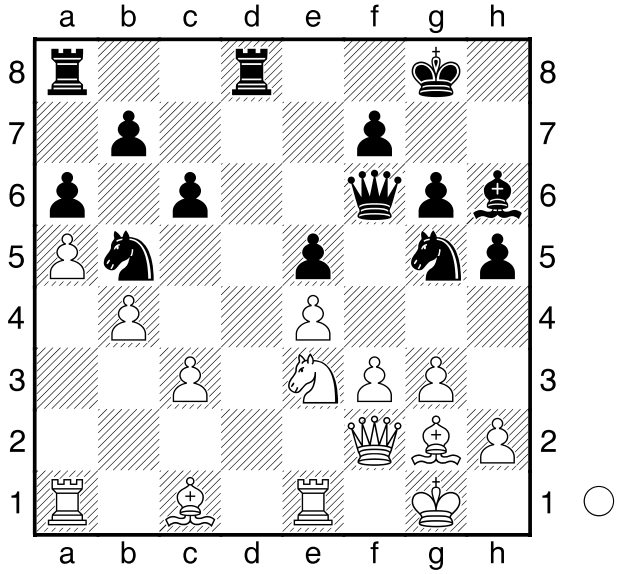
26.♗f1 ♗h6 27.♗c1 ♘h7 28.♕a2 ♕f6



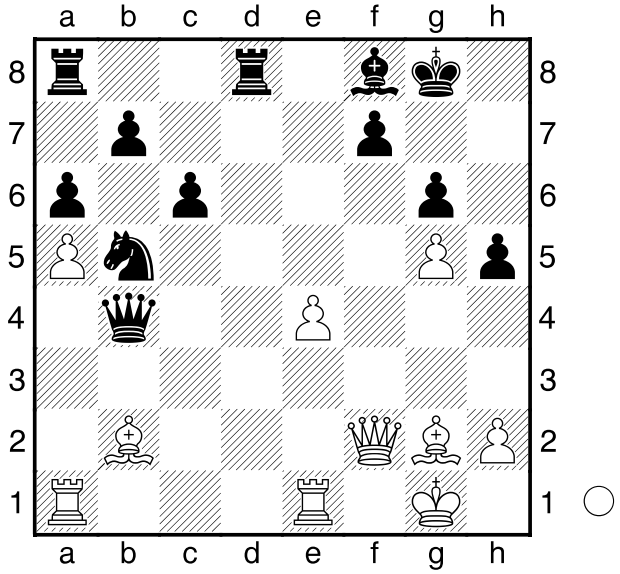




29.♕f2 ♘g5 30.♗g2 ♘b5



31.♘c4 ♗f8 32.f4 exf4 33.gxf4 ♕xc3 34.fxg5 ♕xc4 35.♗b2 ♕xb4



36.♕f6 ♗c5+ 37.♔h1 ♗d4 38.♗xd4 ♕xd4 39.e5 ♘c3 40.♖f1 ♖f8

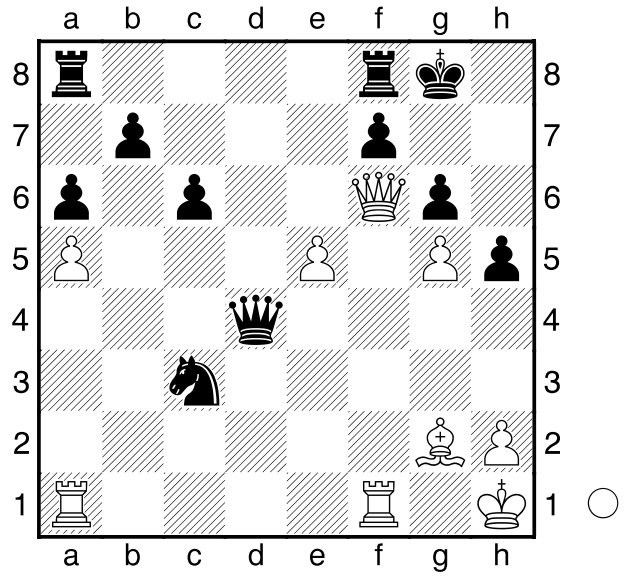
(Diagram)

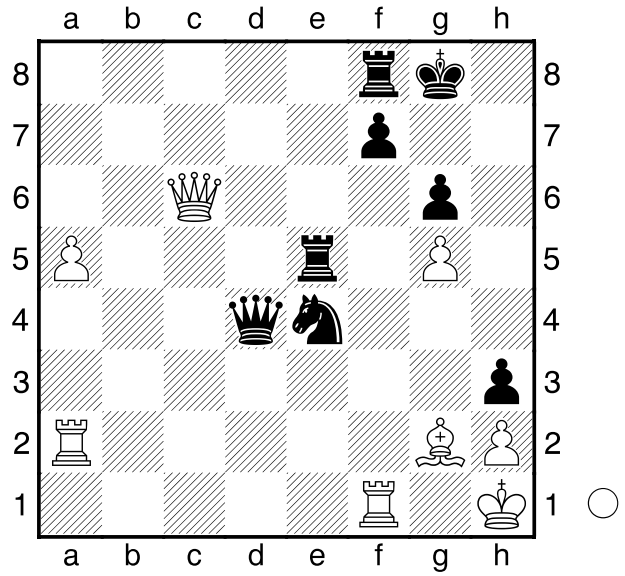
41.♕e7 ♖ae8 42.♕xb7 ♖xe5 43.♕xa6 ♘e4 44.♖a2 h4 45.♕xc6 h3

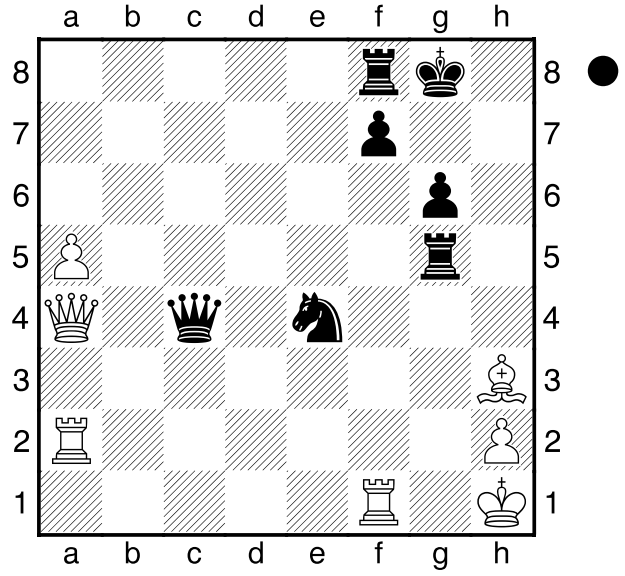
(Diagram)

46.♗xh3 ♖xg5 47.♕d7 ♕c4 48.♕a4

(Diagram)







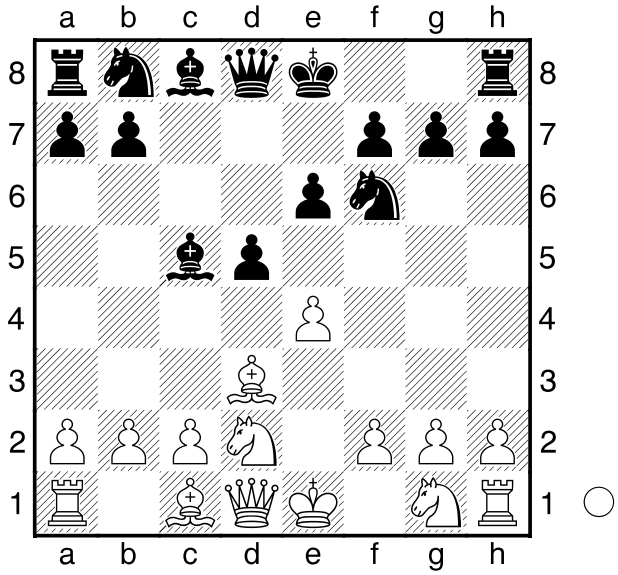
No jogo, 48.Ra4 foi jogado, afastando a Dama Negra. As pretas encontraram 48 ... Qxf1+ 49.Bxf1 Cf2 mate (mate de canto). Em vez disso, uma peça precisa cobrir f2, então o Cavalo não pode dar xeque-mate após o sacrifício de uma Dama. 48.Qa4 e 48.Tb2 são as melhores opções, embora as pretas devam estar ganhando nesta posição, porque o Rei das brancas não tem onde se esconder.

143

□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Ivo Donev vs. Atanas Tonchev K**

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♘d2 ♘f6 4.♗d3 c5 5.dxc5 ♗xc5



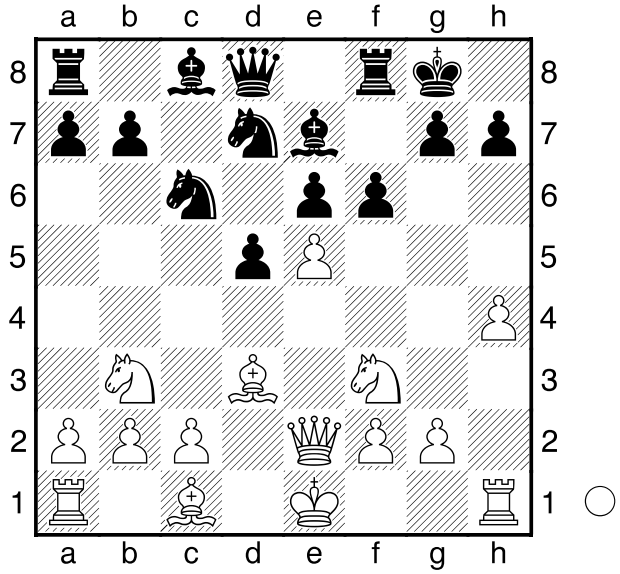
6.♕e2 ♘c6 7.♘gf3 0-0 8.e5 ♘d7 9.♘b3 ♗e7 10.h4 f6

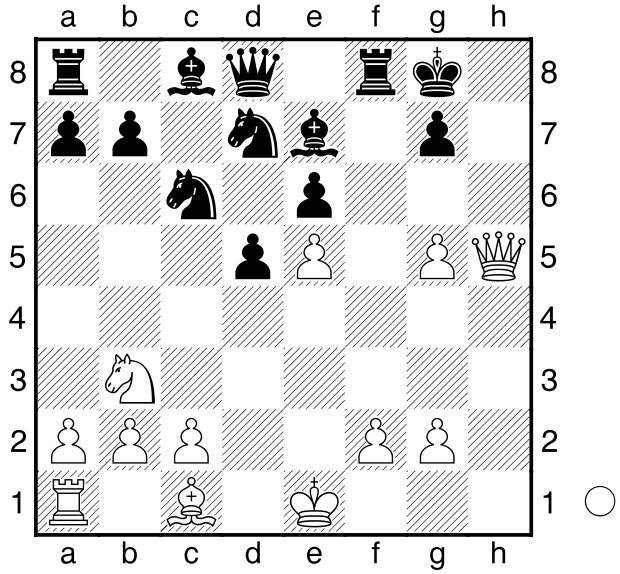
(Diagram)

11.♘g5 fxg5 12.♗xh7+ ♔xh7 13.hxg5+ ♔g8 14.♖h8+ ♔xh8 15.♕h5+ ♔g8

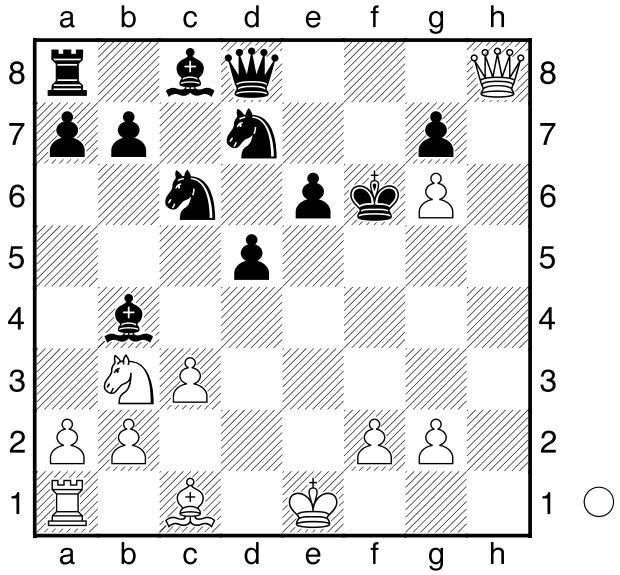
(Diagram)

16.g6 ♗b4+ 17.c3 ♖f6 No jogo, as





pretas fizeram o lance mais óbvio: 17 ... Tf5. A posição é perdida após 18. Qh7+ Rf8 19.Dh8+ Re7 20.Bg5+. 20 ... Tf6 não consegue parar o ataque das brancas: 21.Bxf6+ gxf6 22.Dg7+ Re8 23.Df7 mate (mate de Damiano), 20 ... Txg5 21.Dxg7+ Re8 22.Df7 mate (mate de Damiano). 17 ... Cf6 falha em 18. exf6 Txf6, criando uma casa de escape para o Rei, 19.Bg5! as brancas estão melhores. Em vez disso, você deve reconhecer que as pretas tem uma grande vantagem material, portanto, devolver uma peça para estabilizar é a chave. O único lance vencedor para as pretas é 17 ... Tf6, porque as brancas, neste caso, não têm xeques de bispo ao entrar na mesma sequência do jogo. 18.♕h7+ ♔f8 19.♕h8+ ♔e7 20.exf6+ ♔xf6



As pretas são melhor, porque as brancas estão atrás em material e não tem peças desenvolvidas o suficiente para se juntar ao ataque. Observe que outros lances levarão a uma posição pior para as Pretas, por exemplo: 20 ... gxf6 21.g7 Rf7 22.Dh5+ Rg8 23.Dh8+ terminará em empate por três vezes a repetição, 20 ... Cxf6 21.Dxg7+ Rd6 22 . Bg5, e a posição das pretas está caindo aos pedaços.

144

□ **5. Exercises 3**

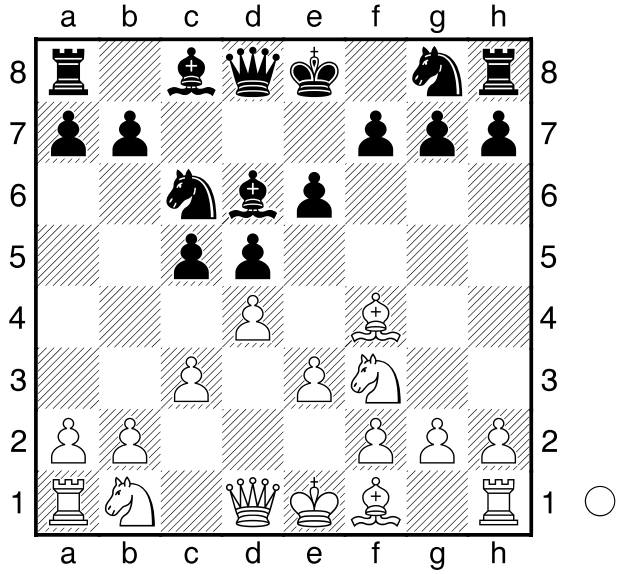
■ **Jesus Nogueiras vs. Goran M. T**

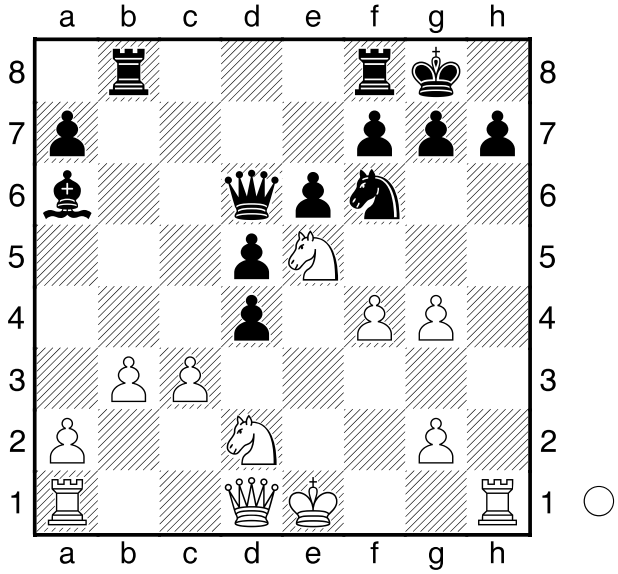
1.d4 d5 2.♗f4 c5 3.e3 ♘c6 4.♘f3 e6 5.c3 ♗d6

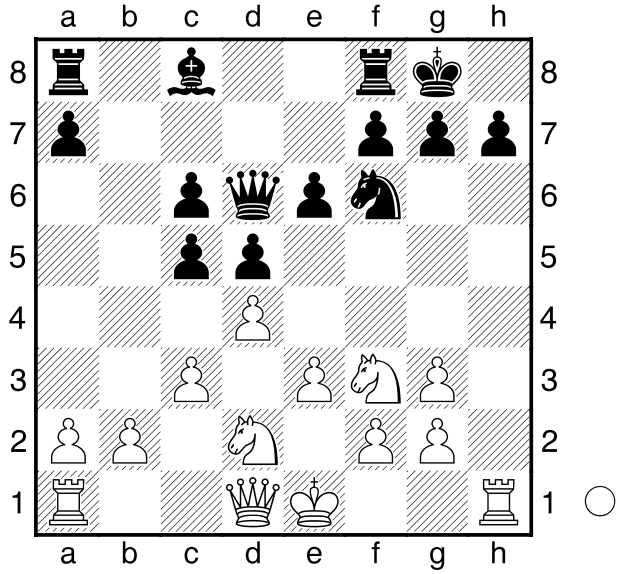
(Diagram)

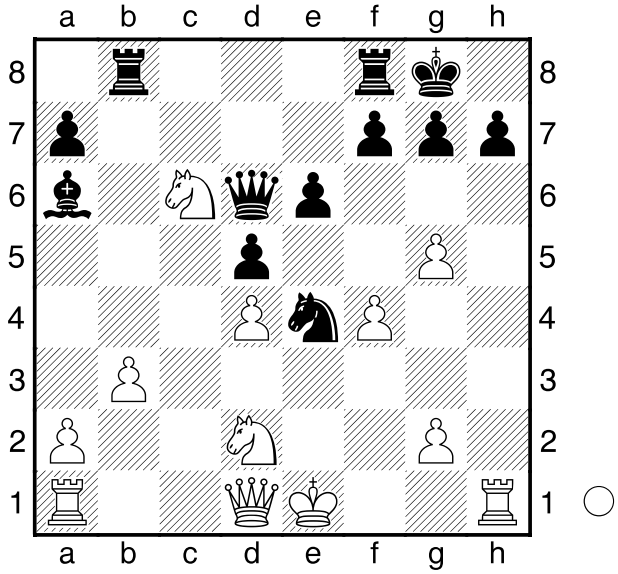
6.♗g3 ♘f6 7.♘bd2 0-0 8.♗b5 ♗xg3 9.hxg3 ♕d6 10.♗xc6 bxc6

(Diagram)









11.♘e5 ♗a6 12.f4 ♖ab8 13.b3 cxd4 14.exd4 c5 15.g4 cxd4

(Diagram)

16.cxd4 ♘e4 17.g5 ♕b4 18.♘c6 ♕d6

(Diagram)

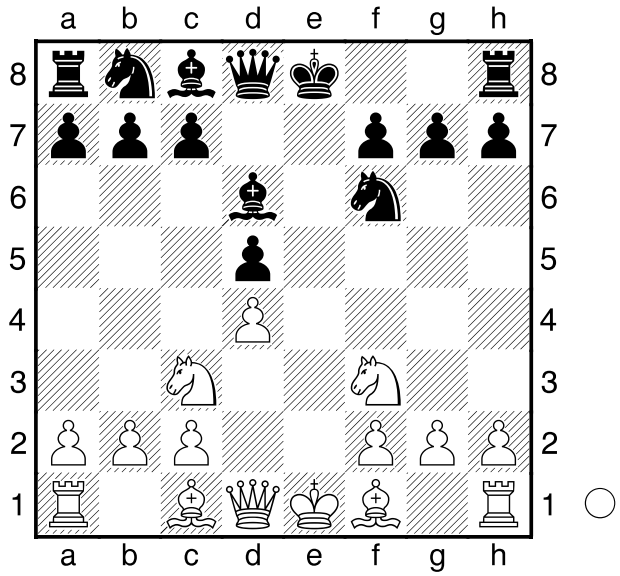
No jogo, as pretas jogaram 18 ... Qc3, atacando o Cavalo em c6 e ameaçando xeque-mate em g3. Mas ele deixou passar 19.Ce7+ Rh8 20. Txh7+ Rxh7 21.Dh5 mate (mate de Anastasia). Em vez disso, a única maneira de evitar perder a Dama ou ficar em xeque-mate é retirar a Dama com 18 ... Qd6 enquanto cobre e7 e ameaça 19.Cxb8? Qxf4 !. 18 ... Qb7 é menos preciso, em vista de 19.Qh5 h6 20.gxh6 g6 21.De5 f6 22.Dxe6+ Rh8 23. Nxe4 e assim por diante.

145

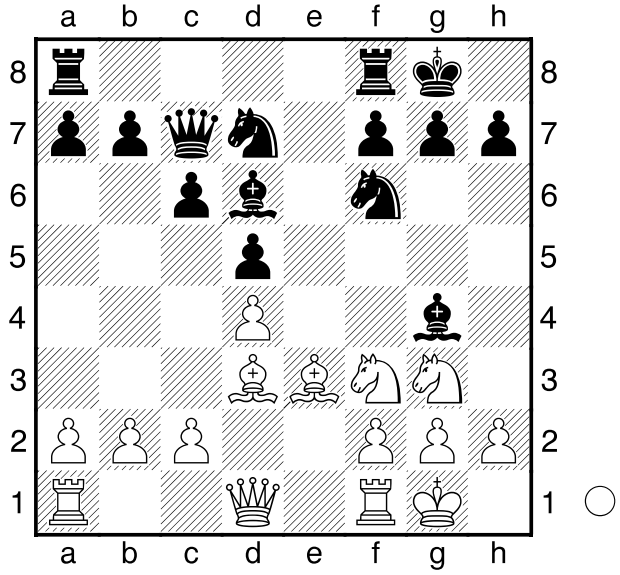
□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Joseph Henry Blackburne vs. Ja**

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.exd5 exd5 4.♘c3 ♘f6 5.♘f3 ♗d6



6.♗d3 c6 7.0-0 0-0 8.♘e2 ♗g4
9.♘g3 ♕c7 10.♗e3 ♘bd7



11.♕d2 ♖fe8 12.♖ae1 ♘e4 13.♕c1
♗xf3 14.gxf3 ♘xg3 15.hxg3 ♗xg3

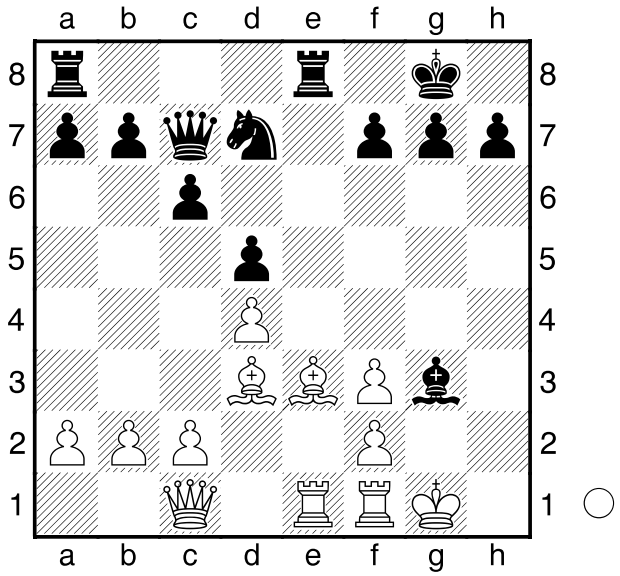
(Diagram)

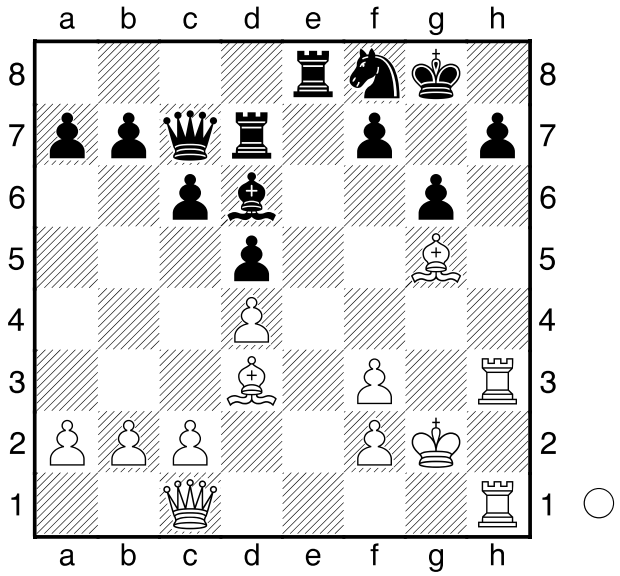
16.♔g2 ♗d6 17.♖h1 ♘f8 18.♖h3 g6
19.♖eh1 ♖ad8 20.♗g5 ♖d7

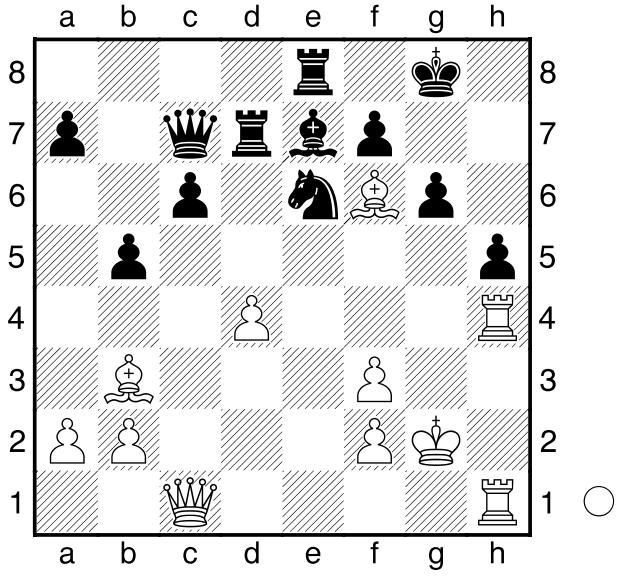
(Diagram)

21.c4 dxc4 22.♗xc4 h5 23.♖h4 b5
24.♗b3 ♘e6 25.♗f6 ♗e7

(Diagram)

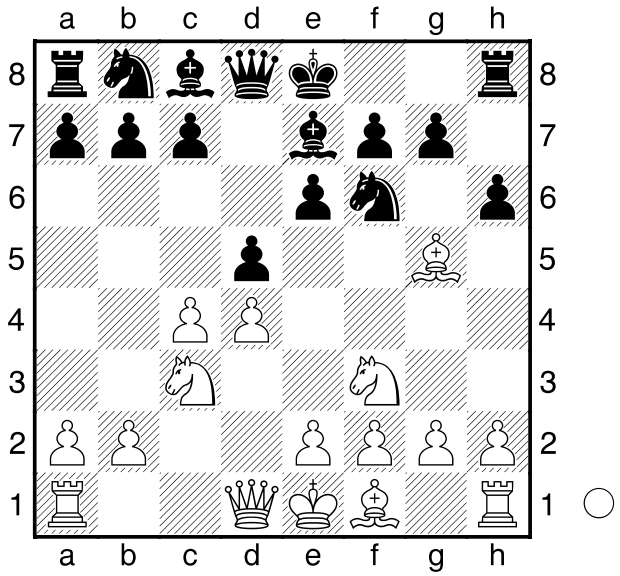


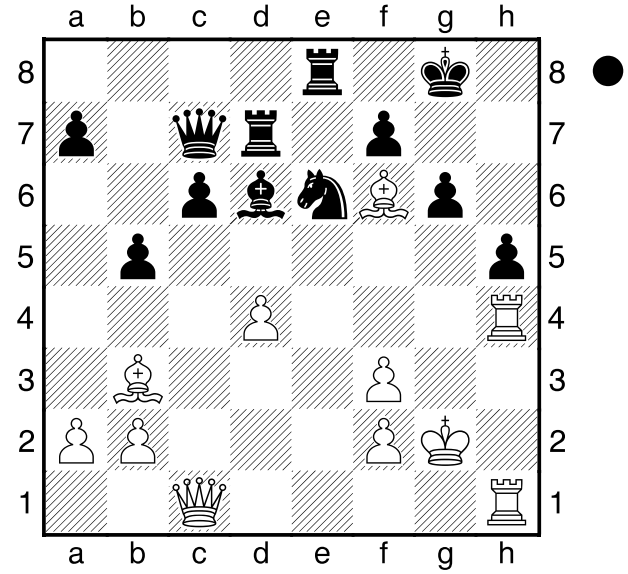




No jogo, 25 ... Cf4+ foram jogados. As

brancas identificaram que poderiam vencer o jogo com alguns lances: 26. Qxf4! Após 26 ... Bxf4 27.Txh5 gxh5 28. Txh5 Bh6 29.Txh6 c5 30.Th8 mate (mate de ópera /mate de Mayet). Em vez disso, o melhor lance das pretas é jogar 25 ... Be7. Outros lances o colocam em uma posição perdedora, por exemplo, após 25 ... Bf8 26.Bxe6 fxe6 27.Qg5 Tg7 28.Bxg7 Qxg7, as brancas estão ganhando. 26.♗e5 ♗d6 27.♗f6 As brancas não têm nada melhor do que repetir a posição. 27...♗e7 E o mesmo vale para as pretas ... 28.♗e5 ♗d6 29.♗f6





Empate por Repetição Tríplice.

146

□ **5. Exercises 3**

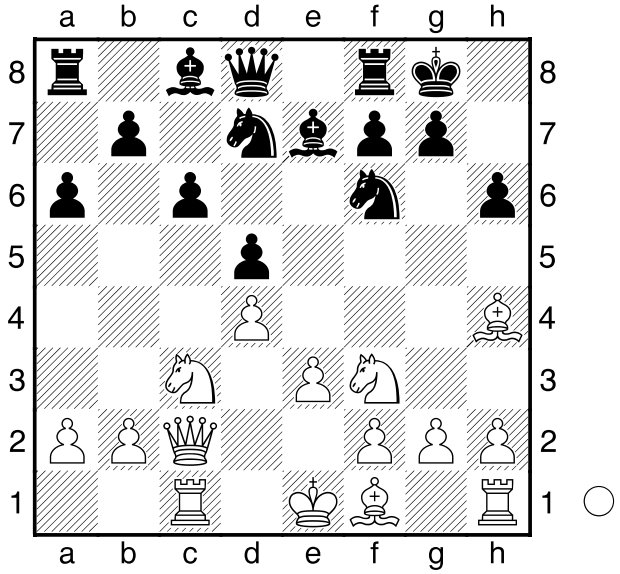
■ **Kenny Solomon vs. Hurranarain**

1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.♘f3 ♗e7 5.♗g5 h6

(Diagram)

6.♗h4 0-0 7.e3 a6 8.♖c1 c6 9.♕c2 ♘bd7 10.cxd5 exd5

(Diagram)



11.♗d3 ♔h8 12.0-0 ♘h5 13.♗xe7 ♕xe7 14.♖fe1 ♘hf6 15.♖b1 ♖e8

(Diagram)

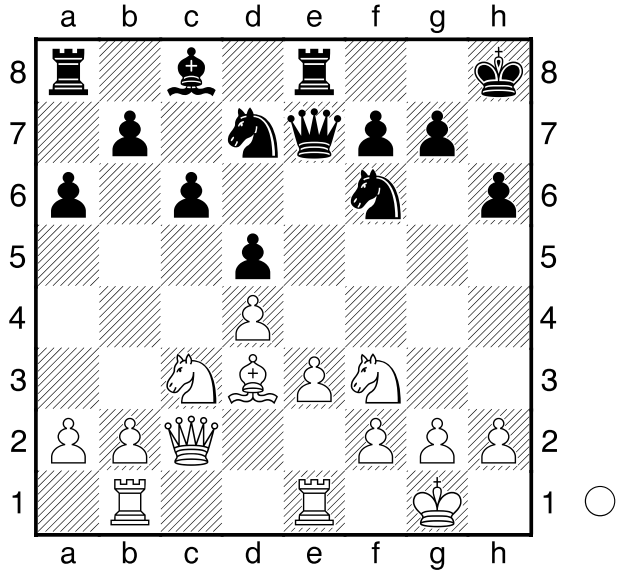
16.e4 dxe4 17.♘xe4 ♕b4 18.a3 ♕b6 19.♘d6 ♖xe1+ 20.♖xe1 ♔g8

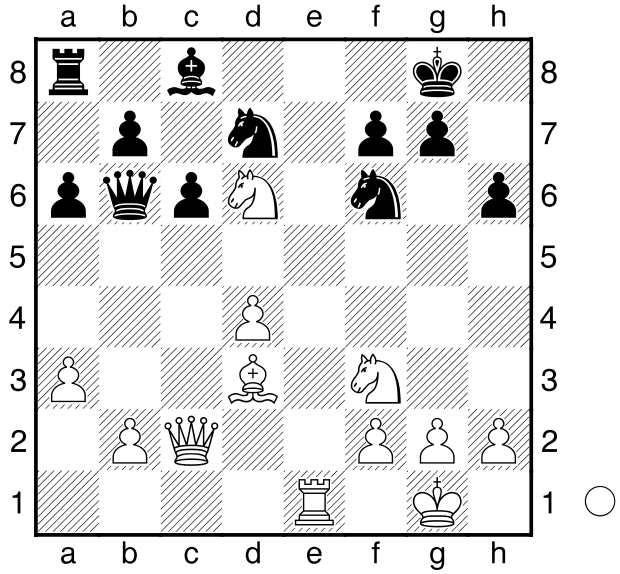
(Diagram)

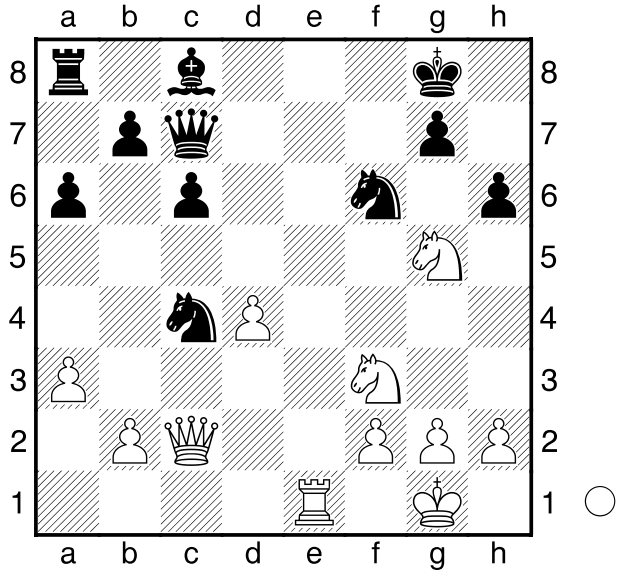
21.♗c4 ♕c7 22.♘xf7 ♘b6 23.♘7g5+ ♘xc4

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas pensaram que 23 ...







Rf8 era a melhor maneira de continuar.

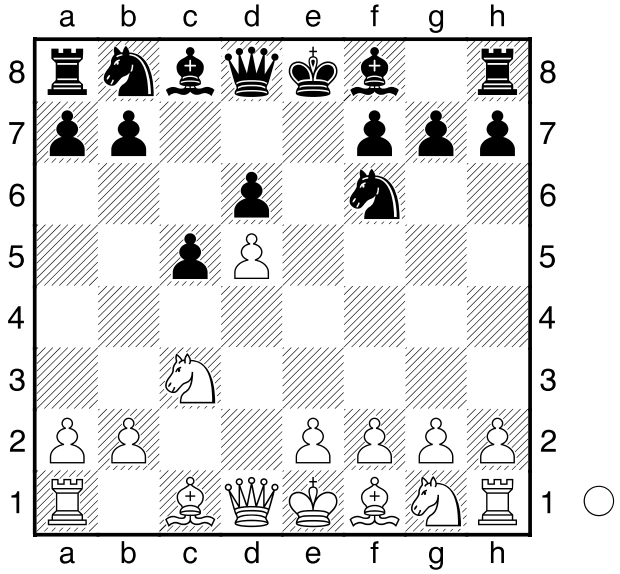
As brancas avistou uma bela idéia de ataque: 24.Dh7 Cxc4 25.Dh8+ Cg8 26. Dxg8+ Rxg8 27.Te8 mate (mate de Anastasia). Em vez disso, o único lance que permite às pretas continuar lutando é 23 ... Cxc4. Se, depois de 24. Dxc4+, as brancas deveriam ter um ataque forte. Mas as pretas pelo menos ainda estão no jogo.

147

□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Lev Polugaevsky vs. Anatoly Lu**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 e6 4.♘c3 exd5 5.cxd5 d6



6.e4 g6 7.♘f3 ♗g7 8.♗g5 0-0 9.♘d2 a6 10.a4 ♘bd7

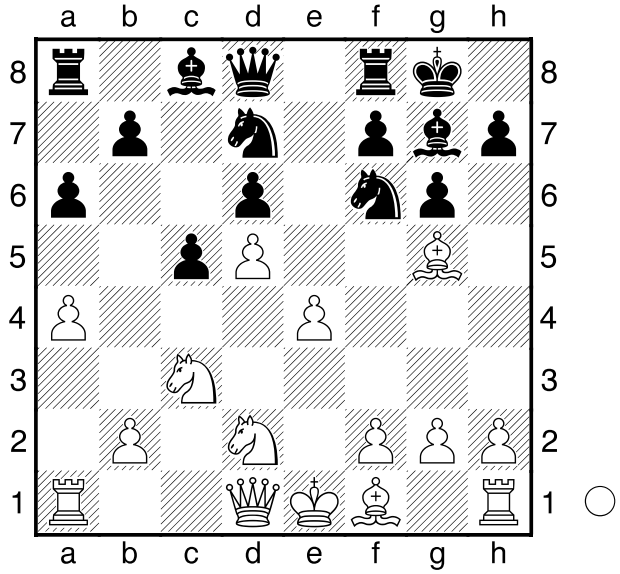
(Diagram)

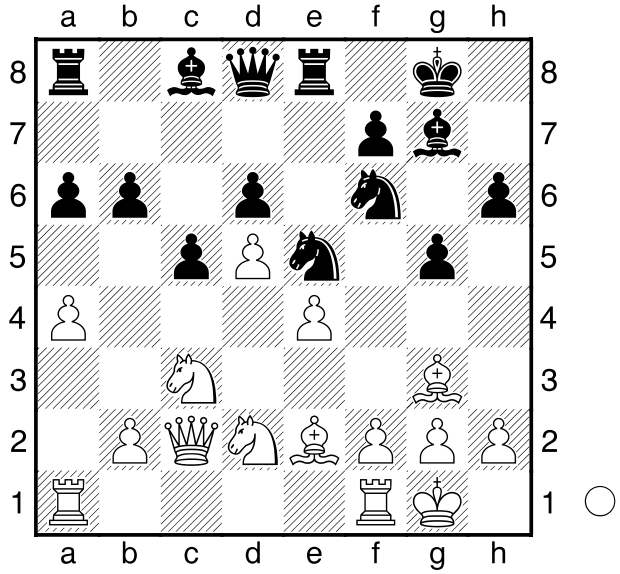
11.♗e2 ♖e8 12.0-0 h6 13.♗h4 g5 14.♗g3 ♘e5 15.♕c2 b6

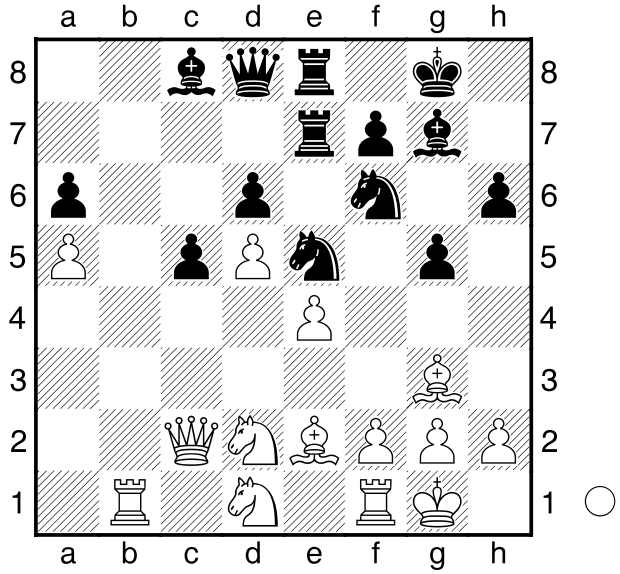
(Diagram)

16.♖ab1 ♖a7 17.b4 ♖ae7 18.bxc5 bxc5 19.a5 ♘fd7 20.♘d1 ♘f6

(Diagram)

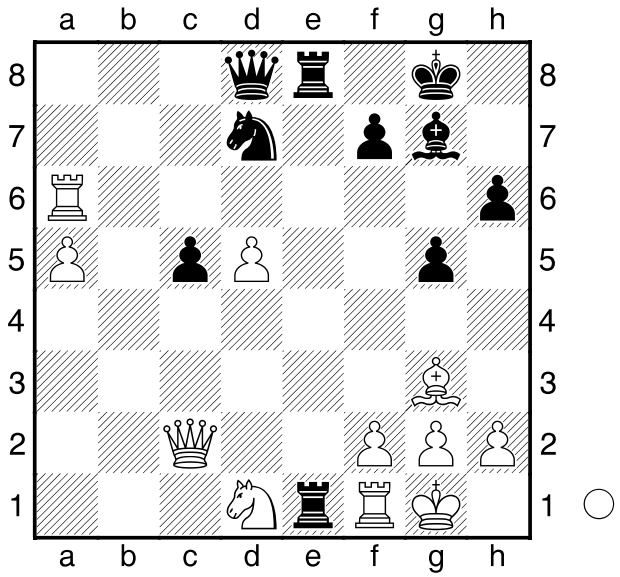






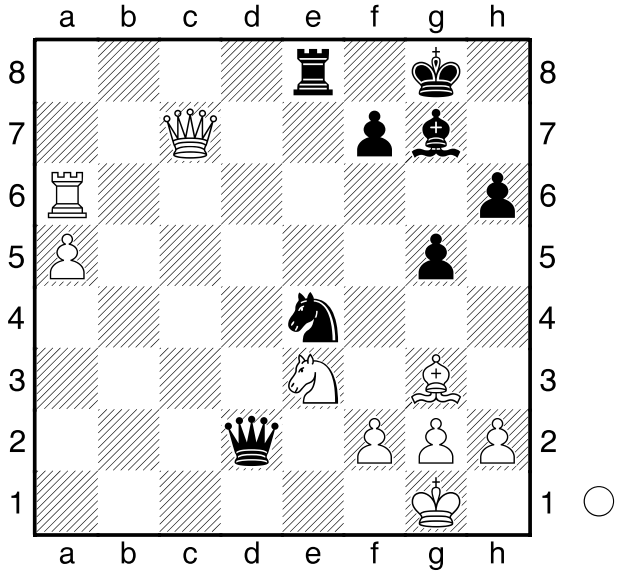
21.♖b6 ♘ed7 22.♖xd6 ♘xe4

23.♘xe4 ♖xe4 24.♗xa6 ♗xa6 25.♖xa6 ♖e1

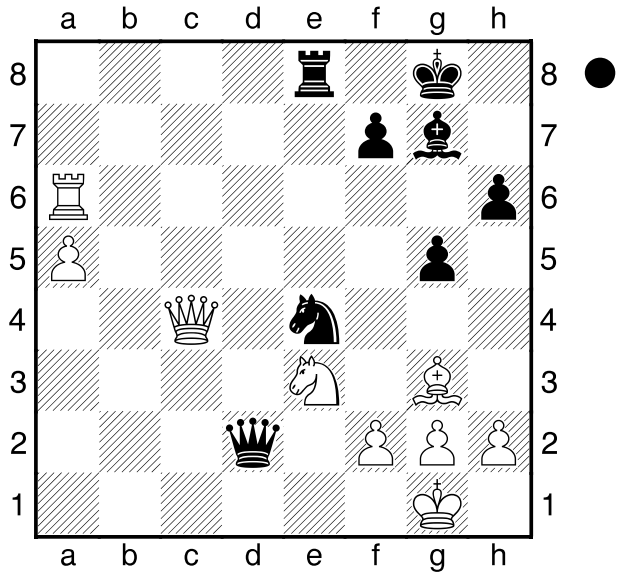


26.♘e3 ♖xf1+ 27.♔xf1 ♘f6 28.♕xc5 ♘e4 29.♕c7 ♕xd5 30.♔g1

No jogo, as brancas viram a ameaça Qd3, e moveram sua Torre: 30.Tc6. Ele deve ter perdido 30 ... Qd1+! 31.Cxd1 Cd2+ 32.Rg1 Te1 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). Em vez disso, o lance mais preciso das brancas é 30. Rg1. A questão é que a tática anterior agora não funciona, porque o Cavalo as pretas não podem mais se juntar ao ataque com um xeque. 30...♕d2



Renovando a ameaça do mate de classificação Back. 31.♕c4



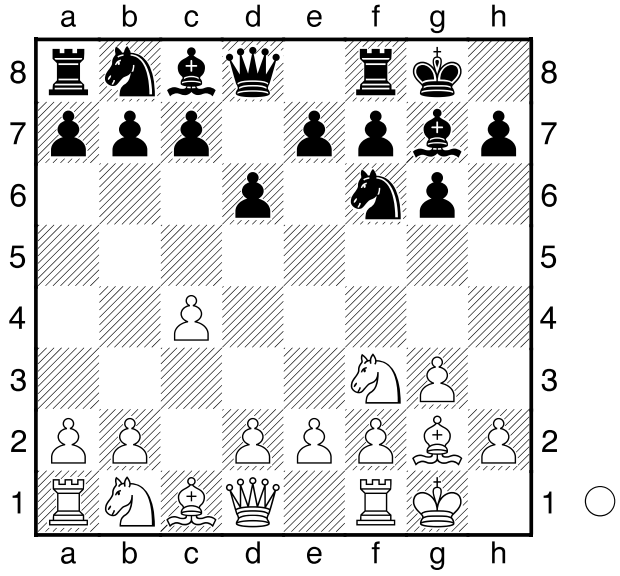
Prevenindo o mate de classificação inferior. As pretas têm o ataque e estão claramente melhores após 31 ... Bd4, de acordo com o motor. Mas as brancas pelo menos ainda estão em jogo ...

148

□ **5. Exercises 3**

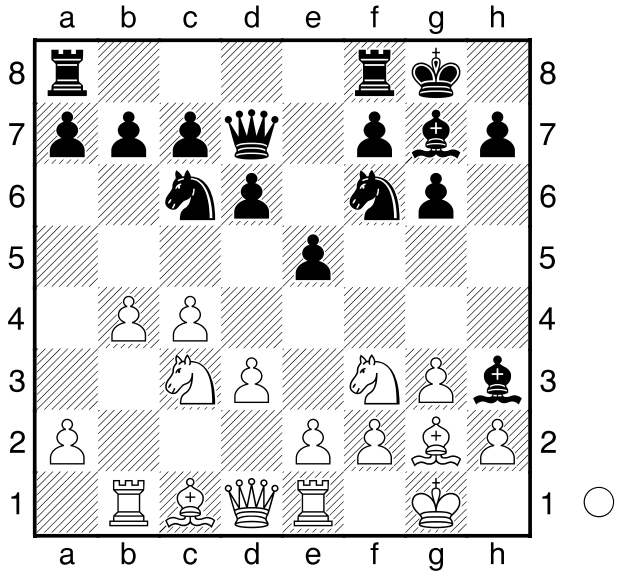
■ **Ludo Tolhuizen vs. William Wha**

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.g3 g6 3.♗g2 ♗g7 4.0-0 0-0 5.c4 d6

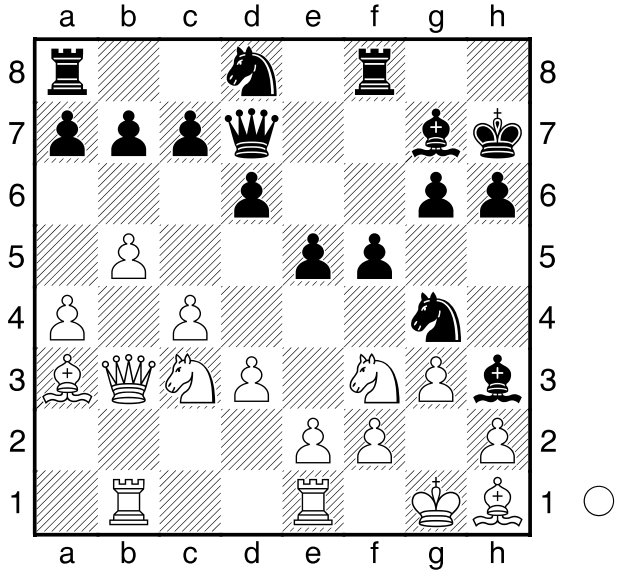


6.♘c3 ♘c6 7.♖b1 ♗f5 8.d3 ♕d7

9.♖e1 e5 10.b4 ♗h3



11.♗h1 h6 12.b5 ♘d8 13.a4 ♘g4 14.♗a3 f5 15.♕b3 ♔h7



16.♘d2 f4 17.♘de4 ♕f5 18.♗f3 ♘e6 19.♗xg4 ♗xg4 20.f3 ♗h3

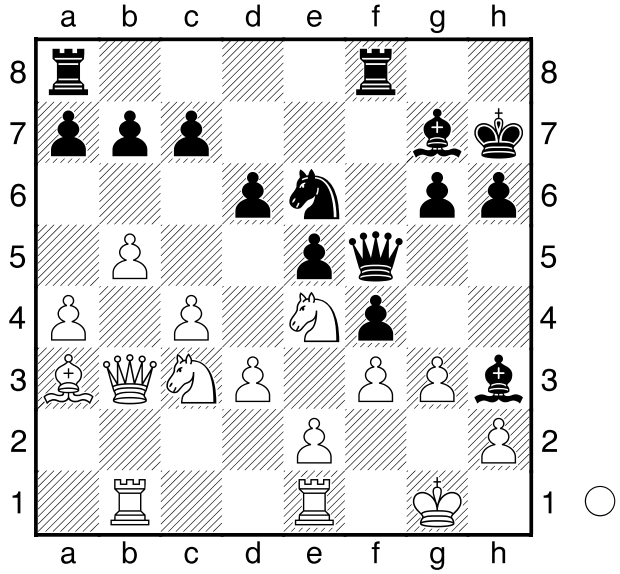
(Diagram)

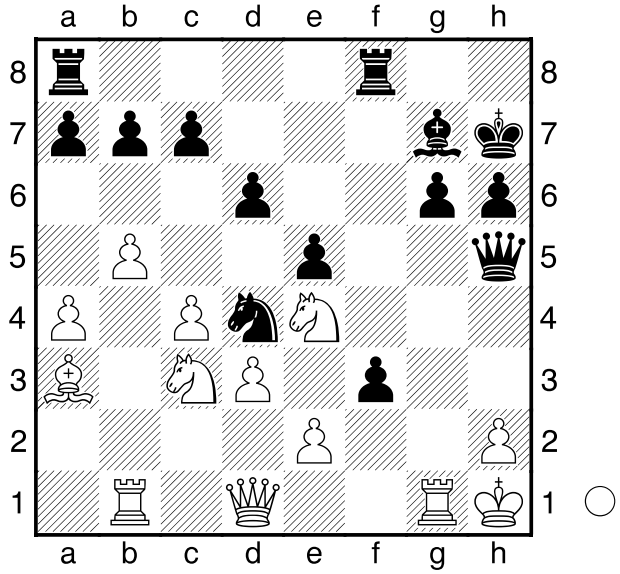
21.g4 ♗xg4 22.fxg4 ♕xg4+ 23.♔h1 f3 24.♖g1 ♕h5 25.♕d1 ♘d4

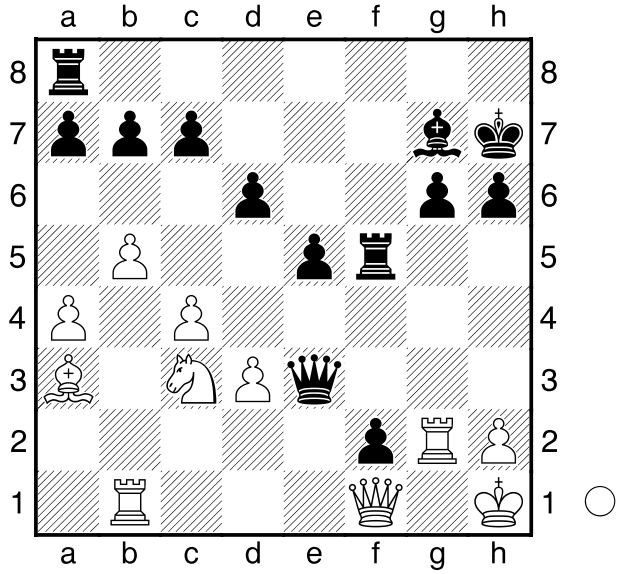
(Diagram)

26.♘g3 ♕h3 27.e3 f2 28.♖g2 ♘f5 29.♘xf5 ♖xf5 30.♕f1 ♕xe3

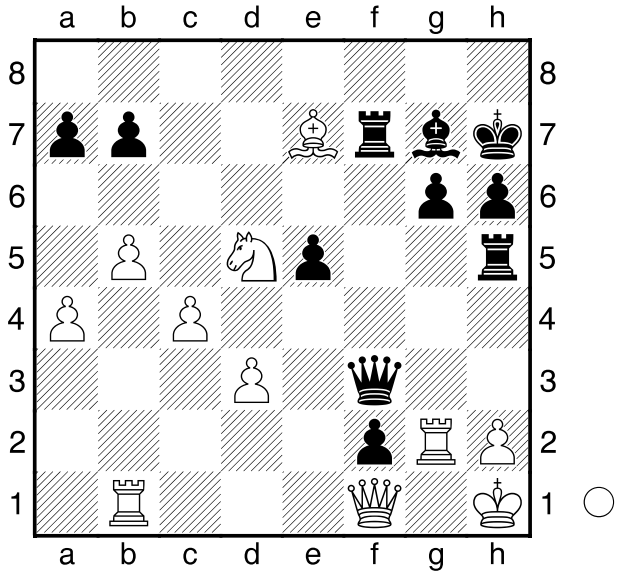
(Diagram)







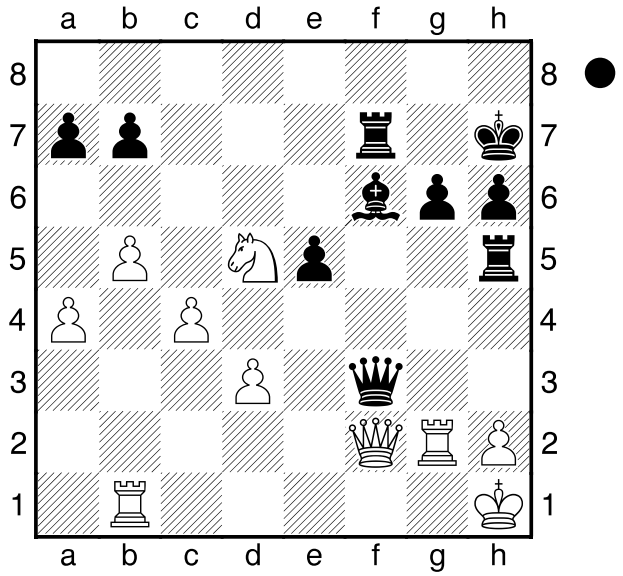
31.♘d5 ♕f3 32.♘xc7 ♖af8 33.♗xd6 ♖8f6 34.♗e7 ♖f7 35.♘d5 ♖h5



36.♗f6 No jogo, 36.Rb2 foi jogado. As pretas terminaram o jogo com um sacrifício de Torre: 36 ... Txh2+ 37. Rxh2 Qh5+ 38.Rg3 Tf3 mate (Mate o mate da caixa). Em vez disso, você tem que pensar sobre o sacrifício esmagador da Torre e o subsequente ataque de mate. O sacrifício não pode ser evitado. Mas você pode evitar que a Torre dê xeque-mate em f3 enquanto tem um defensor a menos do peão f2 bloqueando o caminho das torres com 36.Bf6 !! Este é um dos lances mais difíceis de encontrar neste curso. É a chave para entender o padrão do xeque-mate das pretas, em combinação com o fato de que você está acima do material. 36...♗xf6 37.♕xf2

(Diagram)

Com o jogo ideal de ambos os lados, o jogo terminaria em empate: 37 ... Qxd3 38.Nxf6+ Txf6 39.Qxf6 Qxb1+ 40.Rg1 Qe4+ 41.Rg2 Qb1+ 42.Rg1 Qe4+ 43. Rg2 Qb1+ (Empate por Repetição Tríplice) .

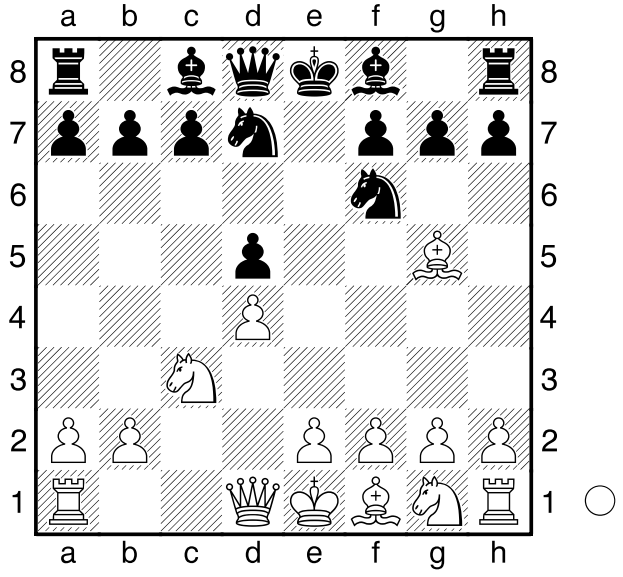


149

□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Luke McShane vs. Vigen Mirumia**

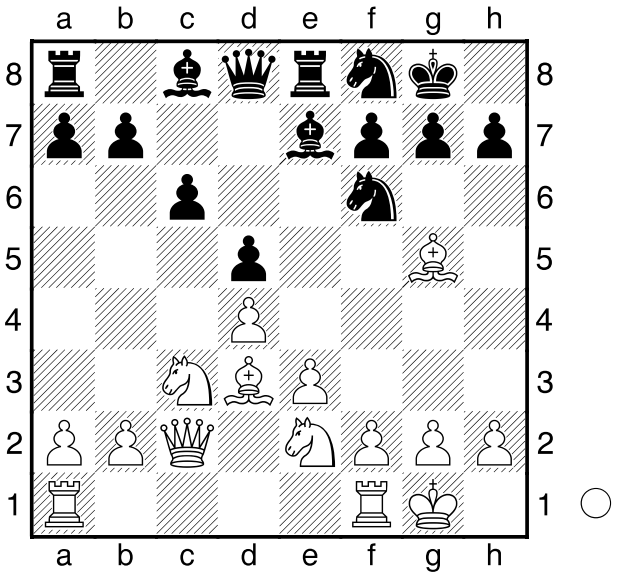
1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 d5 4.cxd5 exd5 5.♗g5 ♘bd7

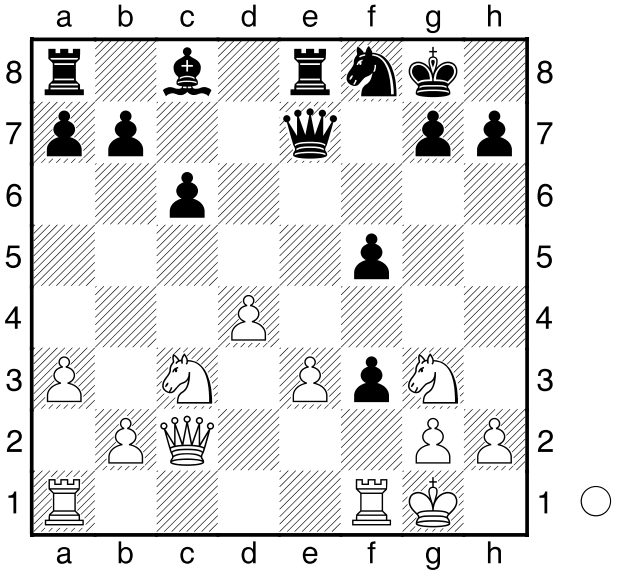


6.e3 c6 7.♗d3 ♗e7 8.♘ge2 0-0 9.♕c2 ♖e8 10.0-0 ♘f8

(Diagram)

11.a3 ♘e4 12.♗xe7 ♕xe7 13.♗xe4 dxe4 14.♘g3 f5 15.f3 exf3

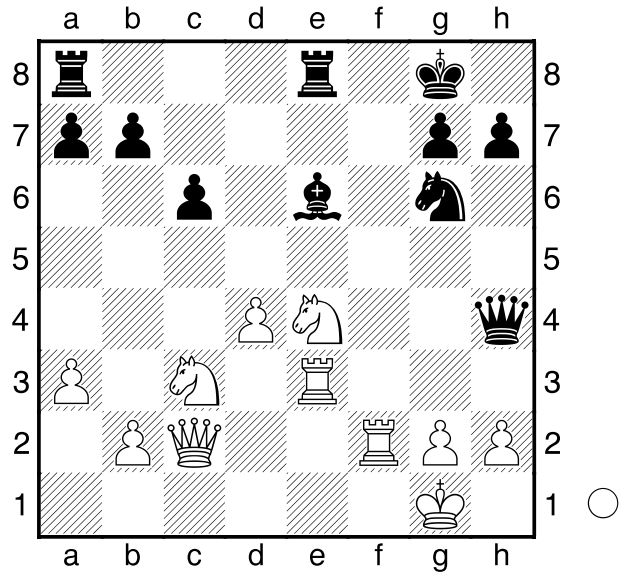




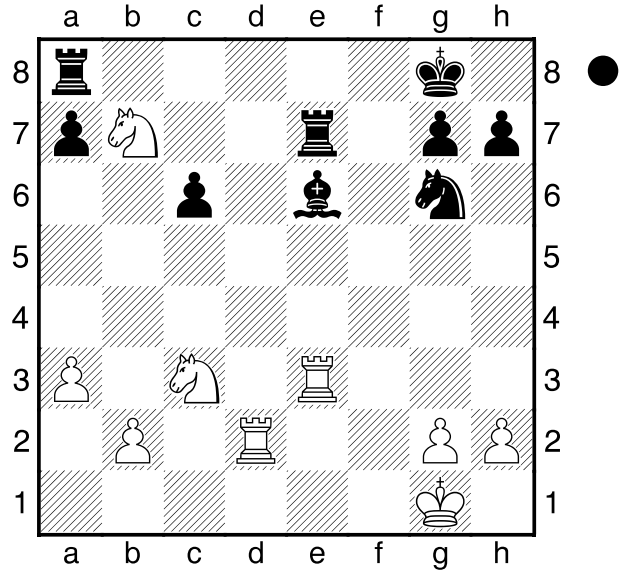
16.♖xf3 ♘g6 17.♖e1 f4 18.♘ge4 ♕h4 19.♖f2 fxe3 20.♖xe3 ♗e6

(Diagram)

21.♘d6 ♕xd4 22.♕d2 No jogo, as brancas jogaram 22.Td3, imobilizando sua própria Torre em f2. Ele ignorou totalmente o surpreendente 22 ... Bc4 !! As brancas têm problemas de primeira fila: 23.Cxc4 Te1 mate (mate de primeira fila), 23.Txd4 Te1+ 24.Tf1 Txf1 mate (mate de primeira fila), 23. Td1 Qxd6, evitando mate de primeira fila, mas perdendo material. Em vez disso, 22.Dd2 é o único lance bom



para as brancas. 22...♕xd2 23.♖xd2 ♖e7 24.♘xb7



As brancas são um pouco melhor.

150

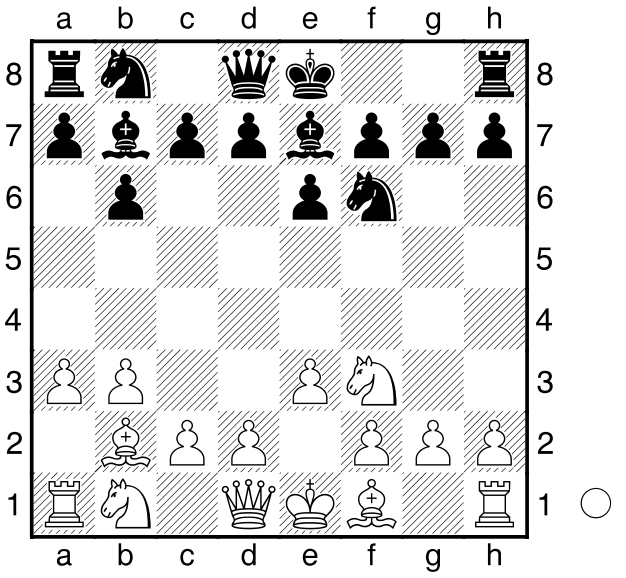
□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Marta Michna vs. Iweta Rajlich**

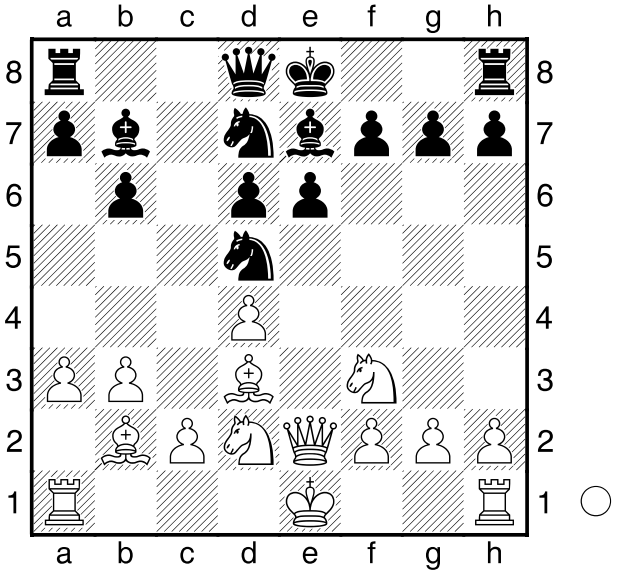
1.e3 b6 2.♘f3 ♗b7 3.b3 ♘f6 4.♗b2 e6 5.a3 ♗e7

(Diagram)

6.d4 c5 7.♘bd2 d6 8.♗d3 ♘bd7



9.♕e2 cxd4 10.exd4 ♘d5



11.g3 ♖c8 12.c4 ♘5f6 13.0-0 0-0 14.b4 ♕c7 15.♖fc1 ♕b8

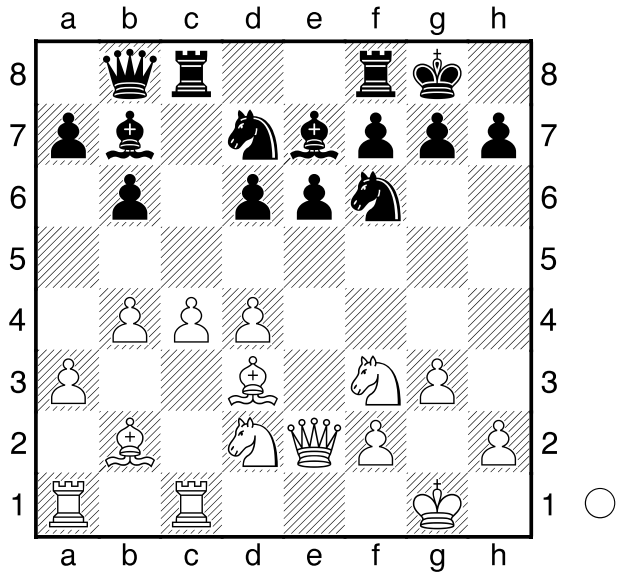
(Diagram)

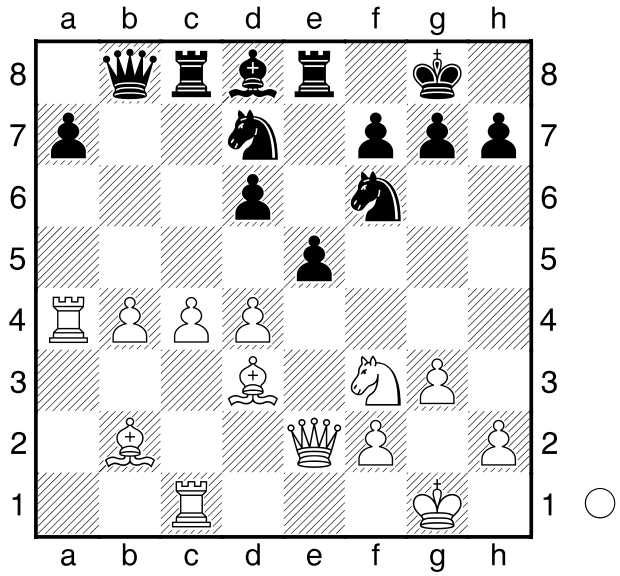
16.a4 ♖fe8 17.a5 bxa5 18.♖xa5 ♗xf3 19.♘xf3 ♗d8 20.♖a4 e5

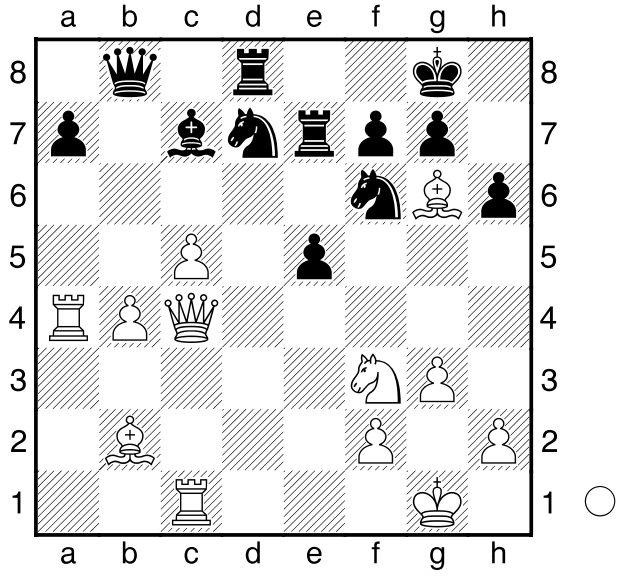
(Diagram)

21.dxe5 dxe5 22.♗f5 ♗c7 23.c5 ♖cd8 24.♕c4 h6 25.♗g6 ♖e7

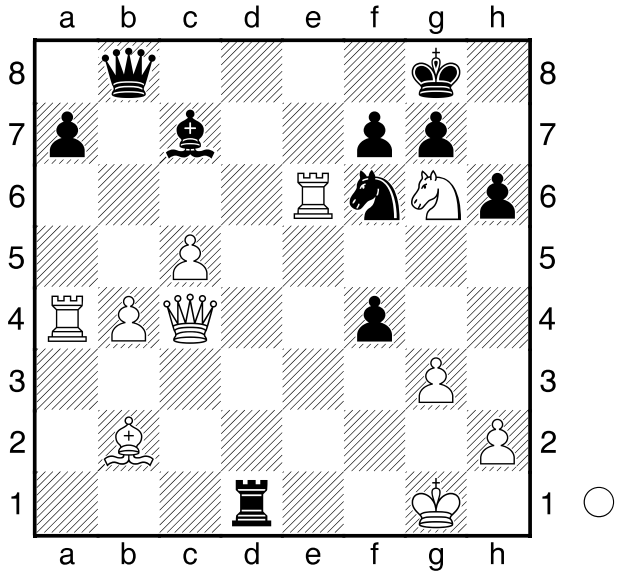
(Diagram)



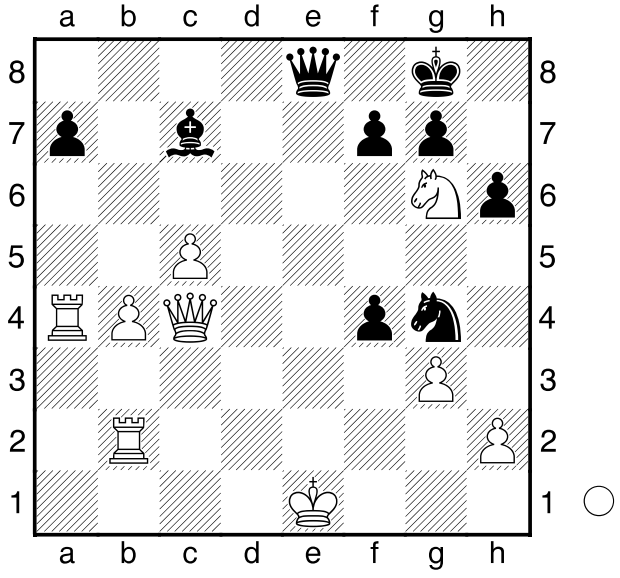




26.♘h4 ♘f8 27.♖e1 ♘xg6 28.♘xg6 ♖e6 29.f4 exf4 30.♖xe6 ♖d1+



31.♔g2 ♖d2+ 32.♖e2 ♕a8+ 33.♔f2 ♘g4+ 34.♔e1 ♖xb2 35.♖xb2 ♕e8+



36.♕e2 ♕xa4 37.♘e7+ ♔f8 38.♖b1 ♕d7 39.♘d5 ♕xd5 40.♕xg4 ♕e4+

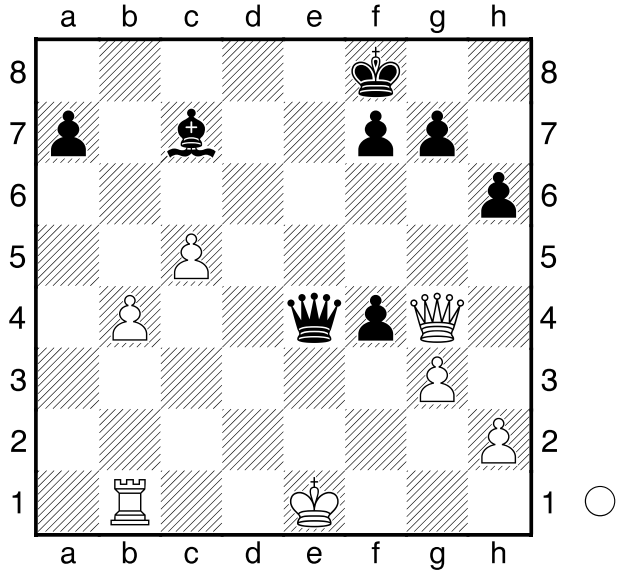
(Diagram)

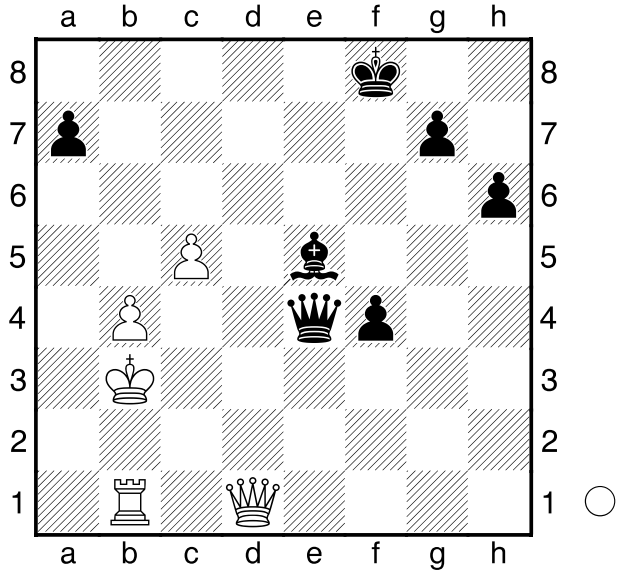
41.♔d2 f5 42.♕d1 fxg3 43.hxg3 ♗xg3 44.♔c3 ♗e5+ 45.♔b3 f4

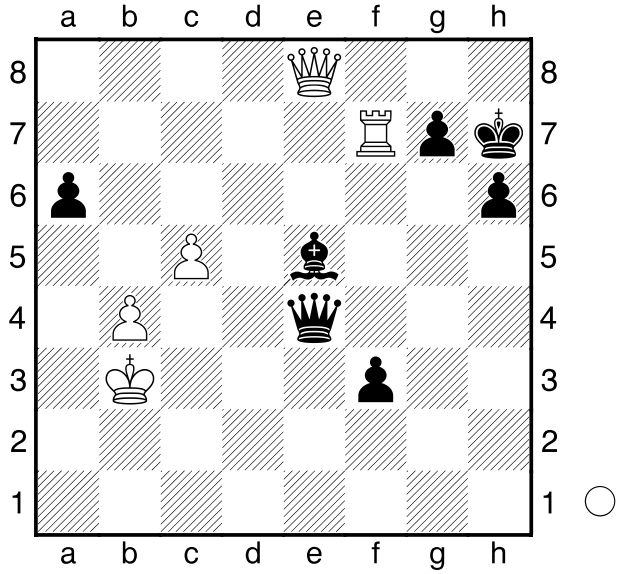
(Diagram)

46.♕d8+ ♔f7 47.♖d1 f3 48.♖d7+ ♔g6 49.♕e8+ ♔h7 50.♖f7 a6

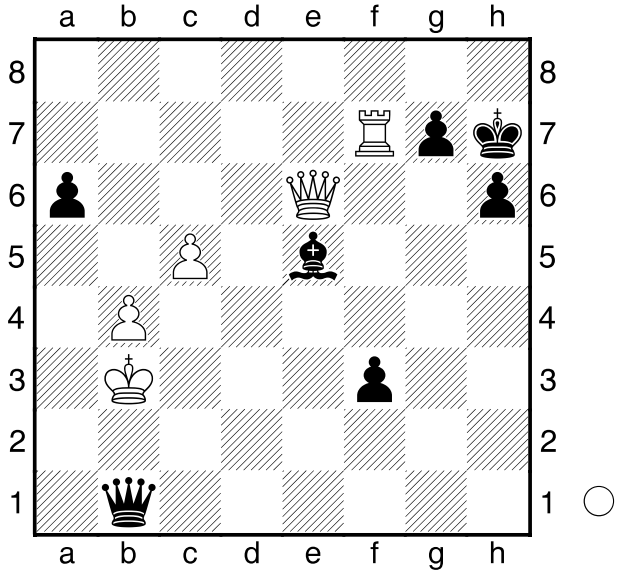
(Diagram)







51.♕e6 No jogo, as brancas ameaçaram o xeque-mate com 51.Tf8. No entanto, as brancas encontraram 51 ... Db1+ 52.Rc4 Qa2+ 53.Rd3 Qe2 mate (mate do bispo de cauda de cauda), 52.Ra3 Qb2+ 53.Ra4 Qa2#, 52. Ra4 Qa2#. Em vez disso, a única maneira das brancas empatarem esta posição é jogando 51.De6. Este lance evita Qa2 mate na linha anterior. 51...♕b1+ 52.♔a4 52.Ra3 Bf4 !! 53. Df5+ Qxf5 54.Txf5 g5 e, de repente, as pretas estão ganhando! 52.Rc4 ?? Qa2+ 53.Rd3 Qe2 mate (Bispo mate de cauda de pomba). 52...♕a1+ 53.♔b3 ♕b1+ 54.♔a4 ♕a1+ 55.♔b3 ♕b1+



As pretas não têm nada melhor do que tentar um empate por três repetições.

151

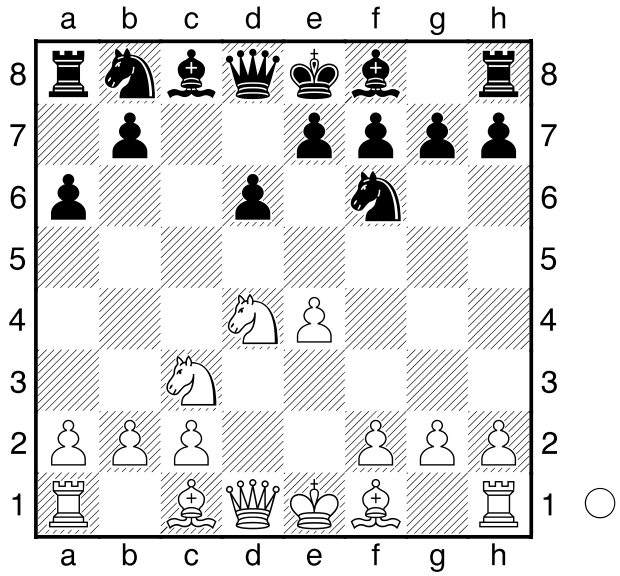
□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Matthias Wahls vs. Julius Arma**

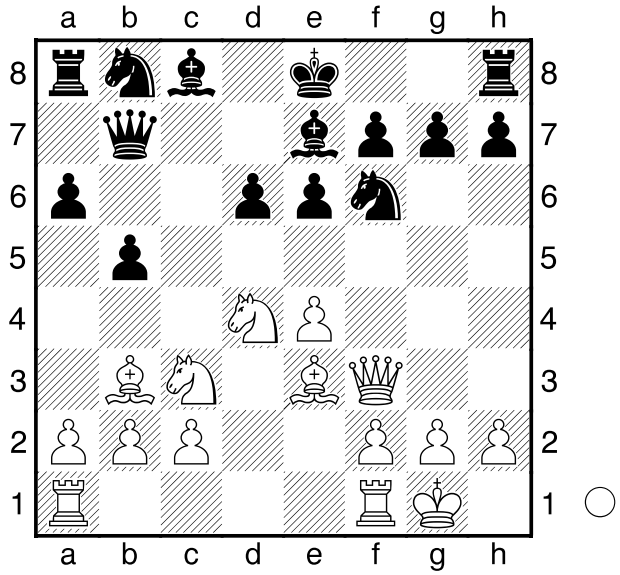
1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 ♘f6 4.♘c3 cxd4 5.♘xd4 a6

(Diagram)

6.♗c4 e6 7.0-0 b5 8.♗b3 ♗e7 9.♕f3



♕b6 10.♗e3 ♕b7



11.♕g3 ♘c6 12.♘xc6 ♕xc6 13.f3 0-0 14.♖fd1 ♖d8 15.♕f2 ♗b7

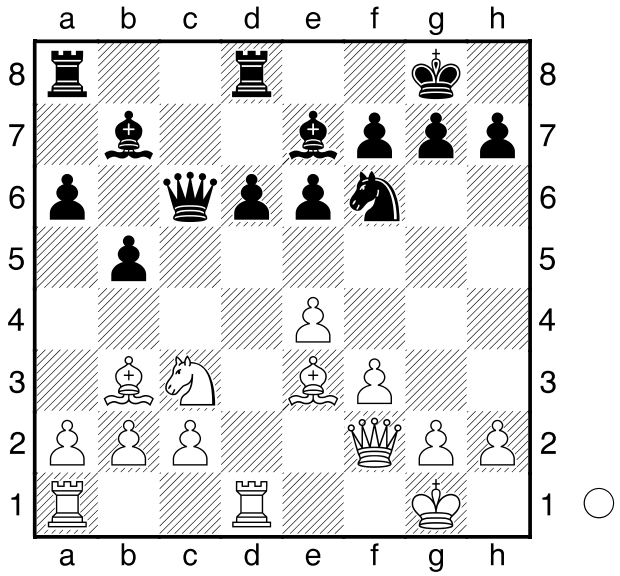
(Diagram)

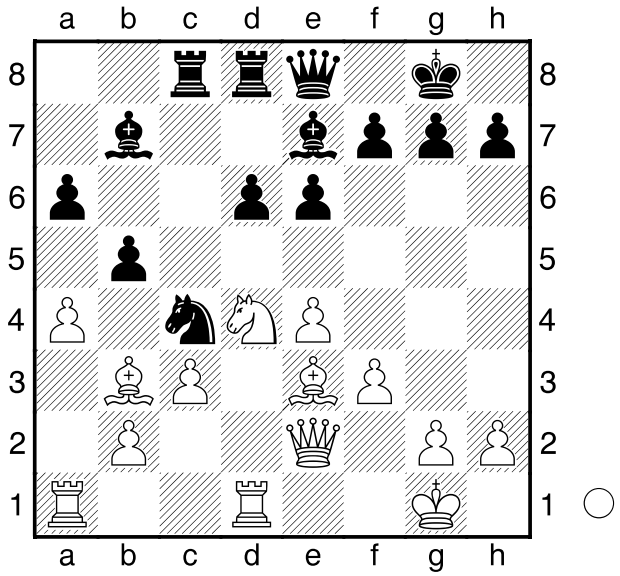
16.♘e2 ♘d7 17.c3 ♘e5 18.♘d4 ♕e8 19.♕e2 ♖ac8 20.a4 ♘c4

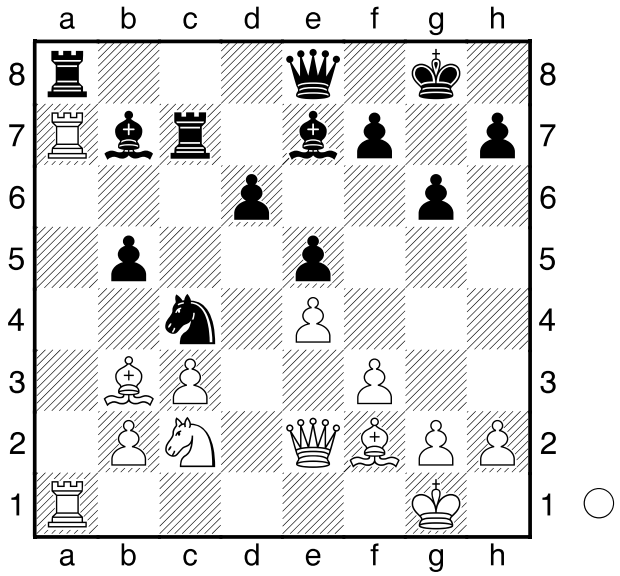
(Diagram)

21.♗f2 g6 22.axb5 axb5 23.♖a7 ♖c7 24.♖da1 e5 25.♘c2 ♖a8

(Diagram)

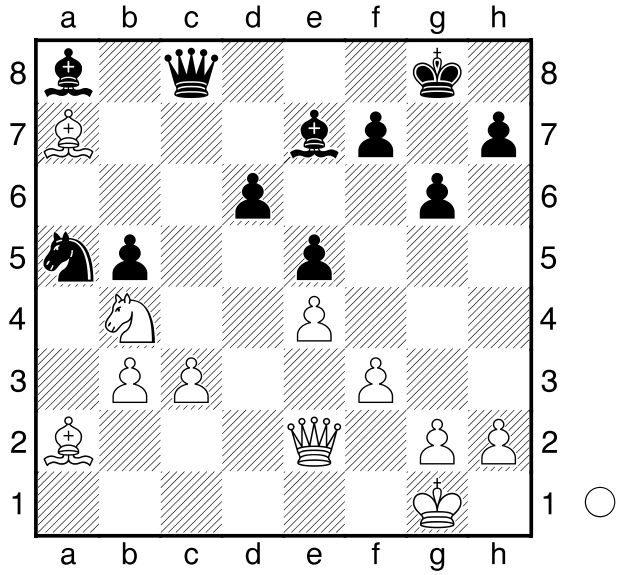




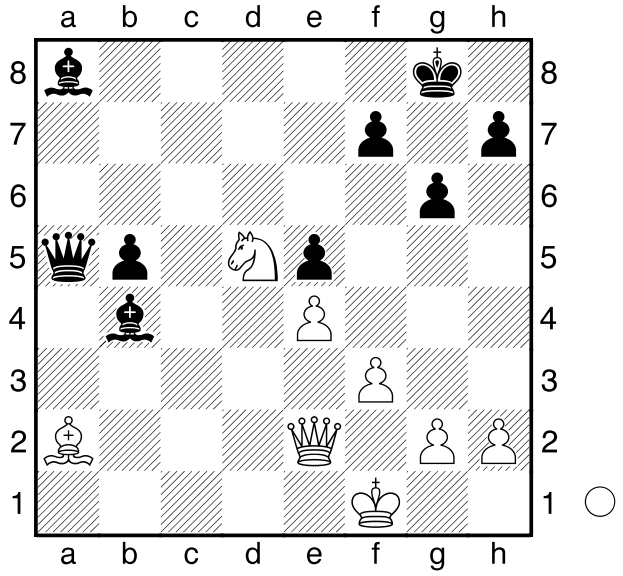


26.♘b4 ♖xa7 27.♖xa7 ♕c8 28.♗a2

♗a8 29.b3 ♖xa7 30.♗xa7 ♘a5



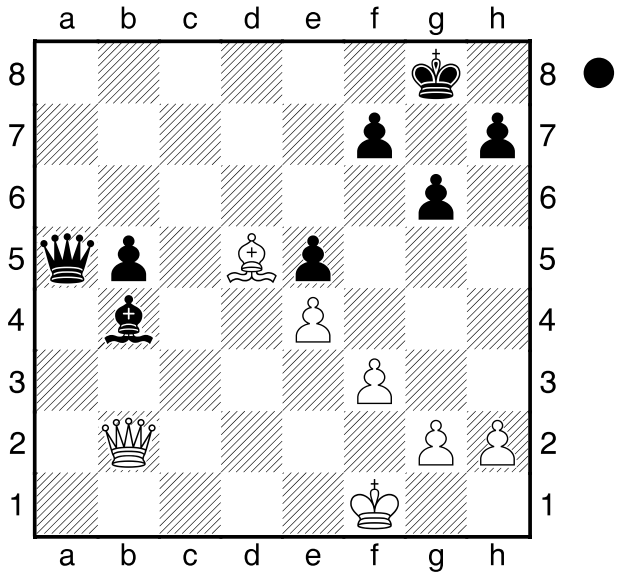
31.♗b6 ♕xc3 32.♗xa5 d5 33.♘xd5
No jogo, as brancas perderam após 33. Dd3 Qe1+ 34.Df1 Bc5+ 35.Rh1 Qxf1 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). Em vez disso, 33.Cxd5 resolve a maioria dos problemas das brancas.
33...♗c5+ 34.♔f1 ♕xa5 35.b4 ♗xb4



36.♕b2 ♗xd5 37.♗xd5

(Diagram)

As pretas tem uma pequena vantagem.

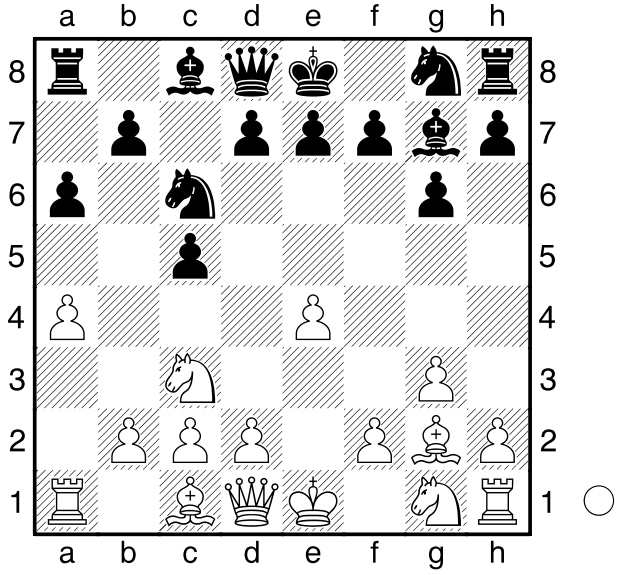


152

5. Exercises 3

Maxim Uritzky vs. Emil Sutovsk

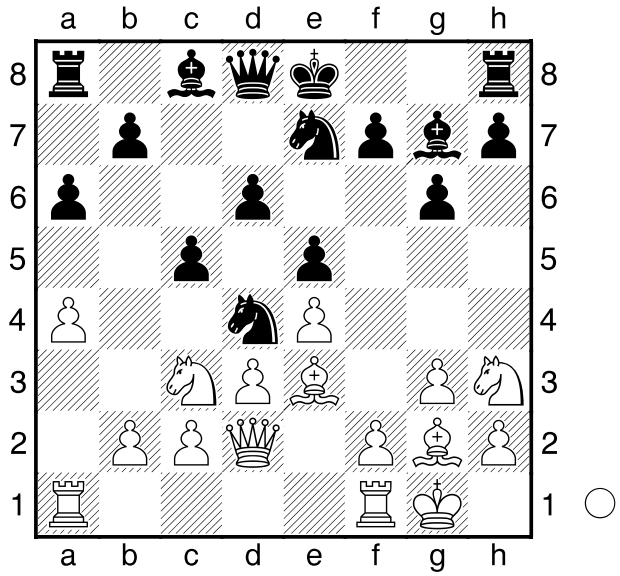
1.e4 c5 2.♘c3 a6 3.a4 ♘c6 4.g3 g6 5.♗g2 ♗g7

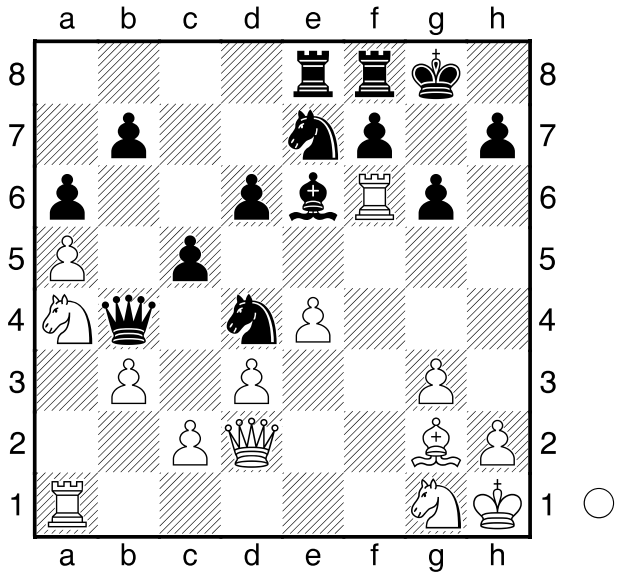


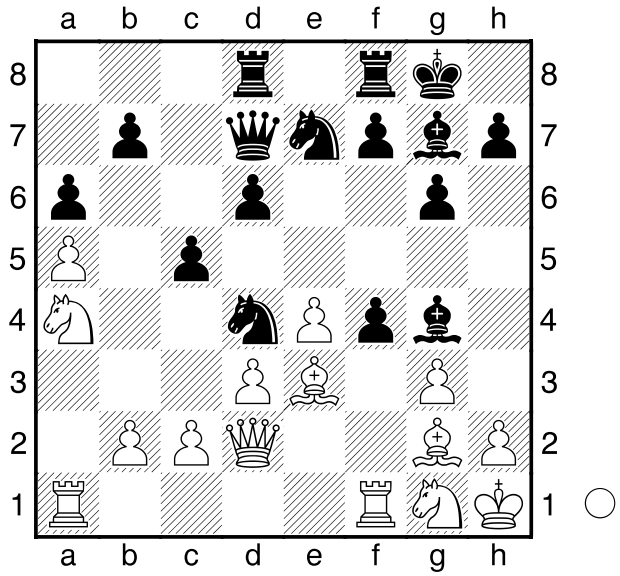
6.d3 e6 7.♗e3 d6 8.♘h3 ♘ge7 9.0-0 ♘d4 10.♕d2 e5

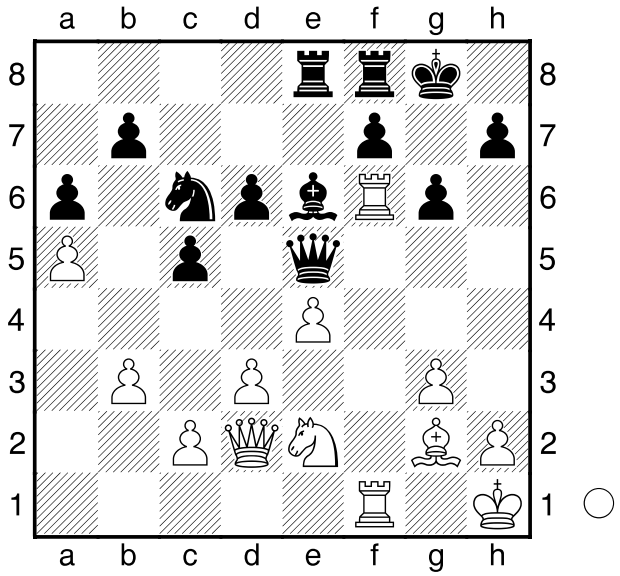
(Diagram)

11.f4 0-0 12.a5 ♗g4 13.♔h1 ♕d7 14.♘g1 ♖ad8 15.♘a4 exf4









16.♗xf4 ♕b5 17.♗g5 ♖de8 18.♗f6 ♗xf6 19.♖xf6 ♗e6 20.b3 ♕b4

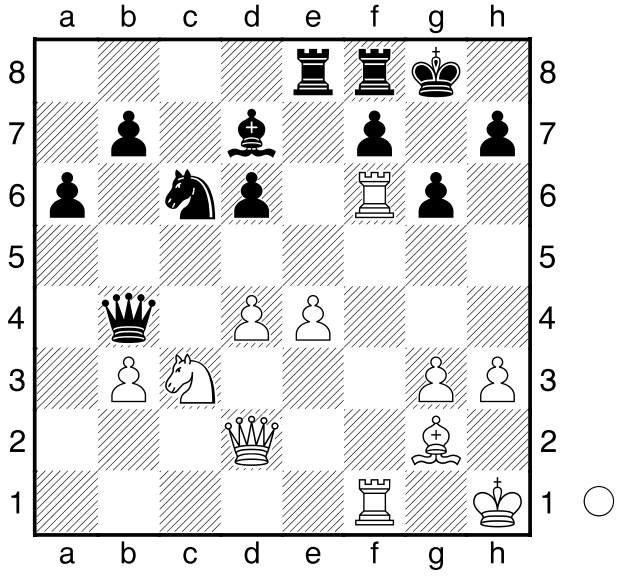
(Diagram)

21.♘c3 ♘b5 22.♘ge2 ♘xc3 23.♘xc3 ♕d4 24.♖af1 ♘c6 25.♘e2 ♕e5

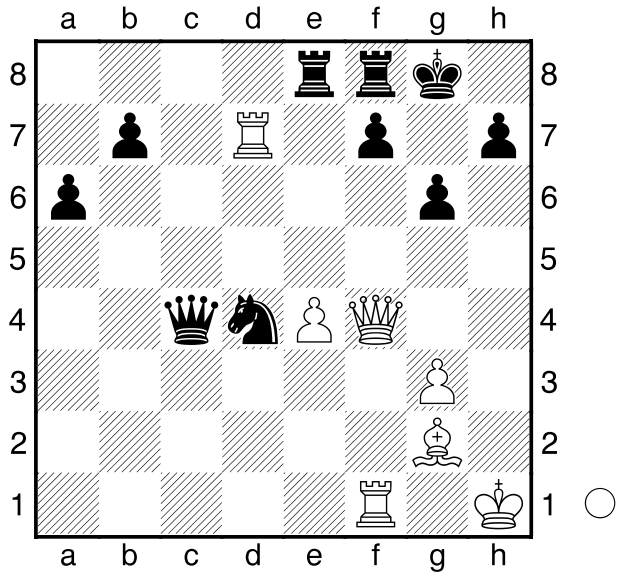
(Diagram)

26.c3 ♗g4 27.d4 cxd4 28.cxd4 ♕xa5 29.♘c3 ♕b4 30.h3 ♗d7

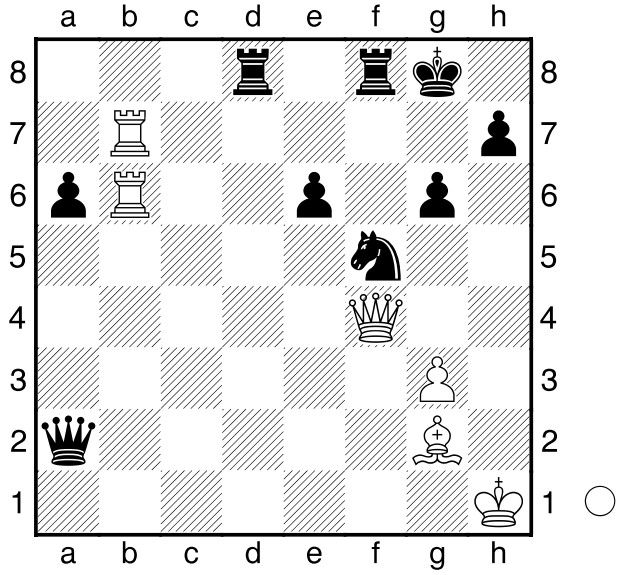
(Diagram)



31.♕f4 ♕xb3 32.♖xd6 ♗xh3 33.♗xh3 ♕xc3 34.♖d7 ♕c4 35.♗g2 ♘xd4



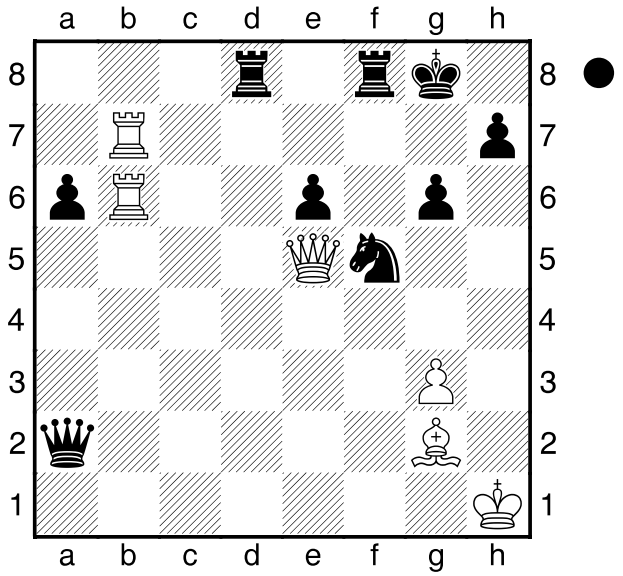
36.e5 ♖d8 37.♖xb7 ♕e6 38.♖fb1 ♘f5 39.♖1b6 ♕a2 40.e6 fxe6



41.♕e5

(Diagram)

No jogo, 41.Dc7 foi jogado. As brancas falharam em detectar o ataque mortal das pretas: 41 ... Td1+ 42.Rh2 Qxg2+ 43.Rxg2 Ne3+ 44.Rh2 Tf2+ 45.Rh3 Rh1 mate (mate de Anastasia). Em vez disso, 41.Qe5 é a única chance das brancas de permanecerem confiantes no jogo. Este lance torna a tática anterior ruim porque evita que o Cavalo vá para e3,



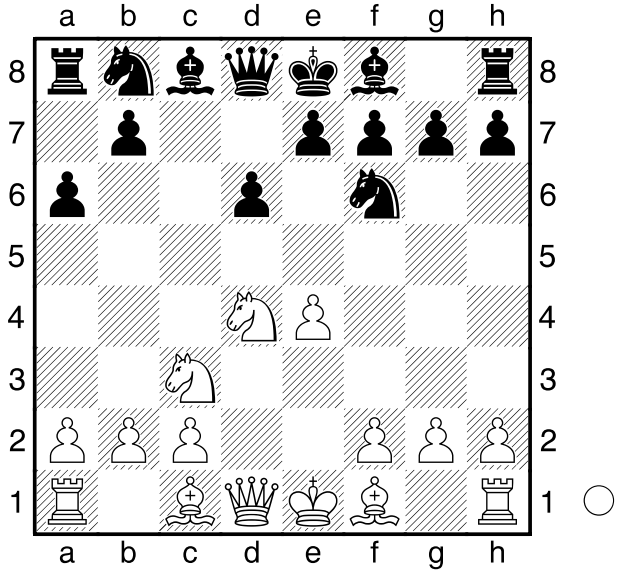
enquanto ataca o peão das pretas em e6 duas vezes.

153

□ **5. Exercises 3**

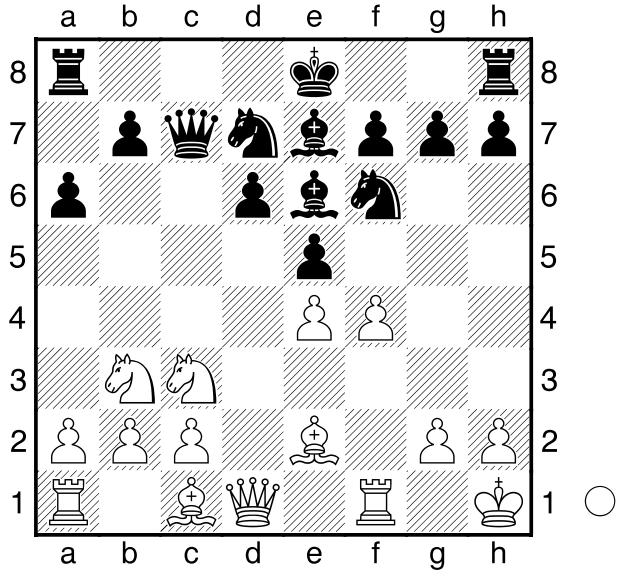
■ **Mikhail Shur vs. Vitaly Kunin**

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 a6

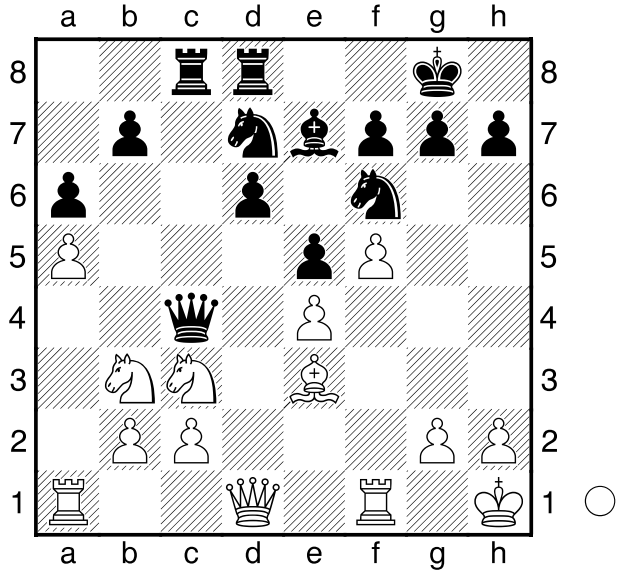


6.♗e2 e5 7.♘b3 ♗e6 8.0-0 ♗e7 9.f4 ♕c7 10.♔h1 ♘bd7

(Diagram)



11.f5 ♗c4 12.a4 0-0 13.a5 ♖ac8
14.♗e3 ♖fd8 15.♗xc4 ♕xc4



16.♕f3 h6 17.♖fd1 ♕c6 18.h3 ♖e8
19.♖d2 ♗d8 20.♗f2 ♘c5

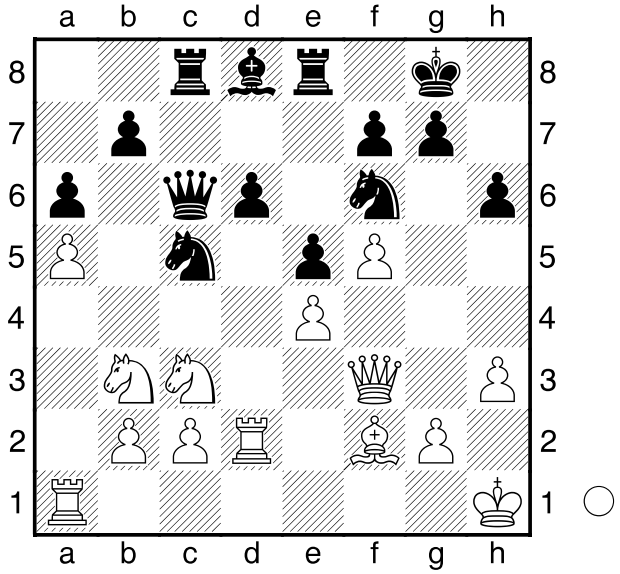
(Diagram)

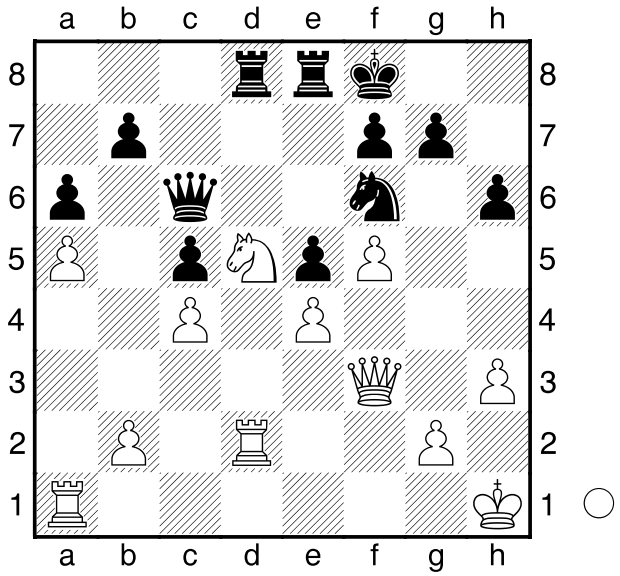
21.♘xc5 dxc5 22.♗h4 ♘h7 23.♗xd8
♖cxd8 24.♘d5 ♔f8 25.c4 ♘f6

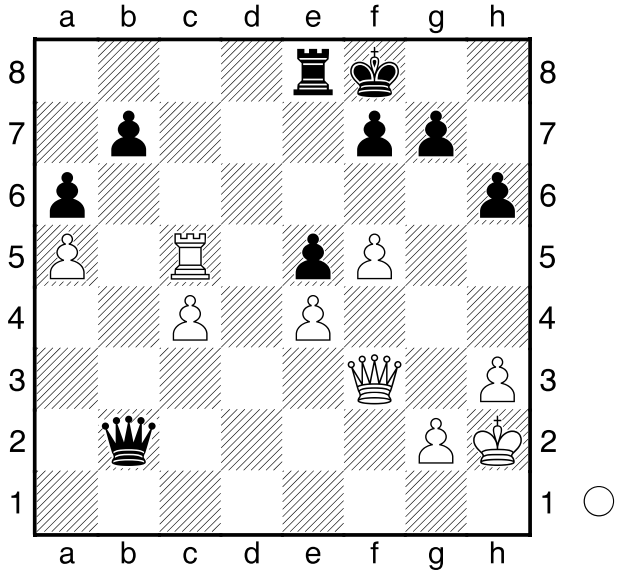
(Diagram)

26.♖ad1 ♘xd5 27.♖xd5 ♖xd5
28.♖xd5 ♕a4 29.♖xc5 ♕a1+ 30.♔h2
♕xb2

(Diagram)

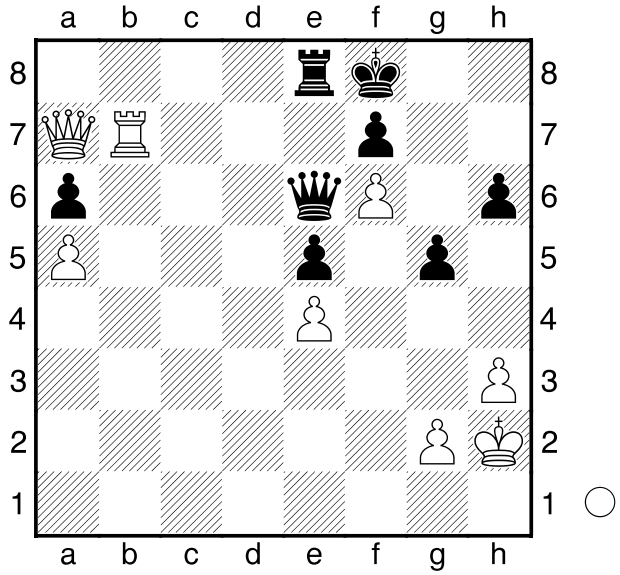






31.f6 ♕c1 32.♖c7 g6 33.♖xb7 ♕xc4

34.♕e3 g5 35.♕a7 ♕e6



No jogo, as pretas ficaram gananciosas e pegaram um peão, mas infelizmente perderam o jogo rapidamente: 35 ... Qxe4 36.Txf7+ Rg8 37.Tf8+! , o lance que as pretas provavelmente erraram, 37 ... Txf8 38.Dg7 mate (mate de Lolli). Em vez disso, 35 ... Qe6 é o único lance das pretas para prolongar o jogo, cobrindo f7, a6 e mantendo um olho no peão em f6.

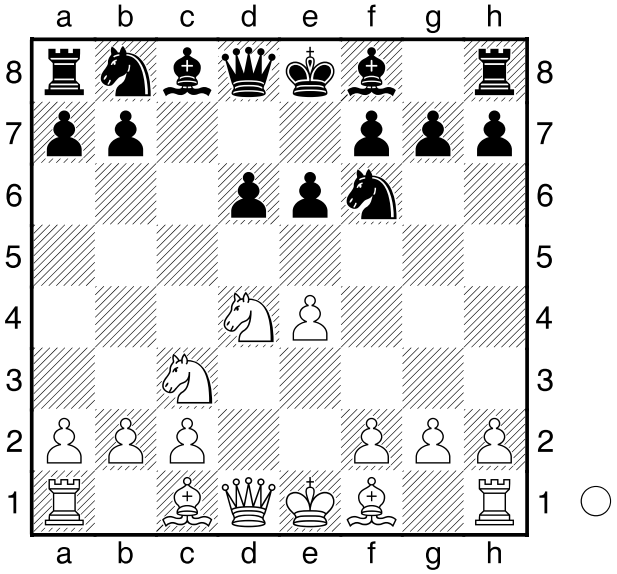
154

□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Natia Tsadzikidze vs. Evgeniya**

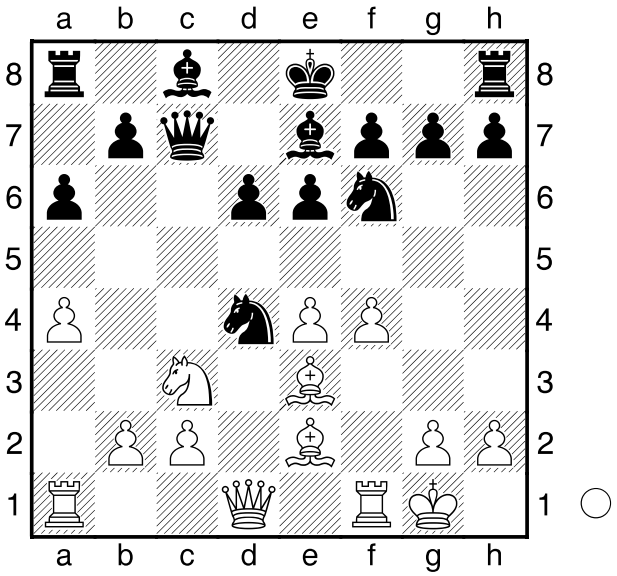
1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 d6

(Diagram)



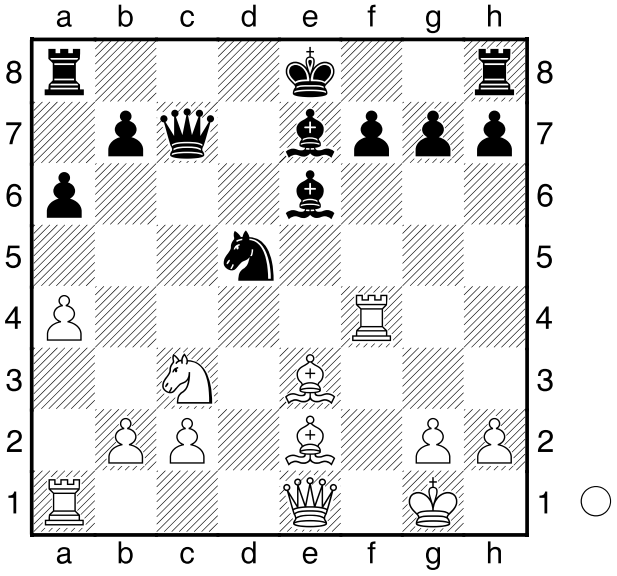
6.♗e2 a6 7.a4 ♘c6 8.♗e3 ♕c7 9.0-0 ♗e7 10.f4 ♘xd4

(Diagram)



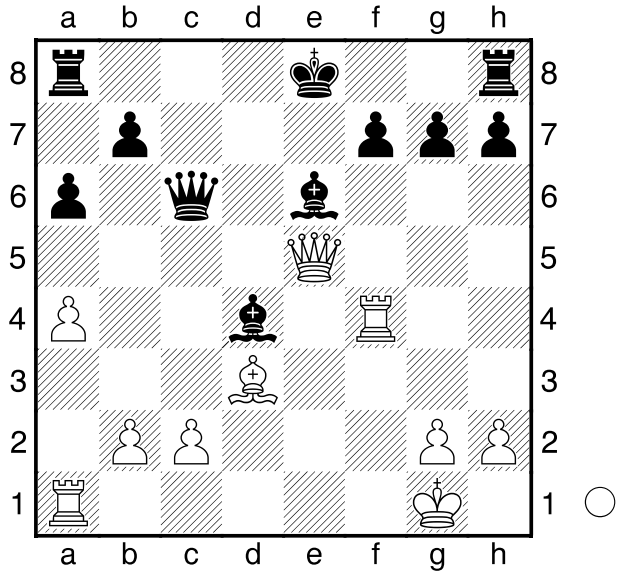
11.♗xd4 e5 12.♗e3 exf4 13.♖xf4 ♗e6 14.♕e1 d5 15.exd5 ♘xd5

(Diagram)

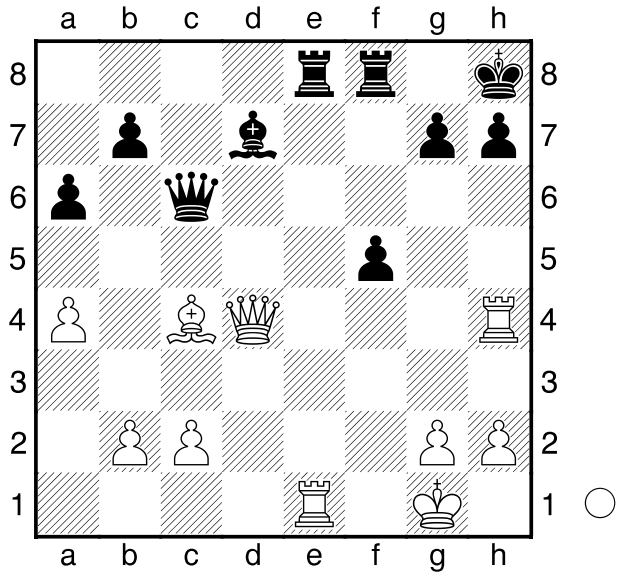


16.♘xd5 ♗xd5 17.♗d3 ♕c6 18.♕e2

♗e6 19.♗d4 ♗c5 20.♕e5 ♗xd4+



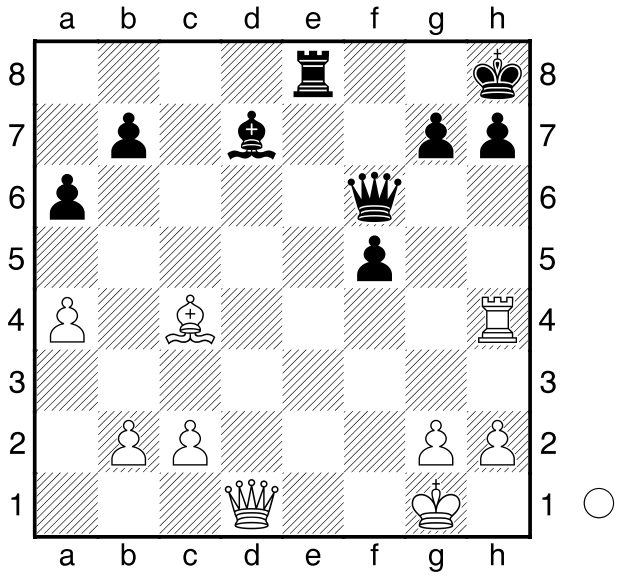
21.♖xd4 0-0 22.♖h4 f5 23.♖e1 ♖ae8 24.♕d4 ♗d7 25.♗c4+ ♔h8



26.♖xe8 ♖xe8 27.♕d1 ♕f6

(Diagram)

No jogo, a Dama deixou a 6ª fila para capturar um Peão: 27 ... Qxa4. As brancas felizmente conquistaram a vitória com 28.Txh7+ Rxh7 29.Dh5 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, 27 ... Qf6 é a melhor jogada. A Dama não apenas ataca o Peão em b2 e a Torre em h4, mas também evita um



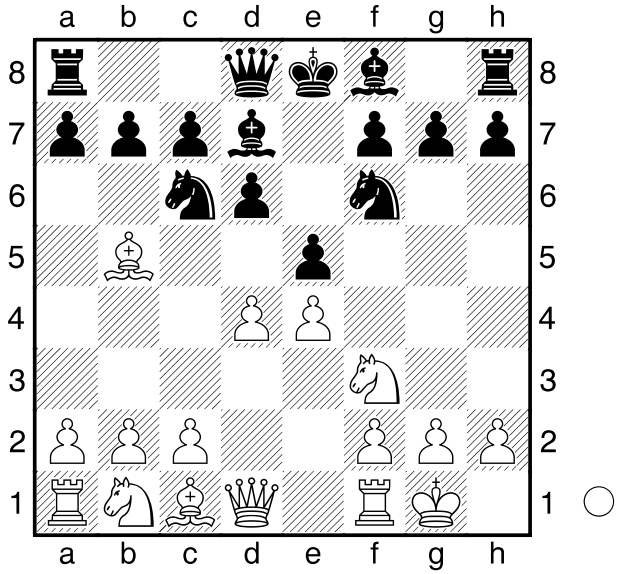
ataque de mate por causa de 28. Txh7+? Rxh7 29.Dh5+ Qh6.

155

□ **5. Exercises 3**

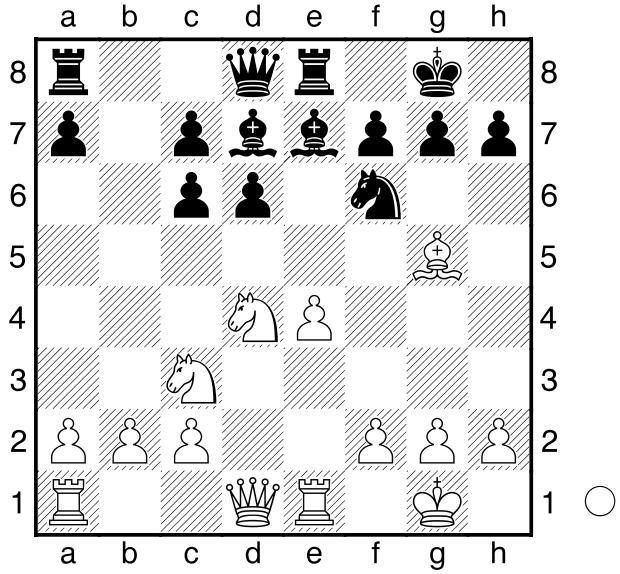
■ **Olli Sisatto vs. Itzhak Ben-Me**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 d6 4.d4 ♗d7 5.0-0 ♘f6

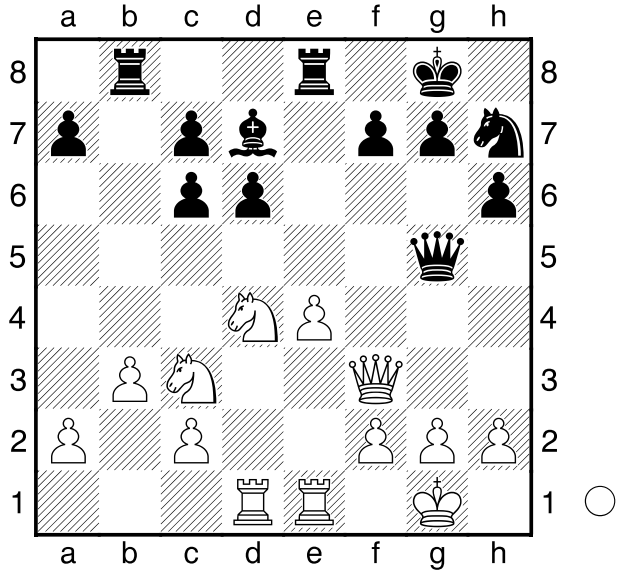


6.♘c3 ♗e7 7.♖e1 exd4 8.♘xd4 0-0 9.♗xc6 bxc6 10.♗g5 ♖e8

(Diagram)



11.♕f3 h6 12.♗h4 ♘h7 13.♗xe7 ♕xe7 14.♖ad1 ♖ab8 15.b3 ♕g5



16.h3 ♘f6 17.♘de2 ♖e7 18.♘g3 ♖be8 19.♖e2 h5 20.♔h1 h4

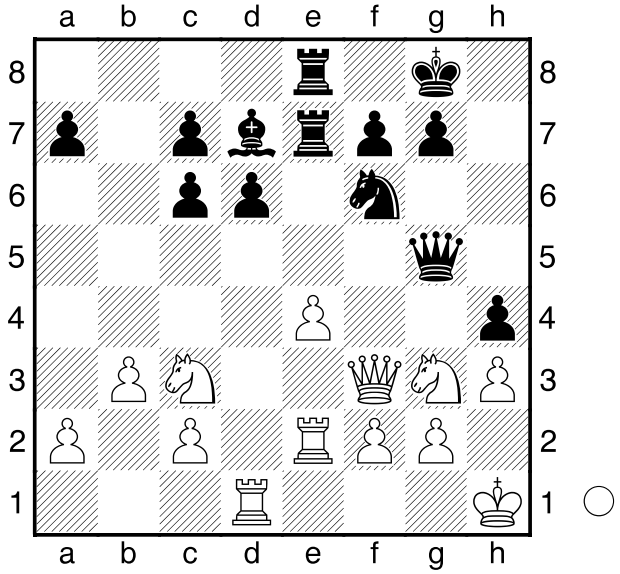
(Diagram)

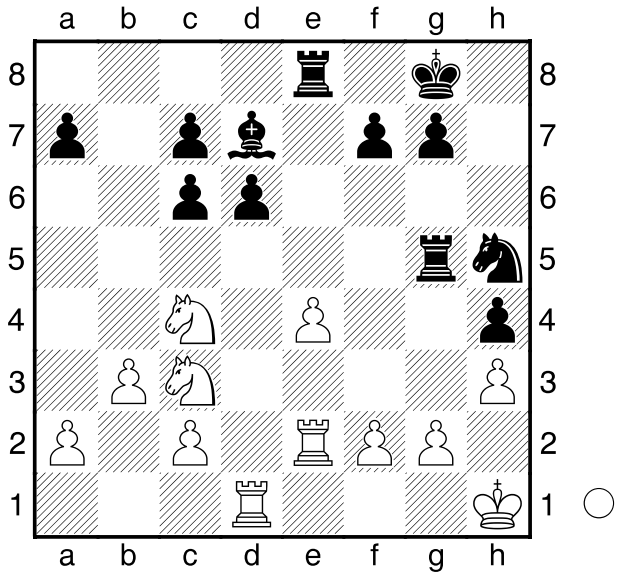
21.♘f5 ♖e5 22.♘e3 ♘h5 23.♘c4 ♖5e6 24.♕g4 ♖g6 25.♕xg5 ♖xg5

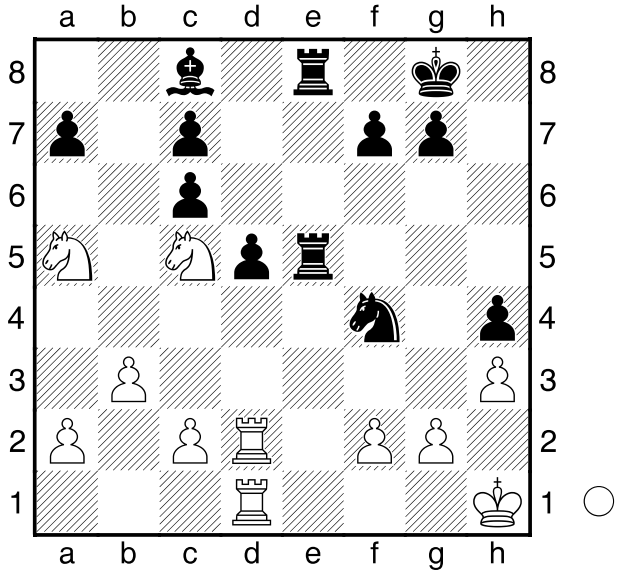
(Diagram)

26.e5 d5 27.♘e4 ♖f5 28.♘c5 ♗c8 29.♘a5 ♘f4 30.♖ed2 ♖fxe5

(Diagram)

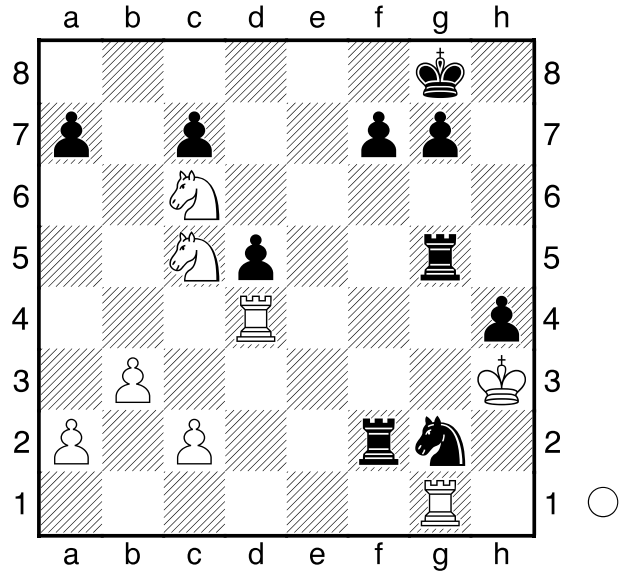




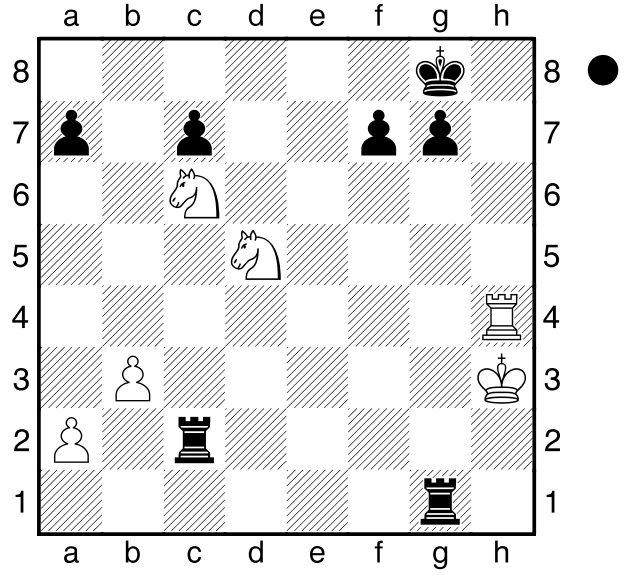


31.♘xc6 ♖g5 32.♖d4 ♘xg2 33.♖g1

♗xh3 34.♔h2 ♖e2 35.♔xh3 ♖xf2



36.♖xh4 No jogo, 36.Nd3 foi jogado. As pretas terminaram o jogo com 36 ... Tg3+ 37.Rh2 Ce1+ 38.Cxf2 Cf3+ 30. Rh1 Txg1 mate (mate árabe). Em vez disso, as brancas devem evitar que a Torre das pretas vá para g3 capturando em h4 via 36.Rxh4. 36...♖xc2 37.♘d3 37.b4 falha em 37 ... Tc3+ 38.Rh2 Cxh4 39.Txg5 Cf3+, levando a Torre no próximo lance de g5. 37...♘f4+ 38.♘xf4 ♖xg1 39.♘xd5



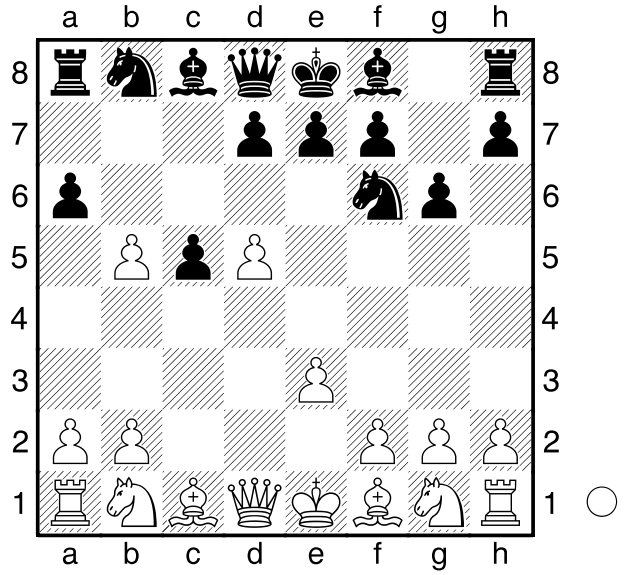
As pretas têm uma vantagem clara. Observe que o Cavalo em c6 é defendido taticamente: 39 ... Txc6? 40. Ce7+!

156

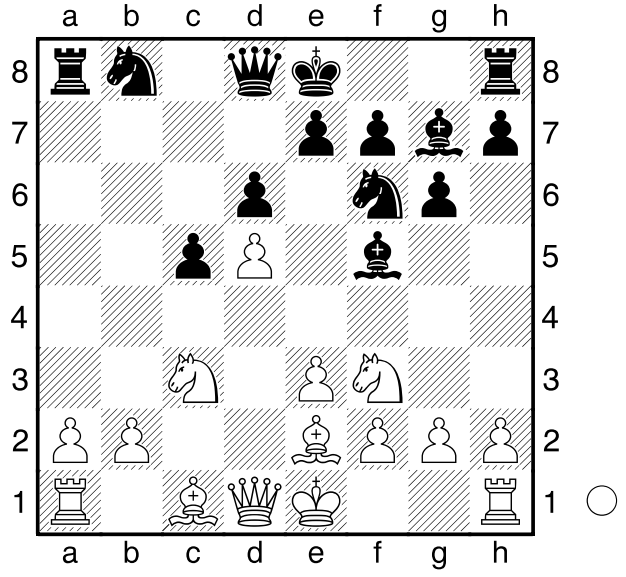
5. Exercises 3

P. La Flamme vs. M. Moore (199

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 b5 4.cxb5 a6 5.e3 g6



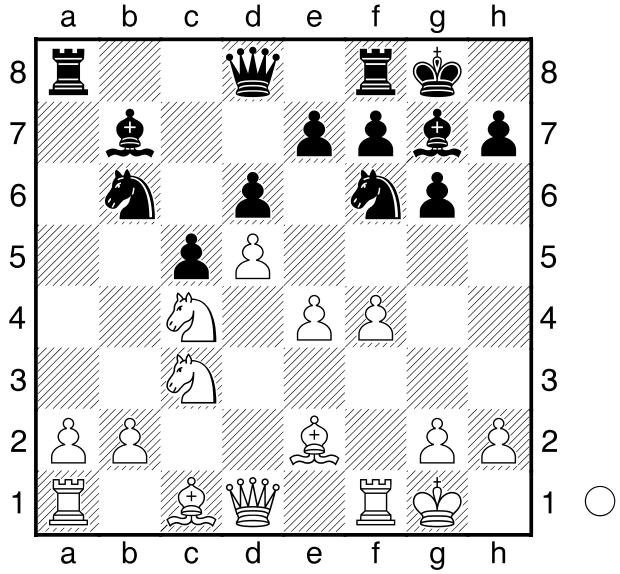
6.♘c3 d6 7.♘f3 ♗g7 8.♗e2 axb5 9.♗xb5+ ♗d7 10.♗e2 ♗f5

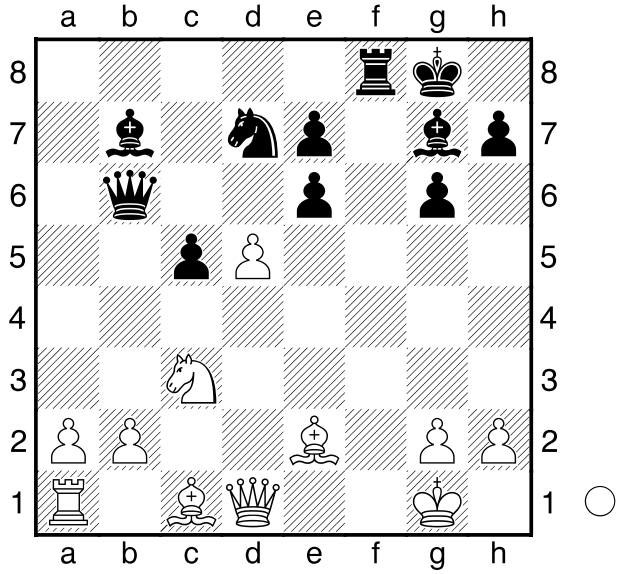


11.♘d2 ♗c8 12.0-0 0-0 13.f4 ♘bd7 14.e4 ♗b7 15.♘c4 ♘b6

(Diagram)

16.♘xb6 ♕xb6 17.e5 dxe5 18.fxe5 ♘d7 19.e6 fxe6 20.♖xf8+ ♖xf8

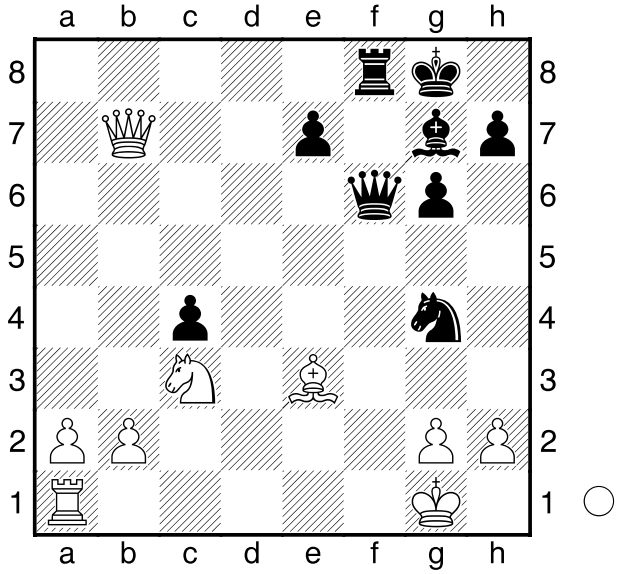




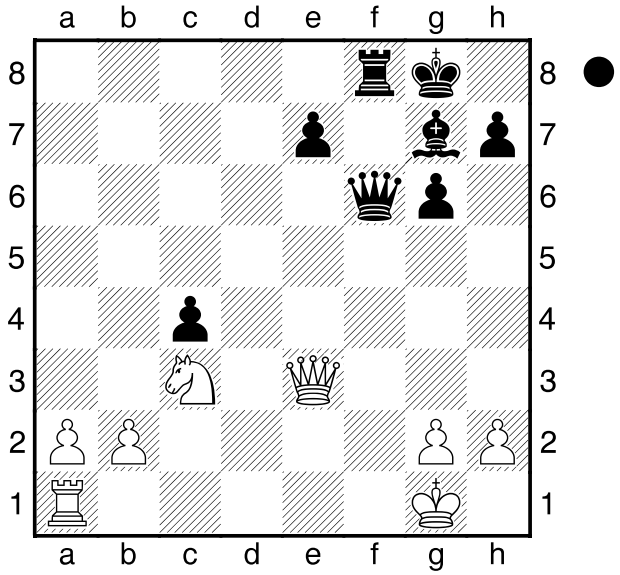
21.dxe6 ♕xe6 22.♗g4 ♕f6 23.♗e3 ♘e5 24.♕b3+ c4 25.♕xb7 ♘xg4

(Diagram)

26.♕e4 No jogo, as brancas reconheceram que seu bispo estava sob ataque e jogaram 26.Bc5. As pretas terminaram o jogo em grande estilo, com 26 ... Qd4+ !! 27.Bxd4 Bxd4+ 28.Rh1 Cf2+ 29.Rg1 Cd1+! 30. Rh1 Tf1 mate (Mate de classificação posterior). Em vez disso, a única chance das brancas de permanecer no jogo é protegendo o Bispo com a Dama, seja ou não após Qd5+ primeiro.



26...♘xe3 27.♕xe3



As pretas são melhor, mas ele ainda tem muito trabalho a fazer para converter esta posição em uma vitória.

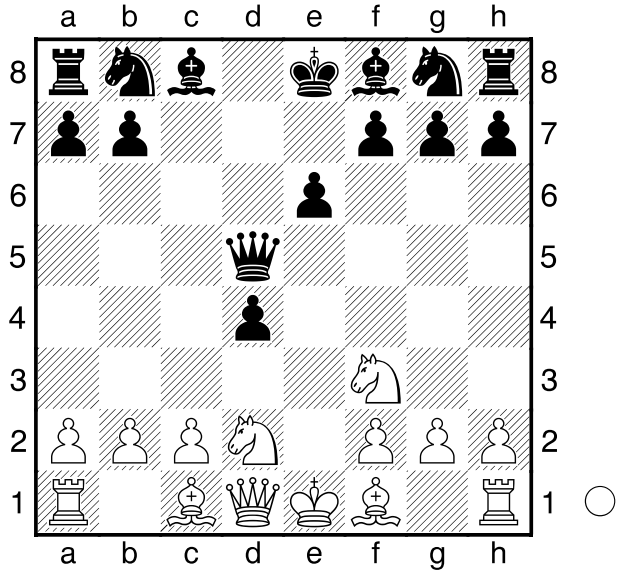
157

□ **5. Exercises 3**

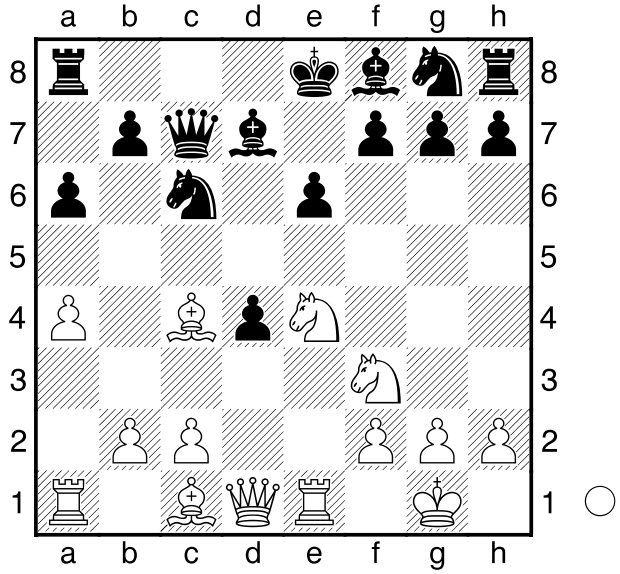
■ **Per Ofstad vs. Wolfgang Uhlman**

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♘d2 c5 4.exd5 ♕xd5 5.♘gf3 cxd4

(Diagram)



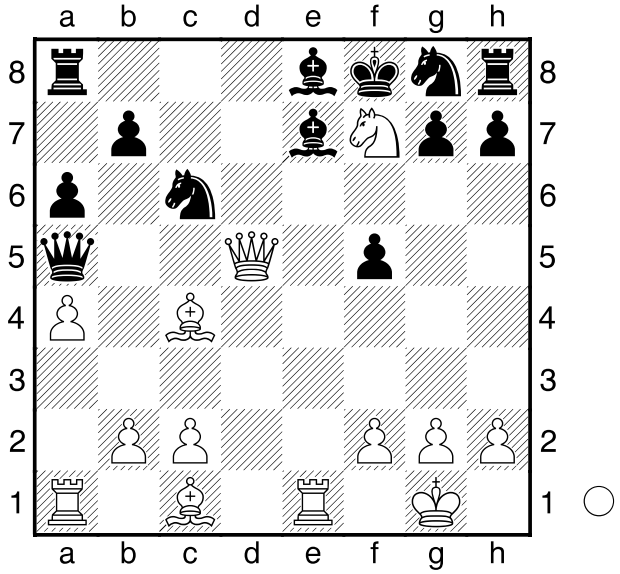
6.♗c4 ♕d6 7.0-0 ♘c6 8.♖e1 a6 9.a4 ♕c7 10.♘e4 ♗d7



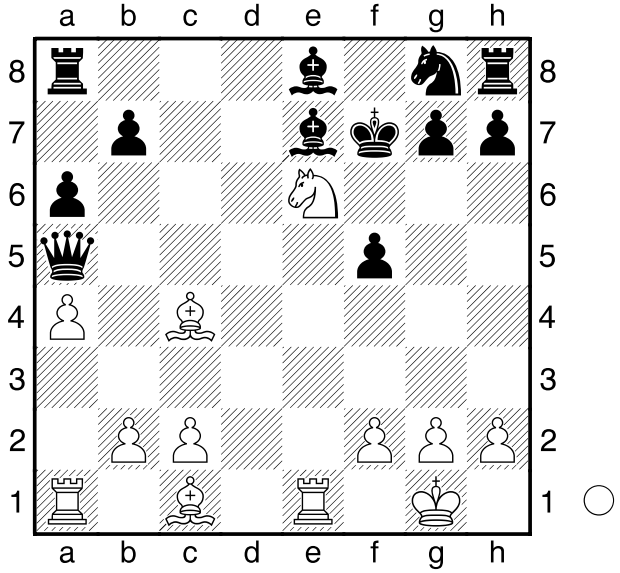
11.♘xd4 ♗e7 12.♘f5 exf5 13.♘d6+ ♔f8 14.♘xf7 ♗e8 15.♕d5 ♕a5

(Diagram)

16.♕e6 ♘d4 17.♘g5 ♘xe6
No jogo, as pretas provavelmente viram que poderia empatar facilmente, mas ele queria jogar pela vitória com 17 ... Bxg5. As brancas terminaram o jogo com 18.Dd6+ Be7 19.Txe7 Nxe7 20.Df6+ gxf6 21.Bh6 mate (mate de Boden), ou alternativamente: 18.Dd6+ Ce7 19.Bxg5, e as pretas não podem

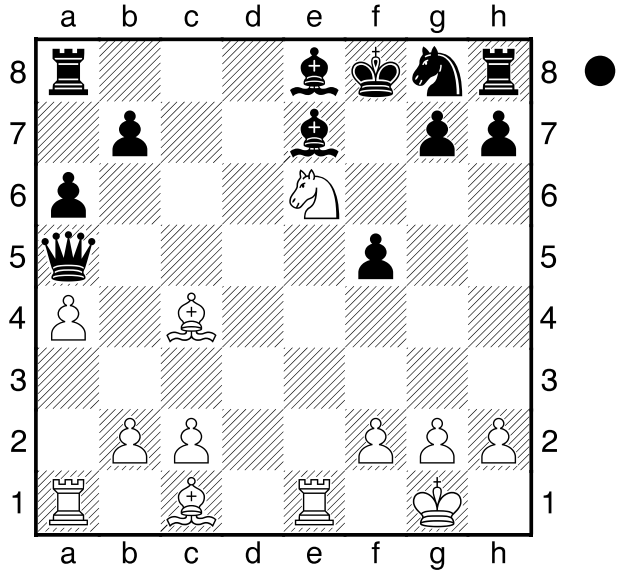


evitar o xeque-mate. Por exemplo: 19 ... Qd8 20.Qxe7+ Qxe7 21.Bxe7 mate (par de bispos mate). Em vez disso, as pretas deveriam ter aceitado um empate, começando com 17 ... Nxe6. 18.♘xe6+ ♔f7 19.♘f4+ ♔f8
19 ... Rf6 perde para 20.Te6+ 20 ... Rg5 21.Ch3+, com um mate em 4, por exemplo, 21 ... Rh5 22.Be2+ Rh4 23. Bf4 Qe1+ 24.Rxe1 Bxa4 25.Bg3#, 20 ... Rf7 21.Te5+ Rf6 22.Txa5, e as brancas estão ganhando de acordo com o motor. 20.♘e6+ ♔f7



21.♘f4+ ♔f8 22.♘e6+

(Diagram)



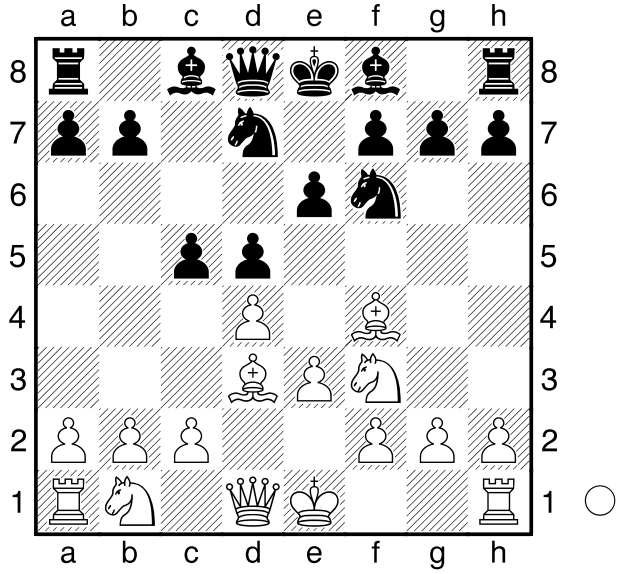
Empate por Repetição Tríplice

158

□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Peter Kristensen vs. Tormond T**

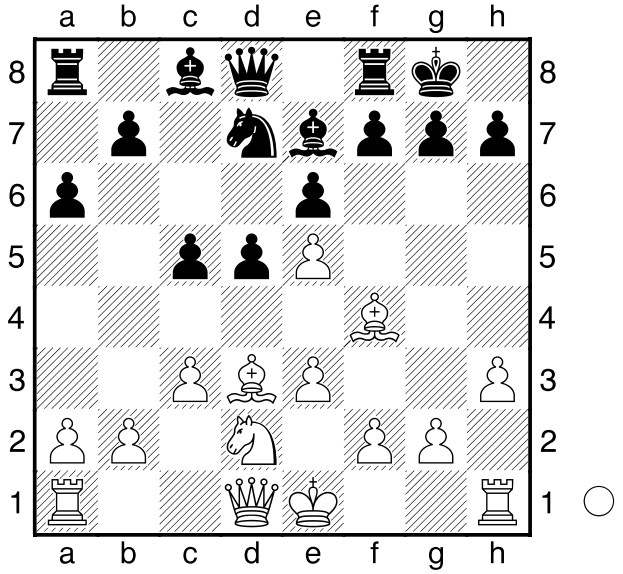
1.d4 d5 2.♗f4 ♘f6 3.e3 e6 4.♘f3 ♘bd7 5.♗d3 c5



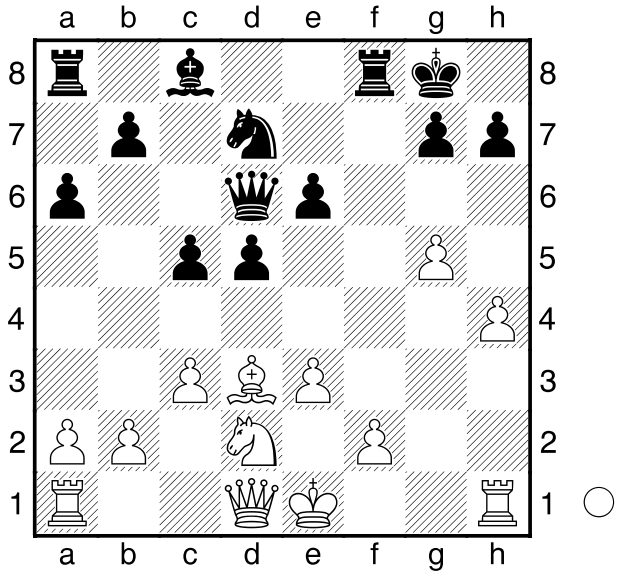
6.c3 a6 7.♘bd2 ♗e7 8.♘e5 ♘xe5 9.dxe5 ♘d7 10.h3 0-0

(Diagram)

11.h4 f6 12.exf6 ♘xf6 13.g4 ♗d6

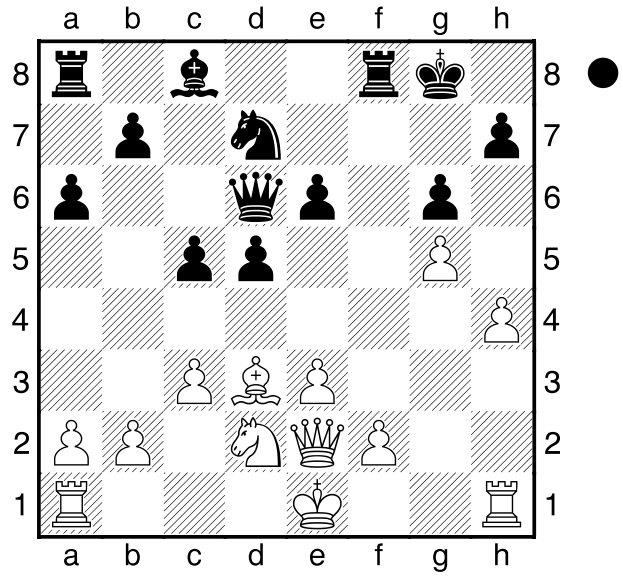


14.♗xd6 ♕xd6 15.g5 ♘d7



16.♕h5 g6 No jogo, 16 ... Ce5 acabou sendo a idéia errada, tendo em vista 17.Bxh7+ Rh8 18.Bg6+ Rg8 19.Dh7 mate (mate de Max Lange). Em vez disso, 16 ... g6 evita essa tática e é a melhor jogada nesta posição difícil. As brancas poderiam ir para o tentador 17. Bxg6 hxg6 18.Qxg6+ Rh8. As brancas têm 2 peões por peça, mas têm muita compensação em termos de atividade e devem ter uma pequena vantagem. Mas as brancas têm um lance melhor ... 17.♕e2

(Diagram)



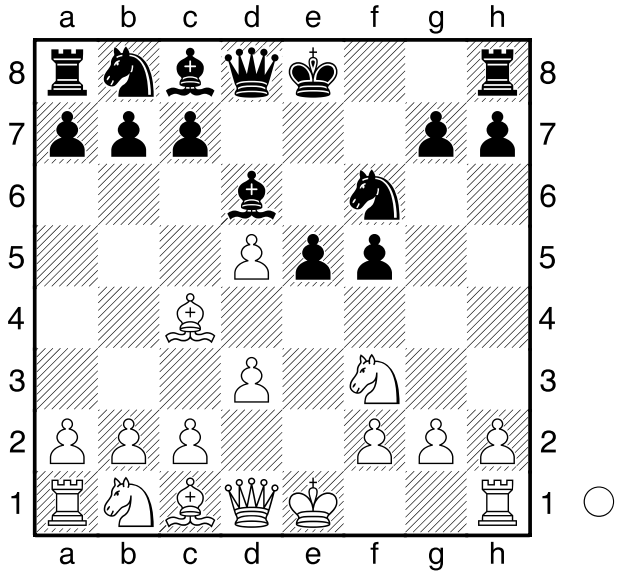
Este é o melhor lance das brancas. As pretas podem tentar ativar seu Cavalo: 17 ... Ce5 18.h5! Qb6 19.0-0-0! Bd7 20. hxg6 Txf2 21.gxh7+ Kh8 22.c4 Txe2 23. Cxb6 Cxd3+ 24.Txd3 Td8 25.Td2 Txd2 26.Rxd2 Be8. As brancas são claramente melhores e deveriam estar ganhando. Se as pretas jogarem 17 ... Db6 18.0-0-0! , ele deve transpor para a variante anterior para evitar complicações táticas que favoreçam as brancas, por exemplo: 18 ... e5 19. h5! e4 20.Cxe4 Ne5 21.hxg6 Bg4 22.f3 Bxf3 23.Cf6+ Txf6 24.Qh2 h5 25.gxf6 Qxf6 26.Be2 Bxh1 27.Qxh1 Rg7 28. Rxd5 Rd8 29.Rxd8 Qxd8 30.Qxb7+ Qd7 31.Bxa6, e As brancas estão ganhando. Nada funciona para as pretas depois que as brancas encontram 17.De2, por exemplo, 17 ... e5 18.0-0-0 e4 19.Cxe4 Dc6 20.f3! c4 21.Bb1 dxe4 22.Bxe4 Dc7 23.h5 Ne5 24.hxg6 Cxg6 25.Qc2 Df7 26.Qh2 Re8 27.Td6 Be6 28.f4 Re7 29.Rf1 Rd7 30. Bxg6 Qxg6 31.f5 Bxf5 32.Rxg6+ Bxg6 33 .Td1, e novamente as brancas estão ganhando. O lado do rei das pretas está muito fraco.

159

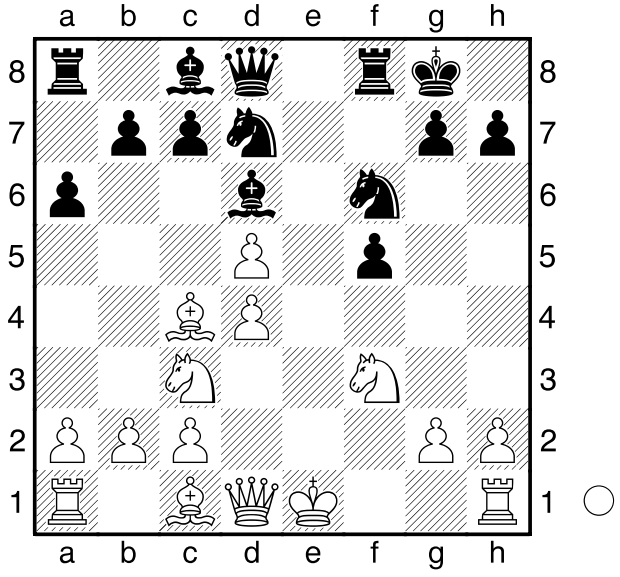
□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Reichert vs. Emil Joseph Dieme**

1.e4 e5 2.♗c4 f5 3.d3 ♘f6 4.♘f3 d5 5.exd5 ♗d6



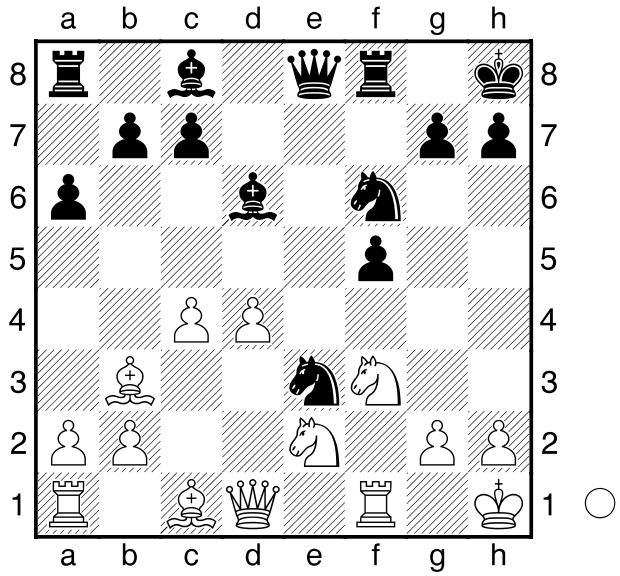
6.♘c3 a6 7.d4 e4 8.♘e5 ♘bd7 9.f4 exf3 10.♘xf3 0-0

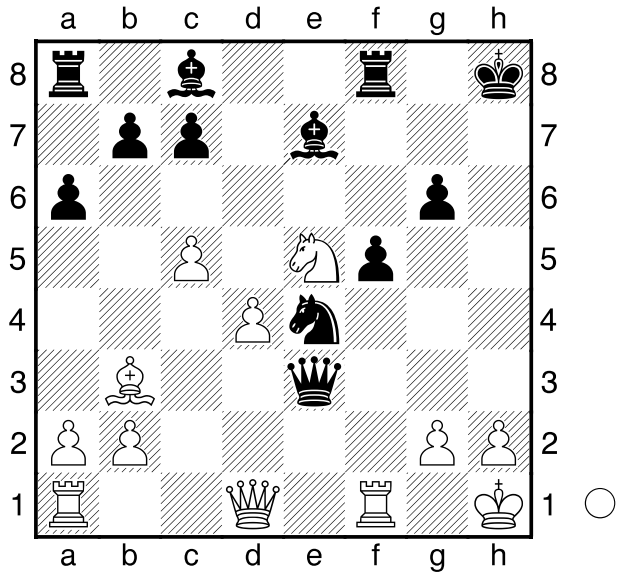


11.0-0 ♕e8 12.♘e2 ♘b6 13.♗b3 ♘bxd5 14.♔h1 ♔h8 15.c4 ♘e3

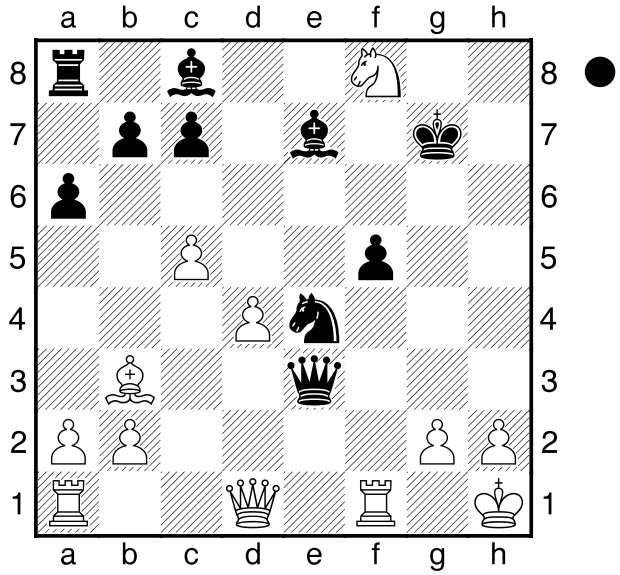
(Diagram)

16.♗xe3 ♕xe3 17.c5 ♗e7 18.♘e5 ♘e4 19.♘f4 g6 20.♘fxg6+ hxg6





21.♘xg6+ ♔g7 22.♘xf8



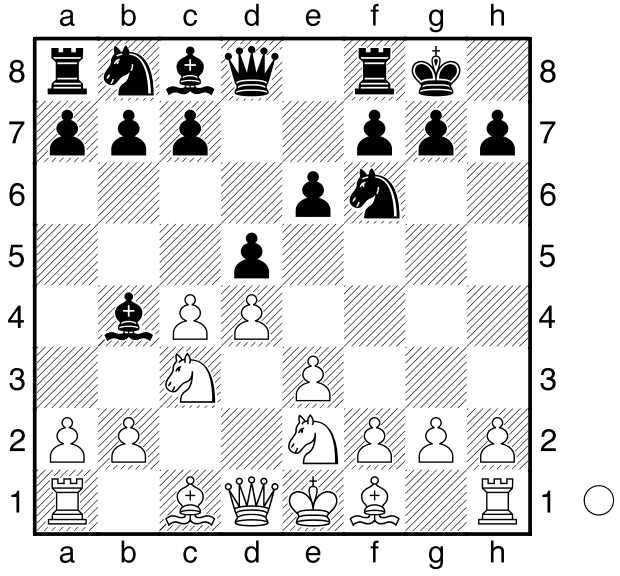
No jogo, as brancas achavam que poderia ganhar uma peça inteira, com 22.Nxe7. Ele errou 22 ... Cg3+ 23.hxg3 Rh8+ 24.Dh5 Txh5 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, 22.Cxf8 teria sido o único lance para as brancas levarem vantagem. Mesmo a recaptura é uma má idéia para as pretas, por exemplo, com 22 ... Rxf8, em vista de 23.Dh5, com um ataque esmagador. Observe que após 22.Cxf8 Nf2+ ?! 23. Rg1 ?? Ch3+ 24.Rh1 Qg1+ 25.Txg1 Cf2 mate (Mate sufocado). As brancas devem jogar 23.Txf2 para evitar o mate sufocado. As pretas ganham a qualidade, mas o contra-ataque das brancas acaba com ele: 23 ... Qxf2 24. Dh5 Bxf8 25.Dg5+ Rh7 26.Bg8+ Rh8 27.Bf7. As brancas tem um mate em 3.

160

□ **5. Exercises 3**

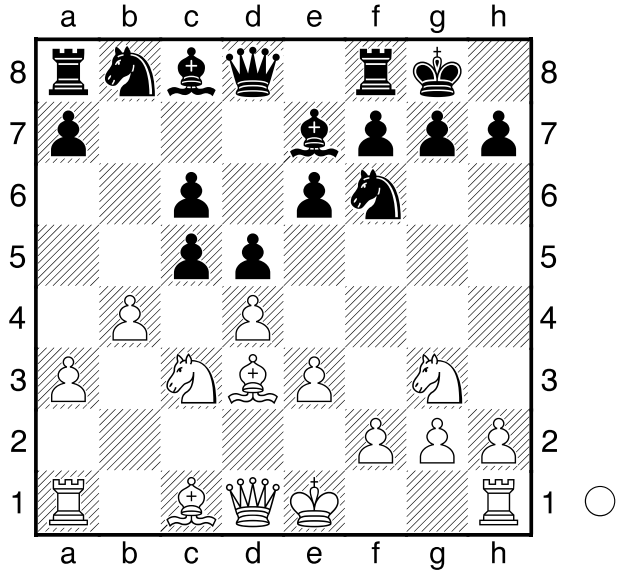
■ **Robert Zysk vs. Erik Van Den D**

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 ♗b4 4.e3 0-0 5.♘ge2 d5

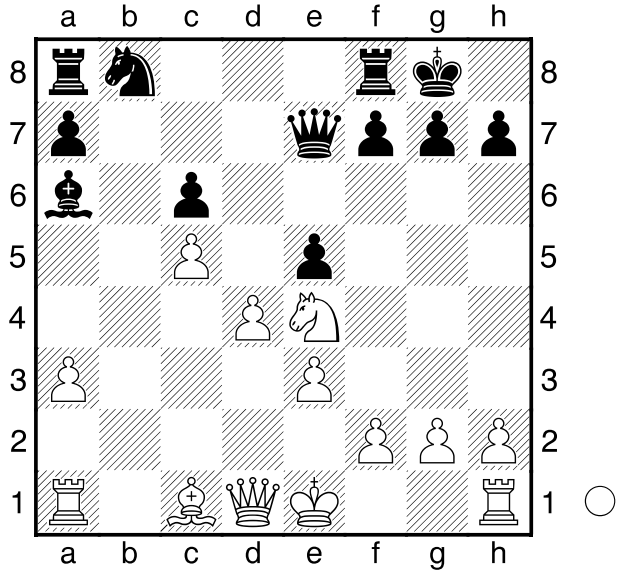


6.a3 ♗d6 7.c5 ♗e7 8.b4 b6 9.♘g3 c6 10.♗d3 bxc5

(Diagram)



11.bxc5 e5 12.♘f5 ♘e4 13.♘xe7+ ♕xe7 14.♗xe4 dxe4 15.♘xe4 ♗a6



16.♗b2 ♘d7 17.♘d6 ♖ab8 18.♕c2 ♕e6 19.0-0-0 ♕a2 20.♗c3 ♕e6

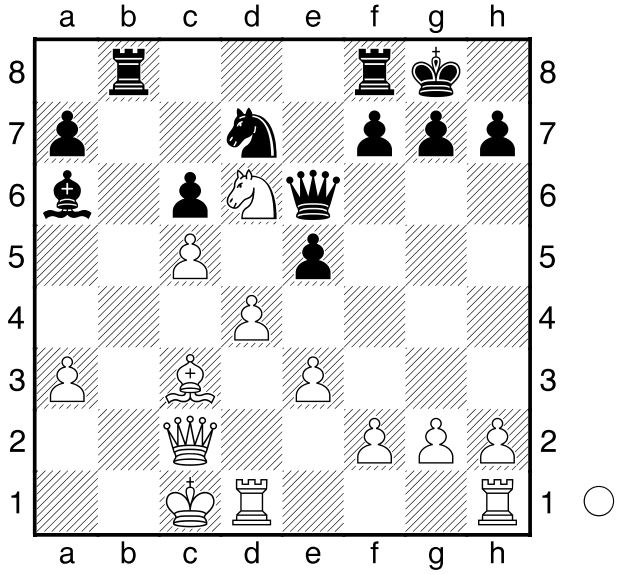
(Diagram)

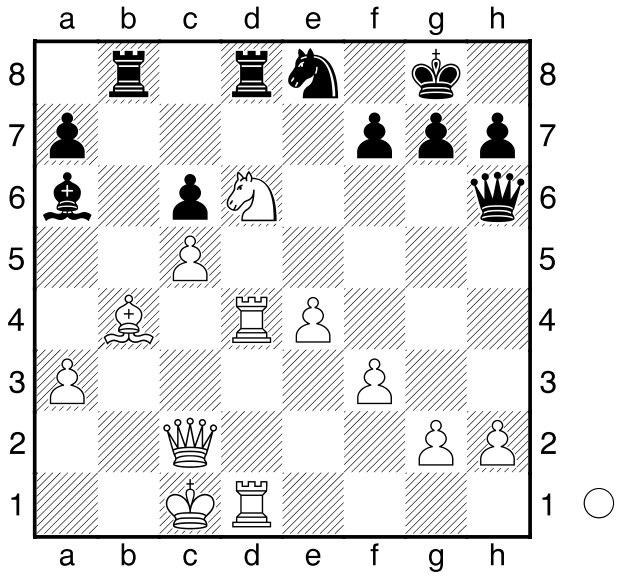
21.♗b4 ♘f6 22.e4 ♖fd8 23.f3 exd4 24.♖xd4 ♘e8 25.♖hd1 ♕h6+

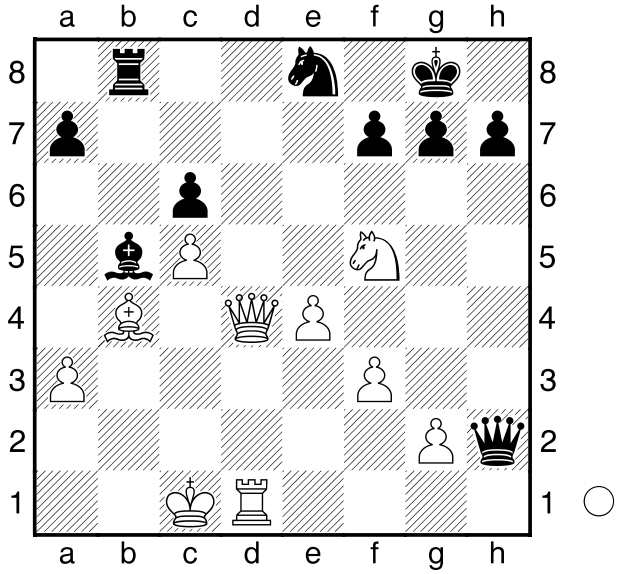
(Diagram)

26.♕d2 ♕xh2 27.♘f5 ♖xd4 28.♕xd4 ♗b5

(Diagram)







No jogo, as pretas tentaram

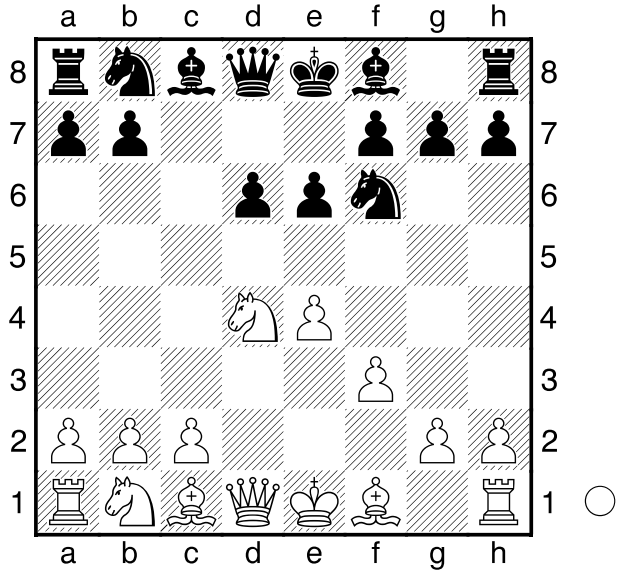
reposicionar seu bispo via 28 ... Bc8, tornando impossível pela torre proteger toda a fileira de trás. As brancas terminaram o jogo com uma sequência maravilhosa: 29.Qxg7+! Cxg7 30.Td8+ Ce8 31.Rxe8 mate (mate de Anastasia). Em vez disso, um lance melhor pelo bispo teria sido 28 ... Bb5, protegendo o peão em c6.

161

□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Sanan Dovliatov vs. Pedro Maga**

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.f3 e6



6.c4 ♗e7 7.♘c3 0-0 8.♗e2 ♘c6 9.♗e3 d5 10.♘xc6 bxc6

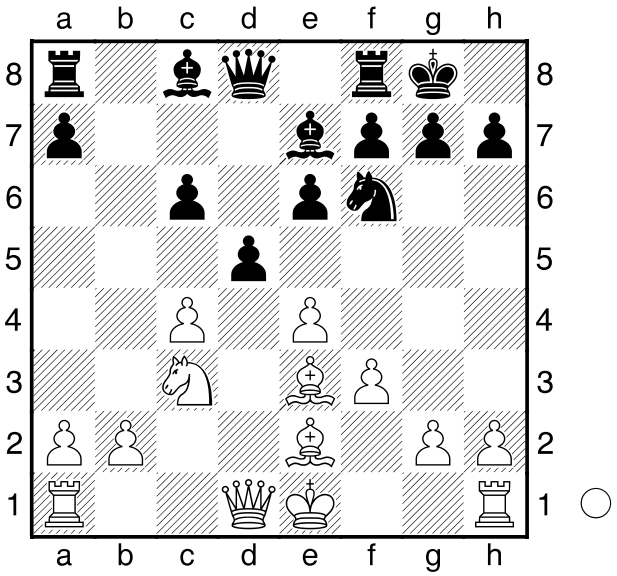
(Diagram)

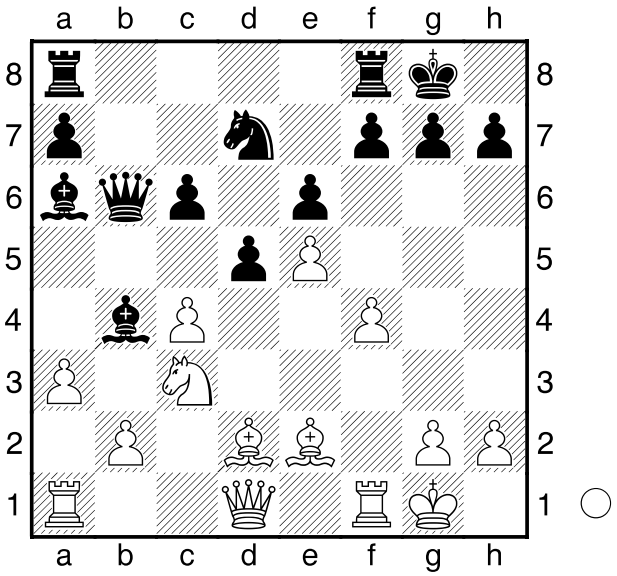
11.0-0 ♗b4 12.e5 ♘d7 13.f4 ♕a5 14.♗d2 ♗a6 15.a3 ♕b6+

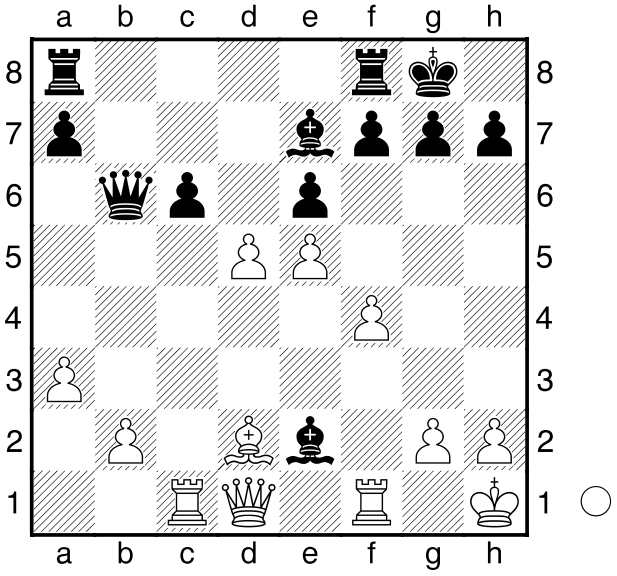
(Diagram)

16.♔h1 ♗e7 17.♘a4 ♕c7 18.♖c1 ♘b6 19.♘xb6 ♕xb6 20.cxd5 ♗xe2

(Diagram)

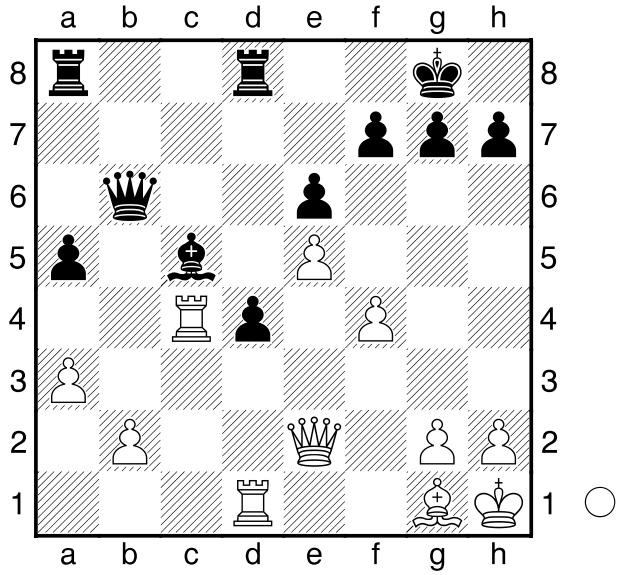




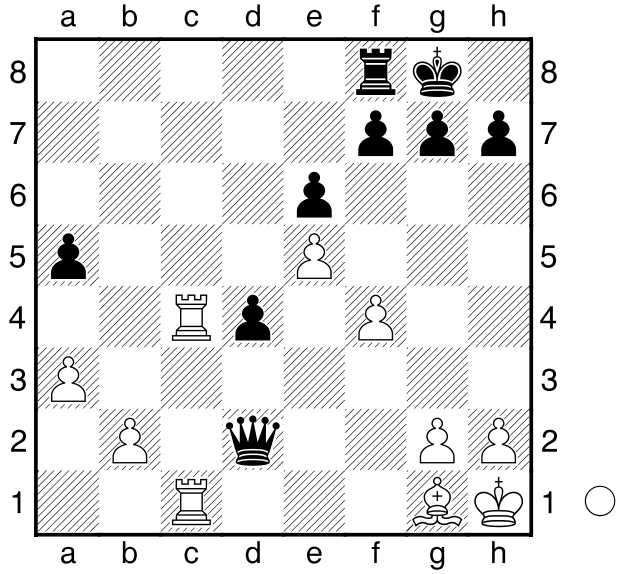


21.♕xe2 cxd5 22.♗e3 d4 23.♗g1 a5

24.♖c4 ♖fd8 25.♖d1 ♗c5



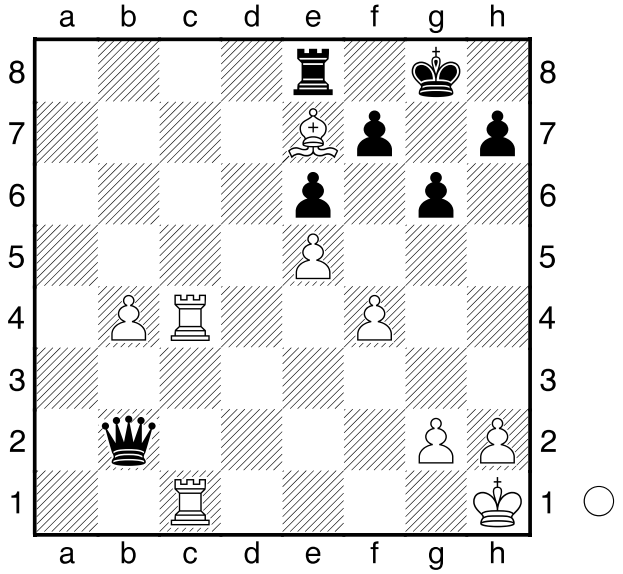
26.♕d3 ♖ac8 27.♖dc1 ♕a6 28.♖xc5 ♕xd3 29.♖xc8 ♖f8 30.♖8c4 ♕d2



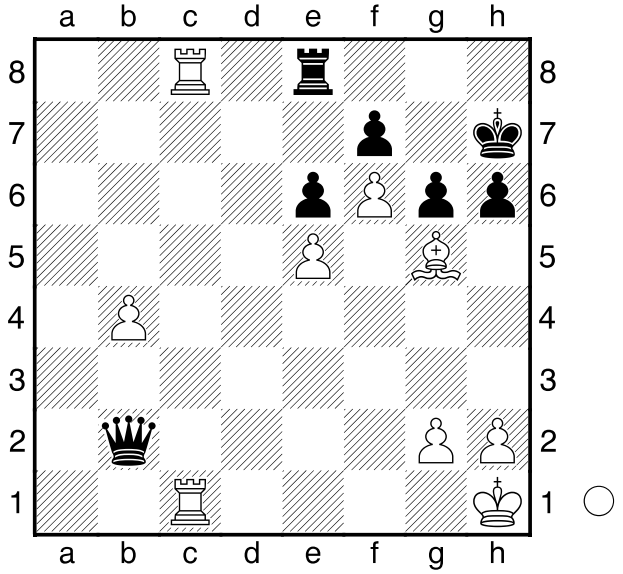
31.♗xd4 g6 32.♗c5 ♖d8 33.b4 axb4 34.axb4 ♕b2 35.♗e7 ♖e8

(Diagram)

No jogo, 35 ... Ra8 foi jogado. Mas este perde na hora, após 36.Tc8+ Txc8 37.Txc8+ Rg7 38.Bf8+ Rg8 39.Bh6 mate (semelhante ao mate de Greco). 35 ... Tá8 36.Tc8+ Rg7 não faz diferença: 37.Bf8+ Rg8 38.Bh6+ Txc8 39.Txc8 mate (Semelhante ao mate de Greco). Em vez disso, 35 ... Re8 é o



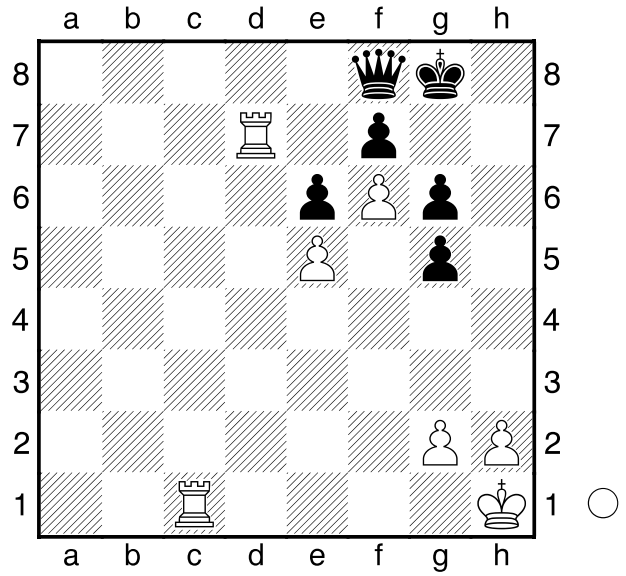
único lance que salva as pretas. 36.♖c8 ♔g7 37.♗f6+ ♔h6 38.♗g5+ ♔g7 39.f5 h6 40.f6+ ♔h7

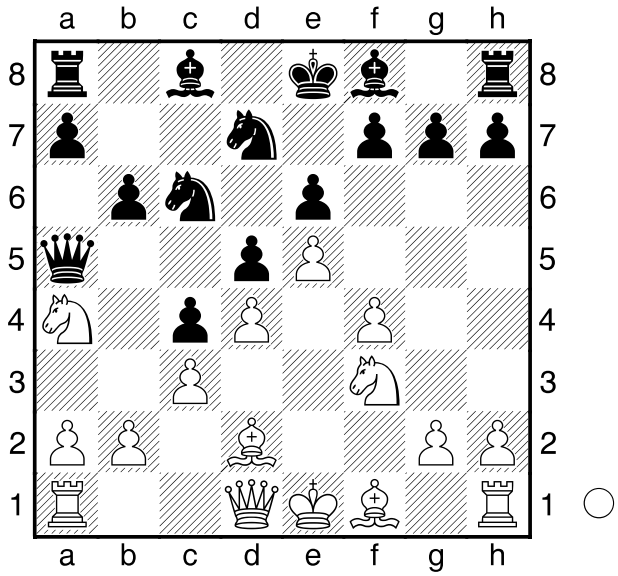


41.♖xe8 hxg5 42.♖ec8 ♕xb4 43.♖8c7 ♔g8 44.♖d7 ♕f8

(Diagram)

As brancas são as únicas com chances de vitória nesta posição, embora seja difícil fazer qualquer progresso.



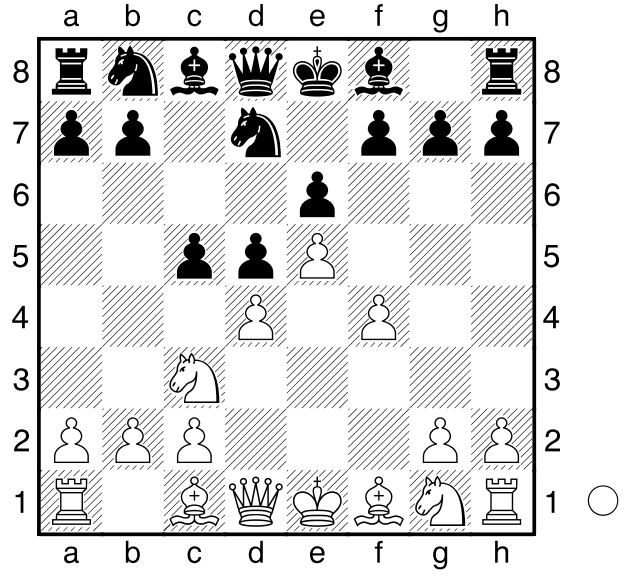


162

□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Sergei Movsesian vs. Anna Zato**

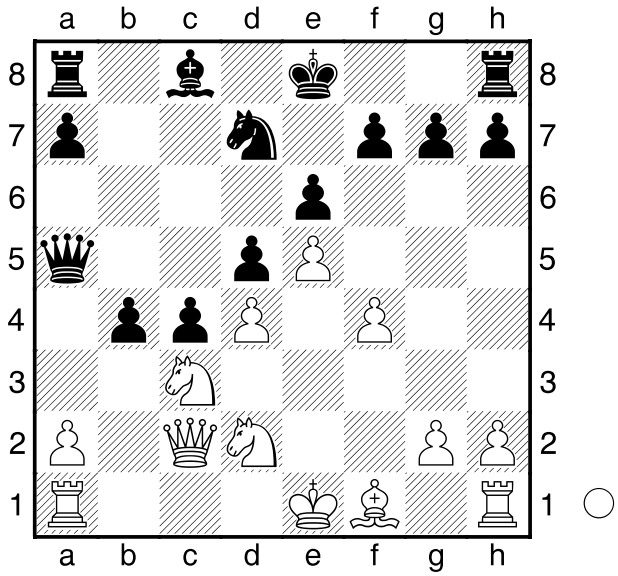
1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3 ♘f6 4.e5 ♘fd7 5.f4 c5



6.♘f3 ♘c6 7.♗e3 ♕b6 8.♘a4 ♕a5+ 9.c3 b6 10.♗d2 c4

(Diagram)

11.b4 ♘xb4 12.cxb4 ♗xb4 13.♕c2 ♗xd2+ 14.♘xd2 b5 15.♘c3 b4



16.♘d1 ♕b6 17.♘f3 a5 18.♗e2 0-0 19.0-0 ♗a6 20.♘f2 ♖fc8

(Diagram)

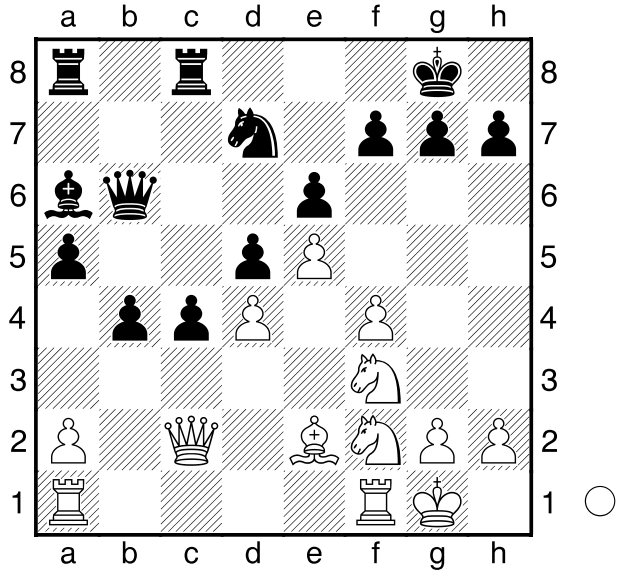
21.♖ab1 ♖ab8 22.♖fc1 h6 23.g4 c3 24.♗xa6 ♕xa6 25.g5 h5

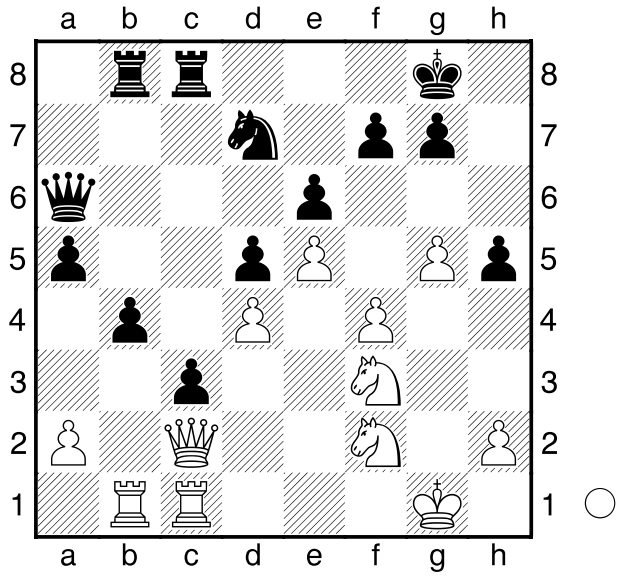
(Diagram)

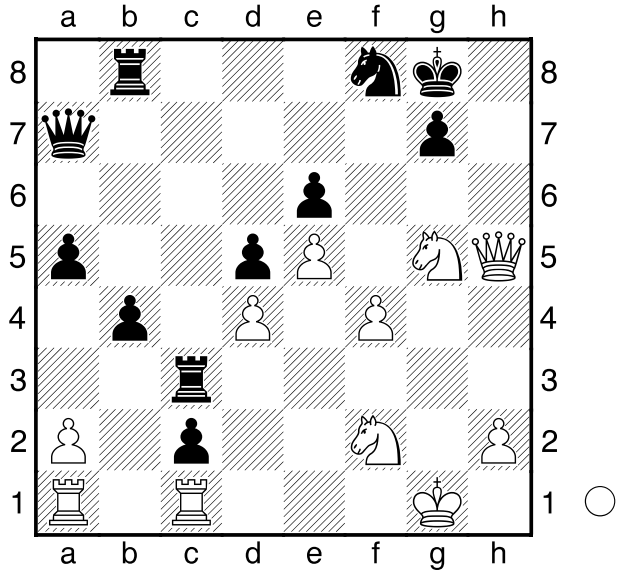
26.g6 fxg6 27.♕xg6 ♘f8 28.♕xh5 c2 29.♖a1 ♖c3 30.♘g5 ♕a7

(Diagram)

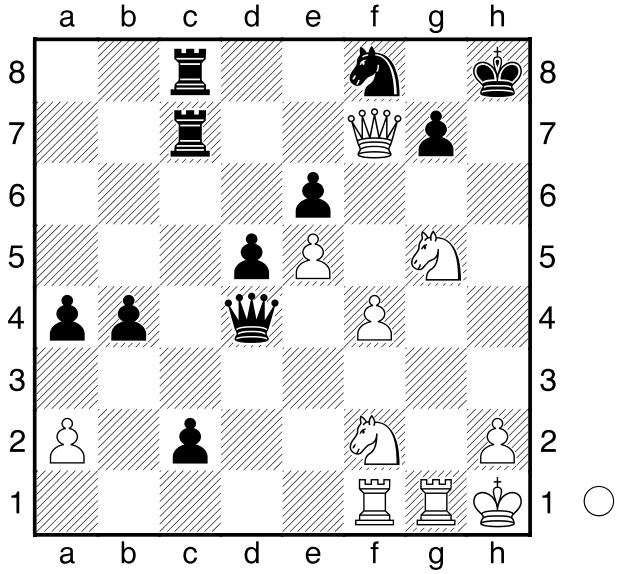
31.♔g2 ♕xd4 32.♕f7+ ♔h8 33.♖g1







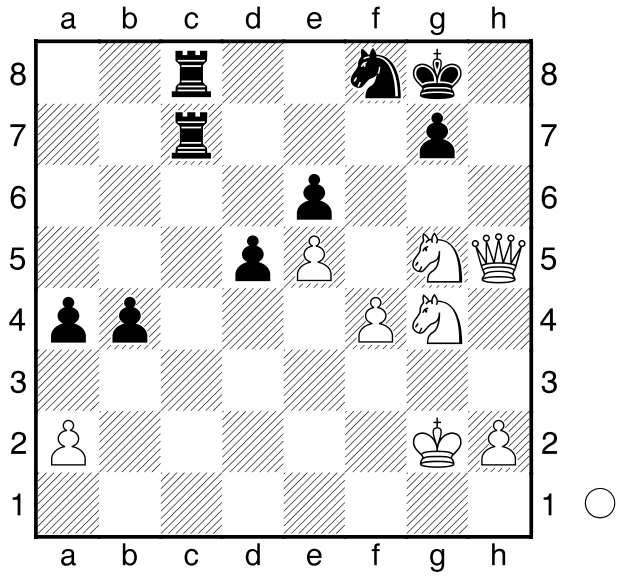
a4 34.♖af1 ♖bc8 35.♔h1 ♖3c7



36.♕h5+ ♔g8 37.♘g4 ♕xg1+
No jogo, as pretas foram promovidas a dama com 37 ... c1 = Q. As brancas, entretanto, encontraram uma sequência surpreendente de lances para reivindicar a vitória: 38.Txc1 Txc1 39.Cf6+ gxf6 40.Df7+ Rh8 41.Dh7+ Cxh7 42.Cf7 mate (mate de canto). Após 37 ... c1 = Q 38.Rxc1, 38 ... Qxf4 não era melhor, em vista de 39.Nf6+ gxf6 40.Nf7+ Ng6 41.Qxg6+ Rf8 42. Qg7+ Re7 43.Nd6+ Rd8 44.Qh8+ Re7 45.Rg7 mate (Mate do aparador). Em vez disso, a única chance das pretas é jogar 37 ... Qxg1+. Ao enfrentar g1, as brancas removem um dos atacantes da tática anterior. 38.♖xg1 As brancas recapturam com a Torre, renovando a ameaça do Padrão Xeque-Mate. 38...c1♕ A diferença é que as pretas agora ainda têm uma Torre muito importante em c7, defendendo a 7ª fila, evitando assim o lance Nf7 do padrão de xeque-mate. 39.♖xc1 ♖xc1+ 40.♔g2 ♖1c7

(Diagram)

Um lance fundamental. Lembre-se de como era importante defender a 7ª fileira, para se defender de qualquer



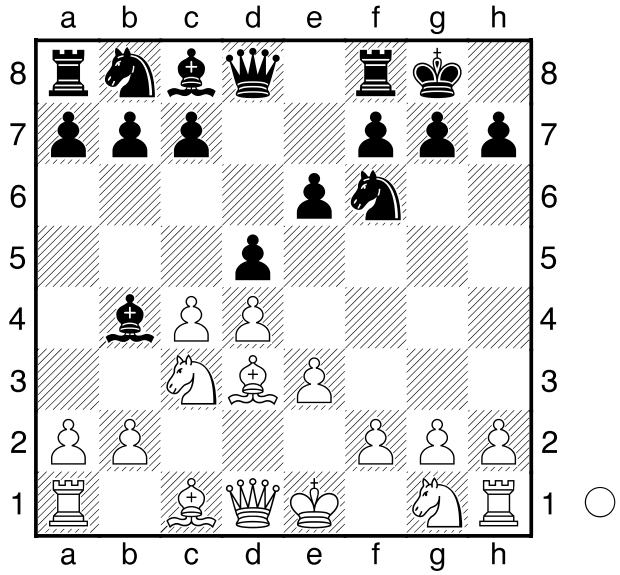
idéia de xeque-mate. De acordo com o motor, o jogo é igual. As brancas podem forçar um empate, por exemplo, via 41.Cf6+ gxf6 42.exf6 b3 (o que mais?) 43.Qg4 Rh8 44.Qh5+ Rg8 45. Qg4 Rh8 46.Dh5+ Rg8 (Empate por Repetição Tríplice).

163

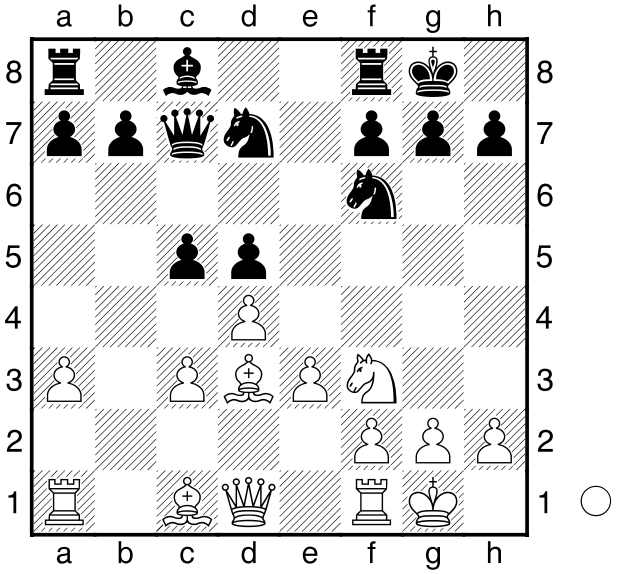
□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Simone Lancel vs. Mary Bain (1**

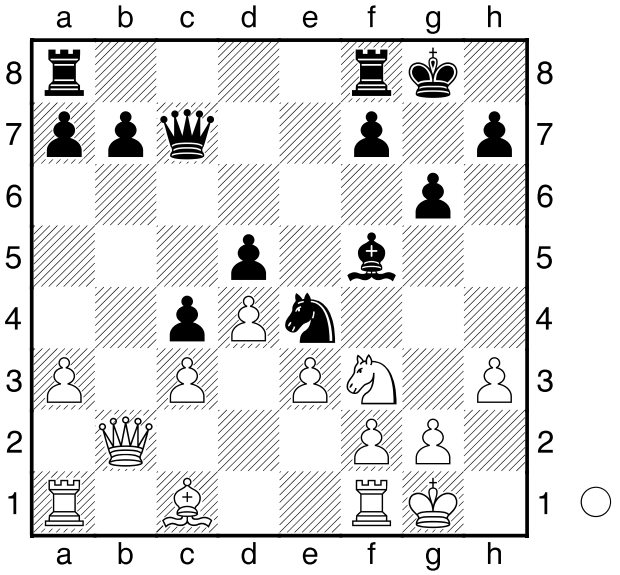
1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 ♗b4 4.e3 0-0 5.♗d3 d5



6.a3 ♗xc3+ 7.bxc3 c5 8.♘f3 ♘bd7 9.0-0 ♕c7 10.cxd5 exd5



11.♕c2 c4 12.♗f5 g6 13.♗xd7 ♗xd7 14.h3 ♗f5 15.♕b2 ♘e4



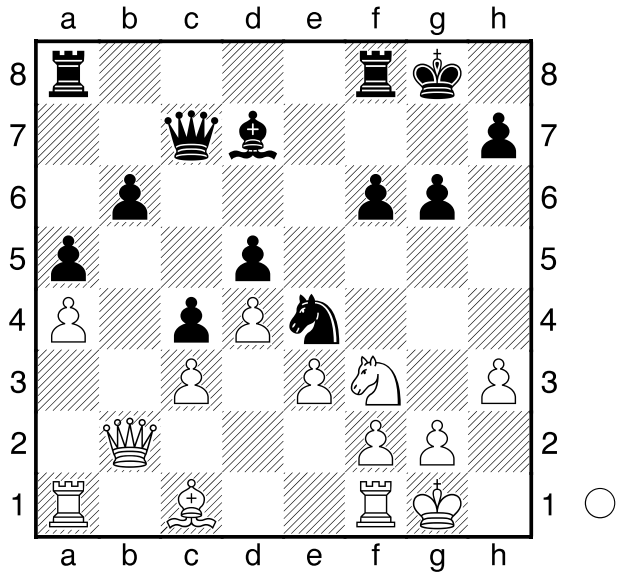
16.♘e1 ♗e6 17.♘f3 f6 18.a4 b6 19.♕b4 a5 20.♕b2 ♗d7

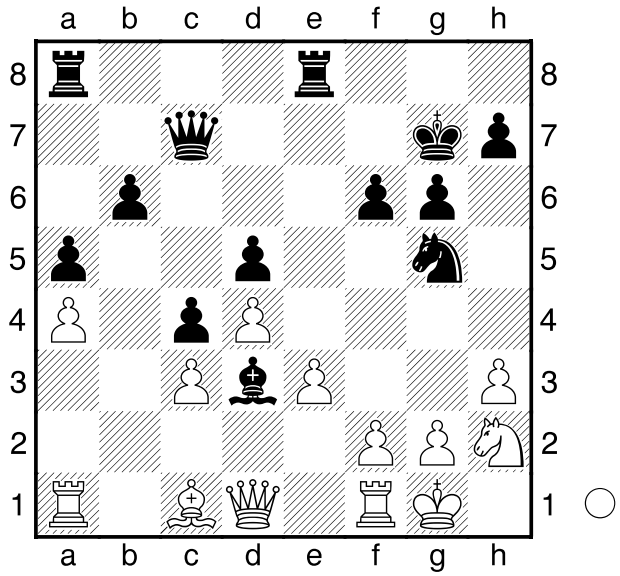
(Diagram)

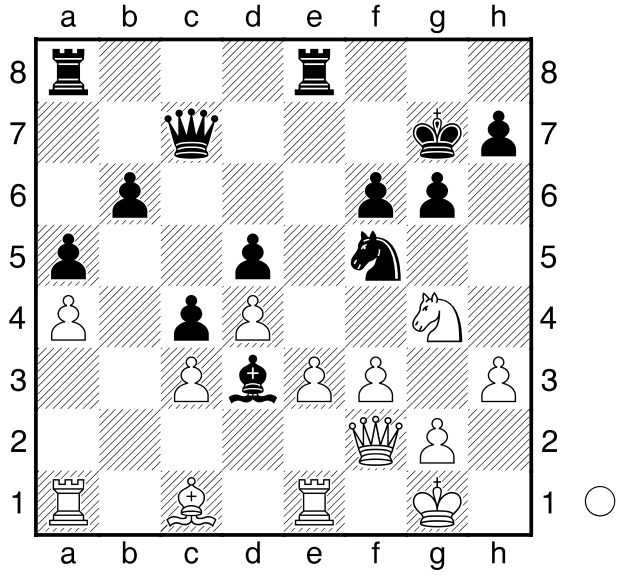
21.♘h2 ♖fe8 22.♕c2 ♔g7 23.♗b2 ♗f5 24.♕d1 ♘g5 25.♗c1 ♗d3

(Diagram)

26.♖e1 ♘e4 27.f3 ♘g3 28.♕d2 ♘f5 29.♘g4 ♘h4 30.♕f2 ♘f5

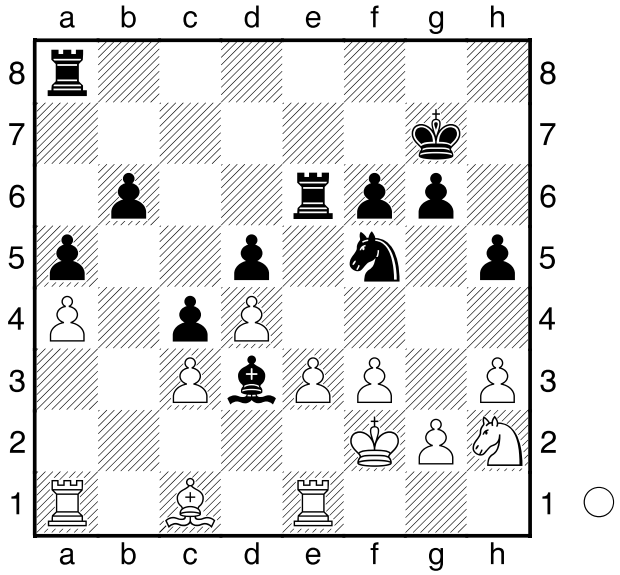




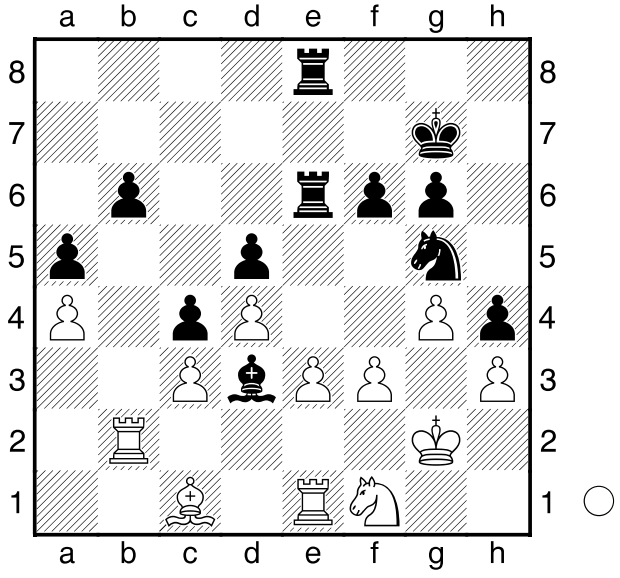


31.♕d2 ♕g3 32.♕f2 h5 33.♕xg3

♘xg3 34.♔f2 ♘f5 35.♘h2 ♖e6



36.♖a2 ♖ae8 37.♖b2 ♘d6 38.g4 h4 39.♔g2 ♘f7 40.♘f1 ♘g5



41.♘h2 ♖d8 42.♘f1 ♖d7 43.♘d2 ♖de7 44.♘b1 ♖d7 45.♘a3 ♖de7

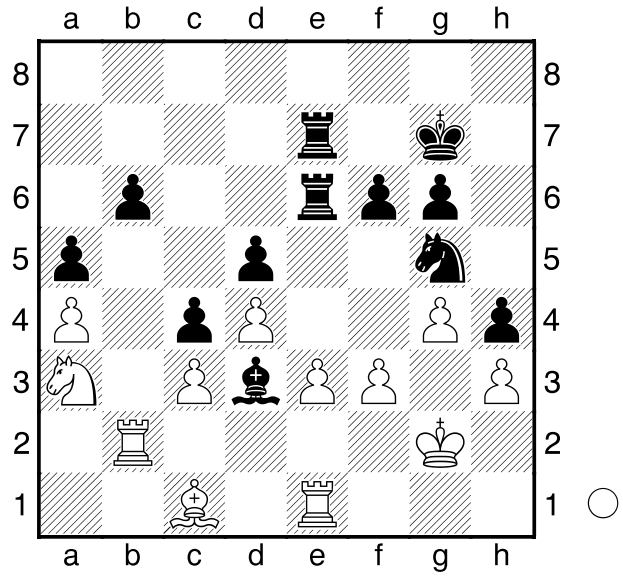
(Diagram)

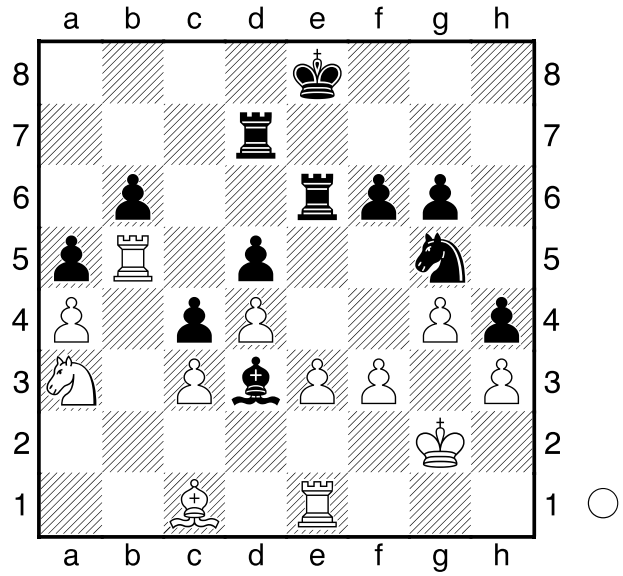
46.♖b5 ♖d7 47.♖b2 ♖de7 48.♖b5 ♔f7 49.♖b2 ♔e8 50.♖b5 ♖d7

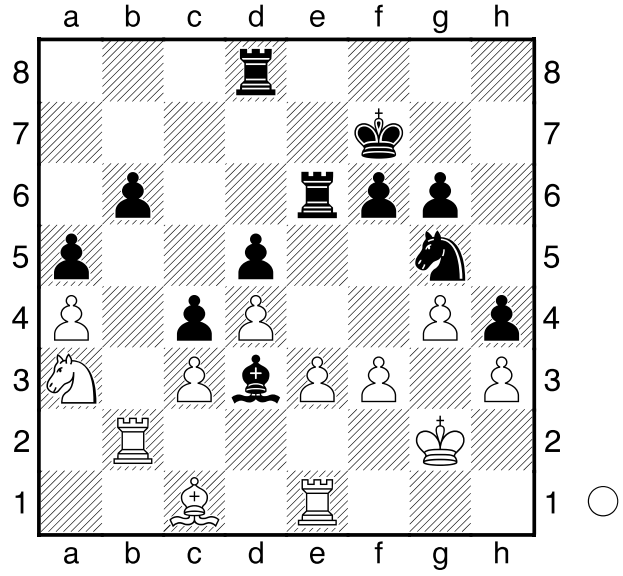
(Diagram)

51.♖b2 ♖de7 52.♖b5 ♔f7 53.♖b2 ♖e8 54.♘b5 ♖c8 55.♘a3 ♖d8

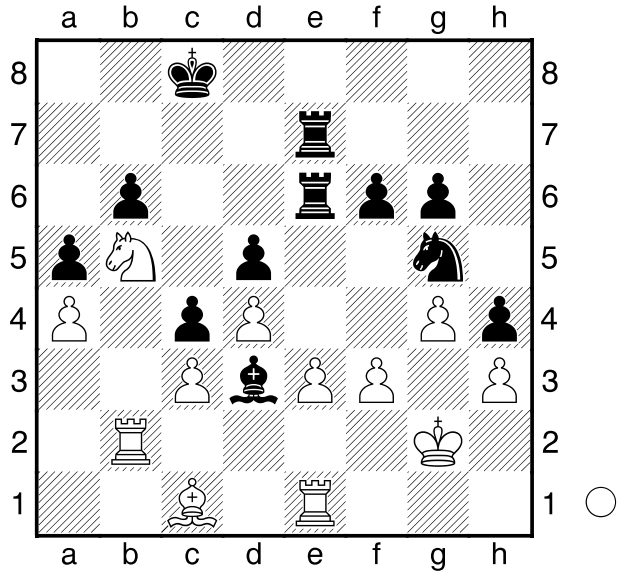
(Diagram)



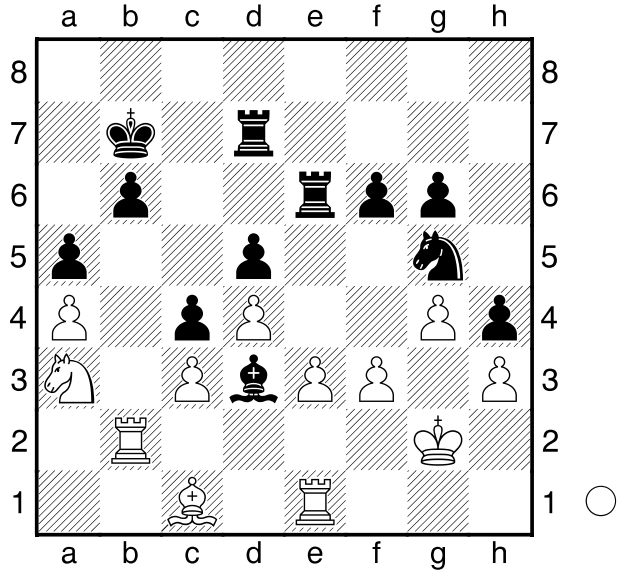




56.♘b5 ♖d7 57.♘a3 ♖de7 58.♘b5 ♔e8 59.♘a3 ♔d7 60.♘b5 ♔c8



61.♘a3 ♔c7 62.♘b5+ ♔b7 63.♘a3 ♔a7 64.♘b5+ ♔b7 65.♘a3 ♖d7



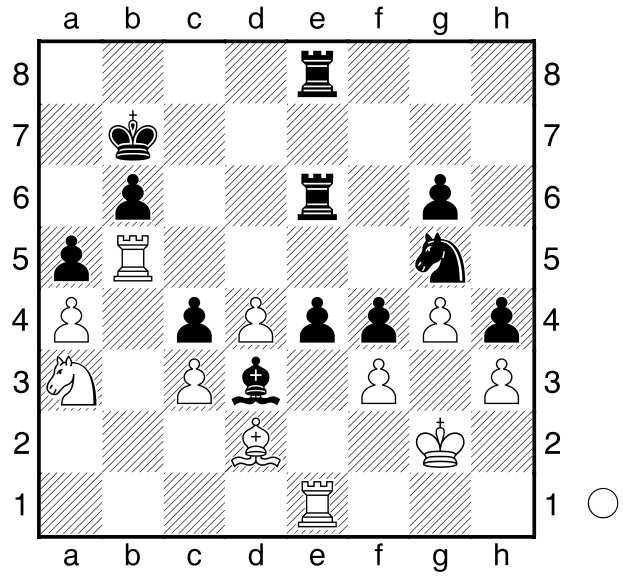
66.♘b5 ♖de7 67.♘a3 ♖e8 68.♖b5 f5 69.♗d2 f4 70.e4 dxe4

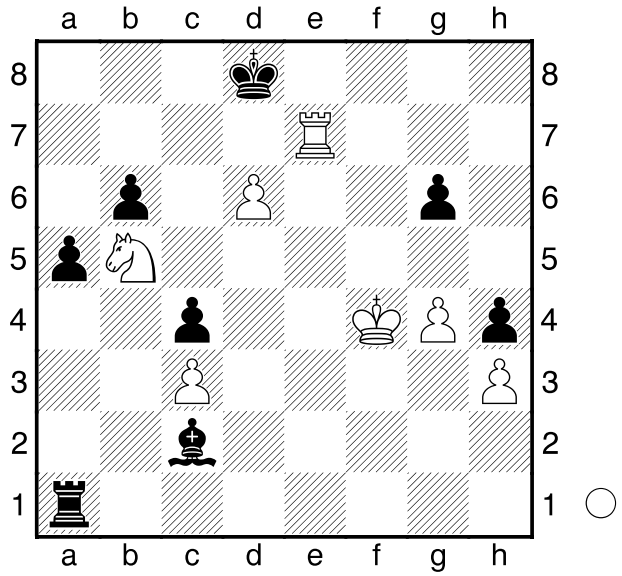
(Diagram)

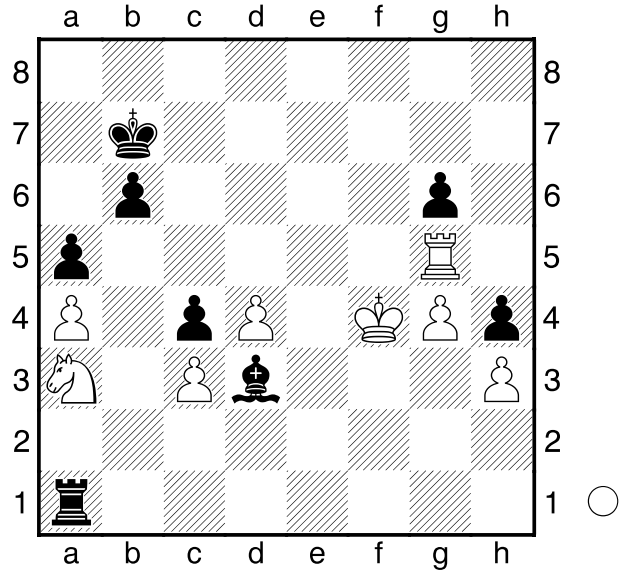
71.♖xg5 exf3+ 72.♔f2 ♖xe1 73.♗xe1 ♖e2+ 74.♔xf3 ♖xe1 75.♔xf4 ♖a1

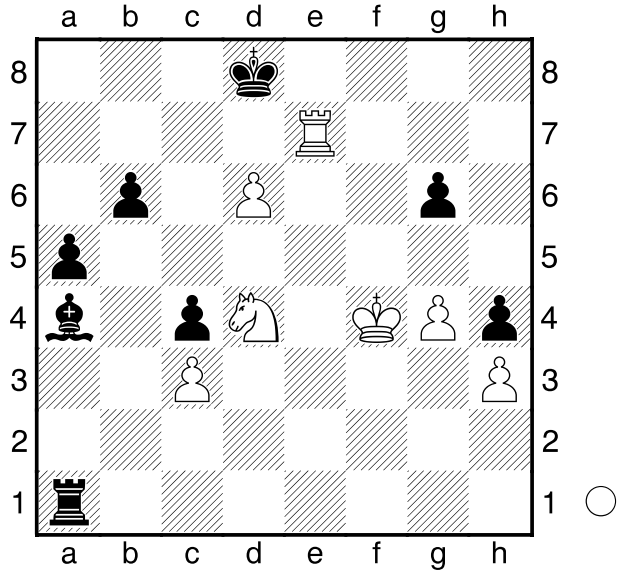
(Diagram)

76.♘b5 ♖xa4 77.d5 ♖a1 78.♖e5 ♔c8 79.♖e7 ♔d8 No jogo, as pretas jogaram 79 ... Tb1, forçando as









brancas a redirecionar seu Cavalo para uma casa melhor: 80.Na7+. Xeque-mate não pode ser evitado, por exemplo, 80 ... Rd8 81.Cc6+ Rc8 82.d6 Tf1+ 83.Rg5 Bf5 84.Tc7 mate (mate de Vukovi). Em vez disso, 79 ... Kd8 é o único lance que mantém as pretas no jogo. 80.d6 ♗c2

(Diagram)

Abrindo a coluna 'd' para a Torre. 81.♘d4 Bloqueando a coluna 'd' novamente. 81...♗a4

(Diagram)

Controlando d7. As brancas são melhores, mas precisam jogar com precisão para converter essa posição em uma vitória.

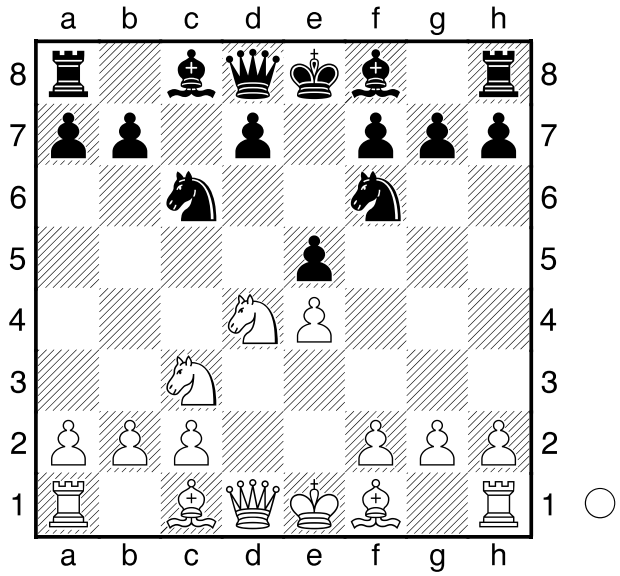
164

□ **5. Exercises 3**

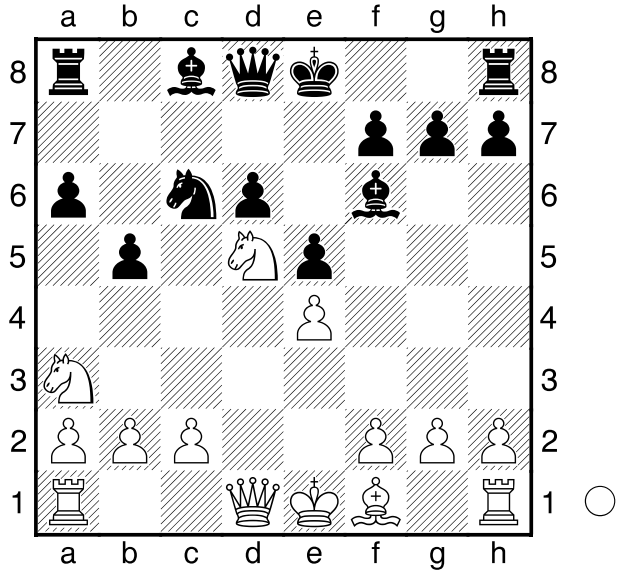
■ **Svetlin Mladenov vs. Rainer Bu**

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 e5

(Diagram)



6.♘db5 d6 7.♗g5 a6 8.♘a3 b5
9.♘d5 ♗e7 10.♗xf6 ♗xf6



11.c3 ♖b8 12.♘c2 0-0 13.a3 ♔h8
14.♗d3 ♗e6 15.♘cb4 ♘xb4

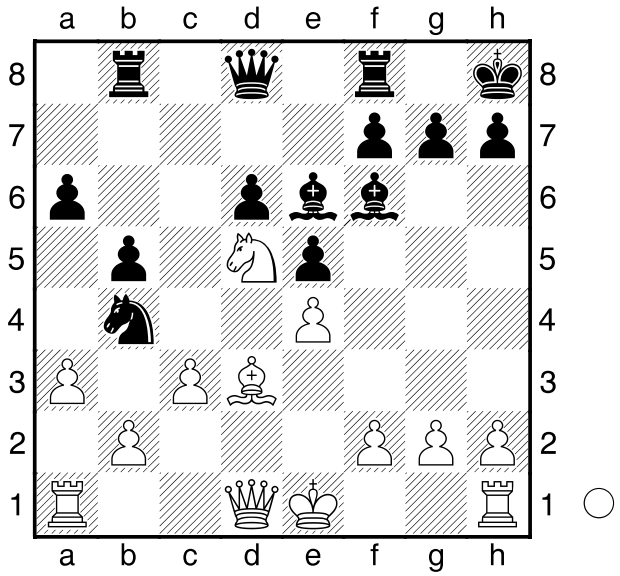
(Diagram)

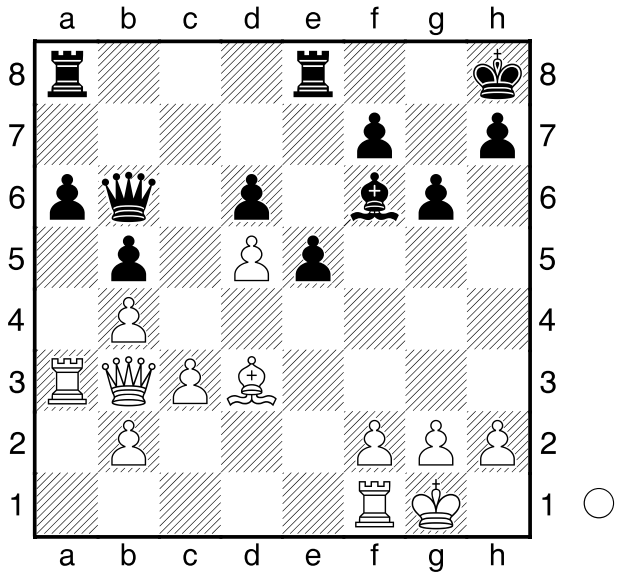
16.axb4 ♗xd5 17.exd5 ♕b6 18.0-0
g6 19.♖a3 ♖a8 20.♕b3 ♖fe8

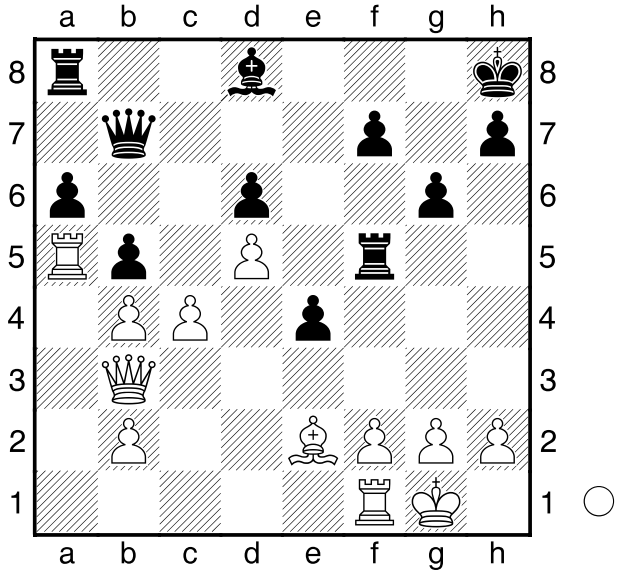
(Diagram)

21.♖c1 e4 22.♗e2 ♖e5 23.♖a5 ♖f5
24.♖f1 ♕b7 25.c4 ♗d8

(Diagram)

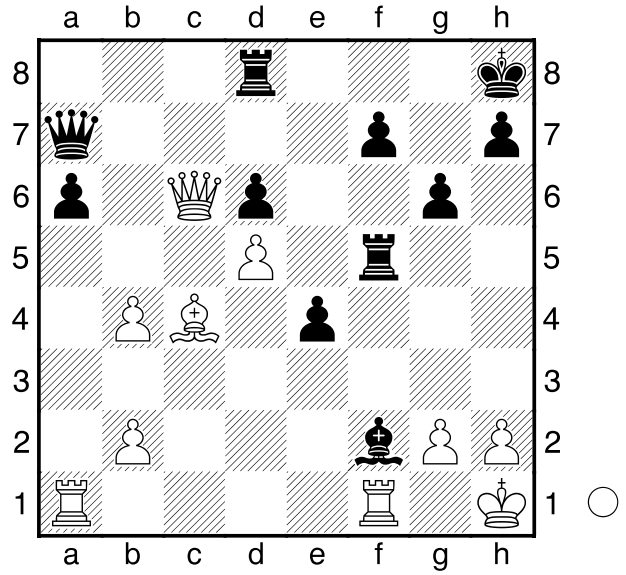




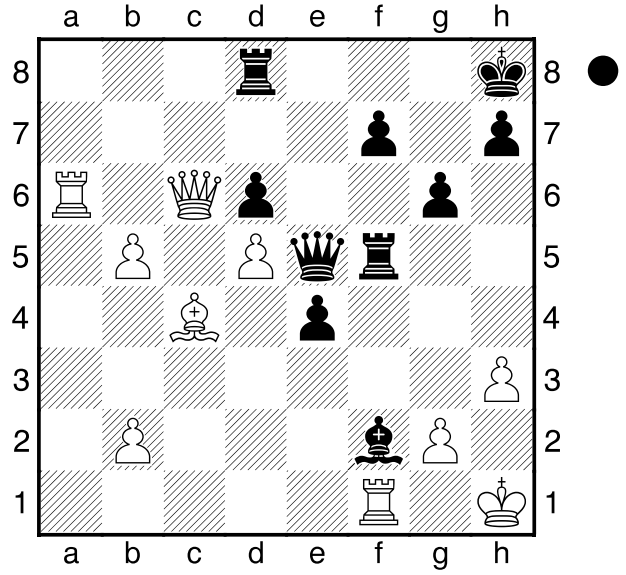


26.♖aa1 bxc4 27.♗xc4 ♗b6 28.♕a4

♕a7 29.♕c6 ♗xf2+ 30.♔h1 ♖d8



31.♖xa6 ♕d4 32.b5 ♕e5 33.h3



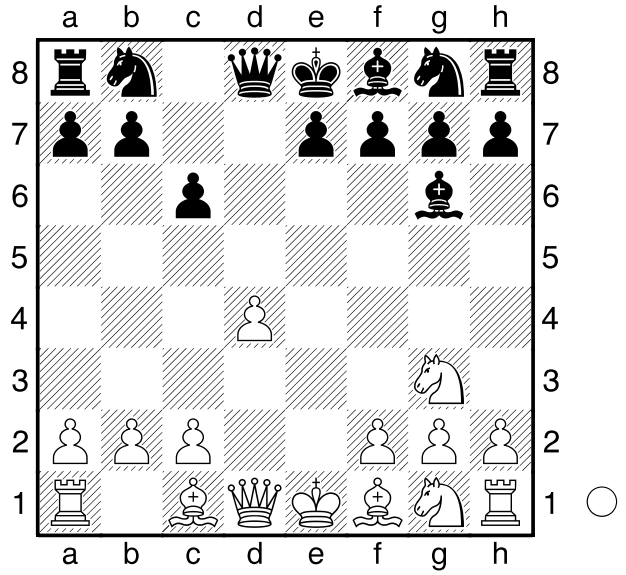
No jogo, as brancas achavam que as pretas tinham que mover ou defender sua Torre após 33.Dc7. Mas as pretas tinham outra coisa em mente: 33 ... Qxh2+ 34.Rxh2 Rh5 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, as brancas poderiam ter defendido facilmente com 33.h3 ou 33.Be2, embora as pretas tenham uma vantagem nesta posição.

165

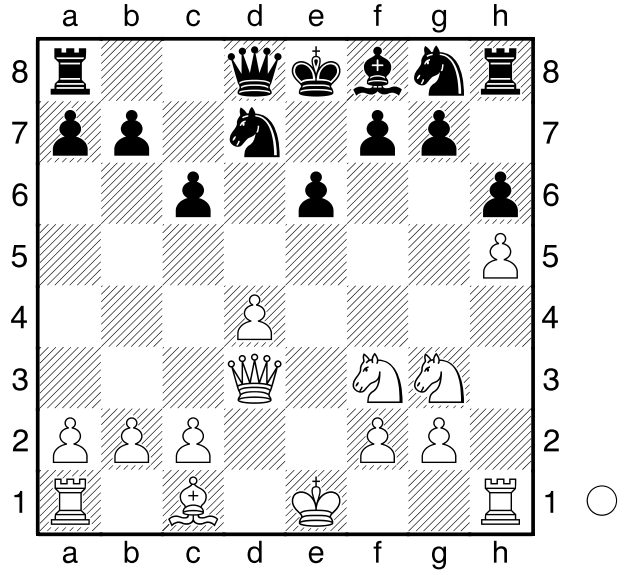
5. Exercises 3

Vasilios Kotronias vs. Francis

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3 dxe4 4.♘xe4 ♗f5 5.♘g3 ♗g6



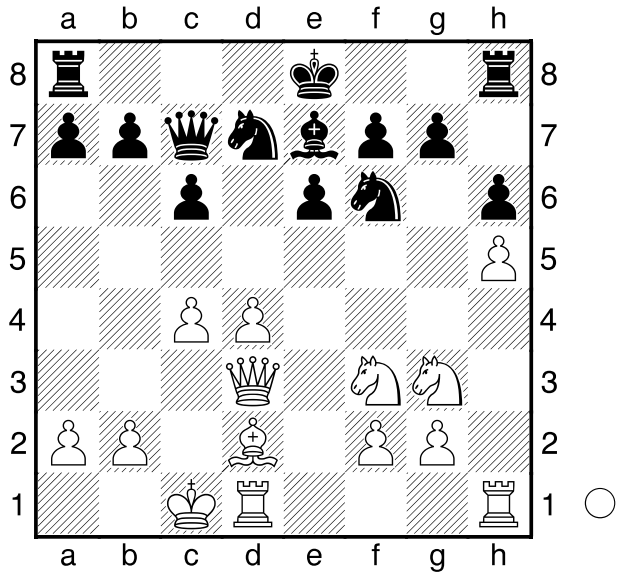
6.h4 h6 7.♘f3 ♘d7 8.h5 ♗h7 9.♗d3 ♗xd3 10.♕xd3 e6

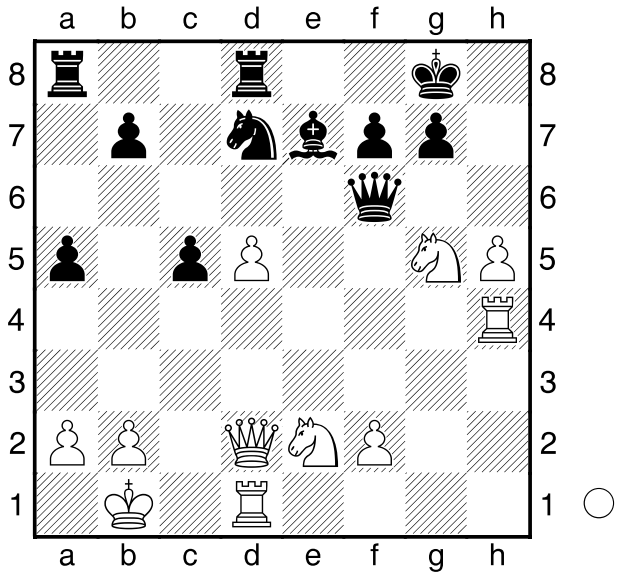


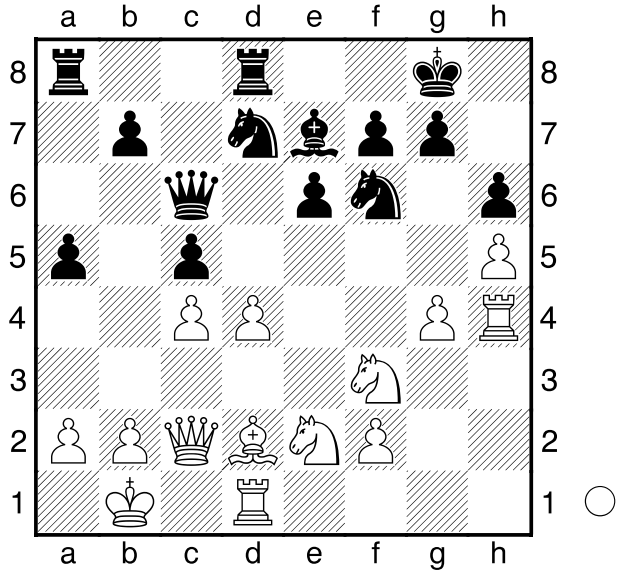
11.♗f4 ♕a5+ 12.♗d2 ♗b4 13.c3 ♗e7 14.c4 ♕c7 15.0-0-0 ♘gf6

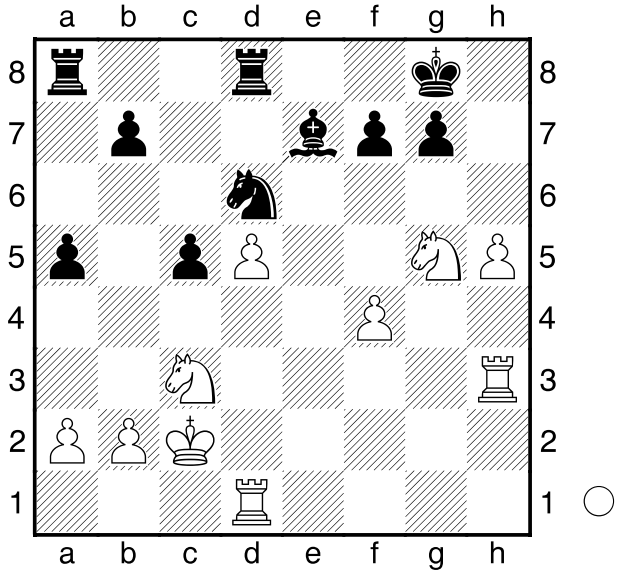
(Diagram)

16.♔b1 0-0 17.♕c2 ♖fd8 18.♖h4 a5 19.♘e2 c5 20.g4 ♕c6



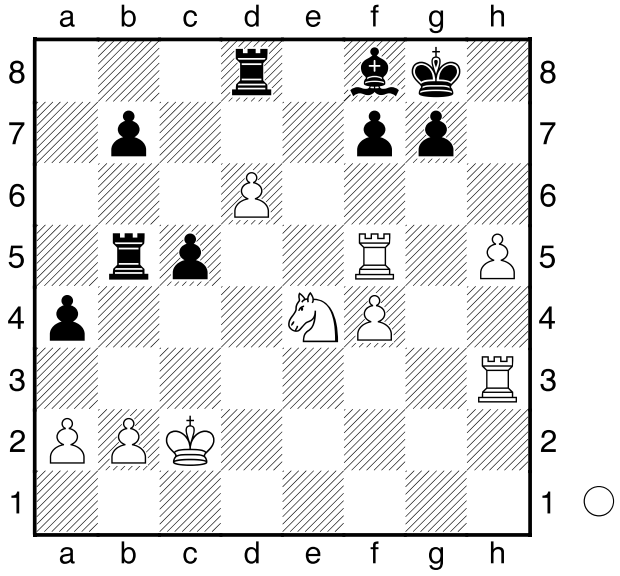






21.d5 exd5 22.g5 hxg5 23.♘xg5 ♘e4 24.cxd5 ♘xd2+ 25.♕xd2 ♕f6

(Diagram)



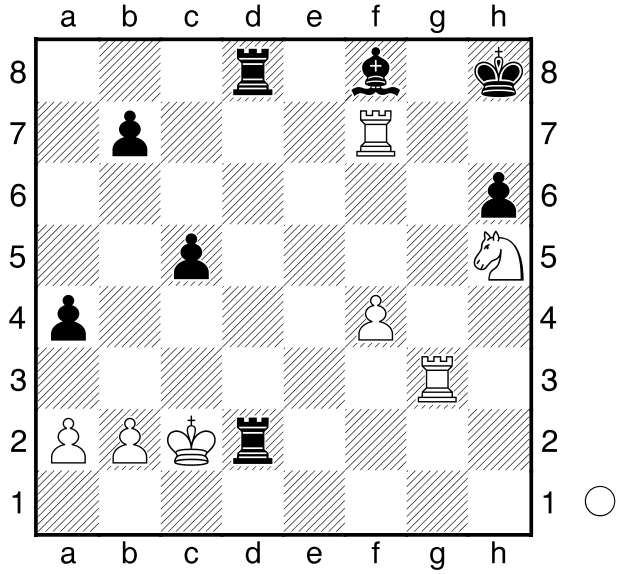
26.f4 ♕f5+ 27.♕c2 ♕xc2+ 28.♔xc2 ♘b6 29.♘c3 ♘c4 30.♖h3 ♘d6

(Diagram)

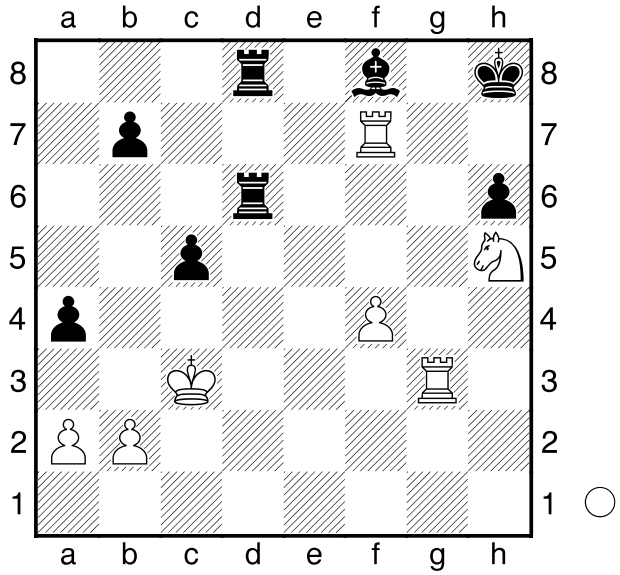
31.♘ge4 ♘f5 32.♘b5 a4 33.d6 ♗f8 34.♖d5 ♖a5 35.♖xf5 ♖xb5

(Diagram)

36.h6 gxh6 37.♘f6+ ♔h8 38.♘h5 ♖b6 39.♖g3 ♖bxd6 40.♖xf7 ♖d2+



41.♔c3 ♖2d6



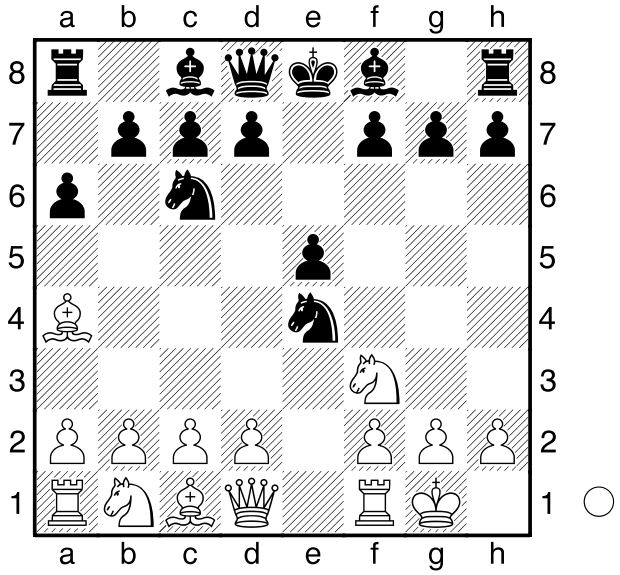
No jogo, 41 ... Td1 foi jogado. As brancas provavelmente já ouviram falar do padrão de mate árabe antes e jogaram 42.Th7+! Rxh7 43.Cf6+ Rh8 44.Tg8 mate (mate árabe). Em vez disso, o único lance sem perda para as pretas é 41 ... R2d6, evitando Cf6 na tática acima. O jogo é quase igual de acordo com o motor, embora a maioria de nós prefira as brancas nesta posição.

166

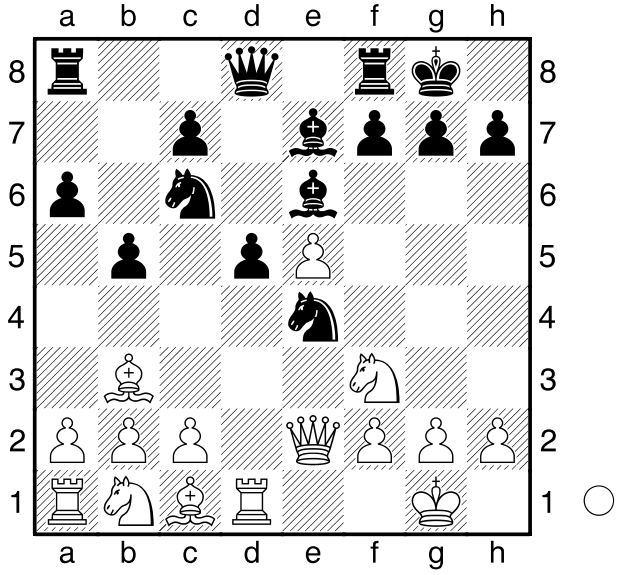
5. Exercises 3

Viacheslav Ragozin vs. Grigory

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 a6 4.♗a4 ♘f6 5.0-0 ♘xe4



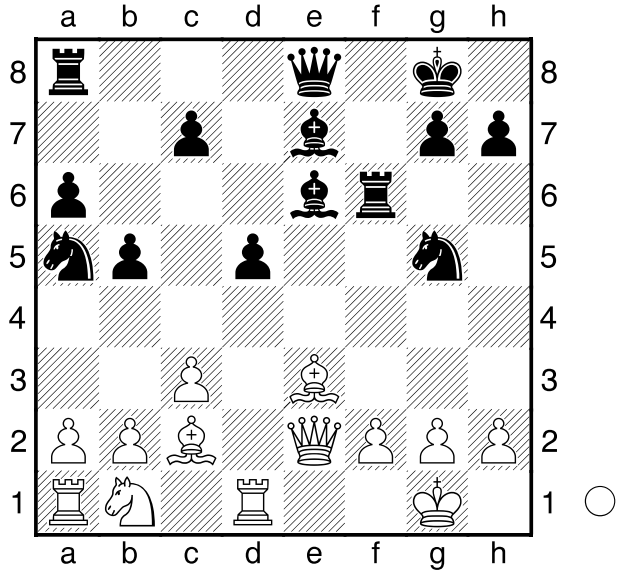
6.d4 b5 7.♗b3 d5 8.dxe5 ♗e6 9.♕e2 ♗e7 10.♖d1 0-0

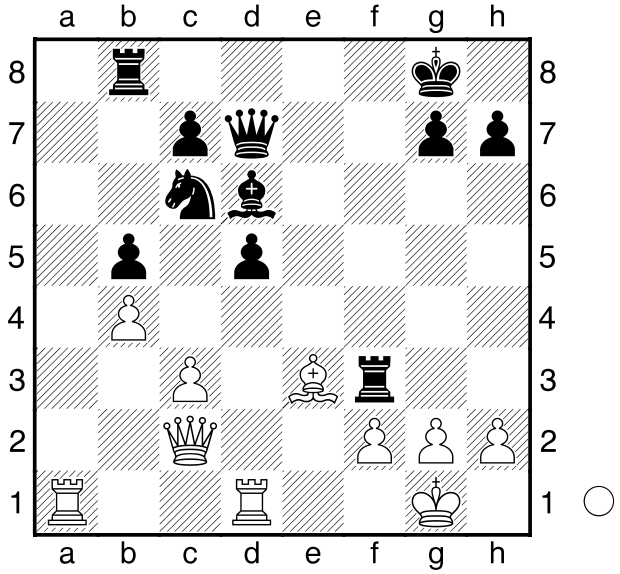


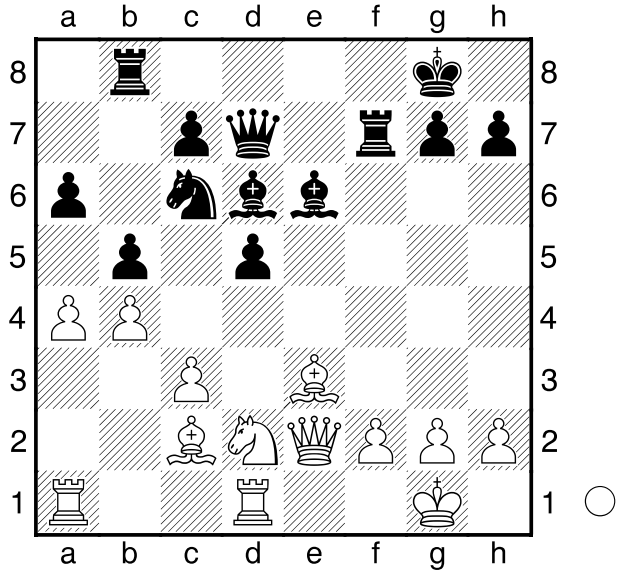
11.c3 f5 12.exf6 ♖xf6 13.♗e3 ♘a5 14.♗c2 ♕e8 15.♘g5 ♘xg5

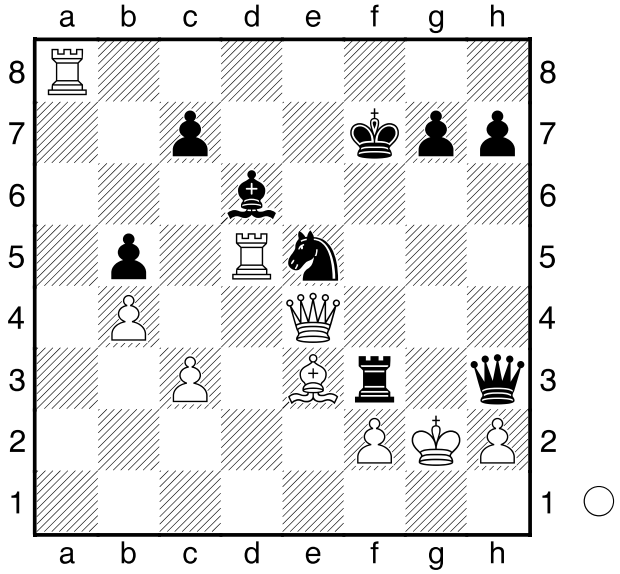
(Diagram)

16.♗xg5 ♖f7 17.♗e3 ♕d7 18.♘d2 ♗d6 19.b4 ♘c6 20.a4 ♖b8









21.axb5 axb5 22.♘f3 ♗g4 23.♕d3 ♗f5 24.♕d2 ♗xc2 25.♕xc2 ♖xf3

(Diagram)

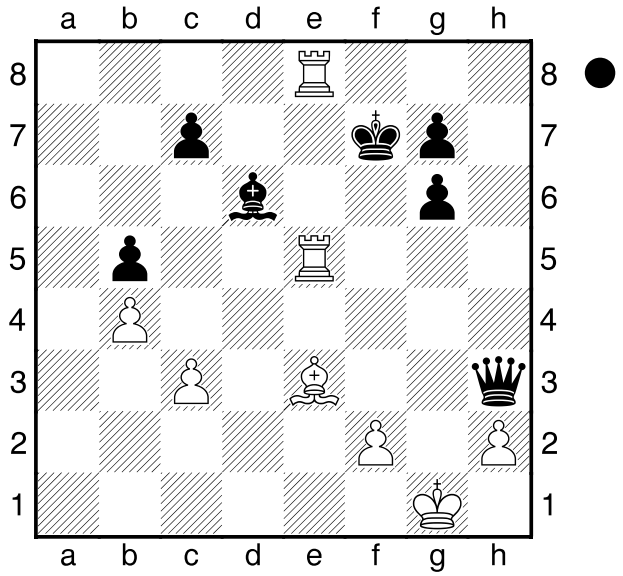
26.gxf3 ♘e5 27.♔g2 ♖f8 28.♖xd5 ♖xf3 29.♖a8+ ♔f7 30.♕e4 ♕h3+

(Diagram)

31.♔g1 ♖f6 32.♖xe5 ♖g6+ 33.♕xg6+ No jogo, 33.Bg5 foi jogado. As pretas encontraram 33 ... Txg5+ 34.Txg5 Bxh2+ 35.Rh1 Bg3+ 36.Rg1 Qh2+ 37. Rf1 Qxf2 mate (manobra de Max Lange no mate de bispo de Damiano). Em vez disso, é importante reconhecer que o bloqueio com o Bispo ou a Torre terminará no Padrão de Xeque-Mate anterior. A única opção das brancas para sobreviver é sacrificar sua Dama: 33.Qxg6+ hxg6. 33...hxg6 34.♖ae8

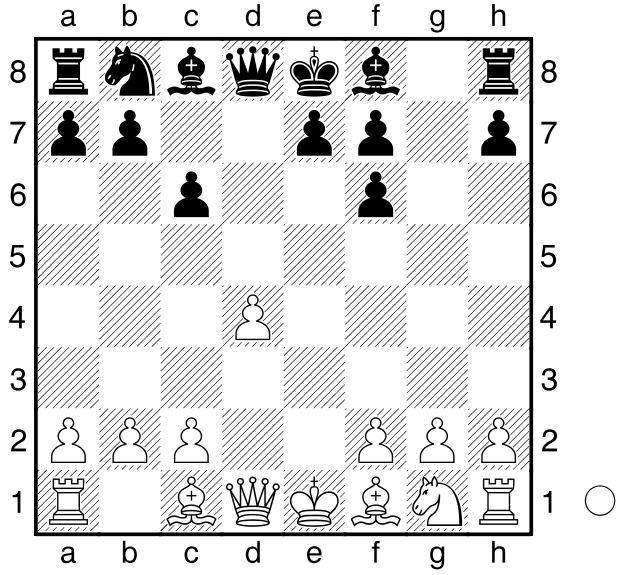
(Diagram)

Depois de 34.Rae8, é difícil para as pretas fazer qualquer progresso, embora ele seja o único com chances de vitória.



167
□ **5. Exercises 3**
■ **Walter Shawn Browne vs. Juan M**

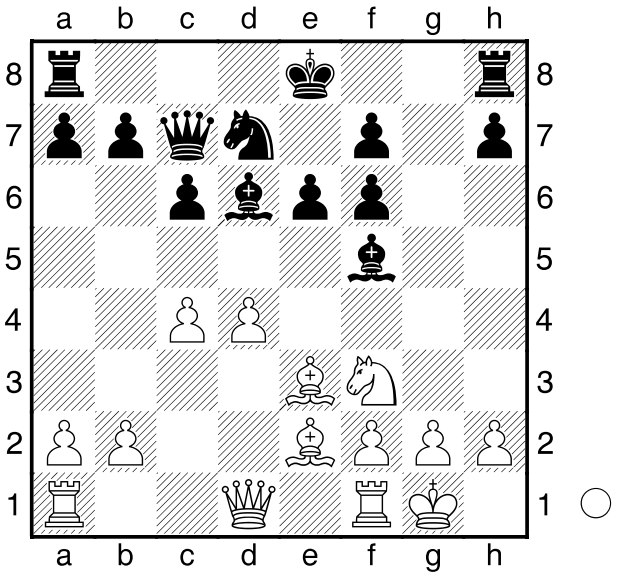
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3 dxe4 4.♘xe4 ♘f6 5.♘xf6+ gxf6

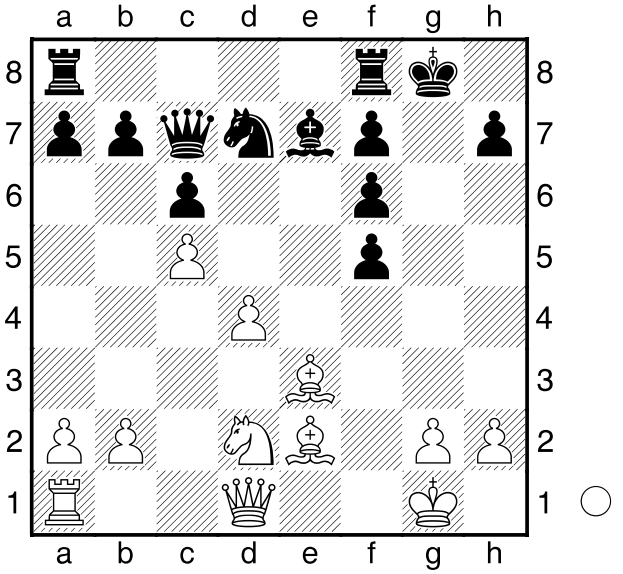


6.♗e2 ♗f5 7.♘f3 ♕c7 8.0-0 e6 9.c4 ♘d7 10.♗e3 ♗d6

(Diagram)

11.c5 ♗e7 12.♘d2 0-0 13.f4 ♗g6 14.f5 ♗xf5 15.♖xf5 exf5





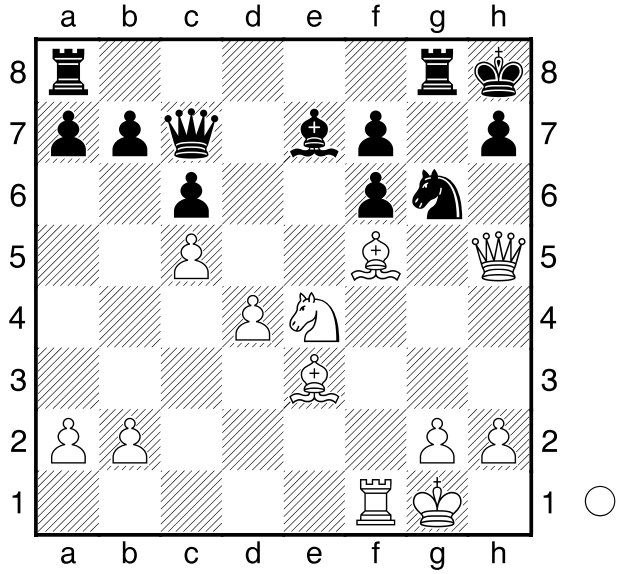
16.♗d3 ♖fe8 17.♗xf5 ♘f8 18.♘e4 ♔h8 19.♕h5 ♘g6 20.♖f1 ♖g8

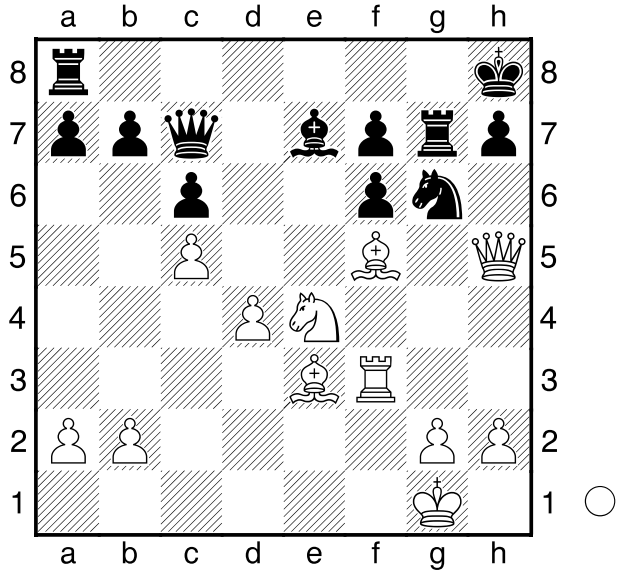
(Diagram)

21.♖f3 ♖g7

(Diagram)

No jogo, as pretas queriam contra-atacar com 21 ... Qa5. As brancas encontraram a maneira mais rápida de terminar o jogo: 22.Dxh7+ Rxh7 23. Th3+ Rg7 24.Bh6+ Rh7 25.Bf8 mate (mate de Greco). Em vez disso, você deve identificar que, sem uma Torre





em g8, o sacrifício da Dama das brancas não funciona. O melhor é superproteger o peão em h7 com 21 ... Tg7.

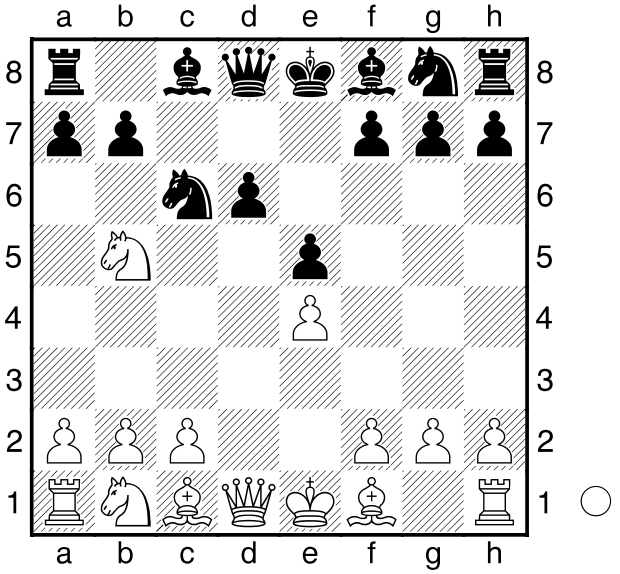
168

□ **5. Exercises 3**

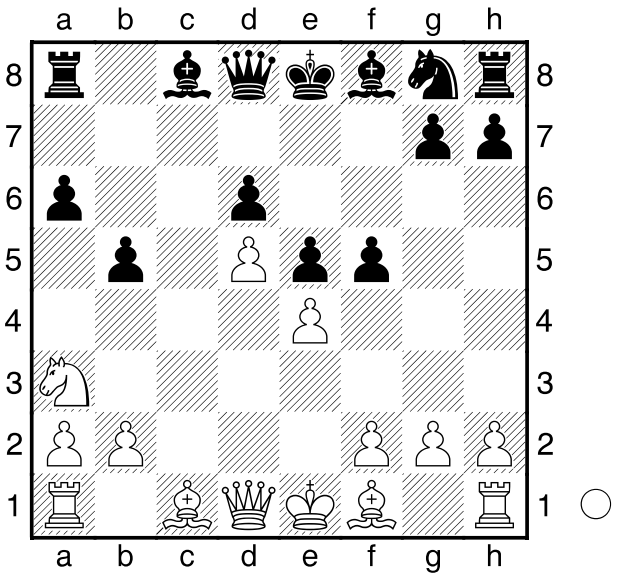
■ **Xin Luo vs. A. Ismagambetov (2**

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 e5 5.♘b5 d6

(Diagram)



6.♘1c3 a6 7.♘a3 b5 8.♘d5 ♘ce7 9.c4 ♘xd5 10.cxd5 f5



11.♗d3 fxe4 12.♗xe4 ♕h4 13.♕c2 ♗d7 14.♗g6+ ♔d8 15.♗f5 ♖c8

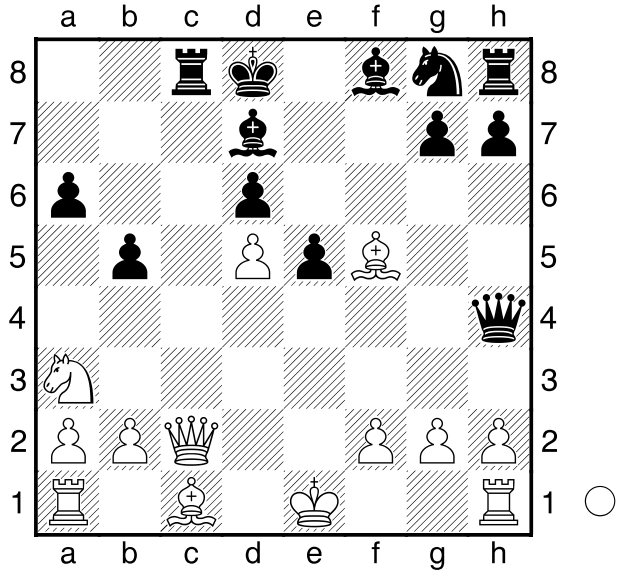
(Diagram)

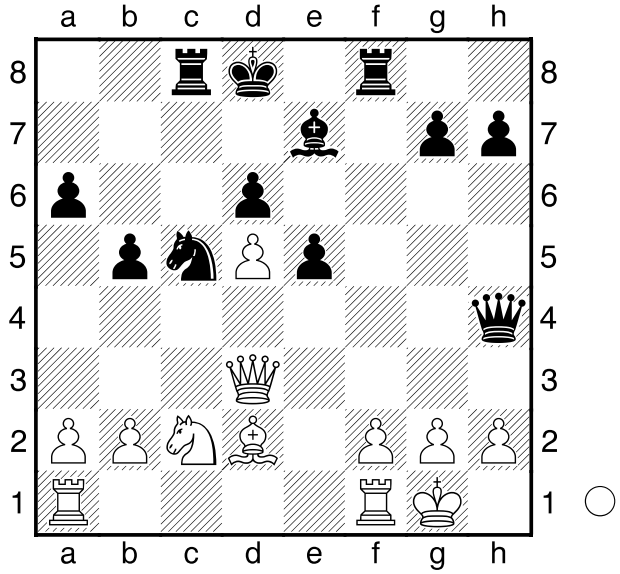
16.♕d3 ♘f6 17.♗xd7 ♘xd7 18.0-0 ♗e7 19.♗d2 ♖f8 20.♘c2 ♘c5

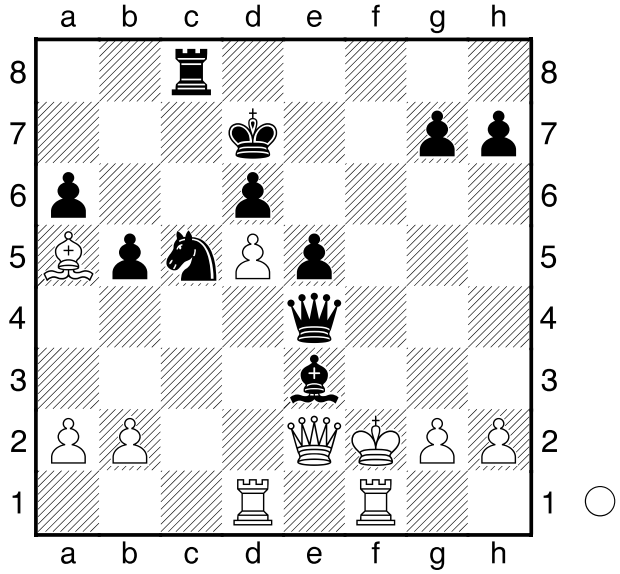
(Diagram)

21.♕e2 ♕e4 22.♗a5+ ♔d7 23.♘e3 ♗g5 24.♖ad1 ♖xf2 25.♔xf2 ♗xe3+

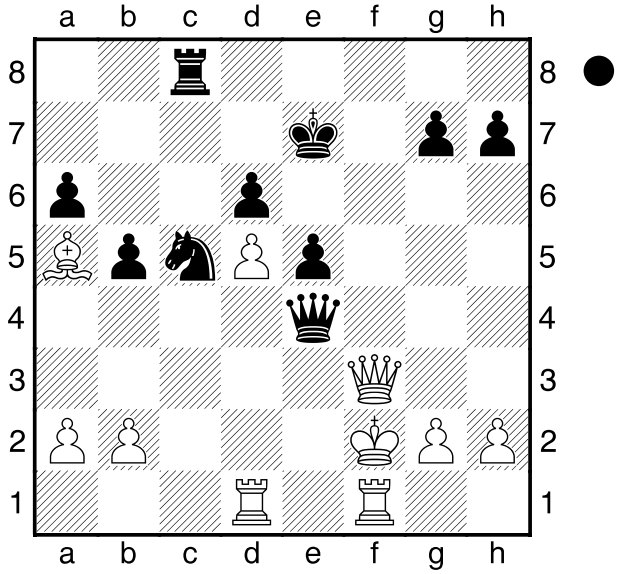
(Diagram)







26.♔e1 ♔e7 27.♕f3 ♗f2+ 28.♔xf2



No jogo, as brancas foram para 28.Rd2. As pretas encontraram a única combinação vencedora: 28 ... Cb3+ 29. Dxb3 Tc2+ 30.Dxc2 Qe3 mate (mate de rabo de coelho /mate de Cozio). Em vez disso, as brancas deveriam capturar o Bispo com 28.Rxf2, permitindo 28 ... Tf8. Se, as pretas são claramente melhores aqui, mas as brancas pelo menos ainda estão em jogo ...

169

□ **5. Exercises 3**

■ **Bernd-Michael Werner vs. Erlin**

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 exd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘xc6 bxc6

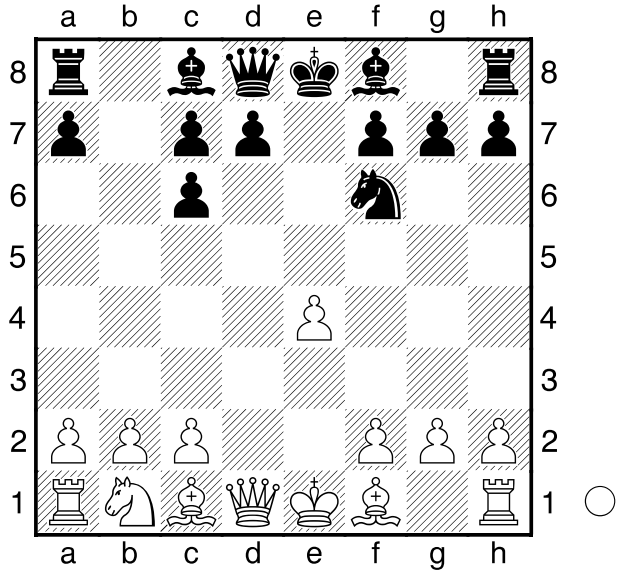
(Diagram)

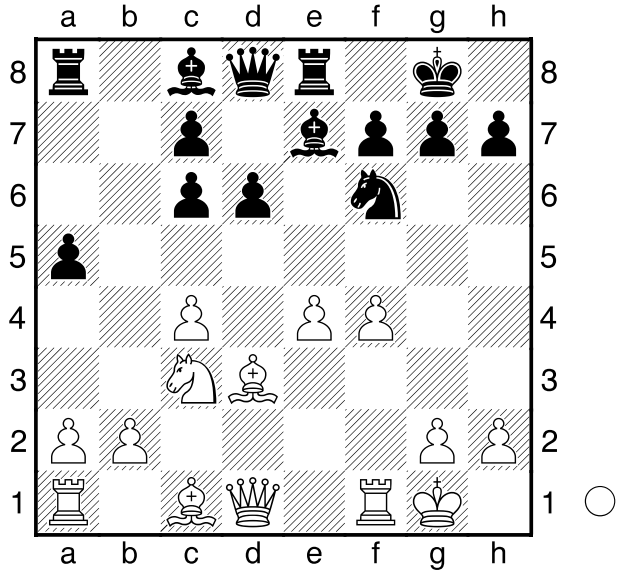
6.♗d3 d6 7.0-0 ♗e7 8.c4 0-0 9.♘c3 a5 10.f4 ♖e8

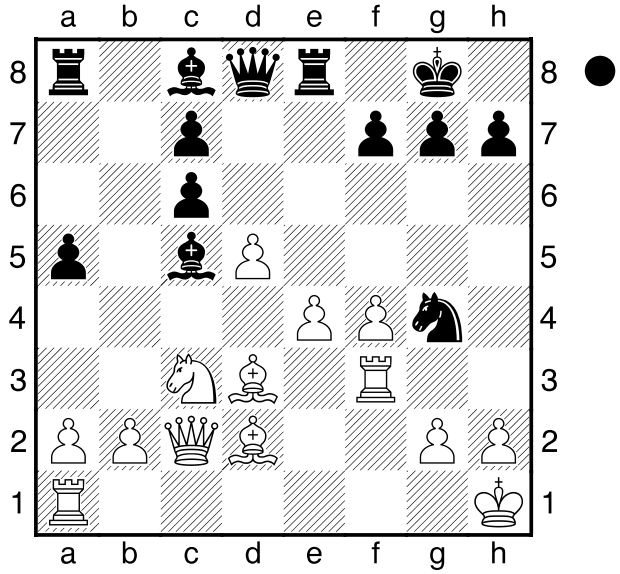
(Diagram)

11.♕c2 ♗f8 12.♗d2 d5 13.cxd5 ♗c5+ 14.♔h1 ♘g4 15.♖f3

(Diagram)







No jogo, as brancas queriam defender f2 com seu Cavalo: 15.Cd1. No entanto, após 15 ... Qh4, as brancas estão perdidas. 16.h3 não pode salvá-lo, por causa de 16 ... Qg3, uma das idéias típicas de mate de Greco que ensino em meu curso sobre Padrões de Xeque-Mate. Os lances finais são 17. hxg4 Qh4 mate (mate de Greco). O testador Ironstone gastou mais de 3 horas analisando esta posição e encontrou nada menos que 5 maneiras de defender esta posição rica e complexa: 15.f5, 15.Tf3, 15.g3, 15.h3 e 15.Be1. Como todas as 5 linhas parecem ser válidas, tornei este exercício informativo. Sinta-se à vontade para usar um mecanismo para uma análise mais profunda. f5 15.f5 não é o lance mais óbvio, mas irá igualar após esta complexa linha de computador: 15 ... Cxh2 16.Tf4 Bd6 17. dxc6 g5 18.fxg6 hxg6 19.Be2 g5 20.Tf2 g4 21.Cd5 Re6. Tf3 15.Tf3, a defesa mais simples. 15 ... Qh4 16.h3 Cf2+ 17. Rh2 Cg4+ 18.Rh1 Cf2+, e as pretas não têm nada melhor do que tentar um empate por repetição. g3 Depois de 15. g3, as pretas não deveriam ir para 15 ... Cf2+ 16.Txf2 Bxf2 17.dxc6 Bd4. Melhor para as pretas é 15.g3 Bb7 16.Be2 Qd7 17.Cd1 Nf6 18.e5 Bb6 19.Bf3 Nxd5, igualando a posição. h3 15.h3 Cf2+ 16.Txf2 Bxf2 17.dxc6 Qh4! 18.f5! Ba6 19.Bxa6 Txa6 20.Tf1 Bg3 21.Dd3 Tb6 22.b3 Rf8! 23.f6 g6. Be1 15.Be1 Ne3 16.Qa4! Bd7 17.dxc6, e a posição é igual, por exemplo, após 17.dxc6 Be6 18.Bb5 Nxf1 19.Bxf1 f5 20.exf5, 17 ... Bh3 18.gxh3 Qxd3 19.Rf3 Rab8 20. Rb1, ou 17 .. .Bg4! 18.Bb5! Nxf1 19. Bxf1 Rb8 20.Qc4.